AD-A172 539

Archaeological and Historical Reconnaissance and Literature Search of Cultural Resources Within the Pembina River Project Pembina and Cavalier Counties, North Dakota

APPENDICES
VOLUME 2

DTIC
ELECTE
SEP 2 3 1986
S D
D

by

Kenneth L. Brown
Marie E. Brown
Karen P. Zimmerman

Principal Investigator
Kenneth L. Brown

A Cultural Resources Project Conducted for the St. Paul District
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers: Contract No. DACW37-81-C-0040

DTIC FILE COPY

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A
Approved for public release;
Distribution Unlimited

December 1982

86 9

PII Redacted

Unclassified
SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF THIS PAGE

AD-A172539

REPORT DOCUMENTATION PAGE

Form Approved
OMB No 0704-0188
Exp Date Jun 30 1986

1a. REPORT SECURITY CLASSIFICATION UNCLASSIFIED	1b. RESTRICTIVE MARKINGS
2a. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION AUTHORITY	3. DISTRIBUTION/AVAILABILITY OF REPORT Approved for public release; distribution unlimited.
2b. DECLASSIFICATION/DOWNGRADING SCHEDULE	
4. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION REPORT NUMBER(S)	5. MONITORING ORGANIZATION REPORT NUMBER(S)
6a. NAME OF PERFORMING ORGANIZATION University of South Dakota 6b. OFFICE SYMBOL (If applicable)	7a. NAME OF MONITORING ORGANIZATION U.S. Army Engineer District, St. Paul
6c. ADDRESS (City, State, and ZIP Code) Archaeology Laboratory Vermillion, South Dakota 57069	7b. ADDRESS (City, State, and ZIP Code) 1135 USPO & Custom House St. Paul, Minnesota 55101-1479
8a. NAME OF FUNDING/SPONSORING ORGANIZATION 8b. OFFICE SYMBOL (If applicable)	9. PROCUREMENT INSTRUMENT IDENTIFICATION NUMBER DACW37-81-C-0040
8c. ADDRESS (City, State, and ZIP Code)	10. SOURCE OF FUNDING NUMBERS PROGRAM ELEMENT NO. / PROJECT NO. / TASK NO. / WORK UNIT ACCESSION NO

11. TITLE (Include Security Classification)
ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL RECONNAISSANCE AND LITERATURE SEARCH OF CULTURAL RESOURCES WITHIN THE PEMBINA RIVER PROJECT PEMBINA AND CAVALIER COUNTIES, NORTH DAKOTA VOLUME 2

12. PERSONAL AUTHOR(S)
Brown, Kenneth L.; Brown, Marie E.; Zimmerman, Karen P.

13a. TYPE OF REPORT	13b. TIME COVERED FROM ____ TO ____	14. DATE OF REPORT (Year, Month, Day)	15. PAGE COUNT
		December 1982	350

16. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTATION

17. COSATI CODES			18. SUBJECT TERMS (Continue on reverse if necessary and identify by block number)
FIELD	GROUP	SUB-GROUP	

19. ABSTRACT (Continue on reverse if necessary and identify by block number)

Contains appendices A-D, explaining scope of work, site leads, transcriptions of grave markers at Hyde Park cemetery and site forms.

20. DISTRIBUTION/AVAILABILITY OF ABSTRACT	21. ABSTRACT SECURITY CLASSIFICATION
☒ UNCLASSIFIED/UNLIMITED ☐ SAME AS RPT. ☐ DTIC USERS	Unclassified

22a. NAME OF RESPONSIBLE INDIVIDUAL	22b. TELEPHONE (Include Area Code)	22c. OFFICE SYMBOL
Jean M. Schmidt	612-725-5921	IM-CL

DD FORM 1473, 84 MAR — 83 APR edition may be used until exhausted. All other editions are obsolete.

SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF THIS PAGE

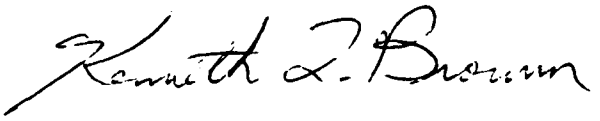
Archaeological and Historical Reconnaissance and Literature Search of Cultural Resources Within the Pembina River Project Pembina and Cavalier Counties, North Dakota

APPENDICES
VOLUME 2

by

Kenneth L. Brown
Marie E. Brown
Karen P. Zimmerman

Principal Investigator
Kenneth L. Brown



A Cultural Resources Project Conducted for the St. Paul District
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers: Contract No. DACW37-81-C-0040

December 1982

Table of Contents

Appendix A. Scope of Work and Technical Proposal and Cost . . . 416

Appendix B. Site Leads 514

Appendix C. Transcriptions of Grave Markers at Hyde Park Cemetery 516

Appendix D. Site Forms 548

QUALITY INSPECTED 1

Accesion For
NTIS CRA&I ☑
DTIC TAB ☐
Unannounced ☐
Justification
By
Distribution /
Availability Codes
Dist | Avail and / or Special
A-1

APPENDIX A

SCOPE OF WORK AND TECHNICAL PROPOSAL AND COST

Overview of Work Tasks for Preparation
of Technical Reports in Response to
the 17 February 1981 Advertisement in the
Commerce Business Daily for an Archeological
Field Survey for the Pembina River Project

STEP ONE OF TWO STEP FORMAL ADVERTISING

GENERAL INTRODUCTION

The St. Paul District, Corps of Engineers, requires an archeological reconnaissance level cultural resources survey for the Pembina River Project in northeastern North Dakota.

Section I of this Request for Technical Proposal (RFTP) provides background information on the Pembina River Project. Section II describes the objectives and requirements of the reconnaissance field survey, and provides guidance for preparation of the technical proposals, and outlines the specific contract requirements. Section III describes and presents the evaluation criteria that will be used to assess each technical proposal. Section IV outlines the technical proposal format.

I. BACKGROUND

A. Introduction

The Corps of Engineers Pembina River Project is primarily designed to assess the flood control problems and needs on the main stem of the Pembina River in northeastern North Dakota. Secondary goals are to assess the project area's water supply, irrigation, hydroelectric, and recreation problems and needs. The study area generally encompasses the area between the Pembina River and the Canadian border (Plate 1).

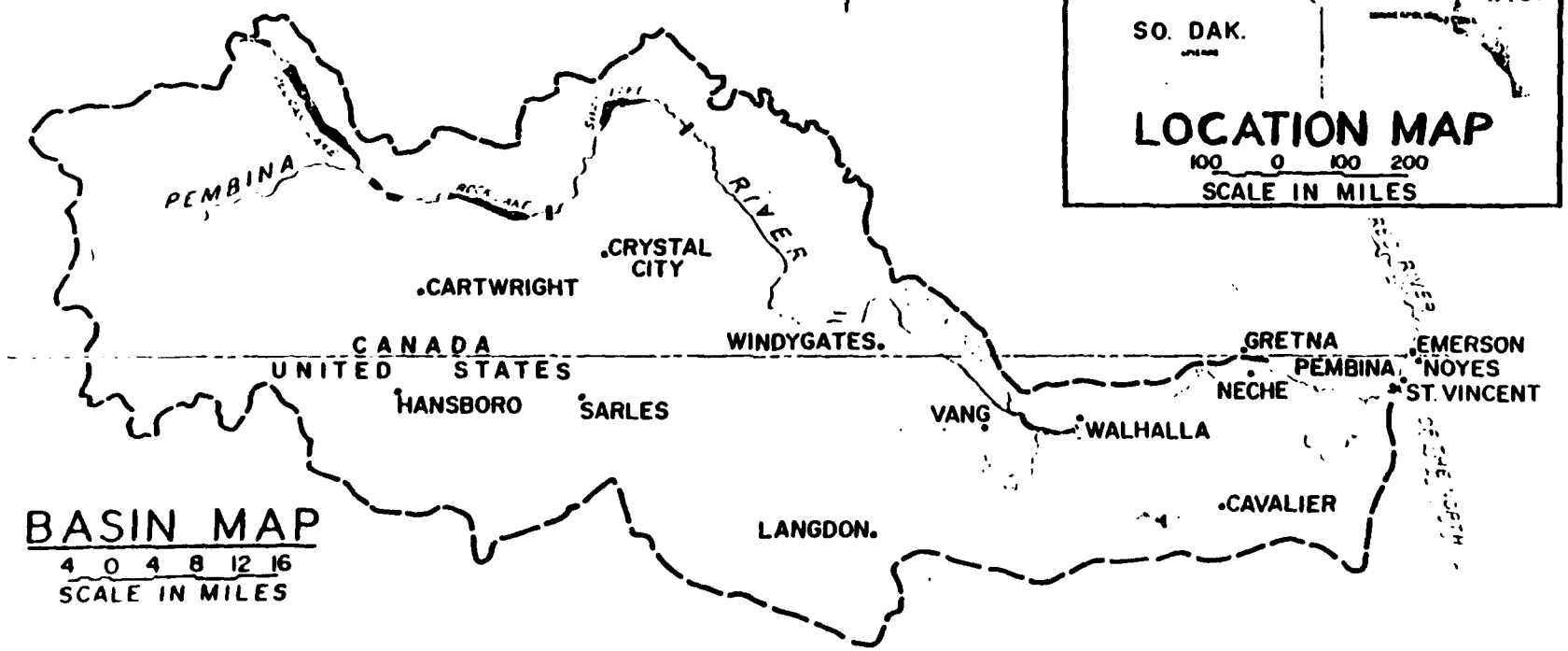
B. Alternatives

Presently one non-structural alternative (will not be surveyed) and five structural alternatives are being evaluated to alleviate the flood control problems:

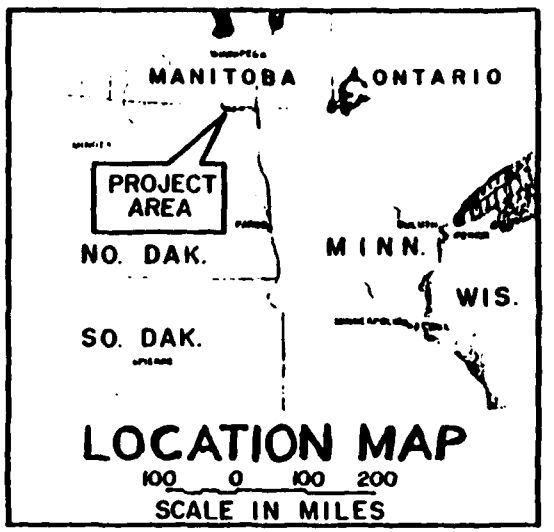
1. Alternative 1: The Pembilier Dam and reservoir alternative would be located about 2 miles upstream from Walhalla. The reservoir would provide for flood control, water supply, and recreation. The permanent conservation pool would extend upstream about 9.5 miles, at an elevation of 1010, and the flood pool would extend upstream about 21.0 miles, at an elevation of 1080 (see inclosed Map 1)

2. Alternative 2: The Pembilier dry dam alternative would be located at the same physical site as Alternative 1. There would be no permanent conservation pool, and water would be stored only as needed to prevent or minimize downstream flooding during high flows (see inclosed Map 1). The flood pool elevation is the same as in Alternative 1.

PEMBINA RIVER
NORTH DAKOTA



BASIN MAP
4 0 4 8 12 16
SCALE IN MILES



LOCATION MAP
100 0 100 200
SCALE IN MILES

-418-

Plate 1

3. Alternative 3: The Pembilier Dam with marsh alternative resembles Alternative 1, but the permanent conservation pool would be reduced in size to provide water depths suitable for development of a marsh (see inclosed Map 1). The flood pool elevation is the same as in Alternative 1.

4. Alternative 4: The boundary floodway alternative, located about 3 miles downstream from Walhalla, would consist of a small diversion dam, with flood flows diverted into a floodway. The floodway would proceed north to the international boundary and then directly east for a distance of about 30 miles to the junction with the Red River of the North just downstream from Pembina (see inclosed Maps 2 and 3).

5. Alternative 5: This boundary floodway alternative would be located just upstream from Neche, and would have a similar design as Alternative 4. The floodway would proceed north from the diversion structure to the international boundary and then directly east for a distance of about 22 miles to the junction with the Red River of the North just downstream from Pembina (see inclosed Maps 4 and 5). This floodway would be used in conjunction with a reduced size Pembilier Dam as in Alternative 1. The permanent conservation pool elevation will probably remain the same, and the flood pool elevation may drop to 1070.

C. Project Schedule

The Stage 2 Documentation Report is scheduled to be completed by April 1982. Since the information from this contract will be used to prepare this report, the deadline for submitting the draft contract report is 31 December 1981. The information submitted in the draft contract report can be used to begin assimilating information for the Stage 2 report. The deadline for the final contract report will be 30 days after receipt of comments on the draft contract report. The draft Phase I report and EIS are scheduled to be completed in November 1982, and the final Phase I report and EIS are scheduled to be completed in June 1983.

D. Corps of Engineers Documents

Three documents have been produced by the Corps of Engineers, St. Paul District, for the Pembina River project; and three cultural resource contract reports have been produced by various contracting institutions. All of these documents are listed in the reference section of this RFTP.

E. Environment/Physiography

The project area encompasses portions of the Red River Valley, Pembina Delta, and Drift Prairie.

The Pembina River Valley is the location of Alternatives 1, 2, and 3. Contained within the Drift Prairie, the valley is characterized by steep wooded valley walls rising 200 to 400 feet above the river channel and varies in width from 1-2 miles. The Pembina River Valley has four major natural ecosystems: Bottomland Hardwood Forest, Upland Mixed Hardwood Forest, Upland Oak Savanna Woodland, and Tall-Grass Prairie.

Alternatives 4 and 5 are located in the Red River Valley. This valley once was the bottom of glacial Lake Agassiz, and is now characterized by a flat plain with minimal elevation changes. The Pembina floodplain is for the most part all cropland of high quality. The principal crops in Pembina County in terms of acres cultivated are wheat, barley, and sugar beets. Sunflower seeds, oats, flax, and potatoes are also grown. Approximately 95 percent of the project area is privately owned.

F. Previous Archaeological Work

Extremely little field work or cultural resources assessment has been conducted in the Pembina River area.

1. Literature and Records Research

Two literature reviews have been conducted in the project area. Schneider and Franke (1976) briefly reviewed the previously recorded prehistoric sites in Pembina County, and compiled an inventory of the historic resources for an area one mile on either side of the Pembina River between Neche and Pembina.

Good, Dahlberg, and Sprunk (1980) conducted a more complete literature and records search for Cavalier County, the dam alternatives (1-3), and a regional overview on the prehistory and history of the surrounding area.

2. Pembina Valley Field Work

Ames (1975), under contract with the St. Paul District, Corps of Engineers, conducted a reconnaissance level field survey of portions of the project area encompassing the dam alternatives (1-3). A surface survey, and testing of two sites, was conducted by a crew of six over a 14-day period. No shovel testing or surface collections were done. Nineteen sites were located. All the sites were located in plowed fields, 8-18 meters (20-60 feet) above the present flood plain, and usually on the first terrace which corresponds in much of the valley to the 1050-foot elevation line. All sites consisted of lithic scatters revealing lithic cores and flakes, and occasionally a biface and a scraper. Three side-notched projectile points and one rim sherd were also found. One site contained a house foundation, which was not described or dated by Ames. Two sites were formally tested by excavating 1x2 meter units in arbitrary 10-centimeter levels.

Test excavations in four units (1x2 m) at 32Cv204 revealed 10 artifacts, including a large chert biface, cores, core fragments, and one endscraper.

Test excavations in four 1x2 meter units at 32Cv201 recovered two basally indented arrowhead tang fragments, a beaked scraper, and other unidentified lithic material.

3. Boundary Floodway Field Work

No fieldwork has been conducted within the boundary floodway alternative areas (4-5).

G. National Register Sites

To date, only one recorded site in the project area is listed on the National Register of Historic Places. The Gingras House and Trading Post is located approximately one and one-half miles northeast of Walhalla in the NW¼, SE¼, Section 16, T163N, R56W. The house and trading post are not physically located within a direct impact zone; however, indirect impacts on either the structures or direct impacts on possible nearby associated cultural materials are possible.

II. CONTRACT OBJECTIVES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. General Contract Objectives

Introduction

At the present level of planning (Phase I, Stage 2 modified reformulation study), field data is gathered at the reconnaissance level, and enough information concerning the area's cultural resources must be collected to provide assessment of the impact of all project alternatives on the cultural resources. The data acquired through this contract and all former contracts will be assessed and provided as input in the Stage 2 documentation report, the draft EIS, and the final EIS, as well as used to establish the baseline for future Phase II studies in the project area (intensive survey level and complete assessment of National Register significance of all sites).

Contract Objectives

Because at least some field work has been conducted in the Pembina Valley (Alternatives 1-3), the priority of this contract's field work will be on the boundary floodway area (Alternatives 4-5). Technical proposals should prioritize their research with the following ranked order of topics:

1. Reconnaissance level field survey of portions of Alternatives 4 and 5 in the boundary floodway, with a records review for Pembina County, and a literature search of specific topics (to be discussed below).

2. Additional reconnaissance level field work in the Pembina River Valley, and possible relocation and surface collection of Pembina Valley sites recorded by Ames (1975).

Each technical proposal will be required to address the theoretical, methodological, contractual and logistic aspects of how these prioritized topics will be incorporated in the study. Given probable time and cost constraints, the number of topics included in the research design and the degree of concentration given a topic will have to be carefully assessed. The technical proposals should address the amount of attention that the topics will need in order to provide an adequate amount of information for the Corps of Engineers to use in their assessments of the alternatives. Since up to two technical proposals can be submitted by any firm responding to this RFTP, several research designs can be developed, taking into account the priorities, time and cost constraints, and a variety of theoretical, methodological, and logistic orientations. However, it should be kept in mind that specific pricing information cannot be mentioned in the technical proposal.

Each of the above topics will be briefly discussed below with a presentation on sampling needs, and areas that need further work within the general topics. The following discussion of research topics should not prevent the technical proposals from addressing different topics or areas that are also felt to need research at this study level, or from expanding on the topics that will be addressed.

1. Boundary Floodway

a. Records Review

A records review for Cavalier County was conducted by Good, Dahlberg, and Sprunk (1980). A site records review for the areas of Alternatives 4 and 5, located in Pembina County, will be required. A records review for the entire county is necessary to enhance a regional understanding of the number and nature of previously recorded archaeological and historic sites. A records review on the site, date range, number of graves, and potential significance of the Hyde Park Cemetery is also necessary. The Hyde Park Cemetery is located in the NE¼, NE¼, Section 30, T164N, R54W.

b. Literature Search and Review

As previously mentioned, Good et al. (1980) have completed a literature search and records review of specific portions of the project area, which includes a regional perspective.

A review of literature pertaining to Alternatives 4 and 5 that may not have been previously covered by Good et al. is necessary. Research that the offeror determines may provide information essential to understanding the area's archaeology and history, and/or may have a bearing on the degree of impact of one or more project alternatives on cultural resources, should be undertaken.

The Gingras House and Trading Post structures are physically located outside the direct impact zone for Alternative 4 (approximately .3 mile to the northeast). However, associated cultural materials (e.g., outhouses, garbage dumps, camps, oxcart trails) may be located within the surrounding project area. Consideration should be given to researching this topic, based on the level of our current knowledge of Gingras and the related history of the area.

c. Field Survey

(1) Alternative 4: This alternative consists of a diversion structure, floodpool, and a floodway channel (see inclosed Maps 2 and 3). The proposed diversion structure location and an alternative area for this location are shown on Map 3. The floodpool area, indicated on Map 3, is not scheduled to be relocated.

The proposed floodway channel will be approximately 300 feet wide and will be located within an approximately 650-foot band between the international border and 650 feet to the south. The approximate location of the floodway channel band is indicated on the map.

As previously mentioned, the amount of research needed for the Gingras area will have to be assessed. Potential field survey needs should also be evaluated.

Photographs should be taken of the Hyde Park Cemetery.

(2) Alternative 5: This alternative consists of a diversion structure, floodpool, and a floodway channel in conjunction with a reduced-size dam (see inclosed Maps 4 and 5). The diversion structure, floodpool, and floodway channel specifications are the same as those of Alternative 4; although, since the majority of the floodway channel will be surveyed under Alternative 4, the only portion of the floodway channel to be surveyed under this alternative would include the diversion structure area and would extend to the international border (see inclosed Map 5).

A reconnaissance level field survey, based on a statistically valid sample, should be conducted, to include portions of all of the above project location areas. The offeror will be responsible for developing the goals of the survey, sample size, sampling design, survey strategy, field methods and techniques, etc. in accordance with proposed time and cost ranges, and needed work. Any recommendations for surveying specific areas (e.g., possible fur post location, oxcart trail) should be justified in the research design.

2. Pembina River Valley Fieldwork

a. Literature Search and Records Review

An initial review of the history and operations of the Mayo Brick Plant, in relation to other plants of the period, is necessary, with possible informant research, in order to begin establishing the significance of the site and to assess future literature, informant, and field research needs. The plant is located in the SW¼, NW¼, Section 34, T163N, R57W; however, the exact location and size of the plant are not known. The plant will probably be directly impacted by Alternatives 1-3.

b. Field Work

As previously mentioned, Ames (1975) surveyed portions of the Pembina Valley. No shovel testing was conducted and all the sites were located in plowed fields. No surface collections were made from any of the sites, and none of the sites were measured or mapped. Research consideration should be given to acquiring new survey/site information from the valley, or gathering information from some of the existing recorded sites such as relocation, mapping, and/or surface collections.

The Mayo Brick Plant has never been field checked or surveyed by a professional archaeologist. The exact location, extent, condition, etc., of the plant need to be assessed, as well as initially assessing the significance of, and impacts upon, the site. Photographs and preliminary mapping of the site (size, relationship to elevation contours) should also be undertaken.

The technical proposals should develop literature search, records review, and survey methodologies that would provide the Corps of Engineers with enough data (in conjunction with Ames and Good et al.) to adequately assess the impact of Alternatives 1-3 on the valley's cultural resources and to provide assessments on site potential, size, and density for the valley area.

B. Research Design Format and Content

Introduction

Because the accepted technical proposal will also function as the scope of work, without any changes or additions, and because negotiations will not be part of the procurement process, it is essential that each technical proposal submitted contain a format and content that can be used for evaluating an offeror's qualifications/proposal as well as providing a scope of work to which the offeror and the Corps of Engineers will be legally bound for the length of the contract. After a proposal has been submitted, no changes can be made in content or format unless specifically requested by the Corps of Engineers. If further clarification or supplemental information is needed, the Corps of Engineers may contact the offeror by phone and ask that the point(s) be clarified, but this contact will be solely limited to proposals that are on the border of being acceptable, where clarification of a point may raise the offeror's evaluation rating into an acceptable range. Proposals will not be returned to the offeror with requests for modifications or revisions. The technical proposals must contain all of the required information stated in this RFTP, and must also contain extensive detail on all aspects of the research design, contract specifications, and report content and format. Each of these areas will be discussed below, with required information and areas for contracting freedom outlined.

If there are any questions concerning what is required in the technical proposals or what offeror responsibilities are, or if there is disagreement about a particular section of the RFTP, the offeror should immediately contact the Corps of Engineers and discuss questions or disagreements before the technical proposals are submitted.

Format and Content Specifications

The research design section of each technical proposal is required to contain certain categories of information. The offeror should discuss and expand upon each category to develop a complete research design. Additional categories or information may be included. These required categories are not meant to limit the creativity of research development of an offeror, but merely act as a skeleton guideline for minimum acceptability of a research design. The required categories that will be discussed are as follows:

1. Theoretical Orientation: This section should include archeological/historical, anthropological, or other theoretical information forming the backbone for the proposed research. This information could include theoretical principles, research questions, hypotheses to be tested, cultural/behavioral patterns to be elicited from the research, various technical methodologies (e.g., shovel testing versus augering), to be tested or compared. The theoretical orientation of the study should be based on a thorough knowledge of the study and regional area, and should be designed to elicit information that can be used by the archaeological/anthropological/scientific community, as well as the Corps of Engineers. A full range of theoretical orientations and questions are possible to draw from, but they should be feasible and within the time, cost, and management range and needs of the Corps project. This section should include a justification for selection of the research goals.

The section should also include a concise review of any environmental or cultural resource information that has a bearing on the theoretical orientation chosen. This information might include period of occupation, cultural affiliation, relationship and significance of the project area to the concerned environmental and cultural regions, and deficiencies in the knowledge of the area.

2. Methodological Orientation: This section should include detailed methodological information on how the study will be conducted, and the methodological implementation of the research questions to be addressed in the study. This should minimally include field methods (sampling strategy, locations, acres/miles to be surveyed, survey intervals, testing techniques, recording techniques, collection techniques, mapping/location recording techniques, etc.), literature search and records review (how and where the work will be done, and what sources will be reviewed), and lab analysis methods (time, techniques, recording techniques, person-days/hours, goals, labeling procedures, curation arrangements, etc.).

3. Management Goals: This section should address how the study/report will serve the goals and needs of the Corps of Engineers. Information may include assessing potential site significance, assessing impacts of alternatives on the cultural resources, relating the theoretical/methodological orientation of the study to the management needs of this agency, and recommending a management approach if no cultural resources are previously recorded or are discovered during the study.

4. Contract Specifications: Information to be addressed should include: detailed specifications on how every aspect of the contract/study will be undertaken, which should include study and field preparations; equipment to be used/needed, time assigned to each task, person-days/hours allocated to each task, travel time/locations/distances, housing specifications, number of crew and their responsibilities/duties, various report formats and content goals (field, popular, draft/final reports); and contract specifications that do not fall into any specific category (meetings with the Corps of Engineers, information desired from the Corps of Engineers to implement the contract, certain legal aspects of the contract, drafting/typing needs, a timetable for the completion of the work including report submission, etc.). Some of this information may be incorporated into other sections of the proposal if appropriate.

At this stage of the project, the Corps of Engineers does not have a list of landowners available. These tasks should be discussed in the proposal, with consideration being given to time and cost estimates (not to be included in the RFTP). It will be necessary for the contractor to gather all landowner names and to receive all the necessary permits and landowner permission for the fieldwork.

It should be again reiteriated that no prices or specific pricing information can be mentioned in any of the technical proposals; however, the contractor will have to develop a research design/technical proposal that addresses related contract specifications (e.g., person-days/hours, travel time, etc.) that are directly related to contract costs, but the actual budgetary costs will not be outlined in the technical proposals. Inclusion of this type of contract information is necessary so that the proposal can be completely evaluated in terms of the needs of the Corps of Engineers and, if the proposal is accepted, so that the exact contract specifications and costs can be bid upon. The submittal of pricing information in any proposal will automatically disqualify the proposal from further consideration.

C. Contract Report Fo. t, Content, and Specification.

Reports Required

Three types of contract reports will be required for submission to complete the contract: (1) a brief field report, (2) a draft and final contract report, and (3) a popular report.

1. Field Report

A brief field report to be submitted 30 days after completion of the field work will summarize the work, project/field limitations, methodology used, time utilized, and survey results.

2. Draft and Final Contract Reports

Ten copies of the draft contract report will be submitted ___ days after contract award, and will be reviewed by the Corps of Engineers and the State Historic Preservation Officer, the State Archeologist, and Heritage Conservation and Recreation Service. One copy of the project field notes will be submitted at the time of the draft report. An original and 15 copies of the final contract report will be submitted 30 days after the Corps of Engineers comments on the draft report are received by the offeror. The final report will incorporate all the comments made on the draft report.

3. Popular Report

A draft popular report will be submitted with the draft contract report, and will be reviewed by the Corps of Engineers. Twenty copies of the final popular report will be submitted with the final contract report. The popular report should be a condensed version of the contract report that would be of interest to the general public. The report should provide an overview of the archeology, protohistory, and history of the project area and region; a brief review of the work conducted in the area and the reasons (both archeological and managerial) why the work was conducted; and the results of the completed study. Exact site locations will not be reported in the popular report.

Report Format Specifications

The draft and final contract reports will be submitted according to the following general content category outline. Some of the following categories do not need to be separate sections in the report. Sections discussing similar topics can be grouped together.

Title Page: The title page should provide the following information: the type of investigation undertaken; the cultural resources which were assessed (archaeological, historical, and architectural); the project name and location (county and State); the date of the report; the Contractor's name; the contract number; the name of the author(s) and/or Principal Investigator; the signature of the Principal Investigator; and the agency for which the report is being prepared.

Abstract: An abstract of findings, conclusions, and recommendations. This should not be an annotation.

Management Summary: A concise summary of the study, which will contain all essential data for using the document in the Corps of Engineers management of the project. This information will minimally include: why the work was undertaken and who the sponsor is, a brief summary of the scope of work and budget, summary of the study (field work; lab analysis; literature search and records review, including the National Register and dates checked), study limitations, study results, significance, recommendations and the repository of all pertinent records and artifac

Table of Contents

List of Figures

List of Plates

Introduction: Identify the sponsor (Corps of Engineers) and the sponsor's reason for the study; an overview of the sponsor's project and the alternatives with the alternatives located on USGS quad maps; provide an overview of the archeological/historical study to be undertaken; define the location and boundaries of the study area (with regional and area-specific maps); define the study area within its cultural, regional, and environmental context; reference the scope of work and budget (both of which should be in the appendix); identify the institution that did the work, the number of people involved in the study, the number of person-days/hours utilized during the study; identify the dates when the various types of work were completed; identify the repository of records and artifacts; and provide a brief overview or outline of how the study report will proceed, and an overview of the major goals that the study/study report will accomplish.

Previous Archeological and Historical Studies: This section should provide a summary and evaluation of previous archeological and historical studies of the region, including the date, extent, adequacy of the past work, and cultural/behavioral inferences derived from the research.

Environmental Background: Description of the study area and regional environment, including the following categories: geology, vegetation, fauna, climate, topography, physiography, and soils, with reference to prehistoric, historic, ethnographic, and contemporary periods. Any information available on the relationship of the environmental setting to the area's prehistory/history should be included. This section should be of a length commensurate with other report sections.

Regional Prehistory and History: Discussions should include regional cultural developments spatially and chronologically; environmental adaptations; subsistence, resource procurement, and settlement patterns; site/population density and size; and any other pertinent information on the prehistory, protohistory, and history of the study area and region.

Theoretical and Methodological Overview: This section should include a description or statement of the goals of the Corps of Engineers and the study researcher, the theoretical and methodological orientation of the study, and the research strategies that were applied in achieving the stated goals.

Literature Search and Records Review: This section should detail the methodology and sources used for the literature search and records review as well as a description and evaluation of all information and data recovered. For each reference discussed, the author, date and page numbers should be cited.

Field Methods: This section will describe specific archaeological activities that were undertaken to achieve the stated theoretical and methodological goals, which should include all field methods, techniques, and strategies; and a detailed, complete description of the research.

Analysis: This section will describe specific analytic methods and techniques; describe and discuss the qualitative and quantitative manipulation of the data and data classification if appropriate. It will also discuss limitations or problems with the analysis based on the data collection results.

Investigation Results: This section will describe the data recovered during the research, and any other data pertinent to a complete understanding of the resources within the study area. This section should include enough empirical data that the research results can be independently assessed. The description of the data should minimally include: a complete detailed description of the field work (survey conditions, topographic/physiographic features, vegetation conditions, soil types, stratigraphy, survey limitations, and survey testing results with shovel test profile forms to be included as an appendix). A description of the site, amounts and type of material remains recovered, relation of the site or sites to physiographic features, vegetation, and soil types, and project alternatives or impact areas, analysis of the data (culture historical aspects, cultural/behavioral inferences or patterns), and location and size information (elevation, quad map source; legal description; address if appropriate) should also be included. The information should be presented in a manner that can be used easily and efficiently by the Corps of Engineers.

This site information should be presented with each site being discussed on a separate page/pages with the site location indicated on a USGS map. If a site location has not been field-verified, indicate the approximate area on the map, and indicate that it has not been verified, or give an explanation why the site cannot be located on a map. An example of this site description format follows:

Site Number and Site Name

Complete Legal Description: Township, Range, Section, County or Address, if appropriate. Indicate if the site has been field-verified or not, when and by whom.

Complete USGS Quadrangle Reference: Quad name, Quad size, all Quad dates.

Report Figure/Map/Plate Reference

Accession Numbers

Site Type, Site Reports, Investigations of Dates

Cultural Affiliation (with dates or date estimates)

Environmental Description: Briefly, to include topography, physiography, soils, and vegetation.

Site Description

Present Site Condition: Disturbed, undisturbed, vegetation, soils, and surface material.

Site Significance: As reported by others or your own evaluation, including an evaluation of previous conclusions.

Project Impacts: Evaluate the direct and/or indirect impacts of the project upon the site.

Recommendations: Management recommendations, future archaeological/historic work recommendations.

Remarks: For comments with no other category.

Pertinent Bibliographic References

A paragraph before the site descriptions should indicate that, if no information is available for a specific category, this category will not be included in the listing.

The location of all sites and other features discussed in the text will be shown on a legibly photocopied USGS map and will be bound into the report. Maps shall also be included showing the relationship of sites to the project areas and which areas were surveyed. In addition, the project map will show those areas that have been eliminated from survey due to unacceptable survey conditions. Maps should also show the type of survey method employed for each area surveyed (for example, pedestrian walkover, shovel tests). All maps will be labeled with a caption/description, a north arrow, a scale bar, township, range, quad map size, and quad dates (on USGS maps only), and the map source (e.g., the USGS quad name or published source) and will have proper margins.

Evaluation of Research: This section should discuss the reliability of the data; relate results of the analysis to the stated study goals; identify changes, if any, in the research data goals; synthesize and compare the results of the analysis; integrate ancillary data; and identify and discuss cultural/behavioral patterns and processes that are inferred from the study results.

Evaluation of Cultural Resources: This section should discuss site location, density, size, condition and distribution; evaluate the significance of the cultural resources in relation to the regional archaeology and history; and, in relation to the project alternatives, identify and discuss the potential for future research.

Recommendations: This section should discuss the direct and indirect impacts of all the project alternatives on the area's cultural resources with specific management recommendations on all previously recorded and discovered sites; discuss the significance of all sites to the extent permitted by the study level in relation to the research goals established in the study and recommendations on the eligibility of the sites to the National Register of Historic Places; recommend future intensive level research priorities needs and make suggestions with regard to the Corps of Engineers planning goals and project alternatives.

References: Provide standard bibliographic references (American Antiquity format) for every publication cited in the report.

Appendix: This section should include the scope of work portion of the technical proposal; resumes of all personnel involved; all data-related correspondence derived from the study; all State site forms; all shovel test forms and any other pertinent report information referenced in the text as being included in the appendix.

Other Required Contract or Report Specifications

1. The contractor shall submit the photographic negatives to the Contracting Officer for all black and white photographs which appear in the final report.

2. Neither the contractor nor his representative shall release any sketch, photograph, report, or other material of any nature obtained or prepared under the contract without specific written approval of the Contracting Officer prior to the acceptance of the final report by the Government.

3. All text materials will be typed, single-spaced (the draft reports should be space-and-one-half or double-spaced), on good quality bond paper, 8.5 inches by 11.0 inches, with a 1.5-inch binding margin on the left, 1-inch margins on the top and right, and a 1.5-inch margin at the bottom, and will be printed on both sides of the paper.

4. Information will be presented in textual, tabular, and graphic forms, whichever are most appropriate, effective, or advantageous to communicate the necessary information.

5. All figures and maps must be clear, legible, self-explanatory, and of high enough quality to be readily reproducible by standard xerographic equipment, and will have margins as defined above in category 3.

6. The final report cover letter should include a budget of the project.

7. Cost estimates for future recommended work will be submitted as deliverables.

8. The draft and final reports will be divided into easily discernable chapters, with appropriate page separation and headings.

9. The contractor will utilize a systematic, interdisciplinary approach in conducting the study. During the course of the study, the contractor will provide specialized knowledge and skills to include expertise in archaeology and other social and natural sciences as required.

10. The extent and character of the work to be accomplished by the contractor will be subject to the general supervision, direction, control, and approval of the Contracting Officer.

11. Techniques and methodologies that the contractor uses during the investigation shall be representative of the current state of knowledge for their respective disciplines.

12. The contractor shall keep standard field and lab records which shall include, but not be limited to, field notebooks, site survey forms, field maps, photographs, and lab forms.

13. The tested areas will be returned as closely as practical to presurvey conditions by the contractor.

14. The contractor shall provide all expertise, materials, and equipment that may be necessary to expeditiously perform those services required of the study.

15. The recommended professional treatment of recovered materials is curation and storage of the artifacts at an institution that can properly insure their preservation and that will make them available for research and public view. If such materials are not in Federal ownership, the consent of the owner must be obtained, in accordance with applicable law, concerning the disposition of the materials after completion of the report. The contractor will be responsible for making curatorial arrangements for any collections which are obtained. Such arrangements must be coordinated with the appropriate officials of North Dakota and approved by the Contracting Officer.

III. TECHNICAL PROPOSAL EVALUATION CRITERIA

All proposals will be evaluated, as follows, in descending order of importance:

1. Experience and Expertise

Experience and expertise of the offeror in related areas of research and in the particular geographic area.

2. Knowledge of Study Area

Familiarity with the prehistory, protohistory, history, environment, appropriate field methodology, appropriate literature and records review, and appropriate artifact analysis of the study area.

3. Knowledge of Cultural Resource Management

Familiarity with the theoretical, methodological, and practical aspects of cultural resource management.

4. Theoretical and Methodological Orientation of the Technical Proposal

Development of a research design that incorporates a problem-oriented theoretical and methodological orientation specifically relating to research questions of the study and regional area, or those which are applicable generally to the field of archaeology and history.

5. Management Orientation of the Technical Proposal

Development of a technical proposal which will meet the needs of the Corps of Engineers in relation to their goals and project alternatives.

6. Technical Proposal Development

Submission of a technical proposal which contains the information required in the RFTP. Development of a proposal that uses creative and technically sound approaches to accomplish research and management goals within the identified time and financial constraints.

7. Scheduled Completion Timetable

The offeror will provide a timetable of the scheduled completion of field work and reports.

8. Willingness of Offeror to Acquire All Necessary Personnel and Equipment

The offeror is willing to acquire all necessary personnel and equipment if they do not already have them (e.g., if a historian or archaeologist is needed for the study but the offeror does not have one on staff, the offeror will be willing to obtain such services). This includes personnel, expertise, equipment, etc.

IV. TECHNICAL PROPOSAL FORMAT

In order to standardize the technical proposals and assist in their efficient review, a particular proposal format will be required. An index of the evaluation criteria and the proposal page numbers on which they will be addressed will also be required at the beginning of each technical proposal. Each technical proposal will be submitted in the following format:

A. Index

B. Qualifications:

The resumes of all personnel who will be involved with the contract will be submitted. Resumes of field crew members should also be included if they are presently on staff, or available. Each resume should include the categories of information listed below.

1. Experience

2. Expertise

3. Knowledge of Study Area

4. Knowledge of Cultural Resource Management

C. Research Design: Presentation of a research design following the format and contract criteria outlined in the RFTP.

D. Contract Specifications: Presentation of all required report and other contract information outlined in the RFTP, as well as any other contract specifications developed by the offeror, with consideration of applicable evaluation criteria.

References

Ames, K. M. 1975. Archaeological Site Survey of the Pembilier Project Areas. Department of Anthropology, University of North Dakota, Grand Forks.

Corps of Engineers, St. Paul District. 1976. Pembina River, North Dakota, Feasibility Report for Flood Control and Related Purposes.

Corps of Engineers, St. Paul District. 1977. Final Environmental Impact Statement, Pembilier Lake and Dam, Pembina River Basin, North Dakota.

Corps of Engineers, St. Paul District. 1980. Plan of Study, Phase I General Design Memorandum, Pembina River, North Dakota.

Good K., J. Dahlberg, and L. Sprunk. 1980. A Cultural Resource Assessment of the Pembilier Lake and Dam Flood Control Project (A Literature and Records Search). Historical and Archaeological Surveys, Inc., Grand Forks and Garrison.

Schneider, F., and N. Franke. 1976. Pembina River Cultural Resources Literature and Records Search. Department of Anthropology and Archaeology, University of North Dakota. Grand Forks.

A TECHNICAL PROPOSAL

to

Department of the Army, St. Paul District, Corps of Engineers

by the

ARCHAEOLOGY LABORATORY

UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH DAKOTA

for

HISTORIC AND PREHISTORIC CULTURAL RESOURCE INVESTIGATIONS

in the

PEMBINA RIVER PROJECT

NORTH DAKOTA

by

Kenneth L. Brown

Principal Investigator

Archaeology Laboratory

University of South Dakota

Project Director

Name Kenneth L. Brown

Title Research Associate

Dept. Affiliation Social Behavior

Proposed Starting Date July 20, 1981

Proposed Duration in Days 184 calender days

Date Submitted April 27, 1981

ENDORSEMENTS

Project Director
Name Kenneth L. Brown
Signature Kenneth L. Brown
Title Research Associate
Telephone 605-677-5401
Date 4/27/81

Departmental Chairman
Name James Stewart
Signature James R Stewart
Title Acting Chairman
Telephone 605-677-5401
Date 4/27/81

Dean, College of Arts & Sciences
Name
Signature
Title
Telephone
Date 4-27-81

Institutional Administration
Name
Signature
Title
Telephone
Date 4/28/81

INDEX

		Page
I.	Applicant Institution	1
II.	Granting Agency	1
III.	Technical Proposal Evaluation Criteria	2
IV.	Archaeology Laboratory Qualifications	2
V.	Research Design	44
	Theoretical Orientation	44
	Methodological Orientation	50
	Management Goals	54
	Contract Specifications	55
VI.	Contract Report Format, Content, and Specifications	56
VII.	References Cited	62

A PROPOSAL FOR HISTORIC AND PREHISTORIC CULTURAL RESOURCE INVESTIGATIONS
PEMBINA RIVER PROJECT, NORTH DAKOTA
(July 20, 1981 to March 31, 1982)

I. APPLICANT INSTITUTION:
The University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory, Vermillion, South Dakota.

II. SUBMITTED TO:
Department of the Army, St. Paul District, Corps of Engineers, St. Paul, Minnesota.

III. TECHNICAL PROPOSAL EVALUATION CRITERIA:

		Pages
1.	Experience and Expertise Experience and expertise of the offeror in related areas of research and in the particular geographic area.	2-43
2.	Knowledge of Study Area Familiarity with the prehistory, protohistory, history, environment, appropriate field methodology, appropriate literature and records review, and appropriate artifact analysis of the study area.	45-50
3.	Knowledge of Cultural Resource Management Familiarity with the theoretical methodological, and practical aspects of cultural resource management.	44-45
4.	Theoretical and Methodological Orientation of the Technical Proposal Development of a research design that incorporates a problem-oriented theoretical and methodological orientation specifically relating to research questions of the study and regional area, or those which are applicable generally to the field of archaeology and history.	49-50
5.	Management Orientation of the Technical Proposal Development of a technical proposal which will meet the needs of the Corps of Engineers in relation to their goals and project alternatives.	54-55
6.	Technical Proposal Development Submission of a technical proposal which contains the information required in the RFTP. Development of a proposal that uses creative and technically sound approaches to accomplish research and management goals within the identified time and financial constraints.	44-45 50-55
7.	Scheduled Completion Timetable The offeror will provide a timetable of the scheduled completion of field work and reports.	55-56

pages

8. Willingness of Offeror to Acquire All Necessary Personnel and Equipment — 4-43, 56

The offeror is willing to acquire all necessary personnel and equipment if they do not already have them (e.g., if a historian or archaeologist is needed for the study but the offeror does not have one on staff, the offeror will be willing to obtain such services). This includes personnel, expertise, equipment, etc.

IV. ARCHAEOLOGY LABORATORY QUALIFICATIONS:

The following attachments are: (1) qualifications of the Archaeology Laboratory for performing cultural resource management projects; and (2) a complete bibliography of all cultural resource investigations performed by the Archaeology Laboratory.

Part 1:

History and Purpose

Chartered in 1977 as a non-profit university-related research institute, The University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory (USDAL) is one of the most active cultural resource management organizations in the Northern Plains. The major goals of the USDAL are to investigate and preserve the prehistoric and historic cultural resources of the region. To this end the USDAL has undertaken more than one hundred cultural resource surveys in South Dakota, North Dakota, Iowa, and Missouri (Contract Completion Studies listed in Part 2, see attachment).

USDAL Activities

Although the major focus of all USDAL activities may be found in the active investigation and preservation of Northern Plains cultural resources, the Laboratory is also involved in many other adjunct activities. Public education in the worth and value of America's cultural resources is an important concern for the staff; and the USDAL jointly operates an archaeological field school at Mitchell, South Dakota; and also edits South Dakota's archaeological publications (South Dakota Archaeology, and Occasional Publications). The Laboratory is also responsible for maintaining the computerized site inventory for the state (CRIDS: Cultural Resource Inventory Data System), in conjunction with the State Office of Historic Preservation.

Description of Facilities

USDAL facilities are located in East Hall of The University of South Dakota. East Hall is a stone building, and all laboratories are further protected from fire by a sprinkler system.

More than 3,000 square feet of space were specifically renovated and designed for archaeological laboratories in this building. Facilities include a complete drafting and cartography section; a darkroom and photography section; a computer and statistics section; as well as facilities for lithics, ceramics, soils, floral and faunal analyses.

Comparative collections of Northern Plains lithics and ceramics are available from USDAL's Permanent Curation Rooms (c. 1,000 square feet); as well as from the closely related W.H. Over Museum (Vermillion), and South Dakota Office of State Archaeologist (Ft. Meade).

The USDAL is particularly well experienced in the recovery, analysis, and curation of human remains. In combination with consultants from the USD Medical School, the USDAL is quickly becoming one of the nation's major centers for this kind of research. An extensive comparative faunal collection is currently being developed and the laboratory has been given State and Federal Scientific Collector's permits for acquisition and curation of all migratory fowl, raptors, and endangered species.

Equipment

The Archaeology Laboratory has equipment to supply three reconnaissance survey projects simultaneously, with at least 50 personnel in the field. Equipment includes: shovels, trowels, brushes, wheelbarrows, soil screens, cooking utensils, cameras, transits, compasses, mauls, hand augers, soil probes, and a gasoline powered post-hole auger.

Permanent Staff

The permanent staff of the USDAL includes the following:

Dr. Lawrence Bradley (Ph.D., University of Kansas); Director of Laboratory
Dr. Larry Zimmerman (Ph.D., University of Kansas); Research Associate
Dr. Dona Davis (Ph.D., University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill); Research Associate
Mr. Kenneth Brown (ABD, University of Kansas); Research Associate, and Director of Contract Services
Mr. Richard Whitten (ABD, University of Wisconsin); Research Associate
Ms. Judith Apley (BA, University of South Dakota); Laboratory Supervisor
Mr. Philip Lanum (BA, University of Wyoming); Computational Services
Ms. Marianne Schuld (BFA, University of South Dakota); Illustrator
Ms. Lucille Stewart (MS, Ft. Hays State University); Administrative Assistant
Ms. Gail Erickson (MM, University of South Dakota); Staff Assistant
Mr. Darrel Fulmer (MA, University of Iowa); Director of South Dakota Archaeological Field School, Mitchell, South Dakota

The USDAL also maintains a number of short term employees both as laboratory assistants and as field crew members. According to a resolution passed by the South Dakota Council of Professional Archaeologists, all archaeological field crew members must have either a season of experience at an archaeological field school or its equivalent. USDAL's guide in hiring personnel follows this resolution as well as all federal and state Equal Opportunity and Affirmative Action statutes.

Correspondence

All correspondence with the USDAL should be addressed to:

Director
The University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory
East Hall
University of South Dakota
Vermillion, SD 57069

Telephone

In Vermillion the USDAL telephone number is (605) 677-5896 or -5401

Staffing Plan

The University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory feels it has an excellent staff selected to conduct this project. All the personnel have extensive experience and specific expertise in all necessary research areas and topics.

Mr. Kenneth L. Brown will be Principal Investigator for the project. Mr. Brown, Ph.D. candidate, Museum of Anthropology, University of Kansas, is in charge of Contract Research at The University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory, and has experience in research design, administration, and performance of cultural resource management projects in all phases from reconnaissance through data recovery. Mr. Brown has specific expertise in lithic analysis, ceramic analysis, faunal identification, Great Plains historical archeology, prehistoric cultural ecology, statistics and mapping, and computer applications. Mr. Brown will have overall responsibility for the design and conduct of the project in both field and laboratory phases. He will coordinate the archeological field survey and the historical investigations of the project. He will meet with the appropriate U.S. Army Corps of Engineers personnel and North Dakota State Historical Preservation Office personnel prior to the field work to coordinate the research design with these governmental agencies. He will edit the final report and co-author the archeological field reconnaissance investigations.

The Co-principal investigator will be Mr. Richard G. Whitten, Ph.D. candidate, University of Wisconsin. Mr. Whitten has extensive experience in research design, administration, and performance of cultural resource management projects. He has expertise in Great Plains historic and prehistoric site archeology as well as in paleoclimatology, ceramic analysis, and prehistoric tropical agriculture. Mr. Whitten will provide invaluable aid in the areas of design and management and will direct the archeological field survey and reconnaissance.

The Archaeologist Field and Laboratory Assistant will be Mrs. Marie E. Brown, M.A. candidate, Museum of Anthropology, University of Kansas. Mrs. Brown, who has extensive supervisory experience in the excavation of Northwest and Great Plains prehistoric sites, will provide supervision of the archeological field crew under the direction of Mr. Whitten. She has expertise in Great Plains prehistory, faunal identification and analysis, prehistoric cultural ecology and subsistence patterns. This experience and expertise will provide an invaluable asset to the project.

The Historian will be Mrs. Karen P. Zimmerman, who has extensive experience in the use of library and museum archival collections. She has participated in several literature and historical records searches for cultural resource management projects. Her educational background in English, Library Science, and History will provide an invaluable asset to the development of a regional historical perspective of the project area.

Additional archeological field assistants have not yet been selected. A number of applicants are being considered to fill these two positions.

The Scientific Illustrator will be Ms. Marianne R. Schuld. She has extensive experience in technical illustration of artifacts and cartography for professional archeological reports and journals. Her artistic experience will provide a valuable asset to the production of the report for the project.

The Administrative Assistant I will be Mrs. Lucille C. Stewart. She has extensive bookkeeping and administrative experience for cultural resource management

projects. Her educational and teaching experience in English, in addition to her education in anthropology, will be invaluable in the editing of the final report for the project.

The Staff Assistant will be Ms. Gail A. Erickson. She has experience in the use of data processing equipment. She is knowledgeable in the use of word processors, which will be used in the typing of the report for the project.

Consultants during the project will include Dr. Larry J. Zimmerman, Director of the Anthropology Program at The University of South Dakota, and Dr. Lawrence Bradley, Director of the Archaeology Laboratory at The University of South Dakota. Both Dr. Zimmerman and Dr. Bradley have extensive experience in managing cultural resource projects. They have expertise in Great Plains archeology and computer applications to archeological research. Their consultations will be invaluable during the project.

The following attachments are personnel vitae.

Bibliography

Zimmerman, L. J.
1976 A Cultural Survey of the Proposed Lagoon Site for the Sanitary Sewer System, Fostoria, Iowa.

Zimmerman, L. J.
1976 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Oahe Unit M and I Water Facilities for Aberdeen, Redfield, Cresbard, and Miller, South Dakota.

Zimmerman, L. J.
1976 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Hornick, Iowa, Wastewater Treatment Facilities.

Zimmerman, L. J.
1976 A Cultural Resource Survey of the Proposed Washta, Iowa, Wastewater Treatment Facilities.

Zimmerman, L. J.
1976 A Cultural Resource Survey of the Proposed Salix, Iowa Wastewater Treatment Facilities.

Zimmerman, L. J.
1976 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Water Pollution Control Facility Site for Sibley, Iowa.

Zimmerman, L. J.
1976 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Lagoon Site of the Sanitary Sewerage System of Soldier, Iowa.

Zimmerman, L. J. and L. A. Hannus
1976 Cultural Resources Reconnaissance of a Proposed Pumpback Hydro-Power Storage Site Located in Gregory County, South Dakota.

Zimmerman, L. J. and Jeff Buechler
1976 Cultural Resources Surveys of Proposed Alterations or New Sites for Wastewater Treatment Facilities in Seven Northwestern Iowa Cities.

Buechler, J. V.
1976 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Power Resources Corporation's Mineral Exploration Project in the Slim Buttes Area of Harding County, South Dakota.

Zimmerman, L. J.
1976 A Cultural Resources Survey of Sites for Proposed Alterations in the Wastewater Treatment Facilities for Beresford, South Dakota.

Lass, Barbara and Renee Boen
1976 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Wastewater Treatment Facilities Site for Brookings, South Dakota.

Zimmerman, L. J.
1976 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Site for the Moorhead, Iowa, Sanitary Sewer System.

Alex, L. M. and L. J. Zimmerman
1977 A Cultural Resources Survey of Reach 1 of Highmore Canal, Sully and Hyde Counties, South Dakota.

Boen, R. M. and J. V. Buechler
1976 A Cultural Resources Survey of Nine Proposed Irrigation Projects along Lakes Lewis and Clark, Francis Case, Sharpe and Oahe in South Dakota.

Zimmerman, L. J. and J. V. Buechler
1976 A Cultural Resources Reconnaissance of the Vermillion River Chute Area, South Dakota and the Brooky Bottom Road Area, Nebraska.

Buechler, J. V.
1976 A Cultural Resources Reconnaissance Survey of the Proposed Brandon City Park Development in Brandon, South Dakota.

Buechler, J. V.
1976 A Cultural Resources Reconnaissance Survey of the Proposed Wastewater Treatment Facility for Iroquois, South Dakota.

Boen, R. M. and Gene Murray
1977 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Well Site, Water Storage Site, and Water Main Extensions for Rock Valley, Iowa.

Zimmerman, L. J.
1977 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Site for the Wastewater Treatment Facility, Persia, Iowa.

Buechler, J. V. and L. J. Zimmerman
1977 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Sites for the Water Pollution Control Facilities, Storm Lake, Iowa.

Buechler, J. V. and Caryn Miller
1977 A Cultural Resources Survey of Six Proposed Irrigation Projects along Lakes Lewis and Clark, Sharpe, and Oahe in South Dakota.

Buechler, J. V.
1977 A Cultural Resources Survey of Mr. Gene Trust's Proposed Irrigation Project, Hughes County, South Dakota.

Buechler, J. V. and S. A. Symes
1977 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Expansion of the Wastewater Treatment Facilities for the City of Aberdeen, South Dakota.

Zimmerman, L. J.
1977 A Cultural Resources Survey of Proposed Construction Areas Within the Oneota Little Sioux Access, Clay County, Iowa.

Hanenberger, Ned and James Tudehope
1977 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Northern States Power Substation in Minnehaha County, South Dakota.

Tudehope, James, Ned Hanenberger, and L. J. Zimmerman
1977 A Cultural Resources Survey along Proposed Electrical Cable Routes in Minnehaha, Moody, Brookings, and Lake Counties, South Dakota.

Burns, Patte
1977 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Site for the Mission, South Dakota, Wastewater Treatment Facilities.

Zimmerman, L. J.
1977 A Cultural Resources Survey of Proposed Developments in the Silver Sioux Recreation Area, Cherokee County, Iowa.

Burns, Patte and James Tudehope
1977 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Site for the Madison, South Dakota, Regional Solid Waste Disposal Facility.

Burns, Patte and James Tudehope
1977 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Waste and Sewer System Improvements of Chester, South Dakota.

Burns, Patte and James Tudehope
1977 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Waste Water Collection and Treatment System of Erwin, South Dakota.

Buechler, J. V.
1977 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Underground Cable Route Across Oak Creek Bay, Corson County, South Dakota.

Burns, Patte and James Tudehope
1977 A Cultural Resource Survey of Proposed Highway Shop East of Aberdeen.

Boen, R. M. and Jim Tudehope
1977 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed George Neal Station Unit No. 4 Construction Site and 345 KV Transmission Line for the Iowa Public Service Company.

Boen, R. M. and J. V. Buechler
1977 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Vocational Training Project for the Sisseton-Wahpeton Sioux Tribe of the Lake Traverse Reservation, Roberts County, South Dakota.

Zimmerman, L. J. and Patricia Burns
1977 A Cultural Resources Reconnaissance of Five Missouri River Bank Sites near Vermillion, South Dakota.

Boen, R. M. and J. V. Buechler
1977 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Wastewater Treatment Facilities for the City of Westport, South Dakota.

Boen, R. M. and J. V. Buechler
1977 A Cultural Resources Survey of Proposed Wastewater Treatment Facilities for Redfield, South Dakota.

Buechler, J. V. and L. J. Zimmerman
1977 A Cultural Resources Survey of Developments in Hillview Park, Plymouth County, Iowa.

Boen, R. M. and J. V. Buechler
1977 A Cultural Resources Survey of Six Proposed Department of Housing and Urban Development Housing Sites of the Sisseton-Wahpeton Sioux Tribe of the Lake Traverse Reservation, South Dakota.

Zimmerman, L. J., J. V. Buechler, and Steven Symes
1977 A Cultural Resources Reconnaissance of Eight Proposed Bank Stabilization Sites in Central North Dakota.

Zimmerman, L. J.
1977 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Hillcrest Homes Subdivision in Atlantic, Iowa.

Zimmerman, L. J.
1977 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Waste Stabilization Lagoon Site for Irwin, Iowa.

Zimmerman, L. J.
1977 A Cultural Resources Survey of HUD Project #IA05-0024-007, an Apartment Complex in Cherokee, Iowa.

Symes, Steve and J. V. Buechler
1977 A Cultural Resources Reconnaissance Survey of the Proposed Underground Water Storage Facility Mobridge, Walworth County, South Dakota.

Burns, Patte and James Tudehope
1977 A Cultural Resource Survey of the Proposed Wastewater Treatment Plant for White, South Dakota.

Burns, Patte and James Tudehope
1977 A Cultural Resource Survey of a Proposed Waste Water Collection System in Garden City, South Dakota.

Hanenberger, Ned and James Tudehope
1977 A Cultural Resource Survey of the Proposed Wastewater Treatment Plant for White, South Dakota, Second Survey.

Burns, Patte
1977 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Substation Site at Bruce, South Dakota.

Hanenberger, Ned and L. J. Zimmerman
1977 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Regional Solid Wastes Disposal Site for the City of Milbank, Grant County, South Dakota.

Hanenberger, Ned and L. J. Zimmerman
1977 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Water Treatment Plant, Reservoir and Pipeline for the City of Sisseton, Roberts County, South Dakota.

Hanenberger, Ned and L. J. Zimmerman
1977 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Water Distribution Improvements in the City of Clear Lake, Deuel County, South Dakota.

Hanenberger, Ned and L. J. Zimmerman
1977 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Tennis Courts Location in the City of Clear Lake, Deuel County, South Dakota.

Hanenberger, Ned and L. J. Zimmerman
1977 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Highway Maintenance Garage Location in Grant County, South Dakota.

Hanenberger, Ned and Lori Park
1977 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Solid Waste Disposal Facility for the City of Milbank, Grant County, South Dakota.

Hanenberger, Ned and Lori Park
1977 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Sisseton-Wahpeton-Sioux Rehabilitation Center in Roberts County, South Dakota.

Buechler, J. V.
1977 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Wastewater Treatment Facility Expansion for Oyens, Iowa.

Burns, Patte
1977 Test Excavation of 39BK6, White, South Dakota.

Hanenberger, Ned, James Tudehope and L. J. Zimmerman
1977 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Gym and Parking Lot for the Marty Indian School, Marty, Charles Mix County, South Dakota.

Emerson, J. A. and T. E. Emerson
1978 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Richland Park Subdivision in the City of Brandon, Minnehaha County, South Dakota.

Emerson, J. A. and T. E. Emerson
1978 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Two-Cell Addition to the Parkston Stabilization Pond Near Parkston, Hutchinson County, South Dakota.

Zimmerman, L. J., Patricia Burns, and Barbara Lass
1978 A Cultural Resources Survey of Proposed Sewage Lagoon, Highmore, Hyde County, South Dakota.

Burns, Patricia and Barbara Lass
1978 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Bonilla Substation, Beadle County, South Dakota.

Burns, Patricia and Barbara Lass
1978 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Turkey Ridge Substation, Turner County, South Dakota.

Zimmerman, L. J., K. P. Zimmerman, and Karen Leichtnam
1978 Literature Search and Records Inventory for Cultural Resources Along the East Side of the Missouri River, Miles 498.03 - 732.31.

Emerson, T. E.
1978 A Phase II Evaluation of the 39C055 Site.

Zimmerman, L. J., Patricia Burns, and Barbara Lass
1978 A Cultural Resources Survey of a Proposed Sewage Lagoon for Farnhamville, Calhoun County, Iowa.

Emerson, T. E.
1978 Cultural Resource Reconnaissance at Spring Creek; Missouri River Mile 1088.35, Hughes County, South Dakota.

Emerson, T. E. and J. A. Emerson
1978 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Fort Randall Microwave Tower Site Near Pickstown, Charles Mix County, South Dakota.

Zimmerman, L. J., Rory Moe, and Renee Boen
1978 A Cultural Resource Survey of the Three Proposed Building Sites in Fort Thompson, South Dakota.

Emerson, J. A. and T. E. Emerson
1978 A Cultural Resources Survey of Two Building Sites Near Greenwood, Charles Mix County, South Dakota.

Zimmerman, L. J.
1978 A Cultural Resources Reconnaissance of the Proposed Big Sioux Recreation Area, Minnehaha County, South Dakota.

Zimmerman, L. J. and L. E. Bradley
1978 Cultural Resources Reconnaissance Along the Lewis and Clark Road Project, Yankton County, South Dakota.

Emerson, J. A. and L. J. Zimmerman
1978 A Cultural Resources Reconnaissance of the Pelican Lake Recreation Area, Codington County, South Dakota.

Zimmerman, L. J.
1978 A Cultural Resource Reconnaissance of Federal Lands on the Left Bank of Fort Randall/Lake Francis Case, South Dakota.

Emerson, J. A. and T. E. Emerson
1978 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed J. E. Rasmussen Substation Near Junction City, Union County, South Dakota.

Zimmerman, L. J.
1978 A Cultural Resources Reconnaissance of the Proposed Developments in Hacklebarney Woods, Montgomery County, Iowa.

Lass, Barbara
1978 A Cultural Resources Survey of Proposed Sewage Lagoons, Freeman, Hutchinson County, South Dakota.

Lass, Barbara
1978 A Cultural Resources Survey of Proposed Sewage Lagoons, Garretson, Minnehaha County, South Dakota.

Emerson, J. A. and T. E. Emerson
1978 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Medary Substation Site and Associated Transmission Line Route Near the City of Brookings, Brookings County, South Dakota.

Emerson, T. E.
1978 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Arlington 115/69 KV Substation and Associated Transmission Lines.

Emerson, T. E.
1978 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Zell Microwave Tower Site in Spink County, South Dakota.

Emerson, T. E.
1978 A Cultural Resources Survey and Testing of the Proposed Orient Microwave Sites in Hand and Faulk Counties, South Dakota.

Hanenberger, N. H.
1978 A Phase II Evaluation of the 39SP16 Site.

Buechler, J. V., Dayton Bard, and Roger Williams
1978 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Strip Mining Activities of the McConville Coal Co., Marion County, Iowa.

Emerson, J. A. and T. E. Emerson
1978 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Split Rock to Harrisburg Transmission Tie Line in Minnehaha and Lincoln Counties, South Dakota.

Buechler, J. V.
1979 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Expansion and Improvement of the Municipal Airport at Springfield, Bon Homme County, South Dakota.

Buechler, J. V.
1979 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Bridge Construction Over the White River, Tripp and Lyman Counties, South Dakota.

Buechler, J. V.
1979 An Archeological Survey of the Proposed Industrial Park for the City of Remsen, Plymouth County, Iowa.

Buechler, J. V.
1979 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Expansion and Improvement of the Spencer Municipal Airport, Clay County, Iowa.

Buechler, J. V.
1979 A Cultural Resources Survey of Proposed Wastewater Treatment Facilities for Atlantic, Cass County, Iowa.

Buechler, J. V.
1979 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Bridge Construction Over the Big Sioux River, Union County, South Dakota.

Buechler, J. V.
1979 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Bridge Over the Big Sioux River, Hamlin County, South Dakota.

Buechler, J. V.
1979 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed EROI Sphere, Sioux Falls, Minnehaha County, South Dakota.

Lanum, Philip
1979 Field Survey of Cultural Resources for Phase III, Kingbrook Rural Water System.

Westover, A. R.
1979 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed South Lincoln Rural Water System, Lincoln, Turner and Union Counties, South Dakota.

Apley, Judith, and Roger Williams
1979 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed East River Electric Power Cooperative, Inc. Substations in Brown and Codington Counties, South Dakota.

Apley, Judith
1979 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Burkmere Substation and Associated 41,6000 Volt Transmission Line Route in Faulk County, South Dakota.

Bradley, L. E.
1977 A Proposed Program With the Kansas City District Corps of Engineers to Conduct an Archeological Survey and Testing in Rathbun Reservoir, South Central Iowa.

Zimmerman, L. J.
1977 Field Examination of Human Skeletal Remains Discovered at the Sioux City, Iowa, Sanitary Landfill.

Lanum, Philip
1979 Field Examination of Human Skeletal Remains Discovered in Kennebec Township, Monona County, Iowa.

Zimmerman, L. J.
1975 Preliminary Archeological Reconaissance of the Black Hills Scouting Center at Medicine Mountain Ranch, Pennington County, South Dakota.

Zimmerman, L. J.
1979 A Proposed Program Between the U.S. EPA and the University of South Dakota to Conduct National Register Testing of a Construction Site on Oakwood Lake, Brookings County, South Dakota.

Zimmerman, L. J.
1977 A Records Search Conducted by University of South Dakota Archeology Laboratory Personnel for the Minnehaha County Rural Water.

Lanum, Philip
1980 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Wastewater Projects in Brandon, Canton, and Scotland, South Dakota.

Swegle, Mark and Julie Wilt
1980 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed East River Electric Power Cooperative Substation and Power Line Near Plano, South Dakota.

Zimmerman, L.J. editor
1981 The Crow Creek Site (39BF11) Massacre: A Preliminary Report. Report submitted to the Omaha District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

Vita

Kenneth L. Brown

PII Redacted

[redacted]

OFFICE ADDRESS

Archaeology Laboratory, University of South Dakota, Vermillion, South Dakota, 57069. Phone: 605-677-5401.

HOME ADDRESS

221 N. Pine, Vermillion, South Dakota, 57069. Phone: 605-624-6416.

EDUCATION

1980 M.Phil. Anthropology, University of Kansas.

1977 M.A. Anthropology, University of Kansas.

1974 B.A. Anthropology (with honors) and Sociology, University of Kansas.

1972 A.A. Kansas City Metropolitan Junior College.

1970 Liberty High School, Liberty, Missouri.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL FIELD EXPERIENCE

1980 Archaeological Field Mapper, Luther College, (October), the mapping of the Blood Run site, Northwestern Iowa.

1980 Archaeological Field Supervisor, University of South Dakota, (June-August), the survey and testing of prehistoric sites in Brushy Creek State Park, Iowa.

1979 Archaeological Field Assistant, University of Kansas, (July-August), in the El Dorado Lake Project, Southeastern Kansas. Testing and excavating historic sites.

1978 Archaeological Field Supervisor, University of Kansas, (June-August), in Kansas City, Missouri. Excavating Late Archaic and Late Woodland sites along the Little Blue River.

1977 Archaeological Field Supervisor, University of Kansas, (June-August), in Kansas City, Missouri. Excavating Early Woodland and Late Woodland sites along the Little Blue River.

1976 Archaeological Survey Supervisor, University of Kansas, (June-August), in Kansas City, Missouri. Testing Late Archaic to Mississippian sites along the Little Blue River.

1975 Archaeological Survey Supervisor, University of Kansas, (June-August), in the Cimarron National Grassland, Southwestern Kansas.

1975 Archaeological Survey Assistant, University of Kansas, (April-May), Little Blue River, Kansas City, Missouri.

1975 Archaeological Surveyor, University of Kansas (January), Cimarron National Grassland, Southwestern Kansas.

1974 Archaeological Survey Assistant, University of Kansas (August), in Anderson and Linn Counties, Southeastern Kansas.

1974 Archaeological Field Laboratory Assistant, University of Kansas, (June-August), Coffey Site, Manhattan, Kansas. A Middle Plains Archaic and Late Archaic hunting and gathering camp.

1973 Excavator, Kansas Archaeological Field School (June-August), in Kansas City, Missouri. A Kansas City Hopewell village and Steed-Kisker burial mound.

ORGANIZATIONS

Society for American Archaeology
Plains Conference
South Dakota Archaeological Society

Graduate Student President, Graduate Student Colloquium in Anthropology, University of Kansas, September 1976 - September 1977. September 1978 - September 1979.

Graduate Student Vice-President, Graduate Student Colloquium in Anthropology, University of Kansas, January 1976 - September 1976.

Graduate Student Representative, Graduate Student Colloquium in Anthropology, University of Kansas, September 1974 - September 1977.

PAPER PRESENTATIONS

1975 33rd Plains Conference, Lincoln, Nebraska, "An Archaeological Survey of the Cimarron National Grassland, Southwestern Kansas.

1977 35th Plains Conference, Lincoln, Nebraska, "Late Prehistoric Settlement Patterns in Southwestern Kansas".

1978 36th Plains Conference, Denver, Colorado, "Archaeological Excavations at the Seven Acres Site, 23JA115, Jackson County, Missouri".

1979 37th Plains Conference, Kansas City, Missouri, "A New Archaeological Complex in the Kansas City Locality: The Maybrook Phase".

PUBLICATIONS (articles)

1976 A Search for Patterns in the Horizontal and Vertical Distribution of Artifacts in the Kansas City Hopewell Component at the Young Site, (23PL4). Ed. by A.E. Johnson, University of Kansas Publications in Anthropology, No. 8, Lawrence.

1977 (with Mary Adair). Prehistoric Cultural Resources in Kansas: Some Problem Areas. Kansas Anthropological Association Newsletter, Vol. 22, No. 9.

1979 Late Prehistoric Settlement Patterns in Southwestern Kansas, Plains Anthropologist, Vol. 24, No. 85, pp. 191-206.

in press (with Robert Ziegler) Nebo Hill Settlement Patterns in Northwestern Missouri. Missouri Archaeologist.

CONTRACT ARCHAEOLOGY PUBLICATIONS

1974 (with David Evans and Marc Rucker). An Appraisal of the Archaeological Resources of the Big Sugar Creek Watershed, Anderson and Linn Counties, Kansas. Report submitted to the National Park Service.

1975 An Appraisal of Archaeological Resources Along the Right-of-Way of a Proposed Road North of the Cimarron River in the Eighty-One Pasture of the Cimarron National Grassland District of the San Isabel National Forest. Report submitted to the U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service.

1976 Prehistoric Cultural Resources of the Cimarron National Grassland, Morton and Stevens Counties, Kansas. Report submitted to the U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service.

1976 (with Mark Baumler). Little Blue River Channel-Modification Project, Archaeological Research Design. Report submitted to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Kansas City District.

1977 (with Byron Dixon, Rebecca Filer, Dankers Lauderdale, Patricia Miller, Curtis Sorenson, and Robert Ziegler). Historic and Prehistoric Cultural Resources in the Longview and Blue Springs Lakes, Jackson County, Missouri. Report submitted to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Kansas City District.

1978 Evaluations and Recommendations for the Historical, Architectural and Paleontological Resources at Blue Springs and Longview Lakes, Jackson County, Missouri. (Supplement to the volume: Historic and Prehistoric Cultural Resources of the Blue Springs and Longview Lakes, Jackson County, Missouri). Report submitted to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Kansas City District.

1979 (with Byron Dixon and Susan Richards). Historic and Prehistoric Cultural Resources Along the Proposed Channel of West Fire Prairie Creek, Jackson County, Missouri. Report submitted to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Kansas City District.

1981 (with Robert Ziegler, assemblers). Prehistoric Cultural Resources Within the Right-of-Way of the Proposed Little Blue River Channel, Jackson County, Missouri. Report submitted to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Kansas City District.

1982 (in preparation). Testing Four Historic Sites in the El Dorado Lake Project. Report to be submitted to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Tulsa District.

TEACHING EXPERIENCE

1980 Spring, Assistant Instructor, University of Kansas, North American Archaeology, Anthropology 504.

1979 Fall, Assistant Instructor, University of Kansas, Introduction to Physical Anthropology, Anthropology 304.

1979 Spring, Instructor (with Robert Ziegler). An Invitation to Great Plains Archaeology. A six week adult education class sponsored by Museums Associates, Museum of Natural History, University of Kansas.

1978 Fall, Instructor (with Robert Ziegler). An Invitation to Great Plains Archaeology. A six week adult education class sponsored by Museums Associates, Museum of Natural History, University of Kansas.

PROFESSIONAL INTERESTS AND EXPERTISE

North American Indians, Archaeology of the Plains and Eastern United States, Settlement Patterns, Cultural Ecology, Lithic Technology, Lithic Use-Wear Analysis, Ceramic Analysis.

THE UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH DAKOTA
FACULTY CURRICULUM VITAE

RICHARD GAMMON WHITTEN

MAILING ADDRESS:

Department of Social Behavior
University of South Dakota
Vermillion, South Dakota 57069

PII Redacted

[redacted]

PHONE:

(605) 677-5401

DEGREES:

INSTITUTIONS	DATE ATTENDED	DEGREE (MAJOR)	DATE CONFERRED
University of Wisconsin Madison, WI	1973 - 1977	M.A. IN ANTHROPOLOGY Minor: Geography	1977
University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, PA	1969 - 1972	A.B in Anthropology Cum Laude	1972

EDUCATION IN PROGRESS:

University of Wisconsin 1977 - present Doctoral Candidate
Dissertation Title: "Relict Field Archaeology in Samborondon, Ecuador."

TEACHING EXPERIENCE:

INSTITUTION	DATE	RANK	DEPARTMENT
University of South Dakota	1978 - present	Instructor	Anthropology Program

Courses Taught: North American Native Cultures; Anthropology & Art; Physical Anthropology; Sociocultural Theory; Human Sexuality; Mesoamerican Archaeology

University of Wisconsin	1973 - 1978	Teaching Fellow	Anthropology

Courses Taught: Cultural Anthropology; Physical Geography; South American Prehistory

OTHER PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE:

Archaeological Fieldwork - 1971 thru present;

Locations: Pennsylvania, New Jersey, England, Peru, Wisconsin, South Dakota, Ecuador, Pakistan.

Types of Sites: Historic; Prehistoric; Roman Period; Paleoclimatology; Cocle Ceramics; Middle Missouri; Prehistoric Tropical Agriculture; Paleolithic Archaeology

Position: Laborer, Field Assistant, Field Director, Project Director

ACADEMIC AND PROFESSIONAL HONORS:

Alpha Kappa Delta - National Sociology Honor Society
Lambda Alpha - National Anthropology Honor Society

PUBLICATIONS:

1978 "Comments on the Theory of Holocene Refugia in the Culture History of Amazonia." AMERICAN ANTIQUITY 44(2):238-251.

1980 "Archaeology in South Dakota." NORTHERN PLAINS SCIENCE/MATHEMATICS EDUCATION RESOURCE CENTER NEWSLETTER NO. 6:1-2.

"The Plight of Anthropology in the Small College." USD ETC 1(1):2-3.

JOINT PUBLICATIONS:

With L.J. Zimmerman
1980 "Mass Grave at Crow Creek in South Dakota Reveals How Indians Massacred Indians in 14th Century Attack." SMITHSONIAN MAGAZINE 11(6):100-109.

IN PROGRESS:

"First Poets, First Poetry." An Anthology of Verse from the World's Hunting and Gathering Peoples. MS solicited for review by The University of Wisconsin Press, and The University of Pittsburgh. Prospectus available upon request.

"Directions for Miss Deloria." Submitted for publication to PLAINS ANTHROPOLOGIST.

"The Raised Fields of Samborondon." Submitted for publication to ARCHAEOLOGY.

PAPERS:

1980 Food and Nutrition in the Developing World. Symposium Chairman, 1980 Third World Conference. Omaha, Nebraska.

1977 Biogeographic and Climatic Aspects of Amazonian Prehistory. Great Lakes Divisional Meeting of the American Association of Geographers. Valparaiso, Indiana.

RESEARCH/GRANTS/AWARDS

1980 PUBLIC EDUCATION IN ARCHAEOLOGY, Outreach Program funded by South Dakota State Historic Preservation Center.

1979 OAKWOOD LAKES ARCHAEOLOGICAL TESTING PROGRAM: Co-Principal Investigator. Environmental Protection Agency.

1978 SAMBORONDON SURVEY OF PREHISTORIC RAISED FIELD AGRICULTURE, GUAYAS BASIN, ECUADOR: NSF Doctoral Dissertation Improvement Grant

1977 PALEOLITHIC CULTURES OF THE SOAN VALLEY: American Institute of Pakistan Studies, Fellowship. Research terminated November, 1979 due to political situation in Pakistan.

MEMBERSHIP IN PROFESSIONAL SOCIETIES

American Anthropological Association
American Geographical Society (Fellow)
Council on South Dakota Archaeology
Society for American Archaeology
South Dakota Archaeological Society

UNIVERSITY/COMMUNITY/STATE ACTIVITIES:

1978 - present Curriculum Development: Anthropology Program - USD

1978 - 1980 Public Lecturer on South Dakota Prehistory - "Humanists in the High School" program: South Dakota Council on the Humanities

1979 - present Research Associate, USD Archaeology Laboratory

1979 - present Faculty Advisor, USD Undergraduate Anthropology Club and Lambda Alpha Representative

1979 - present Director: Division of Public Education and Special Collections, USD Archaeology Laboratory

1980 - present Board of Govenors, South Dakota Archaeological Society

1980 - present USD University Senate: Social Science Representative 1980 - 1982

1980 - present USD University Senate: Nominations Committee

1980 - present South Dakota State Cultural Preservation Review Board 1980 - 1982

REFERENCES:

Dr. Marlowe Hatle, Chair
Department of Social Behavior
University of South Dakota
Vermillion, South Dakota 57069

Dr. Larry Zimmerman, Director
Anthropology Program
Department of Social Behavior
University of South Dakota
Vermillion, South Dakota 57069

Dr. Joseph Cash, Dean
College of Arts & Sciences
University of South Dakota
Vermillion, South Dakota 57069

Vita

PII Redacted

Marie E. Brown

[redacted]

OFFICE ADDRESS

Archaeology Laboratory, University of South Dakota, Vermillion, South Dakota, 57069. Phone: 605-677-5401.

[redacted]

EDUCATION

1981 M.A., Anthropology, University of Kansas (proposed completion date).

1972 B.A., Anthropology, Marquette University.

1968 Our Lady of Mercy High School, Milwaukee, Wisconsin

ARCHAEOLOGICAL FIELD EXPERIENCE

1980 Archaeological Field Mapper, Luther College, The mapping of the Blood Run Site, Northwestern Iowa.

1980 Archaeological Field Supervisor, University of South Dakota, Surveying and testing of prehistoric sites in Brushy Creek State Park, Iowa.

1979 Archaeological Field Assistant, El Dorado Lake, Kansas. Excavated a Woodland site.

1979 Excavator, Little Blue River Project, Kansas City, Missouri. Tested an Early Woodland site.

1978 Archaeological Field Assistant, El Dorado Lake, Kansas. Excavated a Woodland site.

1975 Archaeological Field Foreman, Chief Joseph Reservoir Archaeological Research Project, Washington. Tested prehistoric sites.

1974 Assistant Field Foreman, Alpowa Project, Washington. Excavated a prehistoric site assigned to the Harder Phase.

1973 Archaeological excavator, Alpowa Project, Washington. Excavated a prehistoric site assigned to the Harder Phase.

1972 Excavator, Washington State University Field School, Alpowa Project, Washington. Excavated a site assigned to the Harder Phase.

1971 Excavator, Sacramento State College Field School, Samwell Cave, California. Excavated a Paleo-Indian site.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL LABORATORY EXPERIENCE

1980-1981 Research Associate, Cataloging artifacts from the Northern Border Pipeline Project, South Dakota.

1979-1980 Research Assistant, Analysis of cultural material from 14BU57, El Dorado Lake, Kansas.

1978-1979 Research Assistant, Analysis of lithics, ceramics and faunal remains from 14BU55, El Dorado Lake, Kansas.

1977 Laboratory Assistant, cataloging artifacts from the El Dorado Lake Project, Kansas.

1975 Laboratory Assistant, cleaning and cataloging artifacts from the Chief Joseph Reservoir Research Project, Washington.

1975 Laboratory Assistant, preliminary analysis of utilized flakes from the Alpowa Project, Washington.

RESEARCH INTERESTS AND EXPERTISE

Great Plains Prehistory, Plateau Prehistory, Faunal Analysis, Cultural Ecology and Subsistence Patterns.

PROFESSIONAL SOCIETIES

Society for American Archaeology
Plains Conference
South Dakota Archaeological Society

PAPER PRESENTATIONS

1979 First Flint Hills/Osage Hills Conference, Norman, Oklahoma. "Plains Village Manifestations in the El Dorado Reservoir, Kansas".

PUBLICATIONS (articles)

1979 An Analysis of the Smoky Hill Subsistence Pattern. In Kansas Working Papers in Anthropology, Vol. 4, University of Kansas, Lawrence.

CONTRACT ARCHAEOLOGY PUBLICATIONS

1981 (in preparation with M.J. Adair) Late Woodland Occupation at 14BU55. In Phase II Investigations of Prehistoric and Historic Cultural Resources in El Dorado Lake, Kansas. Ed. by M.J. Adair, Report submitted to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Tulsa District.

1982 (in preparation) 14BU57. In Phase III Investigations of Prehistoric and Historic Cultural Resources in El Dorado Lake, Kansas. Report to be submitted to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Tulsa District.

RESUME

Karen Pike Zimmerman

PII Redacted

[redacted]

EDUCATION

Red Oak Community High School, Red Oak, Iowa 1963
University of Iowa, B.A. English 1967
University of Iowa, M.A. Library Science 1969
University of South Dakota, M.A. History 1977

PROFESSIONAL LIBRARY/MUSEUM EXPERIENCE

Cataloging Librarian, University of Iowa Libraries, 1969-71. Duties: Original cataloging and L.C. classification of monographs in social sciences, humanities and science. Cataloging microfilm and government documents (L.C. Classification)

Cataloging Librarian, University of Kansas Libraries, 1971-72. Duties: Original cataloging and L.C. classification of monographs in social sciences and humanities. Developed and implemented system for cataloging KU theses and dissertations. Supervised main entry listing of uncataloged materials in storage.

Associate Curator, Kansas Collection, University of Kansas Libraries, 1972-74. (Promoted to Associate in 1973; granted tenure 1974). Duties: Coordinated cataloging activities of the department, arranged and cataloged manuscripts collections, supervised photograph conservation laboratory, assisted Curator in negotiation and acquisition of new collections, provided reference assistance to researchers, served as department head in absence of the Curator, displayed materials from the Collection in exhibits.

Museum Curator II-Registrar, W.H. Over Museum, Vermillion, S.D., 1978-81. Duties: Developed and implemented computerized inventory of collections, compiled data from old records and established new files, accessioned and cataloged objects, monitored storage conditions and recommended improvements, kept records of objects on exhibit and on loan, supervised work study and volunteers.

TEACHING EXPERIENCE

Introduction to Bibliography and Library Methods, 1-hour course, Fall semester, 1972, University of Kansas.

Lectures on library materials and research methods to courses in history, sociology, anthropology and women's studies. University of Kansas, 1972-74, University of South Dakota, 1976-77.

Public lectures on genealogy, preservation of photographs and family records to Friends of the W.H. Over Museum, Alumni Association Reunion (USD), Clay County Historical Society, East River Electric Co-op Wives, 1980.

Lectures on Museum Registration Methods to anthropology class Museum Techniques, 6 semesters, University of South Dakota.

PUBLICATIONS

"The Recovery of the Past: Photographic Restoration", in Books and Libraries at the University of Kansas, 13:3, Lawrence, Kansas, Spring, 1976.

"Spring Hunt, 7,000 B.C." in Prairie Sportsman, 1:15, April 1977.

"Corn in Plains Culture History", in South Dakota Archaeology, 1:1, 1977.

"The Edited Letters of John Vansickle, 1858-1863", M.A. Thesis, unpublished, University of South Dakota Department of History, 1977.
"A Literature Search and Cultural Resources on the Iowa Side of the Missouri River" with Larry J. Zimmerman and Karen Leichtnam. A Report prepared for the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Omaha District, May 1978.
"Phase I Cultural Resources Literature Search and Inventory for MANDAN Project in South Dakota" with Larry J. Zimmerman and Richmond Clow. A Report prepared for Midwest Environmental Services, Grand Forks, N.D., 1979.

PAPERS PRESENTED

"The Kansas Border Wars in the Letters of John Vansickle, 1858-1861", delivered at the Missouri Valley History Conference, March 12, 1977.

EXHIBITS

"Kansas Plains" with accompanying brochure, main gallery of Spencer Research Library, University of Kansas, Dec. 1973-June 1974.
"William Inge: Kansas Playwright", main gallery of Spencer Research Library, University of Kansas, July-Sept. 1974.
"Banking in Early Kansas", Kansas Collection gallery, Spencer Research Library, University of Kansas, Sept.-Dec. 1973.

MEMBERSHIPS

Western History Association
Mountain-Plains Museum Association
Association of South Dakota Museums (Elected to Board 1980)
Midwest Archives Conference
Friends of the W.H. Over Museum (Treasurer 1977-78)
American Association of University Women (President Vermillion branch 1979-81)

REFERENCES

Dr. Herbert T. Hoover
Dept. of History
East Hall
University of South Dakota
Vermillion, SD 57069

Julia Vodicka, Director
W.H. Over Museum
University of South Dakota
Vermillion, SD 57069

Dr. Gerald Wolff
Dept. of History
East Hall
University of South Dakota
Vermillion, SD 57069

June Sampson, Director
Western Heritage Center
29th and Montata Ave
Billings, MT 59101

Resume
Marianne R. Schuld

PII Redacted

[redacted]

Business Address:
Archaeology Laboratory
Dept. of Social Behavior
University of South Dakota
Vermillion, SD 57069
(605) 677-5401

Education:

B.F.A. in Art, University of South Dakota, August, 1980

Professional Experience:

Technical Illustration for publication purposes - 1980-present
- Northern Border Pipeline Survey - lithic diagrams
- Rathbun Lake site - lithic diagrams
- Springfield to Pickstown Survey - ceramic diagrams
- Oakwood Lakes site - ceramic diagrams

Graphic Projects
- Archaeology Laboratory - logo
- Equador project - site map
- Northern Border Pipeline Survey - site maps
- Educational Slides for Secondary level
- Project reports - cover designs
- Schematic diagrams for electronic circuitry
- Wall painting - reproduction of cave painting from France

Work Experience:
- Archaeology Laboratory, University of South Dakota, Vermillion, SD
  Technical Illustration
- Broadcaster Press, Vermillion, South Dakota
  Advertising layout, Comp-4 type-setting, Process Camera work
- Vermillion Area Arts Council, Vermillion, SD
  Small woodworking demonstration
- Art. Department, University of South Dakota, Vermillion, SD
  Slide Librarian, Gallery Assistant, Worshop Assistant for Printmaking.
  Workshops by Ed Shaw, Rudy Pizzoti, Sid Chavez Mejeski, Lloyd Manard.
  Blacksmithing Workshop by Joe DeLaRonde
- Private Commissions in Woodworking

Art Courses:

Painting (18hrs)	Aesthetics (6hrs)
Drawing (15hrs)	Photography (3hrs)
Art History (12hrs)	Graphics (3 hrs)
Sculpture (9hrs)	Lithography (3hrs)
Design (6hrs)	Ceramics (3hrs)

Exhibitions:

Student Award Show, June-August, 1980, University of South Dakota Art Gallery
Senior Exhibition, December, 1979-January, 1980, University of South Dakota Art Gallery
Women Artists Today Show, September, 1978-August, 1979, five state touring exhibition

University Activities:

President, University of South Dakota Student Art Association
Student Representative, Faculty Selection Committee, University of South Dakota

Honors and Awards:

Best Senior Painting Award, University of South Dakota Art Department
"First Mom" collage selected from among nearly 200 submitted works for five state Women Artists Today touring exhibition, September, 1979-August, 1980
Art Editor, High School Yearbook, North Shore High School, Glen Head, NY
Art Editor, Annual English Dept. Publication, North Shore High School, Glen Head, NY

References:

John Day, Dean
School of Fine Arts
University of South Dakota
Vermillion, SD 57069

Larry J. Zimmerman, Ph.D.
Anthropology Program
Dept. of Social Behavior
University of South Dakota
Vermillion, SD 57069

Larry E. Bradley, Ph.D.
Archaeology Laboratory
Dept. of Social Behavior
University of South Dakota
Vermillion, SD 57069

William Willwroth
Broadcaster Press
Vermillion, SD 57069

Marty Wanserski, Professor
School of Fine Arts
University of South Dakota
Vermillion, SD 57069

PII Redacted

Vita
Lucille C. Stewart

[redacted]

Business Address:
Dept. of Social Behavior
University of South Dakota
Vermillion, SD 57069
(605) 677-5401

Office Administration

Administrative Assistant, University of South Dakota, 1981-present.
Edit manuscripts and scientific reports. Supervise and coordinate administrative functions. Supervise clerical personnel and laboratory supervisor. Initiate activities associated with administration of grants and contracts. Maintain personal contact with other offices.

Administrative Aide, University of South Dakota, 1980-1981.
Supervise and coordinate administrative functions. Supervise clerical personnel and laboratory supervisor. Initiate activities and administrative forms associated with administration of grants and contracts. Maintain personal contact with other offices.

Teaching Experience

Nemaha, Richardson & Johnson Counties, 1979; substitute teacher
Hays Junior High School, 1973-1974; teacher, English & American History
Hays Junior & Senior High School, 1971-1973; substitute teacher
Ft. Hays State University, 1970; part-time instructor, Sociology
United States Armed Forces Institute, 1964-65; teacher, high school & college levels; varied subjects

Education

Post Master's credit
University of South Dakota, 1980-1981
3 credit hours, Computer Science
Peru State College, 1975-1978
7 credit hours, Business & P.E.
Ft. Hays State University 1973-1974
9 credit hours, American History & Education

Master of Science Degree
Ft. Hays State University, 1970
Major: Sociology

Bachelor of Arts Degree
University of California, Berkeley, 1962, Major: Anthropology

Acadmic Honors and Awards

Phi Kappa Phi, national scholastic honor society, elected member, 1970
Ft. Hays State University 1969-1970 Assistantship in Sociology
Ft. Hays State University 1967-1968 Fellowship in Sociology

Professional and Scholarly Associations

Phi Kappa Phi, national scholastic honor society, 1970-present
American Association of University Women, 1965-present
Secretary, Peru Branch, 1976-1978 Treasurer, Hays Branch, 1972-1974
South Dakota Archaeological Society, 1980-present

Civic Associations

Episcopal Church
Licensed Layreader, 1971-present
Librarian, 1980-present
Teacher, 1975-1977, 1966-1972
Vestry member, 1975-1977
Altar Guild, 1966-1974, 1979-prese
Directoress, 1980-present

Faculty Women and Wives' Club
University of South Dakota, 1979-present
Peru State College,1974-1979; Board Member, 1977-1979, President, 1976-1977
Ft. Hays State University, 1966-1974; Secretary, 1971-1972

United Ministeries in Higher Education
University of South Dakota, Board member, 1980-present

Friends of W.H. Over Museum, Vermillion, 1980-present

Hospital Auxiliary
Dakota Hospital, Vermillion, SD, 1980-present
Nemaha County Hospital, Auburn, Ne, 1976-1979; Secretary, 1978-1979
Volunteer, 1976-1978
Hadley Regional Medical Center, Hays, Ks, 1970-1974; Volunteer Chaplain's Assistant, 1970-1974

Auburn Junior Woman's Club, a federated club, 1976-1979
President, 1978-1979; Vice President, 1977-1978

Festival of a Thousand Oaks, symphonic music festival, 1977-1979
Charter Board Member; Finance Chairman, Auburn, Ne, 1978

Boy Scouts of America
Cub Scout Pack Awards Chairman, Auburn, Ne, 1978-1979
Cub Scout Den Mother, Auburn, Ne, 1977-1978

4-H Clubs of America
Club Leader, Peru, Ne, 1974-1975
Project Leader, Hays, Ks, 1968-1974

Girl Scouts of America
Assistant Girl Scout Leader, Hays, Ks, 1971-1974
Brownie Leader, Manhattan, Ks, 1970-1971

24th Division Artillery Officers' Wives' Club, Munich and Augsburg, Germany, 1962-1965

Personal Background Statement

Born in 1940...Raised in Turlock, California...Married in 1961...Lived in Germany from 1962-1965 while husband was officer in United States Army...Daughter born 1963, son born in 1968...Husband has Ph.D. and is university vice president.

References and Credentials

Current references will be furnished on request...Career references and teaching credentials are on file and may be requested from Office of Educational Career Services, University of California, Berkeley, California 94720

PII Redacted

[redacted]

Vita
Gail A. Erickson

Business Address:
Dept. of Social Behavior
University of South Dakota
Vermillion, SD 57069
(605) 677-5401

Business Experience:

Data Processing Assistant: January, 1981-present. University of South Dakota. Computer processing of numerical artifact attributes, archaeological sites and locational variables. Data entry. Compose programs. Assist in preliminary analysis of output. Word processing.

Staff Assistant II: October, 1980-January, 1981. University of South Dakota. Type manuscripts, quarterly and final grant reports, letters and memos. Record and maintain all contract accounts. Prepare and process billings, vouchers and other forms as required.

Library Clerk: March, 1980-August, 1980. Children's Mercy Hospital, Kansas City, Mo. Manage interlibrary loan dept., typing, general clerical duties.

Recording Dept. head/ Recordings clerk: June, 1979-December, 1979. St. Paul Title Insurance Corp., Minneapolis, Mn. Supervision of two employees. Use of IBM terminal (CRT), typing, proofread legal documents.

Degrees:

Institution	Date Attended	Degree	Date Conferred
University of South Dakota	1974-78	B.F.A. in music (piano performance)	1978
University of South Dakota	1978-79	M.M. in music (piano performance)	1979

Additional Higher Education and/or Experience:

University of Missouri-Kansas City, 1980. Candidate for D.M.A. in piano performance. 12 credit hours earned.

Academic Honors and Awards:

University of South Dakota, 1978-79. Teaching Assistantship in piano.

Mu Phi Epsilon, national music fraternity, 1975-1977.

References:

Dr. Larry J. Zimmerman
Dept. of Social Behavior
University of South Dakota
Vermillion, SD 57069

Dr. Larry E. Bradley
Dept. of Social Behavior
University of South Dakota
Vermillion, SD 57069

Dr. Dennis Ondrozeck
Center for the Fine Arts
University of South Dakota
Vermillion, SD 57069

PII Redacted

THE UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH DAKOTA
FACULTY CURRICULUM VITAE

arry J. Zimmerman

[redacted]

[redacted]

Office Phone: 605-677-5401

EGREES:

INSTITUTIONS	DATE ATTENDED	DEGREE (MAJOR)	DATE CONFERRED
University of Iowa, Iowa City, Iowa	1965 - 1969	B.A. with Honors In Anthropology	1969
University of Iowa Iowa City, Iowa	1969 - 1971	M.A. In Anthropology	1971
University of Kansas Lawrence, Kansas	1971 - 1973	M.PHIL. In Anthropology	1973
University of Kansas Lawrence, Kansas	1973 - 1976	PH.D. In Anthropology	1976

DDITIONAL HIGHER EDUCATION AND/OR EDUCATION IN PROGRESS:

NSF CHATAUQUA	1978	Ethnographic Films

EACHING EXPERIENCE:

INSTITUTION	DATE	RANK	DEPARTMENT
University of South Dakota	1978-Present (Tenured 1980)	Director & Assoc. Prof.	Social Behavior Anthropology Program
University of South Dakota	1974-78	Assistant Professor	Social Behavior
University of South Dakota	1977-79	Director	Archaeology Lab Social Behavior
Universities of Iowa & Kansas	1969-74	Graduate teaching and Research Assistantships	

Other Professional Experience:

Ethnographic fieldwork - Mexico, 1969. Ceramics Market Systems.

Archaeological fieldwork - 1967 thru present;

Locations: Iowa, Missouri, North Dakota, Nebraska, South Dakota, Mexico.
Types of Sites: Woodland/Archaic Rock Shelter and campsites; Hill Creek, Central Plains, Great Oasis villages; Classic Teotihuacan; Aztec; Conquest Period Ranchos; historic forts, cabins & houses.
Position: Laborer, Field Assistant, Project Director.

Academic and Professional Honors:

Lambda Alpha (1980 Anthropology Honorary)
Sigma Xi (1969 Scientific Honorary)
Alpha Kappa Delta (1975 Sociology Honorary)
Nominated for Outstanding Teacher, University of South Dakota (1977)
Outstanding Teacher, University of South Dakota (1980)

Publications/Research/Creative Works:

Books/Edited Volumes:

1977 Prehistoric Locational Behavior: A Computer Simulation. REPORT 10 OF THE OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHAEOLOGIST OF IOWA. University of Iowa Press, Iowa City.

1981 (In Press) The Woodland Tradition in Iowa. JOURNAL OF THE IOWA ARCHAEOLOGIST SOCIETY.

Articles:

1968 A Preliminary Report on Excavations at Skadeland Site. Northwest Chapter of the Iowa Archaeological Society NEWSLETTER. August, 1968.

1971 The Skadeland Mill Creek Culture Site. In McKusick, Ed. PREHISTORIC INVESTIGATIONS, Report 3 of the Office of the State Archaeologist of Iowa. pp. 114-124.

1975 Statement on test excavations, The Emineja Site 39MH28. THE SOUTH DAKOTA ARCHAEOLOGIST, Vol. 5 (4):2-20.

1975 Arikara Culture History, THE SOUTH DAKOTA ARCHAEOLOGIST vol. 5(1):1-25.

1976 Selection of Languages for Archaeological Simulation: SIMSCRIPT. NEWSLETTER OF COMPUTER ARCHAEOLOGY, Vol. 11 (3): 30-38.

1976 With Adrian D. Anderson. Settlement/Subsistence Variability in the Glenwood Locality, Southwestern Iowa. PLAINS ANTHROPOLOGIST, Vol. 21 (72):141-154.

1976 Late Woodland Acculturation to Mississippian Intrusion in the Upper Mississippi Valley. THE KANSAS WORKING PAPERS IN ANTHROPOLOGY AND LINGUISTICS. 1976, pp. 115-128. Lawrence, Kansas.

1976 With Daniel Moore. A Simulation of Prehistoric Locational Behavior. MODELLING AND SIMULATION, Vol. 7, pp. 759-761.

1976 Archaeological Research in the Glenwood Locality: Changing Perspectives. PROCEEDINGS OF THE IOWA ACADEMY OF SCIENCE, Vol. 83 (4):121-124.

1977 The Glenwood Local Sequence: A Re-Evaluation. JOURNAL OF IOWA ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY, Vol. 24, pp. 62-83.

1977 South Dakota Archaeology: Some Goals. SOUTH DAKOTA ARCHAEOLOGY, Vol. 1, pp. 52-54.

1977 With A.K. Fisher, D. Hirt, and J.A. Tiffany. Report of Examination of Human Remains from Six Counties in Iowa. RESEARCH PAPERS, Vol. 2, No. 7, pp. 1-26 (esp. pages 1-3). Office of the State Archaeologist of Iowa.

1978 Simulating Locational Behavior. In, I.A. Hodder, ed., SIMULATION STUDIES IN ARCHAEOLOGY. Cambridge University Press pp. 27-37.

1979 SOUTH DAKOTA ARCHAEOLOGY. INSTITUTE OF INDIAN STUDIES BULLETIN NEWS REPORT 81, page 2. University of South Dakota, Vermillion.

1979 Indians, Archaeologists, and Bones: Spiritual and Ethical Considerations for the Crow Creek Dig. RELATIONSHIPS OF THE PEOPLE TO THE LAND: PROCEEDINGS OF THE SPRING CONFERENCE. Institute of Indian Studies, Vermillion. pp. 32-43.

1980 (In Press) The Crow Creek Massacre. In: THE NATURAL HERITAGE OF SOUTH DAKOTA, edited by David Holden. South Dakota State University Press: Brookings.

1980 With Richard G. Whitten. Mass Grave at Crow Creek in South Dakota Reveals How Indians Massacred Indians in 14th Century Attack. SMITHSONIAN 11(2):100-109.

Reviews:

1977 The Early American (Film). NEWSLETTER OF THE SOUTH DAKOTA ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY, 7 (2):5.

1977 THE EMERGENCE OF MAN and THE EMERGENCE OF SOCIETY by John Pfeiffer. NEWSLETTER OF THE SOUTH DAKOTA ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY, 7 (3):13-14.

1978 The Woodland Cultures of Northeastern Iowa by W.D. Logan. JOURNAL OF THE IOWA ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY, 25:121-122

1980 (In Press) THE CENTRAL PLAINS TRADITION: INTERNAL DEVELOPMENTS AND EXTERNAL RELATIONSHIPS edited by Donald Blakeslee. JOURNAL OF THE IOWA ARCHEOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

1980 (In Press) THE NEBRASKA PHASE: A REAPPRAISAL by Donald Blakeslee and W. Caldwell. PLAINS ANTHROPOLOGIST.

Reports:

1973 Archeological Survey of the Lower Mud Creek Basin, Part 2, Douglas and Jefferson Counties, Kansas. Mimeograph. University of Kansas Museum of Anthropology, Lawrence, Kansas

1975 Preliminary Archaeological Reconnaissance of the Black Hills Scouting Center at Medicine Mountain Ranch, Pennington County, South Dakota. South Dakota Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade, South Dakota.

1976 A Cultural Resources Survey of Proposed Electrical Cable Routes in Minnehaha, Brookings, Lake and Moody Counties South Dakota. Sioux Valley Empire Electric Association, Inc. Colman, South Dakota.

1976 A Cultural Resource Survey of the Proposed Lagoon Site for the Sanitary Facilities for Aberdeen, Redfield, Cresbard, and Miller, South Dakota. USD Archaeology Laboratory CONTRACT COMPLETION STUDIES, 2. Vermillion, South Dakota.

1976 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Hornick, Iowa Wastewater Treatment Improvement Facilities. USD Archaeology Laboratory CONTRACT COMPLETION STUDIES, 3. Vermillion, South Dakota.

1976 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Washta, Iowa Wastewater Treatment Facilities. USD Archaeology Laboratory CONTRACT COMPLETION STUDIES, 4. Vermillion, South Dakota.

1976 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Salix, Iowa, Wastewater Treatment Facilities. USD Archaeology Laboratory CONTRACT COMPLETION STUDIES, 5. Vermillion, South Dakota.

1976 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Water Pollution Control Facility Site for Sibley, Iowa. USD Archaeology Laboratory CONTRACT COMPLETION STUDIES, 6. Vermillion, South Dakota.

1976 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Lagoon Site of the Sanitary Sewerage System of Soldier, Iowa. USD Archaeology Laboratory CONTRACT COMPLETION STUDIES, 7. Vermillion, South Dakota.

1976 With L Adrien Hannus. Cultural Resources Reconnaissance of a Proposed Pumpback Hydro-Power Storage Site Located in Gregory, South Dakota. USD Archaeology Laboratory CONTRACT COMPLETION STUDIES, 8. Vermillion, South Dakota.

1976 With Jeff Buechler. Cultural Resources Surveys of Proposed Alterations or New Sites for Wastewater Treatment Facilities in Seven Northwestern Iowa Cities. USD Archaeology Laboratory CONTRACT COMPLETION STUDIES, 9. Vermillion, SD.

1976 A Cultural Resources Survey of Sites for Proposed Alterations in the Wastewater Treatment Facilities for Beresford, South Dakota. USD Archaeology Laboratory CONTRACT COMPLETION STUDIES, 11. Vermillion, South Dakota.

1976 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Site for the Moorhead, Iowa, Sanitary Sewer System. USD Archaeology Laboratory CONTRACT COMPLETION STUDIES, 13. Vermillion, SD.

1976 With Lynn M. Alex. A Cultural Resources Survey of Reach 1 of the Highmore Canal, Sully and Hyde Counties, South Dakota. USD Archaeology Laboratory CONTRACT COMPLETION STUDIES, 14. Vermillion, South Dakota.

1976 With Jeff Buechler. A Cultural Resources Reconnaissance of the Vermillion River Chute Area, South Dakota, and the Brooky Bottom Road Area, Nebraska. USD Archaeology Laboratory CONTRACT COMPLETION STUDIES, 16. Vermillion, South Dakota.

1977 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Sites for the Wastewater Treatment Facility, Persia, Iowa. USD Archaeology Laboratory, CONTRACT COMPLETION STUDIES, 21. Vermillion South Dakota.

1977 With Patricia Burns. A Cultural Resources Reconnaissance of Five Missouri River Bank Sites Near Vermillion, South Dakota. USD Archaeology Laboratory CONTRACT COMPLETION STUDIES, 27. Vermillion, South Dakota.

1977 With Jeff Buechler. A Cultural Resources Survey of Developments in Hillview Park, Plymouth County, Iowa. USD Archaeology Laboratory CONTRACT COMPLETION STUDIES, 30. Vermillion, South Dakota.

1977 With J.V. Buechler and Steve Symes. A Cultural Resources Reconnaissance of Eight Proposed Bank Stabilization Sites in Central North Dakota. USD Archaeology Laboratory CONTRACT COMPLETION STUDIES, 32. Vermillion, South Dakota.

1977 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Hillcrest Homes Subdivision in Atlantic, Iowa. USD Archaeology Laboratory CONTRACT COMPLETION STUDIES, 33. Vermillion, SD.

1977 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Site for the Irwin, Iowa Waste Stabilization Lagoon. USD Archaeology Laboratory CONTRACT COMPLETION STUDIES, 34. Vermillion, SD.

1977 A Cultural Resources Survey of an HUD Housing Project Site in Cherokee, Iowa. USD Archaeology Laboratory CONTRACT COMPLETION STUDIES, 35. Vermillion, South Dakota.

1977 An Inventory of Archaeological Sites in the Vicinity of the Big Sioux River for Twelve South Dakota Counties. Augustana Research Institute, Augustana College, Sioux Falls, South Dakota.

1977 Field Examination of Human Skeletal Remains Discovered at the Sioux City, Iowa, Sanitary Landfill. Office of the State Archaeologist of Iowa, Iowa City.

1977 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Construction Areas Within the Oneota Little Sioux Access, Clay County, Iowa. USD Archaeology Laboratory CONTRACT COMPLETION STUDIES, 38. Vermillion, South Dakota.

1977 With James Tudehope and Ned Hanenberger. A Cultural Resources Survey Along Proposed Electrical Cable Routes in Minnehaha, Moody, Brookings, and Lake Counties, South Dakota. USD Archaeology Laboratory CONTRACT COMPLETION STUDIES, 40. Vermillion, South Dakota.

1977 A Cultural Resources Survey of Proposed Developments in the Silver Sioux Recreation Area, Cherokee County, Iowa. USD Archaeology Laboratory CONTRACT COMPLETION STUDIES, 42. Vermillion, South Dakota.

1978 A Cultural Resources Survey of Proposed Construction Sites at Six U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Refuges in South Dakota. USD Archaeology Laboratory CONTRACT COMPLETION STUDIES, 56. Vermillion, South Dakota.

1978 With K.P. Zimmerman and K. Leichtnam. Literature Search and Records Inventory for Cultural Resources along the East Side of the Missouri River, miles 498.03 - 732.31. Corps of Engineers, Omaha District.

1978 A Cultural Resources Reconnaissance of the Proposed Big Sioux Recreation Area, Minnehaha County, South Dakota. USD Archaeology Laboratory CONTRACT COMPLETION STUDIES, 75. Vermillion, South Dakota.

1978 With L.E. Bradley. Cultural Resources Reconnaissance along the Lewis and Clark Road Project, Yankton County, South Dakota. USD Archaeology Laboratory CONTRACT COMPLETION STUDIES, 81. Vermillion, South Dakota.

1978 A Cultural Resources Reconnaissance of the Proposed Developments in Hacklemarney Woods, Montgomery County, Iowa. USD Archaeology Laboratory CONTRACT COMPLETION STUDIES, 82. Vermillion, South Dakota.

1978 With L.E. Bradley. Test Excavations at the Gavin's Point Site, 39YK203, South Dakota. Corps of Engineers, Omaha District.

1979 With Gary Olson. A Cultural Resources Reconnaissance of the East Shore of Lake Francis Case, South Dakota. Corps of Engineers, Omaha District.

1979 The Archaeology and Osteology of the Crow Creek Massacre Site - 39Bf11, Buffalo County, South Dakota. Corps of Engineers, Omaha District.

1979 With K.C. Reid. Preliminary Survey and Research Design for Prehistoric Sites along the Nodaway River, Missouri. Missouri Department of Natural Resources.

1979 With R. Clow and K.P. Zimmerman. Phase I Cultural Resources Literature Search and Inventory for MANDAN Project in South Dakota. Midwest Environmental Services.

PAPERS PRESENTED:

1971 Implications of the Glenwood Local Sequence for Ceramic Typology. Iowa Academy of Science.

1972 With R. Clark Mallam and Paul Brockington. Toward a Method for the Analysis of Lithic Materials. Kansas Anthropological Meetings.

1973 With Daniel Moore. Simulation of Settlement/Subsistence Systems: A Preliminary SIMSCRIPT Model for the Glenwood Locality, Southwest Iowa. Plains Conference.

1975 Simulation of Nebraska Phase Settlement Systems in the Glenwood Locality, Mills County, Iowa. Iowa Academy of Science.

1975 Simulation of Nebraska Phase Settlement Systems in the Glenwood Locality, Southwest Iowa. Plains Conference.

1975 with Nancy Kadous. Explorations at the Emineji Site, 39MN028. Plains Conference.

1976 With Daniel Moore. Simulation of Prehistoric Locational Behavior. Pittsburgh Conference on Modeling and Simulation.

1976 Archaeological Research in the Glenwood Locality: Changing Perspectives. Iowa Academy of Science.

1976 With L. Adrien Hannus. Excavations at the Heath Site, 39LN015. Joint Plains - Midwest Anthropological Conference.

1977 Organized and Chaired Session. The Woodland Tradition in Iowa. Iowa Academy of Science.

1977 Organized and Chaired Session. South Dakota Archaeology. Plains Conference.

1978 Organized and Chaired Session. The Future of South Dakota's Past. Plains Conference.

1978 Some Perspectives on the Woodland Tradition in South Dakota. Plains Conference.

1979 with L.E. Bradley, Organized Session. The Application of Micro-Computers in Archaeology. Plains Conference.

1979 Macro-simulation on Micro-Computers. Plains Conference.

1980 With S. Archer and L. Tieszen. Ecological Characterization as a Foundation for Prediction of Plains Village Tradition Site Locations in Central South Dakota. Society for American Archaeology, Annual Meeting.

1980 With J.B. Gregg and P.S. Gregg. The Future of Paleopathology in the Upper Missouri River Basin. American Association of Physical Anthropologists, Annual Meeting.

1980 With J.B. Gregg and P.S. Gregg. Osteopathology in the Crow Creek Massacre Victims. American Association of Physical Anthropologists, Annual Meeting.

1980 With J.B. Gregg and P.S. Gregg. Para-mortem Osteopathology in the Crow Creek Massacre Victims. Paleopathology Association, Annual Meeting.

1980 With J.B. Gregg and P.S. Gregg. Ancient Congential Anomalies from the Dakotas. Paleopathology Association, Annual Meeting.

1980 With J.B. Gregg and P.S. Gregg. Osteopathology in the Crow Creek Massacre Victims. 3rd European Conference of the Paleopathology Association. Caen, France.

1980 Some Cautions About The Use of Geographical Models in Archaeological Research. Conference on Current Directions in Midwestern Archaeology. Mankato, MN.

1980 (Accepted for Presentation) Trends and Possibilities for Computer Simulation in Plains Archaeological Research. Plains Conference.

MEMBERSHIP IN PROFESSIONAL SOCIETIES:

American Anthropological Association
American Association for the Advancement of Science
American Ethnological Society
Association of Iowa Archaeologists
Central States Anthropological Society
Council of South Dakota Archaeologists
Current Anthropology
Iowa Academy of Science, Anthropology Section
Iowa Archaeological Society
Plains Conference
Society for American Archaeology
South Dakota Archaeological Society
South Dakota Academy of Science

REFERENCES:

Dr. A.E. Johnson
Museum of Anthropology
University of Kansas
Lawrence, KS 66045

Dr. C.S. Smith
Museum of Anthropology
University of Kansas
Lawrence, KS 66045

Dr. A.M. White
Museum of Anthropology
University of Kansas
Lawrence, KS 66045

Dr. R.C. Mallam
Department of Anthropology
Luther College
Decorah, Iowa 52102

Dr. Harlowe Hatle, Chairman
Department of Social Behavior
University of South Dakota
Vermillion, SD 57069

Dr. A.D. Anderson
Division of Historic Preservatic
26 East Market Street
Iowa City, IA 52242

Robert Alex, State Archaeologist
South Dakota Archaeological Research Center
P.O. Box 152
Fort Meade, SD 57741

THE UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH DAKOTA
FACULTY CURRICULUM VITAE

LAWRENCE BRADLEY
DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL BEHAVIOR
UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH DAKOTA
VERMILLION, SOUTH DAKOTA 57069

PHONE: (605) 677-5401

DEGREES:

INSTITUTION	DATE ATTENDED	DEGREE(MAJOR)	DATE CONFERRED
University of Kansas, Lawrence	1966 - 1971	B.A. In Anthropology	1971
University of Kansas, Lawrence	1972 - 1974	M.A. In Anthropology	1974
University of Kansas, Lawrence	1974 - 1975	M.Phil. In Anthropology	1975
University of Kansas, Lawrence	1977 - 1979	Ph.D. In Anthropology	1979

ADDITIONAL HIGHER EDUCATION AND/OR EDUCATION IN PROGRESS

Washington State University 1974

TEACHING EXPERIENCE:

INSTITUTION	DATE	RANK	DEPARTMENT
University of South Dakota	1978 - present	Assistant Professor	Social Behavior Anthropology Program
University of South Dakota	1980	Assistant Professor	Math Department Computer Sci. Prog.
University of Kansas	1976-1977	Teaching Assistant	Anthropology
University of Kansas	1975	Assistant Instructor	Anthropology

OTHER PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE:

Archaeological Museum and Fieldwork: 1965 thru present

Locations: Kansas, Iowa, Missouri, South Dakota, Nebraska, Yugoslavia, Austria

Types of Sites: Woodland, Archaic open sites; Central Plains Village; Hopewellian campsites; Historic Dugouts; Mousterian and Upper Paleolithic open sites.

Positions: Project Director, Project Archaeologist, Field Assistant

NSF Review Panel: Reviewer, Undergraduate Research Project and Student Originated Studies Proposals. Denver, Colorado, October 7-11, 1980.

PUBLICATIONS/RESEARCH/CREATIVE WORKS:

Articles:

1980 (in press) Debitage Variability in the Early Upper Paleolithic of Southern Central Europe. JOURNAL OF FIELD ARCHAEOLOGY.

1979 With David W. Frayer. A Late Woodland Burial from Platte County, Missouri. PLAINS ANTHROPOLOGIST, Vol. 23 (83): 21-27.

1972 With A.E. Johnson and D.D. Yaple. Systematic Change and Lithic Debris: The Nine-Mile Creek Survey. PLAINS ANTHROPOLOGIST, Vol. 57 (3): 308-15.

Reports:

1980 Rathbun Reservoir Shoreline Survey and Site Testing. Corps of Engineers, Kansas City District.

1978 With L.J. Zimmerman. Test Excavations at the Gavin's Point Site, 39YK203, South Dakota. Corps of Engineers, Omaha District.

1974 Archaeological Investigations in the Fort Scott Reservoir Area, Southeastern Kansas. National Park Service, Interagency Archaeological Services, Denver.

1969 Archaeological Investigations in the Fort Scott Reservoir Area, Bourbon County, Kansas. National Park Service, Interagency Archaeological Services, Denver.

1968 Archaeological Investigations in the Melvern Reservoir Area, Osage County, Kansas. Interagency Archaeological Services, Denver.

Thesis/Dissertation:

1979 The Early Upper Paleolithic of South Central Europe: A Technological Study. Ph.D. Dissertation, Department of Anthropology, University of Kansas, Lawrence.

1971 Subsistence Strategy at a Late Archaic Occupation in South Central Kansas. M.A. Thesis, Department of Anthropology University of Kansas, Lawrence.

Papers Presented:

1980 Historic Site Archaeology in South Dakota. Plains Conference.

1979 Co-Organizer and Chair of Session: Micro-Computers in Anthropological Research. Plains Conference.

1979 Micro-Computers vs Remote Access to Large Systems: Complementary Roles in Numerical Analyses of Archaeological Data. Plains Conference.

1978 Development of the Cultural Resources Interactive Data System in South Dakota: A Progress Report. Plains Conference.

1977 Debitage Variability in the Early Upper Paleolithic of Southern Centeral Europe. Society for American Archaeology, New Orleans, LA.

1972 Excavations at a Late Archaic Site in South Central Kansas. Plains Conference.

1969 Salvage Excavations in the Fort Scott Reservoir Area. Plains Conference.

1967 Salvage Investigations in the Melvern Reservoir Area. Plains Conference.

MEMBERSHIP IN PROFESSIONAL SOCIETIES:

American Anthropological Association
Council of South Dakota Archaeologists
Iowa Academy of Science - Anthropology Section
Plains Anthropological Association

UNIVERSITY/COMMUNITY/STATE ACTIVITIES:

Member, Department of Social Behavior Library Committee, 1978

Member, Department of Social Behavior Curriculum and Instruction Committee, 1979

Advisor, National Science Foundation Student Originated Study, Department of Social Behavior 1980

Editor, South Dakota Archaeology, JOURNAL & NEWSLETTER 1980

V. RESEARCH DESIGN:

Theoretical Orientation

The areas of proposed undertaking are within Pembina and Cavalier Counties, North Dakota. The five structural alternative plans to alleviate the flood control problems along the Pembina River are within the Drift Prairie, Pembina Delta, and Red River Valley. The project area is within the bottom-land hardwood forest, upland mixed hardwood forest, upland oak savanna woodland, and tall-grass prairie ecosystems. Elevations range between approximately 1100 and 800 feet above mean sea level.

The objectives of the project are to identify, record, research, and provide a preliminary evaluation of historic and prehistoric cultural resources that may be affected by the five structural alternative plans to alleviate flood control problems along the Pembina River. The following outline of USDAL's research objectives and goals focuses on identifying, recording, and evaluating historic and prehistoric cultural resources which may be found within the areas of proposed undertakings.

The objectives are fourfold:

1. to conduct a reconnaissance level field survey, based on a statistically valid sample of portions of Alternatives 4 and 5 in the boundary floodway;
2. to conduct additional reconnaissance level field work in the Pembina River Valley with possible relocation and surface collecting of previously recorded sites;
3. to conduct a records review for Pembina County;
4. to conduct a literature search and field reconnaissance of Hyde Park Cemetery, the Gingras House and Trading Post, the Mayo Brick Plant and the community named Brickmine (Good et al. 1980:47), and the hamlet known as Valmont, located in the Pembina River Valley near the Canadian border (Good et al. 1980:46).

The goals are twofold:

1. Culture History--to affirm the cultural identification of sites found and to refine their chronological and cultural assignment by means of the recovery and analysis of culturally and/or temporally diagnostic evidence.
2. Cultural Ecology and Process--to record site locations and their floral and faunal context in order to determine the local resources which were available to the sites' occupants and to establish criteria for assessing the scientific and historical value of each site within its environmental and historical context.

Problem Statement

Proposed flood control structures on the Pembina River in northeastern North Dakota will or may adversly effect historic and prehistoric cultural resources within 3045 hectares (7520 acres). There are five structural alternative plans being evaluated to alleviate the flood control problems along the Pembina River.

1. Alternative 1: The Pembilier Dam and reservoir alternative would be located about two miles upstream from Walhalla. The reservoir would provide for flood control, water supply, and recreation. The permanent conservation pool would extend upstream about 15.3 kilometers (9.5 miles), at an elevation of 1010 feet

above mean sea level, and the flood pool would extend upstream approximately 34 kilometers (21 miles), at an elevation of 1080 feet above mean sea level (SOW).

2. Alternative 2: The Pembilier dry dam alternative would be located at the same physical site as Alternative 1. There would be no permanent conservation pool, and water would be stored only as needed to prevent or minimize downstream flooding during high flows. The flood pool elevation is the same as in Alternative 1 (SOW).

3. Alternative 3: The Pembilier Dam with marsh alternative resembles Alternative 1, but the permanent conservation pool would be reduced in size to provide water depths suitable for development of a marsh. The flood pool elevation is the same as in Alternative 1 (SOW).

4. Alternative 4: The boundary floodway alternative, located about three miles downstream from Walhalla, would consist of a small diversion dam, with flood flows diverted into a floodway. The floodway would proceed north to the international boundary and then directly east for a distance of about 48 kilometers (30 miles) to the junction with the Red River of the North just downstream from Pembina (SOW).

5. Alternative 5: This boundary floodway alternative would be located just upstream from Neche, and would have a similar design as Alternative 4. The floodway would proceed north from the diversion structure to the international boundary and then directly east for a distance of about 22 miles to the junction with the Red River of the North just downstream from Pembina. This floodway would be used in conjunction with a reduced size Pembilier Dam as in Alternative 1. The permanent conservation pool elevation will probably remain the same, and the flood pool elevation may drop to 1070 feet above mean sea level (SOW).

A proposal to review existing sources of information on the cultural resources of the project area, to conduct a field survey of the areas of proposed undertaking, to prepare an inventory of located sites, to analyze the results of the investigations, and to prepare a cultural resource survey report and management plan has been requested. The research design and supporting data outlined here are a response to that request.

Culture History

Archeological investigations in the northeastern corner of North Dakota have been small in number and poorly reported (Good et al. 1980:24). Because of the absence of more specific prehistoric data from Pembina and Cavalier Counties, North Dakota, a more regional perspective of the Plains Indian cultural region, defined by Wedel (1961) as the Northeastern Periphery Region, will be presented to give the reader an overview of what types of archeological manifestations are present in northeastern North Dakota.

Culturally, the Northeastern Plains were occupied by band-level hunters and gatherers who shifted residence in response to available food resources. Areas of greater topographic relief would have been the most favorable for human occupation. Tool assemblages oftentimes lack temporally diagnostic tools. Projectile points and pottery (pottery occurs very late, temporally) provide the most information for assigning temporal placement of site occupation.

Research in the Northeastern Plains indicates the earliest occupants of the area had small hunting and gathering groups whose sites are characterized by

tools indicating specialized activities of short duration and low visibility. Little research has been devoted toward understanding these small sites. As Frison states:

> We as Plains archaeologists have not paid enough attention to sites of low visibility. Until some methodology is developed so that we can detect their presence and understand their purposes, there is little chance of significant breakthroughs in studies of cultural systematics ... (Frison 1978:20).

Investigative goals, under this contract, are to help elucidate the culture history and cultural ecology and progress for the lower Pembina River valley.

Archeological investigations in eastern Manitoba and western Minnesota, compared to the small amount of work performed in northeastern North Dakota, provide a better understanding of potential prehistoric human manifestations along the lower Pembina River valley. The following is a brief summary of cultural complexes which may be found within the project area.

The Paleo-Indian Period (5000 B.C. and Earlier)

The Paleo-Indian period in the northern plains and northeastern periphery is characterized by three complexes. The earliest is the Clovis Complex. The Clovis Complex (10,000 B.C. to at least 9,000 B.C.) is not well represented in the northeastern periphery. This is based on the temporally diagnostic Clovis projectile point and its association with now extinct Pleistocene megafauna. To date, there have not been any systematically investigated Clovis sites within the Pembina River valley. However, the Pembina River valley and its immediate environs may have supported a mammoth herd during the terminal Pleistocene.

The second Paleo-Indian complex which is represented in the Pembina River valley is the Folsom Complex (9000 B.C. to 8000 B.C.). This is based on the temporally diagnostic Folsom and possibly Midland projectile points and their association with now extinct forms of bison. Folsom points have been found near the Manitoba communities of Treherne and Boissenan, 60 miles north and 110 miles northwest of the study area, respectively (Good et al. 1980:25).

The third Paleo-Indian complex which is represented in the Pembina River valley is the Plano Complex (8000 B.C. to 5000 B.C.). This is based on the temporally diagnostic Alberta, Hell Gap, Agate Basin, Scottsbluff, and Angostura projectile points and their association with the presently existing form of bison (Bison bison). Alberta projectile points have been found near the Manitoba towns of Manitou and Ninette, approximately 40 kilometers (25 miles) north and 121 kilometers (75 miles) northwest of the study area, respectively. A Hell Gap projectile point was found approximately 75 kilometers (45 miles) northwest of the study area. All of the above late Paleo-Indian find areas are located on or near the Pembina River (Good et al. 1980:25). In addition to the above sites, site DhLb-1, located in northwestern Minnesota, contains a late Paleo-Indian component which has been radiocarbon dated to 8000 to 7500 B.C. (Saylor 1975:241-251). Given the widespread occurrence of these Paleo-Indian complexes, it can be expected that investigations in the study area will yield remains of these early human occupations.

The Plains Archaic Period (5000 B.C. to 500 B.C.)

During the end of the late Paleo-Indian period a great variety of projectile point styles appear. The most fully reported of the Archaic complexes is the

McKean-Duncan-Hanna Complex (3000 B.C. to 600 B.C.). There is a concentration of McKean Complex projectile point finds on the shores of Rock Lake at the headwaters of the Pembina River (Good et al. 1980:26). The campsites are small and were briefly occupied by small groups of nomadic bands of hunters and gatherers relying upon bison hunting as their main subsistence pattern (Joyes 1970).

A second Archaic complex, which followed the McKean-Duncan-Hanna Complex, is the Pelican Lake Phase (1000 B.C. to A.D. 1), which occurs over much of the northern Plains. The Pelican Lake Phase is represented by large corner-notched projectile points. Pelican Lake projectile points have been recovered from the Calf Mountain and Shewfelt sites in Manitoba, both of which are in the Pembina Mountains 30 miles north of the study area (Good et al. 1980:27). Campsites are small, indicative of small nomadic bands of hunters and gatherers who concentrated upon hunting bison and gathering wild plant foods. Large numbers of stone circles appear in the area at this time. These stone circles have been interpreted as having been constructed in conjunction with circular lodges or tipis (Frison 1978:51; Mulloy 1960:1-3). Some of the stone circles may be the remains of corral structures and other forms of animal traps (Malouf 1960:3-5; Moomaw 1960: 5-9). The widespread occurrence of the Archaic complexes suggests that some of them will be present within the study area.

The Woodland Period (500 B.C. to A.D. 1000)

Following the Pelican Lake Phase is the Besant Phase (A.D. 1 to A.D. 800). This phase is characterized by side-notched projectile points of varying sizes. Pottery first appeared in the study area at this time. The association of Besant projectile points with secondary burials in log-covered chambers may indicate mound building in the early Besant Phase (Joyes 1970). The corded pottery and mound building characteristics suggest influence from Woodland cultures to the southeast. The Calf Mountain site, located 32 kilometers (20 miles) northwest of the study area, has a Besant component (Good et al. 1980:28). Besant campsites appear to represent lengthy or repeated occupations by nomadic bands who coalesced during communal bison hunts (Joyes 1970).

The Avonlea Phase, dating between A.D. 400 to A.D. 700, is partially contemporaneous with the Besant Phase. The Avonlea Phase is characterized by small, corner-notched and side-notched projectile points indicative of the use of the bow-and-arrow (Good et al. 1980:28), and fabric-impressed, bossed or punctated conoidal pottery vessels. The Avonlea Phase is represented at the Avery site, located along the headwaters of the Pembina River, in Manitoba. Campsites appear to be small, temporary camps of nomadic hunters and gatherers. Nomadic bands appear to have coalesced during communal bison hunts (Joyes 1970).

During the Woodland Period there is widespread construction of linear and circular mounds containing flexed and disarticulated primary and secondary bundle burials. Utilitarian and ornamental goods are associated with the burials. This mound complex has been defined as the Arvilla Complex, dating from A.D. 600 to A.D. 900 (Johnson 1973:66). The Lake Bronson site (21KT1), located in northwestern Minnesota near the study area, has an Arvilla Complex component (Anfinson et al. 1978) containing Blackduck ceramics.

The Late Prehistoric Period (A.D. 1000 to A.D. 1600)

The Manitoba Phase first appears in Minnesota at approximately A.D. 800 and ends at A.D. 1400. It is characterized by Blackduck ceramic ware and small side-notched projectile points. It has been hypothesized that Blackduck ceramic ware and the Manitoba Phase represent the prehistoric Assiniboine (Wilford 1945;

MacNeish 1954). Lugenbeal (1978:45-68) hypothesized that Blackduck ceramic ware is an Algonkian, not Assinboine, culture in Minnesota. The Manitoba Phase is represented at the United Church site (MacNeish and Capes 1958) and at the Calf Mountain site (Joyes 1970), 80 kilometers (50 miles) and 32 kilometers (20 miles) northwest of the study area, respectively. Sites are usually small and appear to represent small bands of nomadic hunters and gatherers. Subsistence strategy included procurement of bison, deer, fish and mollusks. Mound building, grave goods and secondary burials are associated with the Manitoba Phase (Joyes 1970).

Following the Manitoba Phase is the Selkirk Phase (A.D. 1350 to A.D. 1750) which is characterized by fabric-impressed ceramic ware and small side-notched projectile points (MacNeish 1958). MacNeish (1958) hypothesizes the Selkirk Phase is the prehistoric and early historic Cree. Many sites having Selkirk Phase components have been reported near the study area. Sites are usually small, representing nomadic hunting and gathering bands which coalesced during communal bison hunts. Selkirk Phase sites in southeastern Manitoba contain deer, fish, and shellfish, but few bison (Good et al. 1980:30).

The Protohistoric Period (A.D. 1600 to A.D. 1800)

The introduction of the horse and gun brought about significant changes in the human groups within the Great Plains. The Protohistoric period is characterized by the occurrence of European trade goods, such as metal and beads. Several fur trading posts were established in the Pembina River valley during the late 18th Century and early and middle 19th Century (Good et al. 1980:Appendix 2).

The Historic Period (A.D. 1800 to the Present)

Four Native American Indian groups are reported to have occupied land in and around the Pembina River. The Cree inhabited much of the land in northeastern North Dakota at approximately A.D. 1750. The land to the west and north of the study area is reported to have been inhabited by the Assiniboine from at least the middle of the 18th Century (Good et al. 1980:33). The land south of the study area was inhabited since the middle of the 18th Century by the Yanktonai, a member tribe of the Dakota Sioux (Good et al. 1980:34). The most important Native American Indian group to the study area is the Plains Chippewa, also known as the Plains Ojibway. The Chippewa followed the European fur traders west from the woodlands of Michigan, Wisconsin, Minnesota, and Ontario. They settled along the Red River of the North, forming a loosely organized symbiotic relationship with the European fur traders. The Chippewa gained control of what is today northern North Dakota (Good et al. 1980:35).

The most thoroughly reported historic site near the study area is the Antoine Gringas House and Trading Post, located approximately one mile northeast of present day Walhalla. Several important historic structures and towns which will be investigated during this contract are located within the study area. Additional historic sites include the Mayo Brick Plant and the community of Brickmine, the hamlet of Valmont, and the Hyde Park Cemetery (Good et al. 1980: 46-47).

In summary, archeological investigations within southeastern Manitoba, northeastern North Dakota, and northwestern Minnesota have yielded remains of human groups dating from 10,000 B.C. to the historic present (Syms 1977; Nicolai et al. 1978). Temporal placement of sites is dependent primarily upon the recovery of diagnostic projectile point styles and, much later, pottery. The variation in site types, and the activities performed at sites, can be expected to encompass a wide range of social activities, including procurement, butchering, burial

activities, and maintenance tasks. Identification of diagnostic artifacts recovered during archeological investigations in the lower Pembina River valley will enable researchers to fit the sites into a cultural-temporal sequence for the Pembina River area.

Cultural Ecology and Process

Intensive archeological investigations along the Pembina River valley have, for the most part, been confined to the headwaters in Manitoba. The present project will enable researchers to investigate the lower portions of the Pembina River valley for the presence of prehistoric and historic cultural resources. The topography within the study area has formed a variety of ecological settings. Research in the Pembina River valley indicates a division of the topography into four vegetation zones, based on elevation and physiography, and allows the formulation of inferences about prehistoric subsistence-settlement systems in the area. These zones are 1) the bottomland hardwood forest, 2) the upland mixed hardwood forest, 3) the upland oak savanna woodland, and 4) the tall-grass prairie. The project area is dissected by streams which have their origin in the Pembina Hills and the prairie-uplands. These streams provided ideal habitation areas. Ames' survey in 1975 located 16 sites (Ames 1975; Good et al. 1980:18) along the Pembina River in Cavalier County.

On the basis of archeological investigations in the Northeastern Plains Periphery, it is hypothesized that the prehistoric settlement model is one of seasonal transhumance where the social groups moved annually in search of resources. The elevational changes and regional topography provide a series of ecological systems which have important hydrological variability which affects plant maturation rates and the availability of large mammals. It is postulated that the size of the social groups varied from season to season, and would have been directly correlated with the level of cultural development and the types of resources being exploited.

According to the hypothesized scheduling in the seasonal settlement cycle, the social groups in the autumn season (Moodie and Ray 1976:45-51) probably engaged in bison hunting. The optimum time to drive bison successfully was when the rutting season was over. October was apparently the central month of communal bison procurement without the use of horses. The optimum time for bison drives coincides with the ripening of a variety of berries and other plant foods, which presented an ideal situation for social groups to coalesce for the communal bison drive and gathering of wild plant foods.

Many of the tipi ring sites have a large number of stone circles while others have only one or two stone circles. The seasonal procurement of selected food resources would determine the size of the social groups exploiting the resources. The differential size in the tipi ring sites tends to support the hypothesis of differential social group sizes during different seasons.

It is hypothesized that the more permanent campsites were situated on terraces of the river floodplains where a reliable supply of water and greater varieties of wild plant and animal foods were available. It is postulated that winter encampments would have been situated on the river terraces where the river bluffs would have provided protection from the severe winter winds. It is hypothesized that the upland sites, located in the oak savanna woodland and tall grass prairie, were used as ancillary hunting and gathering camps for small social groups.

Historically, the Chippewa, Cree, Sioux, and Assiniboine were the primary occupants of the Pembina River valley. The finding of European trade goods on sites

is evidence of these occupations (Ray 1978:26-34).

The data obtained will be examined from an ecological perspective and will be compared to that from other sites within the Northeastern Plains Periphery Region in order to determine to what extent the site occupations correspond to regional prehistoric settlement-subsistence patterns.

Methodological Orientation

Five structural alternatives, encompassing approximately 7500 acres, will be systematically investigated for prehistoric and historic cultural resources. Three survey intensity levels will be utilized during the project:

Level I - Overview

This level of inventory consists of a systematic search of existing records and interviewing local informants for cultural resources located within the project area. This level of inventory will be performed for all lands within the project area.

Level II - Sampling Survey

This level of inventory will involve a 25 percent sampling of approximately 1749 hectares (4320 acres) within proposed structural Alternatives 4 and 5 and will yield predictions of the cultural resources present.

Level III - Intensive Survey

This level of inventory is to relocate 16 prehistoric sites previously recorded in the Pembilier Lake and Dam structural alternative (Ames 1975). Additional areas to be intensively surveyed will include selected historic sites, such as the Hyde Park Cemetery, Gingras House and Trading Post, Mayo Brick Plant and any fur trading posts or ox trails which are reported to be in the area by local informants and archival research.

Field Investigations

Level I investigations of archeological resources will be performed by the Principal Investigator, the Co-principal Investigator, the Historian, and two assistants. Records will be examined at the State Historical Society of North Dakota for recorded archeological and historic sites, and at the local Pembina and Cavalier Counties Historical Societies for information on local amateur collectors and informants to be interviewed.

Local amateur collectors, informants and landowners will be contacted prior to any field work. It is imperative that a good rapport be established with the local residents within the project area. The successful completion of the cultural resource investigations outlined for this contract is dependent upon very good public relations with the local residents. After contacting local amateur collectors and informants, Level II inventory will begin.

Level II inventory will consist of a systematic, 25 percent sample of approximately 1749 hectares (4320 acres) within structural Alternatives 4 and 5. Since most of the lands to be investigated are within the floodway channel, which will be a corridor 198 meters (650 feet) wide and 53 kilometers (33 miles) long (Alternative 4), it is best to implement a systematic sampling strategy. The systematic sampling strategy will be statistically valid and will yield reliable results for constructing inferences about cultural resources within structural Alternatives 4 and 5.

Two procedures will be followed. First, for the floodway channel, the systematic 25 percent sample will be performed in the following manner: Beginning at the confluence of the floodway channel with the Red River of the North, down river from Pembina, every fourth section along the channel corridor will be intensively surveyed for archeological sites. Table 1 shows the sections to be intensively surveyed. Approximately 283 hectares (700 acres) will be intensively surveyed by two archeological field crews in a period of seven days or less.

Second, 25 percent of the floodpool areas for structural Alternatives 4 and 5 will be intensively surveyed for archeological sites. Each section within the proposed floodpool structures will be divided into quarter sections. The southeast quarter sections will be intensively surveyed. Table 1 shows the quarter sections to be intensively surveyed. A total of approximately 162 hectares (400 acres) will be intensively surveyed for the presence of archeological sites by two archeological crews in a period of 4 days.

Archeological field investigations will be performed by two crews, each consisting of two persons. Two citizen band radios will be used for communications between the two survey teams. All cultivated lands within the survey sample will be examined for surface remains by pedestrian reconnaissance. Crew members will traverse the fields along transects spaced approximately 30 meters apart. Within areas of low ground visibility, with permission of the landowners, a three to four bottom plow will be used to plow furrows along the channel corridor and within the selected floodpool areas, at approximately 50 meter intervals. This procedure will expose soils which, after a rain, will be examined by the survey teams for the presence of cultural remains. Where landowners' permission to plow is not acquired, shovel tests will be performed at 50 meter intervals along 30 to 50 meter transects.

In addition to strip-plowing and shovel testing, areas which appear to have more deeply buried alluvium, such as at the base of talus slopes and along river terraces, a gasoline powered auger will be used to dig 15.25 cm (six-inch) diameter, one-meter deep holes. Soils removed by the auger will be examined for the presence of cultural remains. Auger holes will be placed at intervals of 50 to 100 meters along 50 meter transects. Records will be kept concerning color and texture of subsurface soils. After disturbance by shovel testing or augering all digging (excavation) localities will be returned to their natural condition.

Level III inventory will begin after completing the 25 percent systematic sampling procedure outlined above. Archeological investigations in the Pembilier Lake and Dam (structural Alternatives 1, 2 and 3) will focus upon locating previously recorded sites within the impact area. Ames (1975) reported 16 sites (Good et al. 1980:18) during initial reconnaissance in 1975. Level III investigations will attempt, by means of intensive survey by the two crews, to relocate, conduct surface collections, and map the exact locations of these sites. In addition to the 16 sites reported, several historic sites will also be located and mapped. Included are the Mayo Brick Plant and the community of Brickmine, the Gringas House and Trading Post, Hyde Park Cemetery, and the hamlet called Valmont (Good et al. 1980:46-48). The two survey teams will use a Whites metal detector to help delimit the location and boundaries of historic sites which no longer have visible structural remains. The metal detector will be invaluable in locating possible historic loci. Level III inventory will be completed in nine days by the two survey teams.

Table 1

Sections to be systematically surveyed for structural Alternatives 4 and 5.

Channel Corridor:

T164N, R51W: Section 28

T164N, R52W: Sections 26, 30

T164N, R53W: Section 28

T164N, R54W: Sections 26, 30

T164N, R55W: Section 28

T164N, R56W: Section 26

Floodpool Areas:

Alternative 4

T163N, R56W: SE¼ Section 14

SE¼ Section 15

SE¼ Section 22

Alternative 5

T163N, R54W: SE¼ Section 31

SE¼ Section 6

During Level II and III archeological inventories, the following procedures will be followed:

1. All reported sites will be plotted on 7.5" topographic maps, showing the extent of the site areas.

2. All reported sites will have North Dakota site inventory forms completed and sent to the appropriate authorities.

3. Surface collections will be conducted at each reported site. When surface remains are in great quantity, that is, one artifact per ten square meters, then a Cartesian Coordinate Grid will be superimposed over the site and a systematic collection will be conducted. More precise control over the location of artifacts may provide invaluable spatial information, particularly if the sites are multicomponent and are temporally separated spatially (Binford 1970; Logan 1979).

4. All reported sites will have permanent datum markers established which can be located on 7.5" topographic maps. Datums will consist of four-inch diameter white plastic pipe set into the ground. The plastic pipe will be five feet long, with three feet set into cement and two feet exposed above ground. The site number, name, and date of recording will be engraved into the plastic. The center of the pipe will be filled with cement. This type of datum marker is non-deteriorating, nonmagnetic for setting a transit over, and is very visible in dense underbrush. Most datums will be placed in fence rows so that they will not interfere with or be destroyed by farming activities.

5. All reported sites will be photographed and general site maps, showing boundaries, will be made. Historic sites, with intact foundations, will be measured and mapped.

Historical investigations, consisting of archival research at the North Dakota State Capital, the North Dakota State Historic Preservation Office, and the local courthouses and historical societies and libraries in Pembina and Cavalier Counties, and the I.D. Weeks Library at The University of South Dakota will provide the basis for a regional historic perspective of the impact area. Local informants will be interviewed. Pembina County and church records will be examined for information concerning Hyde Park Cemetery. All gravestones will be recorded and mapped within Hyde Park Cemetery. A literature search will be performed for the Mayo Brick Plant and similar type brick plants located in the Northeastern Plains. A regional synthesis will be forthcoming from the historic investigations conducted during this project.

Laboratory Analysis

Initial laboratory analysis will consist of detailed identification of all artifacts recovered during pedestrian reconnaissance. Each artifact or class of artifacts from each site will be assigned a unique catalogue number for curation and future reference. Recovered artifacts will be packed and transported to The University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory for analysis. Curated artifacts, maps and photographs will be stored in boxes marked "Property of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, St. Paul District."

Artifacts collected during previous surveys for the Pembina River Project will also be examined in detail in order to develop a more concise synthesis of prehistoric and historic occupation in the project area.

Identification of faunal remains will be performed by Marie E. Brown, a Research Associate knowledgeable in archeological faunal identifications and analysis. The University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory has comparative faunal collections which are indispensible for correct identification of archeological specimens. The identification of faunal materials will allow determination of historic and prehistoric subsistence patterns and may also provide data concerning the prehistoric and early historic environment of this part of the northeastern Plains.

Identification and analysis of lithic and ceramic remains will be performed by the Principal Investigators. Historic artifacts, which include glass, porcelain, and metal objects, will be described and analyzed by the Principal Investigators. Both are knowledgeable in prehistoric lithics, ceramics and historic artifacts.

A detailed, descriptive report will be written on the archeological investigations. A general synthesis will be written for the prehistory and history of the area. The present vacuum of detailed information concerning the prehistoric habitation of the project area should be partially filled during the present contract.

Management Goals

The objectives are fourfold:

1. to conduct a reconnaissance level field survey, based on a statistically valid sample of portions of structural Alternatives 4 and 5 in the boundary floodway, in order to predict the probable location, frequency and cultural affiliation of prehistoric and historic sites within the project area;
2. to conduct additional reconnaissance level field work in the Pembina River valley with possible relocation and surface collecting of previously recorded sites;
3. to conduct a records review for Pembina County;
4. to conduct a literature search and field reconnaissance of Hyde Park Cemetery, the Gringas House and Trading Post, the Mayo Brick Plant and the community named Brickmine, and the hamlet known as Valmont (Good et al. 1980:46-47).

Results of the field work and archival research will provide the necessary data to refine the chronological and cultural assignment of recorded sites. The floral and faunal context of site locations will allow the development of inferences concerning the local resources which were available to the sites' occupants and to establish criteria for assessing the scientific and historical value of each site within its environmental and historical context.

The significance of historical sites will be determined according to the criteria established for their eligibility for nomination to the National Register of Historic Places. The scientific value of prehistoric sites will be determined by assessing their cultural and temporal assignment in conjunction with their environmental context. The criteria for significance will be established when field work has been completed and the data analyzed.

Results of the proposed undertakings will provide the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers a recommended management plan for the construction of proposed flood

control alternatives and a plan to mitigate the effects of the proposed undertakings upon cultural resources.

Contract Specifications

Level of Effort:
The Pringipal Investigator, Kenneth L. Brown, will devote 132 full-time days during the project to the necessary design, administration, supervision, review and editing of the final report.

The Co-principal Investigator, Richard G. Whitten, will devote 4 percent of his time (5 days full-time equivalent) implementing the project design.

The Archeology Field Assistant, Marie E. Brown, will devote 132 full-time days, during the project supervising the field work and artifact analysis and report preparation.

The Historian, Karen P. Zimmerman, will devote 24 full-time days to the project: field work 14 days and report writing 10 days.

The Scientific Illustrator, Marianne Schuld, will devote 44 full-time days to the project: illustration of artifacts and cartography.

The Administrative Assistant I, Lucille Stewart, will devote one-third time (44 days full-time equivalent) to the bookkeeping and administrative paperwork for the project.

The Staff Assistant IV, Gail Erickson, will devote one-third time (44 days full-time equivalent) to typing the report and assisting in the administration of the project.

This cultural resource reconnaissance project will be completed in 184 calendar days; (132 work days) with a total of 84 man-days devoted to archeological field survey and reconnaissance; 14 man-days devoted to historic archival research; 10 man-days devoted to writing the historical report; 44 man-days devoted to scientific and cartographic illustrations; 88 man-days devoted to bookkeeping, administrative paperwork, and report typing; and 220 man-days devoted to the artifact analysis and writing of the archeological survey report.

Lodging and food will be provided for 118 man-days spent in the field. Mileage will be provided for the use of state vehicles to travel to and return from the project area. Mileage includes the visits to the North Dakota State Capital at Bismarck for historical archival research and visits to the North Dakota State Preservation Office and State Archeologists for prehistoric and historic literature and records searches.

Of the approximately 1746 hectares (4316 acres) within structural Alternatives 4 and 5, approximately 437 hectares (1079 acres) will be intensively surveyed by means of a 25 percent sampling design and an attempt will be made to relocate and conduct surface grab collections from 16 prehistoric sites previously reported within the Pembilier Lake and Dam alternative. Selected historic sites will also be intensively investigated to determine their significance and eligibility for nomination to the National Register of Historic Places.

Equipment purchases necessary for the completion of this project include two portable citizen band radios. The radios will be required for communication between the two field crew teams while conducting the field reconnaissance and survey and relocation of previously reported sites within the project area.

Facilities Available:
Field equipment, maps, surveying equipment, metal detector, cameras and camera equipment will be furnished by The University of South Dakota. Storage facilities for artifacts, maps, notes and photographs collected during field work will be supplied by The University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory. Final disposition of the data will be made in consultation with and agreement by the North Dakota Historic Preservation Officer and appropriate officials of the United States Army Corps of Engineers, St. Paul District. Facilities for curating artifacts in perpetuity are available at The University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory. Public display of artifacts is available at the W.H. Over Museum on The University of South Dakota campus. The storage facilities presently consist of approximately 1000 square feet with adequate shelving and an automatic water sprinkler system. Laboratory facilities for the preparation of the final report on the results of the survey and literature search will be supplied by The University of South Dakota.

Study Work Schedule:

July 20, 1981 - August 16, 1981
Field survey and reconnaissance of archeological and historical sites as outlined in the field procedures.

August 17 - October 31, 1981
Laboratory analysis of recovered data. Writing of the historical report. Illustrations of artifacts and cartographic work for the project.

November 1, 1981 - December 31, 1981
Writing the results of the archeological survey and laboratory analyses of the project. Typing a rough draft of the report following the standards specified.

VI. CONTRACT REPORT FORMAT, CONTENT AND SPECIFICATIONS:

Reports Required
Three types of contract reports will be required for submission to complete the contract: (1) a brief field report, (2) a draft and final contract report, and (3) a popular report.

1. Field Report
A brief field report to be submitted 30 days after completion of the field work will summarize the work, project/field limitations, methodology used, time utilized, and survey results.

2. Draft and Final Contract Reports
Ten copies of the draft contract report will be submitted December 31, 1981, and will be reviewed by the Corps of Engineers and the State Historic Preservation Officer, the State Archeologist, and Heritage Conservation and Recreation Service. One copy of the project field notes will be submitted at the time of the draft report. An original and 15 copies of the final contract report will

be submitted 30 days after the Corps of Engineers' comments on the draft report are received by the offeror. The final report will incorporate all the comments made on the draft report.

3. Popular Report

A draft popular report will be submitted with the draft contract report, and will be reviewed by the Corps of Engineers. Twenty copies of the final popular report will be submitted with the final contract report. The popular report should be a condensed version of the contract report that would be of interest to the general public. The report should provide an overview of the archeology, protohistory, and history of the project area and region; a brief review of the work conducted in the area and the reasons (both archeological and managerial) why the work was conducted; and the results of the completed study. Exact site locations will not be reported in the popular report.

Report Format Specifications

The draft and final contract reports will be submitted according to the following general content category outline. Some of the following categories do not need to be separate sections in the report. Sections discussing similar topics can be grouped together.

Title Page: The title page should provide the following information: the type of investigation undertaken; the cultural resources which were assessed (archeological, historical, and architectural); the project name and location (county and state); the date of the report; the Contractor's name; the contract number; the name of the author(s) and/or Principal Investigator; the signature of the Principal Investigator; and the agency for which the report is being prepared.

Abstract: An abstract of findings, conclusions, and recommendations. This should not be an annotation.

Management Summary: A concise summary of the study, which will contain all essential data for using the document in the Corps of Engineers management of the project. This information will minimally include: why the work was undertaken and who the sponsor is, a brief summary of the scope of work and budget, summary of the study (field work; lab analysis; literature search and records review, including the National Register and dates checked), study limitations, study results, significance, recommendations and the repository of all pertinent records and artifacts.

Table of Contents

List of Figures

List of Plates

Introduction: Identify the sponsor (Corps of Engineers) and the sponsor's reason for the study; an overview of the sponsor's project and the alternatives with the alternatives located on USGS quad maps; provide an overview of the archeological/historical study to be undertaken; define the location and boundaries of the study area

(with regional and area-specific maps); define the study area within its cultural, regional, and environmental context; reference the scope of work and budget (both of which should be in the appendix); identify the institution that did the work, the number of people involved in the study, the number of person-days/hours utilized during the study; identify the dates when the various types of work were completed; identify the repository of records and artifacts; and provide a brief overview or outline of how the study report will proceed, and an overview of the major goals that the study/study report will accomplish.

Previous Archeological and Historical Studies: This section should provide a summary and evaluation of previous archeological and historical studies of the region, including the date, extent, adequacy of the past work, and cultural/behavioral inferences derived from the research.

Environmental Background: Description of the study area and regional environment, including the following categories: geology, vegetation, fauna, climate, topography, physiography, and soils, with reference to prehistoric, historic, ethnographic, and contemporary periods. Any information available on the relationship of the environmental setting to the area's prehistory/history should be included. This section should be of a length commensurate with other report sections.

Regional Prehistory and History: Discussions should include regional cultural developments spatially and chronologically; environmental adaptations; subsistence, resource procurement, and settlement patterns; site/population density and size; and any other pertinent information on the prehistory, protohistory, and history of the study area and region.

Theoretical and Methodological Overview: This section should include a description or statement of the goals of the Corps of Engineers and the study researcher, the theoretical and methodological orientation of the study, and the research strategies that were applied in achieving the stated goals.

Literature Search and Records Review: This section should detail the methodology and sources used for the literature search and records review as well as a description and evaluation of all information and data recovered. For each reference discussed, the author, date and page numbers should be cited.

Field Methods: This section will describe specific archeological activities that were undertaken to achieve the stated theoretical and methodological goals, which should include all field methods, techniques, and strategies, and a detailed, complete description of the research.

Analysis: This section will describe specific analytic methods and techniques; describe and discuss the qualitative and quantitative manipulation of the data and data classification if appropriate. It will also discuss limitations or problems with the analysis based on the data collection results.

Investigation Results: This section will describe the data recovered during the research, and any other data pertinent to a complete understanding

of the resources within the study area. This section should include enough empirical data that the research can be independently assessed. The description of the data should minimally include: a complete detailed description of the field work (survey conditions, topographic/physiographic features, vegetation conditions, soil types, stratigraphy, survey limitations, and survey testing results with shovel test profile forms to be included as an appendix). A description of the site, amounts and type of material remains recovered, relation of the site or sites to physiographic features, vegetation, and soil types, and project alternatives or impact areas, analysis of the data (culture historical aspects, cultural/behavioral inferences or patterns), and location and size information (elevation, quad map sources; legal description; address if appropriate) should also be included. The information should be presented in a manner that can be used easily and efficiently by the Corps of Engineers.

This site information should be presented with each site being discussed on a separate page/pages with the site location indicated on a USGS map. If a site location has not been field-verified, indicate the approximate area on the map, and indicate that it has not been verified, or give an explanation why the site cannot be located on a map. An example of this site description format follows:

Site Number and Site Name

Complete Legal Description: Township, Range, Section, County or Address, if appropriate. Indicate if the site has been field-verified or not, when and by whom.

Complete USGS Quadrangle Reference: Quad name, Quad size, all Quad dates.

Report Figure/Map/Plate Reference

Accession Numbers

Site Type, Site Reports, Investigations of Dates

Cultural Affiliation (with dates or date estimates)

Environmental Descriptions: Briefly, to include topography, physiography, soils, and vegetation.

Site Description

Present Site Condition: Disturbed, undisturbed, vegetation, soils, and surface material.

Site Significance: As reported by others or your own evaluation, including an evaluation of previous conclusions.

Project Impacts: Evaluate the direct and/or indirect impacts of the project upon the site.

Recommendations: Management recommendations, future archeological/historic work recommendations.

Remarks: For comments with no other category.

Pertinent Bibliographic References

A paragraph before the site descriptions should indicate that, if no information is available for a specific category, this category will not be included in the listing.

The location of all sites and other features discussed in the text will be shown on a legibly photocopied USGS map and will be bound into the report. Maps shall also be included showing the relationship of sites to the project areas and which areas were surveyed. In addition, the project map will show those areas that have been eliminated from survey due to unacceptable survey conditions. Maps should also show the type of survey method employed for each area surveyed (for example, pedestrian walkover, shovel tests). All maps will be labeled with a caption/ description, a north arrow, a scale bar, township, range, quad map size, and quad dates (on USGS maps only), and the map source (e.g., the USGS quad name or published source) and will have proper margins.

Evaluation of Research: This section should discuss the reliability of the data; relate results of the analysis to the stated study goals; identify changes, if any, in the research data goals; synthesize and compare the results of the analysis; integrate ancillary data; and identify and discuss cultural/behavioral patterns and processes that are inferred from the study results.

Evaluation of Cultural Resources: This section should discuss site location, density, size, condition and distribution, evaluate the significance of the cultural resources in relation to the regional archeology and history; and, in relation to the project alternatives, identify and discuss the potential for future research.

Recommendations: This section should discuss the direct and indirect impacts of all the project alternatives on the area's cultural resources with specific management recommendations on all previously recorded and discovered sites; discuss the significance of all sites to the extent permitted by the study level in relation to the research goals established in the study and recommendations on the eligibility of the sites to the National Register of Historic Places; recommend future intensive level research priorities needs and make suggestions with regard to the Corps of Engineers planning goals and project alternatives.

References: Provide standard bibliographic references (American Antiquity format) for every publication cited in the report.

Appendix: This section should include the scope of work portion of the technical proposal; resumes of all personnel involved; all data-related correspondence derived from the study; all State site forms; all shovel test forms and any other pertinent report information referenced in the text as being included in the appendix.

Other Required Contract or Report Specifications

1. The contractor shall submit the photographic negatives to the Contracting Officer for all black and white photographs which appear in the final report.

2. Neither the contractor nor his representative shall release any sketch, photograph, report, or other material of any nature obtained or prepared under the contract without specific written approval of the Contracting Officer prior to the acceptance of the final report by the Government.

3. All text materials will be typed, single-spaced (the draft reports should be space-and-one-half or double-spaced), on good quality bond paper, 8.5 inches by 11.0 inches, with a 1.5-inch binding margin on the left, 1-inch margins on the top and right, and and 1.5-inch margin at the bottom, and will be printed on both sides of the paper.

4. Information will be presented in textual, tabular, and graphic forms, whichever are most appropriate, effective, or advantageous to communicate the necessary information.

5. All figures and maps must be clear, legible, self-explanatory, and of high enough quality to be readily reproducible by standard xerographic equipment, and will have margins as defined above in category 3.

6. The final report cover letter should include a budget of the project.

7. Cost estimates for future recommended work will be submitted as deliverables.

8. The draft and final reports will be divided into easily discernable chapters, with appropriate page separation and headings.

9. The contractor will utilize a systematic, interdisciplinary approach in conducting the study. During the course of the study, the contractor will provide specialized knowledge and skills to include expertise in archeology and other social and natural sciences as required.

10. The extent and character of the work to be accomplished by the contractor will be subject to the general supervision, direction, control, and approval of the Contracting Officer.

11. Techniques and methodologies that the contractor uses during the investigation shall be representative of the current state of knowledge for their respective disciplines.

12. The contractor shall keep standard field and lab records which shall include, but not be limited to, field notebooks, site survey forms, field maps, photographs, and lab forms.

13. The tested areas will be returned as closely as practical to presurvey conditions by the contractor.

14. The contractor shall provide all expertise, materials, and equipment that may be necessary to expeditiously perform those services required of the study.

15. The recommended professional treatment of recovered materials is curation and storage of the artifacts at an institution that can properly insure their preservation and that will make them available for research and public view. If such materials are not in Federal ownership, the consent of the owner must be obtained, in accordance with applicable law, concerning the disposition of the materials after completion of the report. The contractor will be responsible

for making curatorial arrangements for any collections which are obtained. Such arrangements must be coordinated with the appropriate officials of North Dakota and approved by the Contracting Officer.

REFERENCES CITED

Ames, K.M.
1975 Archaeological Site Survey of the Pembilier Project Area. Report submitted to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, St. Paul District.

Anfinson, S.F., M.G. Michlovic and Julie Stein
1978 The Lake Bronson Site (21KT1): A Multi-Component Prehistoric Site on the Prairie-Woodland Border in Northwestern Minnesota. Minnesota Archaeological Society, Occasional Publications in Minnesota Anthropology, No. 3. St. Paul.

Binford, L.R. and S.R. Binford, R. Whallon, and M.A. Hardin
1970 Archaeology at Hatchery West. Memoirs of the Society for American Archaeology, No. 24.

Frison, G.C.
1978 Prehistoric Hunters of the High Plains. Academic Press, New York.

Good, K.N., J.C. Dahlberg and L.J. Sprunk
1980 A Cultural Resource Assessment of the Pembilier Lake and Dam Flood Control Project, Pembina River, Pembina and Cavalier Counties, North Dakota. Report submitted to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, St. Paul District.

Johnson, E.
1973 The Arvilla Complex. Minnesota Prehistoric Archaeology Series, No. 9. St. Paul.

Joyes, D.
1970 The Culture Sequence at the Avery Site at Rock Lake. In: Ten Thousand Years of Archaeology in Manitoba, edited by W. Hlady. Manitoba Historical Society.

Logan, B.R.
1979 A Spatial Analysis of Lithic Tools at the Seven Acres Site (23JA115). In: Kansas Working Papers in Anthropology. University of Kansas, Lawrence, pp. 1-30.

Lugenbeal, E.
1978 The Blackduck Ceramics of the Smith Site (21KC3) and Their Implications for the History of Blackduck Ceramic and Culture in Northern Minnesota. Midcontinental Journal of Archaeology 3(1):45-68.

MacNeish, R.S.
1954 The Stott Mound and Village, Near Brandon, Manitoba. Annual Report of the National Museum of Canada, Bulletin, 132.

1958 An Introduction to the Archaeology of Southern Manitoba. National Museum of Canada Bulletin, 157, Anthropological Series, No. 44.

BUDGET

Cultural Resources Survey for the Pembina River Project, North Dakota

I. Salaries and Wages		
A. Off-campus field work		
1. Principal Investigator	176 hrs @ $8.00 hr	1408.00
2. Field Assistant	176 hrs @ $7.00 hr	1232.00
3. Assistants	2 @ 160 hrs @ $5.00 hr	1600.00
4. Historian	112 hrs @ $8.00 hr	896.00
	Sub Total	5136.00
B. On-campus laboratory analysis and report preparation		
1. Principal Investigator	880 hrs @ $7.00 hr	6160.00
2. Laboratory Assistant	880 hrs @ $6.00 hr	5280.00
3. Historian	80 hrs @ $8.00 hr	640.00
4. Administrative Asst.	352 hrs @ $5.63 hr	1982.00
5. Staff Asst. IV	352 hrs @ $4.17 hr	1468.00
6. Scientific Illustrator	352 hrs @ $5.50 hr	1936.00
	Sub Total	17466.00
II. Benefits		
A. Staff @ 15% of total salaries ($22602.00)		3390.00
	Sub Total	3390.00
III. Consultants	160 hrs @ $15.63 hr	2501.00
	Sub Total	2501.00
IV. Other Direct Costs		
A. Travel, food and lodging		
1. Travel to, from, and within project area, 6,000 miles @ .22/mile		1320.00
2. Food, 118 days @ $19/day		2242.00
3. Lodging, 118 days @ $25/day		2950.00
	Sub Total	6512.00
B. Expendable Supplies		
1. Datums, bags, film, etc.		800.00
2. Laboratory supplies		200.00
	Sub Total	1000.00
C. Special Services		
1. Strip plowing @ $15/hr, for 30 hrs		450.00
2. Report preparation costs		1200.00
3. Artifact curation in perpetuity		500.00
	Sub Total	2150.00
D. Equipment		
1. Portable CB Radio 2 @ $87.50		175.00
	Sub Total	175.00
V. Indirect Costs		
A. Computed on all salaries @ 20% ($22,602.00)		4520.00
	Sub Total	4520.00
	Grand Total	42850.00

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
ST PAUL DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS
1135 U S POST OFFICE & CUSTOM HOUSE
ST PAUL, MINNESOTA 55101

REPLY TO
ATTENTION OF:

NCSPD-ER

27 September 1982

Mr. Ken Brown
The University of South Dakota
Archaeology Laboratory
East Hall
University of South Dakota
Vermillion, South Dakota 57069

Dear Mr. Brown:

Inclosed are our comments on the draft report Archaeological and Historical Reconnaissance and Literature Search of Cultural Resources within the Pembina River Project, Pembina and Cavalier Counties, North Dakota.

It was apparent from reading the report that an extensive amount of time had been put into the field and literature research, analysis, mapping, and write-up. The information from your research and report will form the basis for our project impact analysis here and will provide us with the necessary information to evaluate the National Register eligibility of all the sites. Further, your research has greatly extended our knowledge of the history and prehistory of the area. The report will be excellent when the comments are incorporated.

You and your staff should also be commended for the ease with which the contract flowed. The fact that our communication remained open and professional made this a contract we did not have to worry about as opposed to a contract that is a struggle every step of the way. Thank you.

We look forward to working with you in the future.

Sincerely,

Wayne A Knott

1 Incl
As stated

WAYNE A. KNOTT
Chief, Environmental Resources Branch
Planning Division

COMMENTS ON A DRAFT REPORT *ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL RECONNAISSANCE AND LITERATURE SEARCH OF CULTURAL RESOURCES WITHIN THE PEMBINA RIVER PROJECT, PEMBINA AND CAVALIER COUNTIES, NORTH DAKOTA*

1. Title page: The final report title page needs the signature of the Principal Investigator.

2. Please include a management summary as per Scope of Work Section II C "Contract Report Format Content and Specifications."

3. Maps: Please include a map (or maps) in the final report showing the project alternatives and all the specific areas surveyed or visited. Additionally all areas of the report where the reader would refer to these maps need to be referenced.

4. P. 4, para. 4: The sentence "This will be accomplished by the construction of one of five proposed alternatives" should be more tentatively reworded to indicate that 5 alternatives are currently being considered or studied. Within the Corps planning process the number and type of alternatives can always change, and none of the proposed alternatives that you investigated may ever be constructed.

5. Pa. 5, Alternative 2, last sentence: Provide a space between "1," and "329."

6. Pp. 5-6, Level of Effort: Please change all references to man-days or hours to person-days or hours.

7. Table 5: "Fanuary" should be "January."

8. Table 6, column 3: "Wendlan" should be "Wendland."

9. Environmental Background: The review of past climatic conditions is well done and enables the reader to envision the region in a less static manner than we usually do. Good job.

10. P. 39: At the North Dakota State Historical Society specifically which records were checked (site files, National Register file, etc.)?

11. Pp. 40-41, Field Reconnaissance, p. 68, Table 15:

a. The information presented on page 68 (changes in procedures) should also be incorporated in the field reconnaissance discussion on page 40. That additional information explains how much was surveyed in excess of the 25 percent sample.

b. P. 40: Please describe more thoroughly the "every fourth mile" survey sample (e.g., beginning at Section 28, R. 51 W., T. 164 N., and surveying every fourth mile until Section 26, R. 56 W., T. 164 N.

c. Pp. 40-41: List the additional areas that were surveyed beyond the 25 percent sample.

d. P. 41: More thoroughly discuss the 1981 part of the valley survey. New areas that were surveyed should be mentioned and legal descriptions listed (or cite a map reference for locations). Please describe the field methodology during the valley survey more thoroughly. If shovel testing was not conducted, please state this.

e. P. 41, paras. 2-3: The number of sites relocated, newly recorded, and surface collected is not the same number as reported on page 1, paras. 2-3, or on page 70, para. 2. In these various sections also include the Pembina County sites that were confirmed and recorded outside the project area.

f. P. 41, para. 3, line 5: Add "1981" after "the."

g. P. 41, para. 4: At which specific sites were datums set up?

h. Field Methodology: The Pembina County sites (outside the project area) that were confirmed and recorded during the 1981 survey should be mentioned and the field methodology explained.

12. P. 65, para. 3, line 4: "discaded" should be "discarded."

13. P. 70, last para.: "avaible" should be "available."

14. P. 74, Table 16 cont.: This portion of Table 16 should be turned around so it matches Table 16 on page 73.

15. Historic Period:

a. General comment: A.J. Ray in Indians in the Fur Trade thoroughly discusses the causes and timing of Indian migration westward and southwestward into northeastern North Dakota. The book discusses tribal migration and resource exploitation both in terms of the seasonal round and from the period 1660 to 1870. There are numerous references to seasonal activities but the nature and season of those activities is not always given. This book is excellent and important to any history of Indians or Indian-White history in northeastern North Dakota.

b. General comment: The concept "dependence on European trade goods" has become a catch-all argument for Indian behavior during the historic period. Several problems arising from this concept are:

(1) Historical process is lost: What exactly are they dependent upon, at what time, and to what degree?

(2) Other arguments for tribal migration: The horse played a significant role in offering new opportunities to exploit the resources of the plains.

(3) Indians are being portrayed as being motivated by western capitalist incentives and as giving up traditional concepts for the sake of "profit."

16. P. 81, para. 1: Hickerson's argument has been challenged of late. In particular, Michael G. Michlovic in "Ecotonal Settlement and Subsistence in the Northern Midwest" (Midcontinental Journal of Archaeology, Vol. 5, No. 2, 1980: 151-167), has found Hickerson's thesis unsupportable.

17. P, 81, para. 4: The wording of the last sentence gives the impression that the only material that will be found at historic Indian sites will be a light scatter from a campsite representing a temporary ephemeral occupation. While this may be the case with some sites, there are surely other sites which may have only been seasonally occupied over many years, or sites which were intensively occupied for only one season. The former seasonal sites could potentially yield abundant and important amounts of material, while the latter could yield potentially significant information extracted from the smaller more temporary sites. Further, isn't it unlikely that "anything other than campsite debris would remain" from any nomadic group, historic or prehistoric? The wording of the statement risks the implication that this type of historic site is not significant, but it further assumes that such a site may be considered potentially significant if it is prehistoric.

18. P. 84, para. 2: Did only the Metis use these kinds of pipes?

19. P. 84, para. 3, line 9: Should "the late 16th Century" be "the 17th Century?"

20. P. 85, para. 5, line 9: Please provide the date and page numbers for the Good et al. reference.

21. P. 87, para. 3: Is "Massacre at Seven Oaks" an official title for the incident? If so, maybe this could be stated. The term "appalling murder" should be set in quotes if it is directly from Robinson (1966) or rephrased in a more neutral tone. (See also comment 45C.)

22. P. 88, para. 4: The present location of the Kittson Post should be mentioned.

23. P. 89, para. 2, lines 2-3: The wording of the sentence "It had completely changed the ways of life of the Indian groups." seems to imply that they no longer retained any of their traditional beliefs and patterns.

24. P. 97, para. 4: The way you described the recent event at the Hyde Park Cemetery was good.

25. P. 100, para. 4, line 5: "bade" should be "blade."

26. P. 101, para. 4, line 3: Is "atesnd" supposed to be "and?"

27. P. 102, Site Density Patterns: For this discussion, please include the total number of sites used in the predictions, and if the 11 Pembina County sites recorded outside the project area were used, mention that as well.

28. P. 106: Lines 3-35 are repeated from page 105; P. 107: Lines 1-2 are repeated from page 106. It is assumed that page 107 should be page 106.

29. Table 19: Inclusion of the campsite suitability classification for each site would be helpful.

30. Site Descriptions - General Comments:

a. Perhaps before the site descriptions are begun, a brief explanation on what determined the designation "find spot" and what determined assigning a site an official number can be given. Further, identify the N.D. State Historic Sites Register and N.R. or reference the discussion of these registers later in the report.

b. Include site descriptions for the 11 Pembina County sites recorded outside the project alternative areas.

c. For all site descriptions, please include the National Register or North Dakota State Historical Sites Register status of each site, and the recommendation for each site (e.g., is on the National Register, is eligible, is potentially eligible but needs further work, or is not eligible).

d. For all site descriptions the potential significance or non-significance of each site could be elaborated on. When a site is determine non-significant and not eligible for the National Register a complete justification of this decision is necessary, including why this decision was made and the data the decision was based on. This also applies to assigning a cultural affiliation or activity/event to a site. How were those decisions made and what evidence are they based on?

e. Whiteware analysis: Since whiteware sherds constitute a large portion of historic material recovered, it is important that the methodology employed in identifying and dating them be clearly described. In your methodology section (p. 53) on historic ceramics you place creamwares under whitewares. According to Edward U. Lofstrom, in his report entitled "A Seriation of Historic Ceramics in the Midwest 1780-1870," and Cynthia R. Price, in a monograph entitled "Type Descriptions and Proposed Ceramic Sequence, 1810-1870, for the Ozark Border Region of Southwest Missouri, Based on an Analysis of Refined Earthenware Assemblages from Archaeological Sites," creamwares are separate from whitewares. Citing Ivor Noel Hume, Lofstrom relates that "Creamware made its first appearance around 1762..." and "rapidly grew popular and remained so until about 1780, when another famous Wedgewood refinement of earthenware—pearlware—was introduced." (1976:5) Whitewares, he suggests, begin to appear as early as 1825, replacing pearlwares. There are many kinds of whitewares: handpainted; transferprinted; flow transferprinted; sponge/spatter; edge decorated; annular, and plain. Each of these variations was produced during a specific period of time and they can be good tools for dating historic sites. If all the whiteware fragments recovered during your survey were "plain," please indicate this in the report.

f. Given the unusual quantity of brick fragments found, would it be possible to identify brick types? In particular, is it possible to distinguish Mayo Brick Company brick from types which do not contain shale? If this were possible, they may provide an excellent horizon marker.

g. With regard to the identification and dating of glass, upon what authority(ies) do you base your analysis and conclusions?

h. Many of the sites which you attribute to dump sites contain the same artifact assemblages as sites you say merit further testing. Can the material that is found in or near a ditch be attributed specifically to the ditch and to recent deposition?

i. For all site descriptions where the site is oriented to the Pembina River as "right side" or "left side," please add if this is the right or left descending bank of the river.

j. For the historic site descriptions where dates are given, indicate what evidence the dates rely on. Are the dates tentative or well supported?

31. P. 115, 32PB8: Please mention the historic component in the cultural affiliation category.

32. P. 118, 32PB9, para. 3, lines 4-5: Should "diagnostic" follow "temporary/culturally?"

33. P. 125, 32PB12:

a. Please add a cultural affiliation category.

b. Pp. 126-127, Impacts and Recommendations: Please mention that about 1/2 of the site (or whatever percentage it is) is directly within the floodway channel area, and the rest of the site is outside the area. Indirect impacts could occur on this portion of the site, or could be directly impacted if the channel alternative moves south at all.

34. 32PB13:

a. P. 128, para. 2: "south" should be "north."

b. P. 130, Impacts and Recommendations, line 1: Remove "and channel."

35. 32PB14, P. 133, Impacts and Recommendations: Mention that the site is within the floodpool of Alternative 5, which explains why it will only be periodically inundated; what records and literature were searched?

36. 32PB15:

a. What records and literature were searched? Justify why it is not significant that the site is on one of the early trail routes through the region (as per comment 30.d.); why is 32PB14 potentially significant and 32PB15 is not? What is the nature significance and route of the old trail mentioned? Upon what basis is this farmstead dated after 1900?

b. P. 135, Impacts and Recommendations: The site is in the immediate vicinity of the proposed alternatives, but the site is not in the direct impact zone of the channel or diversion structure, unless the alignments change. There is potential for the site to be indirectly impacted by construction activities, or periodic flooding and erosion if floodwaters overtop the floodway channel.

37. 32PB16:

a. P. 136, para. 4: Perhaps "component" should be changed to site since not more than one component is represented. Is the 1884 atlas-Andreas (1884)?; discuss the probable age of the site; how deep is the site plowed?

b. Is there a significant relationship between the trail and the post office? Is the post office itself significant?

c. P. 137, Impacts and Recommendations: The site is in the vicinity of the proposed alternatives; however, it will not be directly or indirectly impacted by the construction alignments presently proposed. The site could be directly or indirectly impacted if the floodway alignments move to the east.

38. 32PB18:

a. P. 141, para. 2, last line: Should "south" be "east?"

b. Impacts and Recommendations: The site is in the vicinity of the proposed alignments; however, it is not in the direct or indirect impact zone unless the alignments are moved to the east.

39. 32PB19:

a. P. 144, para. 2: Indicate what records and literature were searched.

b. The aspect of this site you attribute to the Metis may be historic Indian. There is general agreement among scholars that a Metis site cannot be distinguished from a historic Indian site. Upon what do you base your determination?

c. Impacts and Recommendations: The site is in the vicinity of the proposed alignments; however, it is not in the direct or indirect impact zone, unless the alignments are moved to the east.

40. P. 147, 32PB20: None of the site seems to be located in Section 29.

41. P. 153, 32PB26: Is it recommended that further work be conducted on both the prehistoric and historic components?

42. P. 158, 32PB31: Please discuss the impact, recommendations, and significance of the prehistoric component.

43. P. 159, 32PB32:

a. Legal location: "N½, NW¼, NE½" should be "N½, NW¼, NE¼."

b. P. 161, Impacts and Recommendations: It should be mentioned that part of the site will be directly impacted by construction of the floodway channel, and the rest of the site may be indirectly impacted by the construction activities.

44. P. 163, 32PB34: It should be mentioned that the site is directly adjacent to the proposed floodway channel for Alternative 4,and probably would be impacted by construction activities. If the alignment of the channel is altered to the north at all, then the site will be directly in the path of the channel.

45. P. 164, 32PB37:

a. Legal location: "N½, SE¼, NE¼" should be "NE¼, SE¼, NE¼."

b. How was the exact site location discovered when Ernestine Mager gave such a vague location?

c. Although local sources may refer to the event as a "massacre," it would be best to reword all these references. The term massacre has the conotation of blood-thirsty barbaric killing for no reason at all. Unfortunately, the Indian point of view of these recorded events was either never collected, or is rarely reported. Discussions of Indian/White conflicts should attempt to understand and report the reasons for the event, and should try to remain neutral. Other terms throughout the report of this nature (e.g., renegade), should be reworded as well.

d. Impacts and Recommendations: The site is extremely close to the floodpool boundary, but should not be affected unless floodwaters overtop and cause erosional problems.

46. P. 167, 32PB38: The site is in the vicinity of the proposed alignments; however, it is not in the direct or indirect impact zone, unless the alignments are moved to the east.

47. P. 172, Hyde Park School: The site description for 32PB32 should mention the J.C. Johnson farm, and the possible location of the log schoolhouse.

48. Pp. 181-182, USD-3: Explain in more detail why this was not designated a site, and explain in more detail how you define the phrase "Locus of significant cultural behavior." How does this find spot differ from other small sites found?

49. P. 183, USD-9:

a. Add historic glass to "Type of Remains" category.

b. Impacts and Recommendations: This find spot is located within the floodpool of Alternative 5, and will be periodically inundated.

50. Pp. 187-188, USD-11:

a. Expand on how it was determined to be a "recent trash dump," and why it was not designated a site.

b. Impacts and Recommendations: Rephrase lines 1-3 to read the same as USD-9 (comment No. 49.b.).

51. P. 196, USD-17: Find spot 17 is located within the floodpool of Alternative 4, and will be periodically inundated.

52. P. 198, USD-20: Find spot 20 is located next to the floodway channel alignment for Alternative 4. The find spot could be affected by construction activities, or directly affected if the channel alginment was moved to the west.

53. P. 200, USD-21: Find spot 21 is located right next to the floodway channel alignment for Alternative 4. The find spot could be affected by construction activities or if the alignment moved slightly to the east.

54. P, 202, USD-25: Find spot 25 is in the vicinity of the proposed alternative; however, it will not be directly or indirectly impacted by the construction alignments presently proposed. The find spot could be directly or indirectly impacted if the floodway alignments move to the east.

55. Pembina Valley site descriptions: Please indicate the site elevation in feet as well as meters, so the site elevation can be readily compared with the conservation pool, marsh, and floodpool elevations.

56. P. 203, 32CV2: Change first legal location from "E½, SW¼, NW¼" to "E½, SW¼, NE¼."

57. P. 208, 32CV4: Add "W½, NW¼, SW¼, 29, 163, 57" to the legal location.

58. P. 213, 32CV5: Please provide recommendations for further study of the historic component.

59. P. 219, 32CV8: Add "SW¼, NE¼, NW¼, 33, 163, 57" and "SE¼, NW¼, NW¼, 33, 163, 57" to the legal location.

60. P. 222, 32CV9:

a. Legal location: change "- SW¼, NW¼" to "- SW¼, NE¼."

b. Explain more thoroughly where, and possibly why, the historic component occurs in two locations at the site. There was no evidence of the residence?

61. P. 226, 32CV11:

a. Change legal location to "E½, NE¼, NE¼" and "SW¼, NE¼, NE¼, 33, 163, 57."

b. Add an impact and recommendations statement on the bridge. Should the bridge be designated as a site or historic structure?

c. P. 281 lists 32CV11 as consisting of the plant, community, and bridge. The site description needs to specifically reflect this.

d. Good history of the Mayo Brick Plant.

62. Pp. 236-239, 32CV12:

a. Does the legal location/site boundaries include only the structural remnants of the dam, canal, bridge footings and road-cut, or the area where other structures or cultural remains may be located as well? Was there any field evidence of the other historic structures or associated remains that were located there?

b. Please include an impact, significance, and recommendation statement for the area once occupied by the mill, hotel, and store.

c. P. 238, para. 2 mentions the probable significance of the fish trap site. Include your assessment of the site's significance and National Register eligibility in the impacts and recommendations section.

63. P. 241, 32CV201: Include a recommendation on the historic component.

64. P. 243, 32CV203:

a. Please also mention that the site is on the edge of the conservation pool and will be impacted from wave action and possible recreation activities.

b. If no further work will be necessary with the historic "component" plan state this in the recommendation section.

65. P. 244, 32CV204:

a. Change the first legal location from "SE¼, NE¼, NE¼" to "SW¼, NE¼, NE¼."

b. If specimen S-86 probably represents an oxbow point, this would suggest an Archaic component. This component should be discussed in relation to the late Woodland/Blackduck component, and mentioned in the Cultural Affiliation category.

c. The edge of 32CV204 will be within the conservation pool (permanent inundation) and the rest of the site is within the proposed floodpool. Adverse impacts to the site may occur from permanent and periodic inundation, and extensive erosion caused by wave action, water level fluctuations, and recreation activities.

66. P. 253, 32CV206: The site is completely within the proposed conservation pool for the reservoir and will be permanently inundated with Alternative 1.

67. P. 259, 32CV210: Please provide a more detailed description of the historic site (well, house, etc.), with a statement on how it was dated; its significance, and justification for why no further work should be conducted.

68. P. 267, 32CV215a:

a. Site 32CV215 and 32CV215a are located separately on the quad maps submitted with the report, and in Figure 28; yet, para. 2 (p. 267) and impacts and recommendations (p. 269) of the site description discuss only 32CV215 (Figure 79a is a photo of 215a). There is no separate site description for 32CV215. Either 32215 and 215a should be lumped and discussed together, or a separate site description should be developed for 215. An explanation of why there is a 215 and a 215a should also be added to the report. Other report tables (e.g., 29, 32) should be adjusted accordingly.

b. Provide more information on how it was determined the historic component is a farm residence dating between 1910 and 1975. Can the dating be more narrowly determined?

69. Information on site impacts, significance, recommendations, and National Register eligibility that is provided in Chapters 7-9 that was not mentioned in the site descriptions, should be included in the final report site descriptions.

70. Tables 23 and 24:

a. All of the prehistoric and some of the historic sites listed in the "no register value" category are recommended to be further tested in the site descriptions section. It seems that not enough information has been gathered on them to determine their National Register or other historic register status. Perhaps the tables can be redone to include a category for (1) potentially significant sites that need further testing, N.R. status: potentially eligible or unknown; (2) non-significant sites that do not need further testing - not eligible for the N.R.; (3) sites that have enough information to determine that they are eligible for the N.R.; and (4) sites that are currently on the N.R. (e.g., 32PB101).

It should be pointed out that recommendations concerning National Register eligibility and significance should be assessed carefully by the Contractor. Once a site has been determined not eligible or not significant a Federal agency does not have any responsibility to deal with that site anymore. This should be kept in mind before it is determined that sites are not eligible for the National Register. In the case of this office, we will independently assess what sites we feel are eligible or ineligible; however, we rely heavily on the Contractor's information and opinion. Other Federal agencies, especially those who do not employ archeologists, will take a Contractor's recommendations and sites that are not considered eligible will not be further studied.

b. Table 24: What does the asterick next to 32PB101 signify?

71. Pp. 279-283, Register Justifications:

a. Please explain which Register each site would be eligible for. What are the requirements for the North Dakota State Register for historic sites? Define what the register is.

b. 32PB19, line 2: Can "18??" be pinned down more than that?

c. P. 280, 32PB37, see comment number 45.c.

d. 32PB101: The Gingras House and Trading Post is currently on the National Register.

e. 32CV11: Is the recommendation for the plant, community, and bridge to be on the register or just the plant?

72. P. 284, Alternative 3: "Pembileir" should be "Pembilier."

73. Pp. 285-200, Site Impacts: Mention which sites have been determined eligible for the N.R. or are potentially eligible.

74. Tables 25-29:

a. After each site number please indicate whether the site is prehistoric and/or historic.

b. Please asterick which sites will be tested further.

c. Table 25, "Probable erosion" category: 32CV217 is not listed although it is discussed under that category on page 287. Eight sites are mentioned and 8 sites are listed, but this does not include number 217.

75. P. 303, Alternative 1: Are the 3 bridges and several houses assessed elsewhere in the report, or included in the site descriptions? If so, maybe these should be more specifically listed as sites or reference the site description that identifies them.

76. Table 31: This does not include all the sites that are recommended for testing, so what is the significance of each site based on? Are these N.R. eligible? It is not clear what the purpose of the table is.

77. Table 32:

a. The 11 Pembina County sites that are listed need to be discussed in the report (survey methods, results, site descriptions, number of sites located, impacts, etc.). Since they are outside the project area maybe they should be listed separately as needing further study, but will not be affected by the project alternatives.

b. The "excavation (probably)" category needs further explanation on how and why those sites were chosen for predicting probable excavation. Is the excavation category mentioned as the recommended/proposed mitigation method? Perhaps the category could be changed to a mitigation category of avoidance, preservation, moving the site, unavoidable excavation, etc., as the most probable and possible fate for each site affected. Some sites will be able to be avoided, and some will be under water.

78. Please add a conclusions, "so what does this all mean," chapter to the report, as was discussed during the 639 contract fieldtrip.

79. Topo maps: Please add the township, range, and complete quad map reference for each map.

80. Report photographs: The draft report photographs are not very clear. Is there some way this can be remedied in the final report?

81. Scope of Work and Technical Proposal:

a. The Scope of Work is missing some pages.

b. Pages 499 and 500 of the technical proposal are out of order.

82. Popular Report: The report should also include a brief summary of the survey methodology, results, research evaluation, impacts, and recommendations. No site locations should be included in this report.

APPENDIX B

SITE LEADS IN THE PROJECT REGION

Site Leads

The following is a list of probable prehistoric and historic sites in the project region. The prehistoric site locations were provided by Mr. Carl Kartes of Walhalla and two historic log cabin locations were provided by Mr. Steve Young of the U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service in Bismarck, North Dakota. Additional historic sites with extant structures were photographed and recorded by the archeology field crew in 1981.

Prehistoric Sites

1. T162N, R57W, Section 3, SE¼, SW¼
2. T162N, R57W, Section 4, SE¼, NE¼
3. T162N, R57W, Section 4, SE¼, SE¼
4. T162N, R57W, Section 4, NE¼, SE¼
5. T162N, R56W, Section 6, NW¼, SW¼
6. T163N, R57W, Section 24, NE¼, NW¼
7. T163N, R57W, Section 13, SW¼, SW¼
8. T163N, R57W, Section 14, NW¼, NE¼
9. T163N, R57W, Section 11, NW¼, SW¼
10. T163N, R57W, Section 2, NW¼, NW¼

Historic Sites

1.	Log Cabin	T163N, R57W, Section 32, NW¼
2.	Log Cabin	T163N, R58W, Section 10, NW¼
3.	*Valmont*	T164N, R57W, Section 30, SW¼, SE¼
		or T164N, R57W, Section 31, SE¼, NW¼
4.	Numedahl Community	T164N, R58W, Section 34, NW¼, NW¼
5.	Clapboard House (Figure 80b)	T164N, R54W, Section 31, NE¼, NW¼
6.	Clapboard House (Figure 81b)	T164N, R54W, Section 31, SW¼, NW¼
7.	Clapboard House (Figure 81a)	T163N, R54W, Section 5, NW¼, NW¼
8.	Log Church with stucco (Figures 82b,83a,83b)	T162N, R57W, Section 5, NE¼, NW¼
9.	Log House with stucco (Figure 84b)	T163N, R57W, Section 32, SE¼, SE¼
10.	Log School with stucco (Figure 84a)	T162N, R57W, Section 5, NE¼, NE¼
11.	Log House with stucco (Figure 82a)	T163N, R57W, Section 33, NE¼, SE¼
12.	Bridge Over South Pembina River (Figure 86b)	T163N, R57W, Section 33, NE¼, SE¼
13.	Clapboard House and Hand Pump (Figure 85a, 85b)	T163N, R57W, Section 29, NW¼, NW¼

APPENDIX C

TRANSCRIPTIONS OF GRAVE MARKERS AT HYDE PARK CEMETERY AND BIOGRAPHICAL INFORMATION

32	Blair, Clayton
6	Blair, David
7	Blair, Grace Alma (Mrs. David)
8	Blair, Mervin Eugene
34	Blair, Margaret Ann (Mrs. Wm.)
33	Blair, William
72	Drader, Hannah
73	Drader, Maud B.
64	Falardeau, Annie L.
107	Fitzsimonds, Eleanor (Mrs. John)
107	Fitzsimonds, John
106	Fitzsimonds, William H.
106	Fitzsimonds, Annie
3	Flynn, Chas. D.
25	Gainer, James Henry
23	Gainer, Irwin E.
26	Gainer, Walter W.
24	Gainer, Isabella (Mrs. James Henry)
27	Gainer, Elisa A.
49	Gillies, Violet
57	Howell, Jonathan
57	Howell, Christianna (Mrs. Jonathan)
57	Howell, Albert W.
57	Howell, Henry D.
5	Hughes, Eli J.
4	Hughes, Mary M. (Mrs. Eli J.)
2	Hughes, James R.
104	Hughes, Nancy
88	Hughes, Winnifred
101	Hughes, Baby
102	Hughes, Effie
103	Hughes, Preston
104	Hughes, Florence
20	Johnson, John C.
22	Johnson, Walter H.
18	Johnson, Albert
19	Johnson, Margaret (Mrs. Albert)
12	Johnson, Baby
17	Johnson, William H.D.
16	Johnson, Annie H. (Mrs. Wm. H.D.)
21	Johnson, Sarah (Mrs. John C.)
43	Johnson, William
44	Johnson, Ann (Mrs. William?)
70	Johnston, Will
65-66, 68	Johnston, John
67	Johnston, Margaret (Mrs. John)
69	Johnston, Alex
66	Johnston, Robert S.
65	Johnston, Edith M. (Mrs. Robert S.)
35	Johnston, Hannah
28	Kirby, Arnold G.
29	Kirby, Louisa
62	Kirby, David E.
63	Kirby, William E.

87 Kyle, John
90 Kyle (see Lettia Kyle McGregor)
50 Langton, Annie
51 Langton, Frank M.
51 Langton, Walter A.
51 Langton, (see also Millwood, Lizzie S.)
89 MacGregor, Anna
90 MacGregor, Lettia Kyle
79 McLarty, James
56 McLarty, Margaret
77 McLarty, William
76 McLarty, David
74 McLarty, Donald
78 McLarty, Catherine
54 McLarty, Alexander
75 McLarty, Margery (Mrs. Donald)
55 McLarty, Isabella (Mrs. Alexander)
1 McLeod, Kenneth
1 McLeod, Agnes
71 McLeod, Baby Boy
85 Meyer, Gladys Neilson
51 Millwood, Lizzie S.
14 Moris, Cora B. Johnson
195 Neifeldt, Anna Mary
84 Neilson, Benjamin A.
84 Neilson, May I. (Mrs. Benj. A.)
45 Newell, James
46 Newell, Rebecca (Mrs. James)
95 Otten, Minnie C. (Mrs. John A.)
92 Otten, Eddie L.
96 Otten, John A.
93 Otten, Hattie
94 Otten, S.M.
31 Ramsay, William L.
30 Sanders, Anna G.
91 Schulze, Charles
81 Sheard, George
82 Sheard, Mary
80 Sheard, John
83 Sheard, Wallace
97 Sheard, Willie
98 Sheard, Joseph
99 Sheard, Eliza
100 Sheard, Effie
53 Shove, George H.
52 Shove, Emma (Mrs. F.J.)
59 Watts, William
58 Watts, Maria (Mrs. Wm.)
9 Watts, Maria Blair
10 Watts, Margaret A. (Mrs. Harry)
11 Watts, Harry
60 Watts, William J.
61 Watts, Mary J. (Mrs. Wm. J.)
15 Watts, Oran

15 Watts, Rose
13 Johnson, (?) or Watts, Herbert O.
42 Wessels, Owen
41 Wessels, Sarah (Mrs. Owen)
40 Wessels, Ben
39 Wessels, Mary (Mrs. Ben)
36 Wessels, Clara (Mrs. Wilfred)
37 Wessels, Wilfred
38 Wessels, Barbara Ann
47 Wright, William
48 Wright, Catherine (Mrs. Wm.)

HYDE PARK CEMETERY

1 McLeod, Kenneth
1920-1981

1 McLeod, Agnes
1921-

2 Hughes, James R.
Sgt. Army Air Forces
Oct. 26, 1916 - Sep. 19, 1974

3 Flynn, Chas. D.
Oct. 23, 1883 - Apr. 6, 1940

4 Hughes, Mary M.
Mother (Mrs. Eli J.)
1891-1952

5 Hughes, Eli J.
Father
1886-1927

6 Blair, David
Father
1885-1971

7 Blair, Grace Alma
Mother (Mrs. David)
1884-1957

8 Blair, Mervin Eugene
son
1914-1914

9 Watts, Maria Blair
Mar. 9 1835 - Jan. 28 1916
GONEBUTNOTFORGOTTON

10 Watts, Margaret A. (Mrs. Harry)
Feb. 26 1863 - Apr. 28 1923

11 Watts, Harry
Dec. 23 1852 - Sep. 17 1910

12 Johnson, Baby
1926-1926

13 Johnson(?) or Watts?, Herbert O.
1884-1971

14 Moris Cora B. Johnson
1894-1968

15 Watts, Oran
1914-1977

15 Watts, Rose
1917-1974

16 Johnson, Annie H.
(Mrs. Wm. H.D.)
1889-1971

17 Johnson, William H.D.
1880-1961

18 Johnson, Albert
1866-1947

19 Johnson, Margaret
(Mrs. Albert)
1878-1948

20 Johnson, John C.
Father
1851-1933

21 Johnson, Sarah
Mother (Mrs. John C.)
1857-1942

22 Johnson, Walter H.
Sept. 30, 1883 - Aug. 13, 1906

23 Gainer, Irwin E.
North Dakota Corpl. 18 Inf. 1 Div.
Co. C 164th Inf.
June 2, 1894 - Oct. 7, 1918
A Little time on earth be spent,
Til God to him His angel sent.
Beneath this stone, in soft repose
Is laid a mother's dearest pride.
A flower that sear--had unlied to life,
And light and beauty, ere it died.

24 Gainer, Isabella
(Mrs. James Henry)
Feb. 23, 1858 - Nov. 23, 1940

25 Gainer, James Henry
Mar. 11, 1853 - Mar. 6, 1909

26 Gainer, Walter W.
Oct. 8, 1879 - Aug. 30, 1882

27 Gainer, Elisa, A.
March 14, 1877 - April 28, 1887

28 Kirby, Arnold G.
Oct. 21, 1911 - Jan. 19, 1912
"She was a kind and affectionate wife,
A fond mother and friend to all."

29 Kirby, Louisa
Wife
March 16, 1883 - May 30, 1916

29 Sanders, Anna G.
1902-1945

31 Ramsay, William L.
1861-1940

32 Blair, Clayton
Brother
1883-1967

33 Blair, William
Father
1889-1960

34 Blair, Margaret Ann
Mother (Mrs. Wm.)
1886-1930

35 Johnston, Hannah
June 21, 1829 - Feb. 17, 1910

36 Wessels, Clara
Mother (Mrs. Wilfred)
1883-1965

37 Wessels, Wilfred
Father
1881-1957

38 Wessels, Barbara Ann
1941-1941

39 Wessels, Mary
(Mrs. Ben)
1859-1938

40 Wessels, Ben
1857-1923

41 Wessels, Sarah
(Mrs. Owen)
1832-1915

42 Wessels, Owen
1827-1904

43 Johnson, William
Dec. 26, 1827 - Nov. 19, 1915

44 Johnson, Ann
(Mrs. William?)
d. Feb. 8, 1902
Age 76 yrs. 3 mos. (b. 1825)
"Asleep in Jesus"
As a wife, devoted;
As a mother, affectionate;
As a friend, ever kind and true.

45 Newell, James
Father
1853-1943

46 Newell, Rebecca
Mother (Mrs. James)
1858-1932

47 Wright, William
Grandfather
1806-1898

48 Wright, Catherine
Grandmother
(Mrs. Wm.)
1817-1898

49 Gillies, Violet
Nov. 13, 1887 - Apr. 6, 1909
"At Rest"

50 Langton, Annie
Mother
Sept. 4, 1853 - Aug. 27, 1901
"What dear one's voice is smothered here in dust,
Til waked to join the chorus of the just-
Lo! one brief line an answer sad implies,
Honored, beloved and wept, here mother lies."

51 Langton
see also Millwood, Lizzie S.

51 Langton, Walter A.
d. Apr. 14, 1895
age 6 mos. (b. 1894)

51 Millwood, Lizzie S.
d. May 14, 1895
age 32 yrs. 11 mos. (b. 1862)

51 Langton, Frank M.
d. Jan. 23, 1893
age 2 yrs. 6 mos. (b. 1890)

52 Shove, Emma Eliza
(Mrs. F.J.)
d. Nov. 28, 1890
age 61 yrs. (b. 1829)

53 Shove, George H.
d. Apr. 30, 1898
age 32 yrs. (b. 1866)
"GLORY"
"Death has been here
And borne away
A brother from our side
Just in the morning of
His day in youth and love
He died."

54 McLarty, Alexander
Father
b. Scotland 1801
d. May 24, 1881

55 McLarty, Isabella
(Mrs. Alexander) mother
b. Scotland 1811
d. March 17, 1889

56 McLarty, Margaret
b. Ontario 1844
d. Feb. 11, 1905

57 Howell, Henry D.
son of Jonathon and Christianna HOWELL
d. June 27, 1893
age 28 years. 7 ms. 29 days
(b. 1864)
" A precious one from us has gone
A voice we loved is stilled
A place is vacant in our home
Which never can be filled"

57 Howell, Albert W.
b. Feb. 23, 1862
d. Oct. 9, 1901
" We loved him yes, no tongue
can tell, how much we
loved him and how well
God loved him too, and He
thought best to take him
home with Him to rest."

57 Howell, Christianna
(Mrs. Jonathan)
b. Mar. 15, 1840
d. May 16, 1901
" In death's cold arms lies
Sleeping here A tender
parent, a companion dear;
In love she lived, in peace
she died. Her life was asked
but was denied."

57 Howell, Jonathan
b. Jan. 8, 1839
d. May 5, 1901
"The pains of death are past,
Labor and sorrow cease
And life's long warfare
closed at last.
His soul is found in peace."

58 Watts, Maria
(Mrs. Wm.)
1815-1894

59 Watts, William
1809-1891

60 Watts, William J.
1849-1939

61 Watts, Mary J.
(Mrs. Wm. J.)
1860-1952

62 Kirby, David E.
August 12, 1877
Aug. 30, 1895

63 Kirby, William E.
b. Feb. 10, 1861
d. July 25, 1894
" A light from our house-
hold is gone. A voice we
loved is stilled.
A place is vacant in our
hearts, Which never
can be filled."

64 Falardeau, Annie L.
d. June 12, 1897
age 13 yrs. 6 mos. 10 days
(b. 1884)

65 Johnston, Edith M.
(Mrs. Robert S.)
1891-1977)

66 Johnston, Robert S.
1883-1943

67 Johnston, Margaret
(Mrs. John) Mother
1851-1932

65-66, 68 Johnston, John
Father
b. March 26, 1848
d. March 24, 1900
"His toils are past, his
work is done,
He fought the fight-the
victory won."

69 Johnston, Alex
1875-1906

70 Johnston, Will
1876-1930

71 McLeod, Baby Boy
1978

72 Drader, Hanna
1831-1904
"Weep not; she is not
dead, but sleepeth-
Luke, viii.52"

73 Drader, Maud B.
1882-1903

74 McLarty, Donald
Father
1840-1932

75 McLarty, Margery
Mother (Mrs. Donald)
1849-1939

76 McLarty, David
1884-1960

77 McLarty, William
1882-1969

78 McLarty, Catherine
1887-1971

79 McLarty, James
1877-1957

80 Sheard, John
June 24, 1885
Nov. 27, 1960

81 Sheard, George
Nov. 15, 1844
Sept. 17, 1919

82 Sheard, Mary
May 11, 1854
Nov. 8, 1938

83 Sheard, Wallace
May 11, 1881
Nov. 17, 1923

84 Neilson, May I.
(Mrs. Benj. A.)
1885-1959

84 Neilson, Benjamin A.
1875-1954

85 Meyer, Gladys Neilson
1908-1977

86 Fitzsimonds, James
d. Feb. 2, 1906
age 73 years (b. 1823)
"His toils are past,
His work is done,
He fought the fight-
the victory won."

87 Kyle, John
d. Oct. 31, 1899
age 84 years (b. 1815)
" Affection's tribute here I
raise. 'Tis all that I can do,
Till death shall close my
earthly days.
Our friendship to renew."

88 Hughes, Winnifred
b. July 31, 1882
d. Nov. 20, 1904
" In my Father's house are
many mansions.
John xiv, 2."

89 MacGregor, Anna
b. Dec. 12, 1880
d. Jan 9, 1905
" Asleep in Jesus."

90 Kyle see Lettia Kyle MacGregor

90 MacGregor, Lettia Kyle
1858-1918

91 Schulze, Charles
d. Oct. 5, 1881
age 65 yrs. 9 mos. (b. 1816)
"Two pilgrims for the holy land
Have left our lonely door,
Two sinless angles, hand in hand
Have reached the promised shore."

92 Otten, Eddie L.
d. Dec. 7, 1877
age 10 mos. 1 day (b. 1877))

93 Otten, Hattie
d. Dec 12, 1877
age 2 yrs. 10 mos. 6 days
(b. 1875)
"And I heard a voice from heaven
Saying unto me. Write. Blessed are the
dead which die in the Lord from
henceforth: Yea saith the Spirit. that
they may rest from their lobours:
and their works do follow them."

94 Otten, M.S. ?
associated with Otten

95 Otten, Minnie C.
Mother (Mrs. John A.)
1851-1935

96 Otten, John A.
1844-1934

97 Sheard, Willie
b. Jan 8, 1887
d. Aug. 10, 1888

98 Sheard, Joseph
b. April 17, 1891
d. March 22, 1893
"Rest here sweet babe,
till He appears
Who took thee in they
tender years;
From your fond parents'
arms and care;
In Heavenly bliss His
love to share."

99 Sheard, Eliza
b. Sept. 7, 1878
d. April 23, 1882

100 Sheard, Effie
b. Nov. 29, 1879
d. May 3, 1882

101 Hughes, Baby
1883-1883

102 Hughes, Effie
1887-1891

103 Hughes, Preston
1900-1908

104 Hughes, Florence
d. Nov. 4, 1877
age 2 yrs. 9 mos. (b. 1875)
"Only sleeping"

104 Hughes, Nancy
d. May 8, 1901
age 45 yrs. 10 mos. (b. 1855)
"She hath done what
she could.- Mark xiv"

105 Neifeldt, Anna Mary
b. April 29, 1888
d. April 15, 1920

106 Fitzsimonds, Annie
d. March 11, 1893
age 3 mos. 15 days (b. 1892)
"Another link is broken
In our household band.
But a chain is forming
In a better land."

106 Fitzsimonds, William H.
d. Dec. 27, 1896
age 18 yrs. (b. 1878)

107 Fitzsimonds, John
Father
1849-1931

107 Fitzsimonds, Eleanor
Mother (Mrs. John)
1852-1927

HYDE PARK CEMETERY
BIOGRAPHICAL INFORMATION
(Alphabetically by family)

Stone #6

DAVID BLAIR
Birthdate: January 13, 1885
Deathdate: 1871
Birthplace: Blairhampton, Ontario
Parents: William Blair and Martha Minaker
Spouse: Grace Alma Wessels (#7); Second wife Ruby Pritchard
Children: Mervin Eugene (#8); Merle Francis, Edna Mae, James Leslie, Percy Lyle.
Other Information: Was active in the Hyde Park Presbyterian Church.
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:65)

Stone #7

GRACE ALMA BLAIR
Birthdate: 1884
Deathdate: 1957
Birthplace: Ontario
Parents: Benjamin Wessels (#40) and Mary Emily Drader (#39)
Spouse: David Blair (#6)
Children: Mervin Eugene (#8), Merle Francis, Edna Mae, James Leslie, Percy Lyle.
Other Information: Was active in the Hyde Park Presbyterian Church.
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:65,72)

Stone #8

MERVIN EUGENE BLAIR
Birthdate: 1914
Deathdate: 1914
Birthplace: Hyde Park Homestead
Parents: David Blair and Grace Alma Wessels
Spouse:
Children:
Other Information: Was twin of Merle Francis Blair.
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:65)

Stone #34

MARGARET ANN BLAIR ("ANNIE")
Birthdate: 1886
Deathdate: 1930
Birthplace: Ontario
Parents: John and Margaret Johnston(e) (#67,68)
Spouse: William Blair (#33)
Children:
Other Information:
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:69)

Stone #33

WILLIAM BLAIR
Birthdate: 1889
Deathdate: 1960
Birthplace:
Parents:
Spouse: Margaret Ann Johnston(e)
Children:
Other Information:
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:69)

Stone #72

HANNAH DRADER
Birthdate: 1831
Deathdate: January 5, 1904
Birthplace:
Parents: Youmans
Spouse:
Children: Mary Emily Drader (#39), Ernest Drader
Other Information:
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:72)

Stone #107

JOHN HENRY FITZSIMONDS
Birthdate: September 9, 1849
Deathdate: 1931
Birthplace: Ornstown, Quebec
Parents: Henry Fitzsimonds and Catherine Morrison
Spouse: Eleanor Johnstone (#107)
Children: Alex, Margaret (Mrs. Edgar Newell), James, William (#106), Mary Ellen (Mrs. Arthur O'Keefe), Annie (#106) and Robert
Other Information: Came to Hyde Park in 1890 to farm. Later moved to farm near Leroy. Operated 5 steam threshing machines. Owned land in sections 25, 26 and 34, R55W T164N.
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:66; Ensign 1893:92-3)

Stone #107

ELEANOR FITZSIMONDS
Birthdate: 1852
Deathdate: 1927
Birthplace:
Parents: Johnstone
Spouse: John Henry Fitzsimonds
Children: Alex, Margaret (Mrs. Edgar Newell), James, William (#106), Mary Ellen (Mrs. Arthur O'Keefe), Annie (#106) and Robert
Other Information:
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:66)

Stone #106

ANNIE FITZSIMONDS
Birthdate: 1892
Deathdate: March 11, 1893
Birthplace: Hyde Park
Parents: John Henry Fitzsimonds (#107) and Eleanor Johnstone (#107)
Spouse:
Children:
Other Information:
Sources: (Neche Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:66)

Stone #106

WILLIAM FITZSIMONDS
Birthdate: 1878
Deathdate: December 27, 1896
Birthplace: Ontario(?)
Parents: John Henry Fitzsimonds (#107) and Eleanor Johnstone (#107)
Spouse:
Children:
Other Information:
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:66)

Stone #3

CHARLES D. FLYNN
Birthdate: October 23, 1883
Deathdate: April 6, 1940
Birthplace:
Parents: Mr. and Mrs. Timothy Flynn
Spouse: Never married.
Children:
Other Information: Lived on parents' homestead after they moved west.
Sources: (Chronotype Express April 12, 1940)

Stone #24

ISABELLA A. GAINER
Birthdate: February 23, 1858
Deathdate: November 23, 1940
Birthplace: Cobourn, Ontario
Parents: Mr. and Mrs. William Johnson
Spouse: James Henry Gainer (#25)
Children: James Wilford, Wallace, Irwin E. (#23), Ethel (Mrs. Archie Hughes), Pearl (Mrs. Merle Gilroy).
Other Information:
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:66; Chronotype Express Nov. 29, 1940)

Stone #25

JAMES HENRY GAINER
Birthdate: March 11, 1853
Deathdate: March 6, 1909
Birthplace:
Parents:
Spouse: Isabella A. Johnson
Children: James Wilford, Wallace, Irwin E. (#23), Ethel (Mrs. Archie Hughes), Pearl (Mrs. Merle Gilroy).
Other Information: Owned land in Section 27 R55W T164N.
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:66; Ensign 1893:92-3)

Stone #23

IRWIN E. GAINER
Birthdate: June 2, 1894
Deathdate: October 17, 1918
Birthplace: Hyde Park
Parents: James Henry Gainer (#25) and Isabella A. Johnson (#24)
Spouse:
Children:
Other Information: Killed in WWI. Corporal Co. C 164th Inf. N.D.
Sources: (Chronotype Express Nov. 29, 1940)

Stone #5

ELI J. HUGHES
Birthdate: August 20, 1889 (stone:1886)
Deathdate: 1927
Birthplace: Felson twp. Pembina Co., N.D.
Parents: James H. Hughes and Nancy Flynn (#104)
Spouse: Mary M. Latozke (#4)
Children: Hume, James R. (#2), Lylia (Mrs. Henry Vondal), and Lillian (Mrs. Frank Guenther).
Other Information: Settled on the Hughes family tree claim farm.
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:67,68)

Stone #4

MARY M. HUGHES
Birthdate: 1891
Deathdate: 1952
Birthplace:
Parents: Latozke
Spouse: Eli J. Hughes (#5)
Children: Hume, James R. (#2), Lylia (Mrs. Henry Vondal), and Lillian (Mrs. Frank Guenther)
Other Information:
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:67)

Stone #2

JAMES R. HUGHES
Birthdate: October 26, 1916
Deathdate: September 19, 1974
Birthplace: Hyde Park
Parents: Eli J. Hughes (#5) and Mary M. Latozke (#4)
Spouse: Gertrude
Children: James E., William E.
Other Information:
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:67)

Stone #104

NANCY HUGHES
Birthdate: 1855
Deathdate: May 8, 1901
Birthplace:
Parents: Flynn
Spouse: James H. Hughes
Children: Archie, Eva (Mrs. Wm. McConnell), Vina (Mrs. J.V. Smith), Harry, Eli (#5), and Ira.
Other Information:
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:67-68)

Stone #20

JOHN C. JOHNSON
Birthdate: 1851
Deathdate: 1933
Birthplace:
Parents: Mr. and Mrs. William Johnson
Spouse: Sara Watts (#21)
Children: William, Ernest, Walter (#22), Ella, Grace, Herbert and Cora (#14)
Other Information: Arrived at Grant House 1879. Homesteaded half mile south of Grant's. Brother of Albert Johnson (#18), Isabella Gainer (#24), and Mary Jane Watts (#61). Active in the Hyde Park Presbyterian Church. First log schoolhouse located on his land.
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:69,95)

Stone #21

SARAH JOHNSON
Birthdate: 1857
Deathdate: 1942
Birthplace:
Parents: William Watts (#59) and Marie Ogle (#58)
Spouse: John C. Johnson (#20)
Children: William, Ernest, Walter (#22), Ella, Grace, Herbert and Cora (#14)
Other Information: Sister of William J. Watts (#60)
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:69; Chronotype Express 7-6-39:1)

Stone #22

WALTER H. JOHNSON
Birthdate: September 30, 1883
Deathdate: August 13, 1906
Birthplace: Hyde Park
Parents: John C. Johnson (#20) and Sarah Watts (#21)
Spouse:
Children:
Other Information: Died of typhoid pneumonia. Brother of Cora Meyer (#85).
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:69; Walhalla Mountaineer Aug. 17, 1906)

Stone #18

ALBERT JOHNSON
Birthdate: 1866
Deathdate: July 26, 1947
Birthplace:
Parents: Mr. and Mrs. William Johnson
Spouse: Margaret Newell (#19)
Children: Myrtle (Paton) and Russell
Other Information: Brother of John C. Johnson (#20), Isabella Gainer (#24), and Mary Jane Watts (#61).
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:68,69)

Stone #19

MARGARET JOHNSON ("MAGGIE")
Birthdate: March 8, 1878
Deathdate: 1948
Birthplace: Gilert, Ontario
Parents: Mr. and Mrs. James Newell (#45,#46)
Spouse: Albert Johnson (#18)
Children: Myrtle (Paton) and Russell
Other Information:
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:68,70)

Stone #69

ALEX JOHNSTON(E)
Birthdate: 1875
Deathdate: 1906
Birthplace: Ontario
Parents: John Johnston(e) (#68) and Margaret Fitzsimmonds (#67)
Spouse:
Children:
Other Information:
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:69; Chronotype Express Nov. 17, 1932)

Stone #70

WILL JOHNSTON(E)
Birthdate: 1876
Deathdate: 1930
Birthplace: Ontario
Parents: John Johnston(e) and Margaret Fitzsimmonds (#67)
Spouse:
Children:
Other Information:
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:69; Chronotype Express Nov. 17, 1932)

Stone #68

JOHN JOHNSTON(E)
Birthdate: March 26, 1848
Deathdate: March 24, 1900
Birthplace:
Parents:
Spouse: Margaret Fitzsimmonds (#67)
Children: Annie (Mrs. Wm. Blair) (#34), Mary (Mrs. Tom Chambers), Francis (Mrs. Wesley Hoover), Hannah, Alex (#69), William (#70) and Robert (#66)
Other Information: Were married in Minden, Ontario 1872. Came to Hyde Park area 1889 where they farmed.
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:69; Chronotype Express Nov. 17, 1932)

Stone #67

MARGARET JOHNSTON(E)
Birthdate: January 31, 1851
Deathdate: November 1932
Birthplace: Armstrong, Quebec
Parents: Fitzsimmonds
Spouse: John Johnston(e) (#68)
Children: Annie (Mrs. Wm. Blair) (#34), Mary (Mrs. Tom Chambers), Francis (Mrs. Wesley Hoover), Hannah, Alex (#69), William (#70) and Robert (#66)
Other Information:
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:69; Chronotype Express 11-17-32:1)

Stone #66

ROBERT S. JOHNSTON(E)
Birthdate: 1883
Deathdate: 1943
Birthplace: Ontario
Parents: John Johnston(e) (#68) and Margaret Fitzsimmonds (#67)
Spouse: Edith M. (#65)
Children:
Other Information:
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:69; Chronotype Express 11-17-32:1)

Stone #77

WILLIAM MCLARTY
Birthdate: 1882
Deathdate: 1969
Birthplace: Hyde Park
Parents: Donald McLarty (#74) and Margery Chambers (#75)
Spouse:
Children:
Other Information:
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:70)

Stone #78

CATHERINE MCLARTY
Birthdate: 1887
Deathdate: 1971
Birthplace: Hyde Park
Parents: Donald McLarty (#74) and Margery Chambers (#75)
Spouse:
Children:
Other Information:
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:70)

Stone #79

JAMES MCLARTY
Birthdate: 1877(?)
Deathdate: 1957
Birthplace:
Parents: This is probably the son of Donald and Margery McLarty, but inscription date illegible.
Spouse:
Children:
Other Information:
Sources:

Stone #54

ALEXANDER MCLARTY
Birthdate: 1801
Deathdate: May 24, 1881
Birthplace: Scotland
Parents:
Spouse: Isabella McLarty (#55)
Children: Probably Donald McLarty (#74
Other Information:
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:69)

Stone #74

DONALD MCLARTY
Birthdate: November 2, 1840
Deathdate: 1932
Birthplace: Darlington, Ontario
Parents: Probably Alexander and Isabella McLarty (#54,55)
Spouse: Marjory (Margery) Chambers (#75)
Children: Alexander, James (#79), Margret (Margaret) (#56), Donald, Christina (Mrs. D. Chandler), William (#77), David (#76), Catherine (#78), Maria (Mrs. J. Berard), and Dougald.
Other Information: Settled in Hyde Park area 1879. Second Hyde Park school located on his land.
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:69-70; Ensign 1893:92-3)

Stone #75

MARGERY MCLARTY
Birthdate: 1849
Deathdate: 1939
Birthplace: Alyth, Scotland
Parents: Chambers
Spouse: Donald McLarty (#74)
Children: Alexander, James (#79), Margret (Margaret) (#56), Donald, Christina (Mrs. D. Chandler), William (#77), David (#76), Catherine (#78), Maria (Mrs. J. Berard), and Dougald.
Other Information: Settled in Hyde Park area 1879.
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:69-70)

Stone #76

DAVID MCLARTY
Birthdate: 1884
Deathdate: 1960
Birthplace: Hyde Park
Parents: Donald McLarty (#74) and Margery Chambers (#75)
Spouse:
Children:
Other Information:
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:70)

Stone #55

ISABELLA MCLARTY
Birthdate: 1811
Deathdate: March 17, 1889
Birthplace: Scotland
Parents:
Spouse: Alexander McLarty (#54)
Children: Probably Donald McLarty (#74)
Other Information:
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:69)

Stone #85

GLADYS NEILSON MEYER
Birthdate: 1908
Deathdate: 1977
Birthplace: Hyde Park area
Parents: Benjamin Austin Neilson (#84) and May I. McGregor (#84)
Spouse: William Meyer
Children: Dean
Other Information:
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:70)

Stone #14

CORA B. JOHNSON MORIS
Birthdate: 1894
Deathdate: 1968
Birthplace: Hyde Park
Parents: John C. Johnson (#20) and Sarah Watts (#21)
Spouse: Godfrey Moris
Children:
Other Information: Sister of Walter Johnson (#22)
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:69; Chronotype Express 10-30-42)

Stone #84

BENJAMIN AUSTIN NEILSON
Birthdate: March 13, 1875
Deathdate: 1954
Birthplace: Minden, Ontario
Parents: Hugh L.C. Neilson and Margaret Austin, both from Ireland.
Spouse: Mary I. McGregor (#84)
Children: Gladys (Mrs. Bill Meyer) (#85)
Other Information: Lived on Neilson family homestead claimed in 1879, in Section 35, R55W, T164N.
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:70; Ensign 1893:92-3)

Stone #84

MAY I. NEILSON
Birthdate: October 5, 1885
Deathdate: 1959
Birthplace: Ontario
Parents:
Spouse: Benjamin Austin Neilson (#84)
Children: Gladys (Mrs. Bill Meyer) (#85)
Other Information:
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:70)

Stone #45

JAMES NEWELL
Birthdate: 1853
Deathdate: 1943
Birthplace:
Parents:
Spouse: Rebecca Ann Wright (#46)
Children: William, Maggie (Mrs. Albert Johnson) (#19), Ed
Other Information: Came to area 1883 from Ontario; took over Wright homestead. Was one of last homesteads in fractional boundary quarter sections. Was 1/8 mi. wide and 2 mi. long in sections 28 and 29 R55W T164N.
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:70; Ensign 1893:92-3)

Stone #46

REBECCA ANN NEWELL
Birthdate: 1858
Deathdate: 1932
Birthplace:
Parents: Mr. & Mrs. William Wright (#47,48)
Spouse: James Newell (#45)
Children: William, Maggie (Mrs. Albert Johnson) (#19), Ed
Other Information:
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:70)

Stone #96

JOHN A. OTTEN
Birthdate: April 17, 1844
Deathdate: February 21, 1934
Birthplace: Marietta, Ohio
Parents:
Spouse: Minnie Schultze (#95)
Children: Hattie (#93), Edward (#92), Henry, John G., Ben, & Annie (Mrs. J.E. Neifeldt)
Other Information: Enlisted in Union Army. Was with Sherman in March from Atlanta to the sea. May 1869 was stationed at Smuggler's Point as customs collector. First Smugglers Point postmaster, one of first county commissioners and Justice of the Peace. In 1888 purchased Smugglers Point from Charles Wheeler. Platted townsite of Ottenton west of port of entry but never developed. Nember M.E. Church, K.P. Lodge, a charter member of Masonic order at Pembina, member Parden Post No. 12 at Pembina. Owned land in several sections.
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:37; Chronotype Express 3-1-34:1; Chronotype Express 12-5-35:1; Ensign 1893:92-3)

Stone #95

MINNIE C. OTTEN
Birthdate: 1851
Deathdate: November, 1935
Birthplace: Wisconsin
Parents: Mr. & Mrs. Jacob Schultz(e)
Spouse: John A. Otten (#93)
Children: Hattie (#93), Edward (#92), Henry, John G., Ben, and Annie (Mrs. J.E. Neifeldt)
Other Information: Moved with parents from Wisconsin to Henderson, Minn. where she married Otten in 1870.
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:37; Chronotype Express 3-1-34:1; Chronotype Express 12-5-35:1)

Stone #92

EDDIE L. OTTEN
Birthdate: 1877
Deathdate: December 7, 1877
Birthplace: Hyde Park area
Parents: John A. Otten (#96) and Minnie C. Schultz(e) (#95)
Spouse:
Children:
Other Information:
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:37)

Stone #93

HATTIE OTTEN
Birthdate: 1875
Deathdate: December 12, 1877
Birthplace: Hyde Park area
Parents: John A. Otten (#96) and Minnie C. Schultz(e) (#95)
Spouse:
Children:
Other Information:
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:37)

Stone #30

ANNA G. SANDERS
Birthdate: 1902
Deathdate: 1945
Birthplace:
Parents: George and Agnes Guenther
Spouse: Philip Sanders
Children:
Other Information:
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:66)

Stone #82

MARY SHEARD (SHERARD)
Birthdate: May 11, 1854
Deathdate: November 8, 1938
Birthplace: Scotland
Parents:
Spouse: George Sheard (Sherard) (#81)
Children: John (#80), Mrs. Oliver Hughes, Mrs. Oscar Foxen, Mrs. W.H. Johnson
Other Information: Moved with parents from Scotland to Singhampton, Ontario in 1855. Married in 1876 and homesteaded west of Neche.
Sources: (Chronotype Express 11-17-38:1)

Stone #81

GEORGE SHEARD (SHERARD)
Birthdate: November 15, 1844
Deathdate: September 17, 1919
Birthplace:
Parents:
Spouse: Mary (#82)
Children: John (#80), Mrs. Oliver Hughes, Mrs. Oscar Foxen, Mrs. W.H. Johnson
Other Information: Homesteaded 1876 west of Neche. Owned narrow strip of fractional sections along border north of Hyde Park cemetery.
Sources: (Chronotype Express 11-17-38:1; Ensign 1893:92-3)

Stone #10

MARGARET A. WATTS
Birthdate: February 26, 1863
Deathdate: April 28, 1923
Birthplace:
Parents: Mr. & Mrs. Blair
Spouse: Harry Watts (#11)
Children:
Other Information: Was David Blair's (#6) aunt.
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:65)

Stone #60

WILLIAM J. WATTS
Birthdate: March 31, 1849 (1848)
Deathdate: July 6, 1939
Birthplace: London, England
Parents: William Watts (#59) and Marie Ogle (#58)
Spouse: Mary Jane Johnson (#61)
Children: Herbert E., Ward E., Nora (Mrs. Mulqueeny)
Other Information: Moved with parents from England to Ontario. 1879 visited brother-in-law J.C. Johnson (#20) and filed homestead. 1897 erected modern house to replace log building. Assisted in organization of St. Joseph twp. & held several offices including clerk and county commissioner. Served in the state House of Representatives 1899-1903 and 1907-09. Owned SW¼ Section 34 R55W T164N.
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:71; Chronotype Express 7-6-39:1; WPA Interview n.d.:Watts; Ensign 1893:92-3)

Stone #61

MARY JANE WATTS
Birthdate: August, 1860
Deathdate: August 2, 1952
Birthplace: Minden, Ontario
Parents: Mr. & Mrs. William Johnson
Spouse: William J. Watts (#60)
Children: Herbert E., Ward E., Nora (Mrs. Mulqueeny)
Other Information: Sister of Isabella Gainer (#24), John C. Johnson (#20), and Albert Johnson (#18). Married W.J. Watts in Emerson, Manitoba July 12, 1881.
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:71; Chronotype Express 7-6-39:1)

Stone #59

WILLIAM WATTS
Birthdate: 1809
Deathdate: 1891
Birthplace:
Parents:
Spouse: Maria Ogle (#58)
Children: William J. Watts (#60)
Other Information: Moved from England to Ontario in 1859
Sources: (Chronotype Express 7-6-39:1)

Stone #58

MARIA WATTS
Birthdate: 1815
Deathdate: 1894
Birthplace:
Parents: Mr. & Mrs. Ogle
Spouse: William Watts (#59)
Children: William J. Watts (#60)
Other Information:
Sources: (Chronotype Express 7-6-39:1)

Stone #15

ORAN WATTS
Birthdate: 1914
Deathdate: 1977
Birthplace: Hyde Park
Parents: Herbert Watts and Gertrude Burt
Spouse:
Children:
Other Information:
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:72)

Stone #40

BENJAMIN WESSELS
Birthdate: 1857
Deathdate: 1923
Birthplace: Ontario
Parents: Owen and Sarah Wessels (#41,42)
Spouse: Mary Emily Drader (#39)
Children: Percy A., Grace Alma (Mrs. David Blair) (#7), Eva Mae (Mrs. James Howell)
Other Information: Moved to Hyde Park from Trenton, Ontario in 1887. Active in Hyde Park Presbyterian Church
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:72)

Stone #39

MARY WESSELS
Birthdate: 1859
Deathdate: August, 1938
Birthplace: Bellville, Ontario
Parents: Mr. Drader and Hannah Youmans (#72)
Spouse: Benjamin Wessels (#40)
Children: Percy A., Grace Alma (Mrs. David Blair) (#7), Eva Mae (Mrs. James Howell)
Other Information: Moved from Trenton, Ontario to join husband in 1888. Active in Hyde Park Presbyterian Church.
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:72; Chronotype Express 9-1-38:1)

Stone #42

OWEN WESSELS
Birthdate: 1827
Deathdate: 1904
Birthplace:
Parents:
Spouse: Sarah (#41)
Children: Benjamin Wessels (#40)
Other Information:
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:72)

Stone #41

SARAH WESSELS
Birthdate: 1832
Deathdate: 1915
Birthplace:
Parents:
Spouse: Owen Wessels (#42)
Children: Benjamin Wessels (#40)
Other Information:
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:72)

Stone #47

WILLIAM WRIGHT
Birthdate: 1806
Deathdate: 1898
Birthplace:
Parents:
Spouse: Catherine (#48)
Children: Rebecca Ann (Mrs. James Newell) (#46)
Other Information: One of the last homesteaders. Only land left was the fractional quarter sections 1/8 mi. wide and 2 mi. long.
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:70)

Stone #48

CATHERINE WRIGHT
Birthdate: 1817
Deathdate: 1898
Birthplace:
Parents:
Spouse: William Wright (#47)
Children: Rebecca Ann (Mrs. James Newell) (#46)
Other Information:
Sources: (Neche-Bathgate History Book Committee 1976:70)

APPENDIX D

Site Forms

FIELD MANUAL
NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM

CM DENSITY
0. No cultural material observed
1. Sparse distribution
2. Medium distribution
3. Dense distribution
4. Unknown
5. Medium-dense concentration(s) within a sparse scatter
6. Dense concentration(s) within a medium scatter
7. Denser concentration(s) within a dense scatter
8. Isolate

LANDFORM 1
0. Unknown
1. Top of
2. Bottom of
3. Side of
4. Unknown
5. Top and Bottom of
6. Top and Side of
7. Bottom and Side of
8. Top, Bottom, & Side

VIEW, DEGREE
0. Unknown
1. 90°
2. 180°
3. 270° 360°
5. No View

SEAS & PERM WATER TYPE
0. Unknown
1. Lake
2. Spring
3. Moving Water (Stream)
4. Intermittent Moving Water
5. Intermittent Pond
6. Marsh

OWNERSHIP
0. Unknown
1. State
2. Federal
3. Private
4. Local Government
5. Reservation

RECOMMENDATIONS
0. Unknown
1. No Further Work
2. Further Evaluation
3. Impact Analysis
4. Both 2 & 3
5. Avoidance-Mitigation Exclusion-Preservation

AREA SIGNIF
1. Archeologic
2. Archeo/Architectural
3. Archeo/Historic
4. Paleontologic

DEPTH INDICATOR
0. Not applicable
1. Auger
2. Cutbank or Erosional Feature
3. Excavation
4. Guess
5. Shovel
6. Soil Probe
7. Other

LANDFORM 2
0. Unknown
1. Beachline(glacial)
2. Beach or riverbank
3. Canyon
4. Island
5. Delta
6. Draw
7. Flat(Upland)
8. Floodplain
9. Hill
10. Ridge
11. Saddle
12. Sandbar
13. Spur
14. Swale
15. Terrace
16.
17. Butte
18.
19. Other

SLOPE/EXPOSURE
0. Unknown
1. North
2. Northeast
3. East
4. Southeast
5. South
6. Southwest
7. West
8. Northwest
9. Closed
10 Open

VIEW, DISTANCE
0. Unknown
1. Excellent(5-7 miles)
2. Good(2-5 miles)
3. Fair(1-2 miles)
4. Poor(<1 mile)
5. No View

ECOSYSTEM
0. Unknown
1. Bottomland
2. Terraces
3. Toe Slope
4. Scoria
5. Badland
6. Upland Grassland
7. Rolling Grassland
8. Hardwood Draw
9. Marsh
10. Ponderosa Pine
11. Hilly Scoria
12. Upland Breaks
13. River Breaks
14. Rockland

CONDITION
0. Unknown
1. Destroyed
2. Impacted
3. Very Poor
4. Poor
5. Fair
6. Good
7. Excellent

COLLECTION
0. No Cultural Material
1. C M but no Collection
2. Systematic Collection
3. Non-Systematic
4. Completely Collected
5. Unknown

TEST & EXCAVATION
0. No
1. Yes, Results Positive
2. Yes, Results Negative
3. Unknown

CR TYPE
0. Unknown
1. Site
2. Building
3. Structure
4. District

NAT'L & STATE REGISTER
0. Undetermined
1. Listed
2. Nominated
3. Eligible

E.C.F. AND T.F.
1. Exclusion Area
2. Avoidance Area
3. Area of Concern

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

PALEO
0. No
1. Yes - unspecified
2. Pre-Clovis
3. Clovis
4. Folsum
5. Plano
6. Post-Plano

ARCHAIC
0. No
1. Yes - unspecified
2. Early Large Side-Notched
3. McKean/Duncan/Hanna
4. Oxbow
5. Pelican Lake
6. Besant
7. Pre-Ceramic
8. Early Woodland
9. Middle Woodland

LATE PREHISTORIC
0. No
1. Yes - unspecified
2. Avonlea
3. Late Woodland (generalized)
4. Arvilla
5. Blackduck
6. Devilslake/Sourisford Compl
7. Plains Village Tradition
8. Plains Nomadic

HISTORIC
0. No
1. Yes-unspecified
2. Arapaho
3. Arikara
4. Assiniboine
5. Blackfoot
6. Cheyenne
7. Chippewa
8. Cree
9. Crow
10. Euro-Am.
11. Hidatsa
12. Mandan
13. Pawnee
14. Sioux
15. Other

BASIS FOR DATING
0. Unknown
1. Date Unknown
2. Radio-carbon
3. Typology
4. Dendrochronology
5. Thermoluminescence
6. Geology (Stratigraphy)
7. Patination
8. Professional Judgement
9. Both Absolute & Relative

SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code (1–10)

SITS # — State (11–12): 3 2 | County (13–14) | Site Number (15–18)

Site Name (19–38)

LTL (39) | Twp (40) | R | Sec (47) | QQQ (48) | QQ (49) | Q (50)

Map Quad (51–68)

LTL_a (69) | Twp_a (70) | R_a | Sec_a (77) | QQQ_a (78) | QQ_a (79) | Q_a (80)

1. N½
2. E½
3. S½
4. W½
5. NE¼
6. SE¼
7. SW¼
8. NW¼
9. C

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1 ___ Conical Timber Lodge
3 ___ CM Scatter
13 ___ Earthlodge Village
15 ___ Earthworks
17 ___ Fortification
22 ___ Grave
24 ___ Hearth
26 ___ Jump
29 ___ Mound
31 ___ Other Rock Features
33 ___ Pit
35 ___ Quarry/Mine
38 ___ Rock Art
41 ___ Rock Shelter
44 ___ Stone Circle
48 ___ Trail (not recent)
51 ___ Miscellaneous

CULTURAL MATERIAL

2 ___ Bone (worked)
4 ___ Ceramics (Native)
14 ___ Charcoal
16 ___ Copper (Native)
18 ___ Faunal Remains (skeletal)
23 ___ Fire Cracked Rock
25 ___ Floral Remains
27 ___ Fossil
30 ___ Hide, Hair, Fur
32 ___ Human Remains
34 ___ Projectile Point
36 ___ Shell (worked)
39 ___ Stone, chipped
42 ___ Stone, ground
45 ___ Trade Good (non-Native)
49 ___ Wood (worked)
52 ___ Other

Site Area (5) ___ m^2 (12)

Cultural Depth (19) ___ (21)

Depth Indicator (28) ___

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37 ___ Paleo
40 ___ Archaic
43 ___ Late Prehistoric
46 ___ 47 Historic
50 ___ Period Unknown

53 ___ Isolated Find

CM Density (54) ___

Basis for Dating (55) ___

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1 (56) | Landform 2 (57 58) | Slope/Exposure (59 60) | View, degree (61) | View, distance (62)

Elevation (63–67) ___ m. | Drainage System (1–21) | Dist Perm Water (22–26) ___ m.

Perm Water Type (27) | Dist Seas Water (28–32) | Seas Water Type (33) | Ecosystem (34–37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership (38) | Site Condition (39) | Collection (40) | Test (41) | Excavation (42)

Fieldwork Date (43–48) | Management Recommendation (49)

Additional Information (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association (41–43) | Ecozone (44 45) | Area Signf (46) | CR Type (47) | Verified Site (48) | Non-Site (49)

State Register (50) | National Register (51) | E C F (52) | T F (53) | MS Number (54–61)

Coder _____ Date Coded _____

NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: [illegible]-29 (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11) | County [illegible] (13) | Site Number 5 (15–18)

Site Name: (19–38)

LTL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
0	163	5736		2	7	5
(39)	(40)		(47)	(48)	(49)	(50)

Map Quad: [illegible] (51–68)

LTL$_a$	Twp$_a$	R$_a$	Sec$_a$	QQQ$_a$	QQ$_a$	Q$_a$
0	163	5736		1	6	5
(69)	(70)		(77)	(78)	(79)	(80)

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE (1)

- ___ Conical Timber Lodge
- T CM Scatter
- ___ Earthlodge Village
- ___ Earthworks
- ___ Fortification
- ___ Grave
- ___ Hearth
- ___ Jump
- ___ Mound
- ___ Other Rock Features
- ___ Pit
- ___ Quarry/Mine
- ___ Rock Art
- ___ Rock Shelter
- ___ Stone Circle
- ___ Trail (not recent)
- ___ Miscellaneous

CULTURAL MATERIAL (2)

- ___ Bone (worked)
- ___ Ceramics (Native)
- ___ Charcoal
- ___ Copper (Native)
- T Faunal Remains (skeletal)
- ___ Fire Cracked Rock
- ___ Floral Remains
- ___ Fossil
- ___ Hide, Hair, Fur
- ___ Human Remains
- ___ Projectile Point
- ___ Shell (worked)
- T Stone, chipped
- ___ Stone, ground
- ___ Trade Good (non-Native)
- ___ Wood (worked)
- T Other

Site Area: 150000 (5) 12 m²

Cultural Depth: ___ (21)

Depth Indicator: C (28)

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION (37)

- ___ Paleo
- ___ Archaic
- ___ Late Prehistoric
- T Historic
- T Period Unknown

53 ___ Isolated Find

CM Density: T (54)

Basis for Dating: T (55)

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1	Landform 2	Slope/Exposure	View, degree	View, distance
T	10	10	4	2
(56)	(57 58)	(59 60)	(61)	(62)

Elevation: [illegible] m. (63–67)

Drainage System: [illegible] RIVER (1–21)

Dist Perm Water: 200 m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type	Dist Seas Water	Seas Water Type	Ecosystem
(27)	(28–32)	(33)	(34–37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership	Site Condition	Collection	Test	Excavation
2	2	3	0	C
(38)	(39)	(40)	(41)	(42)

Fieldwork Date: [illegible] (43–48)

Management Recommendation: 2 (49)

Additional Information: [illegible] (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association	Ecozone	Area Signf	CR Type	Verified Site	Non-Site
(41 43)	(44 45)	(46)	(47)	(48)	(49)

State Register	National Register	E C F	T F	MS Number
(50)	(51)	(52)	(53)	(54–61)

Coder: [illegible]

Date Coded: [illegible]

NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code (1–10)

SITS # — State (11–12): 3 2; County (13–14); Site Number (15–18)

Site Name (19–38)

LTL (39) Twp (40) R Sec (47) QQQ (48) QQ (49) Q (50)

Map Quad (51–68)

LTL_a (69) Twp_a (70) R_a Sec_a (77) QQQ_a (78) QQ_a (79) Q_a (80)

1. N½
2. E½
3. S½
4. W½
5. NE¼
6. SE¼
7. SW¼
8. NW¼
9. C

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1 ___ Conical Timber Lodge
3 ___ CM Scatter
13 ___ Earthlodge Village
15 ___ Earthworks
17 ___ Fortification
22 ___ Grave
24 ___ Hearth
26 ___ Jump
29 ___ Mound
31 ___ Other Rock Features
33 ___ Pit
35 ___ Quarry/Mine
38 ___ Rock Art
41 ___ Rock Shelter
44 ___ Stone Circle
48 ___ Trail (not recent)
51 ___ Miscellaneous

CULTURAL MATERIAL

2 ___ Bone (worked)
4 ___ Ceramics (Native)
14 ___ Charcoal
16 ___ Copper (Native)
18 ___ Faunal Remains (skeletal)
23 ___ Fire Cracked Rock
25 ___ Floral Remains
27 ___ Fossil
30 ___ Hide, Hair, Fur
32 ___ Human Remains
34 ___ Projectile Point
36 ___ Shell (worked)
39 ___ Stone, chipped
42 ___ Stone, ground
45 ___ Trade Good (non-Native)
49 ___ Wood (worked)
52 ___ Other

Site Area (5) ___ 12 m^2

Cultural Depth (19) ___ 21

Depth Indicator (28) ___

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37 ___ Paleo
40 ___ Archaic
43 ___ Late Prehistoric
46 ___ 47 Historic
50 ___ Period Unknown

53 ___ Isolated Find

CM Density (54) ___

Basis for Dating (55) ___

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1 (56) | Landform 2 (57 58) | Slope/Exposure (59 60) | View, degree (61) | View, distance (62)

Elevation (63–67) m. | Drainage System (1–21) | Dist Perm Water (22–26) m.

Perm Water Type (27) | Dist Seas Water (28–32) | Seas Water Type (33) | Ecosystem (34–37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership (38) | Site Condition (39) | Collection (40) | Test (41) | Excavation (42)

Fieldwork Date (43–48) | Management Recommendation (49)

Additional Information (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association (41 43) | Ecozone (44 45) | Area Signf (46) | CR Type (47) | Verified Site (48) | Non-Site (49)

State Register (50) | National Register (51) | E C F (52) | T F (53) | MS Number (54–61)

Coder _____ Date Coded _____

FIELD MANUAL
NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM

CM DENSITY
0. No cultural material observed
1. Sparse distribution
2. Medium distribution
3. Dense distribution
4. Unknown
5. Medium-dense concentration(s) within a sparse scatter
6. Dense concentration(s) within a medium scatter
7. Denser concentration(s) within a dense scatter
8. Isolate

LANDFORM 1
0. Unknown
1. Top of
2. Bottom of
3. Side of
4. Unknown
5. Top and Bottom of
6. Top and Side of
7. Bottom and Side of
8. Top, Bottom, & Side

VIEW, DEGREE
0. Unknown
1. 90°
2. 180°
3. 270°
4. 360°
5. No View

SEAS & PERM WATER TYPE
0. Unknown
1. Lake
2. Spring
3. Moving Water (Stream)
4. Intermittent Moving Water
5. Intermittent Pond
6. Marsh

OWNERSHIP
0. Unknown
1. State
2. Federal
3. Private
4. Local Govenment
5. Reservation

RECOMMENDATIONS
0. Unknown
1. No Further Work
2. Further Evaluation
3. Impact Analysis
4. Both 2 & 3
5. Avoidance-Mitigation
6. Exclusion-Preservation

AREA SIGNF
1. Archeologic
2. Archeo/Architectural
3. Archeo/Historic
4. Paleontologic

DEPTH INDICATOR
0. Not applicable
1. Auger
2. Cutbank or Erosional Feature
3. Excavation
4. Guess
5. Shovel
6. Soil Probe
7. Other

LANDFORM 2
0. Unknown
1. Beachline(glacial)
2. Beach or riverbank
3. Canyon
4. Island
5. Delta
6. Draw
7. Flat(Upland)
8. Floodplain
9. Hill
10. Ridge
11. Saddle
12. Sandbar
13. Spur
14. Swale
15. Terrace
16.
17. Butte
18.
19. Other

SLOPE/EXPOSURE
0. Unknown
1. North
2. Northeast
3. East
4. Southeast
5. South
6. Southwest
7. West
8. Northwest
9. Closed
10 Open

VIEW, DISTANCE
0. Unknown
1. Excellent(5-7 miles)
2. Good(2-5 miles)
3. Fair(1-2 miles)
4. Poor(<1 mile)
5. No View

ECOSYSTEM
0. Unknown
1. Bottomland
2. Terraces
3. Toe Slope
4. Scoria
5. Badland
6. Upland Grassland
7. Rolling Grassland
8. Hardwood Draw
9. Marsh
10. Ponderosa Pine
11. Hilly Scoria
12. Upland Breaks
13. River Breaks
14. Rockland

CONDITION
0. Unknown
1. Destroyed
2. Inundated
3. Very Poor
4. Poor
5. Fair
6. Good
7. Excellent

COLLECTION
0. No Cultural Material
1. C M but no Collection
2. Systematic Collection
3. Non-Systematic
4. Completely Collected
5. Unknown

TEST & EXCAVATION
0. No
1. Yes, Results Positive
2. Yes, Results Negative
3. Unknown

CR TYPE
0. Unknown
1. Site
2. Building
3. Structure
4. Object
5. District

NAT'L & STATE REGISTER
0. Undetermined
1. Listed
2. Nominated
3. Eligible
4. Not Eligible
5. Determined Eligible

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

PALEO
0. No
1. Yes - unspecified
2. Pre-Clovis
3. Clovis
4. Folsum
5. Plano
6. Post-Plano

ARCHAIC
0. No
1. Yes - unspecified
2. Early Large Side-Notched
3. McKean/Duncan/Hanna
4. Oxbow
5. Pelican Lake
6. Besant
7. Pre-Ceramic
8. Early Woodland
9. Middle Woodland

LATE PREHISTORIC
0. No
1. Yes - unspecified
2. Avonlea
3. Late Woodland (generalized)
4. Arvilla
5. Blackduck
6. Devilslake/Sourisford Complex
7. Plains Village Tradition
8. Plains Nomadic

HISTORIC
0. No
1. Yes-unspecified
2. Arapaho
3. Arikara
4. Assiniboine
5. Blackfoot
6. Cheyenne
7. Chippewa
8. Cree
9. Crow
10. Euro-America
11. Hidatsa
12. Mandan
13. Pawnee
14. Sioux
15. Other

BASIS FOR DATING
0. Unknown
1. Date Unknown
2. Radio-carbon
3. Typology
4. Dendrochronology
5. Thermoluminescence
6. Geology (Stratigraphy)
7. Patination
8. Professional Judgement
9. Both Absolute & Relative

E.C.F. AND T.F.
1. Exclusion Area
2. Avoidance Area
3. Area of Concern

Field Code USD-29

NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM
Descriptive Section
Page 2

Site Number _____

1. Access Access to the site is on county road 55, 1 mile west of Walhalla, turn south on a gravel section road at the correction turn on county road 55, go south to the end of the road, 1½ miles south of county road 55. The site is to the west on a bluff top in a cultivated field.

2. Description of Site The site is located in a cultivated field on a bluff top. The prehistoric artifacts were found between a square shaped timbered area and the edge of the North Dakota State Fish and Game lands. The log cabin is located at the southwest edge of the squared-timbered area.

3. Description of Cultural Materials Numerous pieces of chipped stone were recovered. None are culturally diagnostic. Some fragments of bone were also recovered. This appears to be a large habitation site.

4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Crops

7. Owner's Name/Address John J. Gapp

8. Vegetation Crops, trees

9. Cover (% of visible ground) 50%, cut wheat

10. Man-hours spent on site 5

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title _____ Author K and M Brown

13. Other Published References None

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed Karl Kartes, Walhalla

15. Statement of Integrity _____

16. Statement of Significance This site has a large prehistoric component, probably a permanent camp of some sort. Also, a standing log cabin is present, which was built originally without nails, but rather with wooden pegs. This site requires further investigation.

17. Comments/References _____

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/14/81

TOPO

Attach the portion of the 7.5' U.S.G.S. topographic quadrangle that shows the location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of the site on the topographic section.



B.W. ☒ Co ☐

Photo I.D. Code
USD-29 Pembina

Storage Location
USDAL



Map Key:

W E

Map Scale:

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/14/81

Field Code 050-29

NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number _____

TOPO

Attach the portion of the 7.5' U.S.G.S. topographic quadrangle that shows the location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of the site on the topographic section.

SITE PHOTO

B.W. ☐ Color ☐

Photo I.D. Code _____

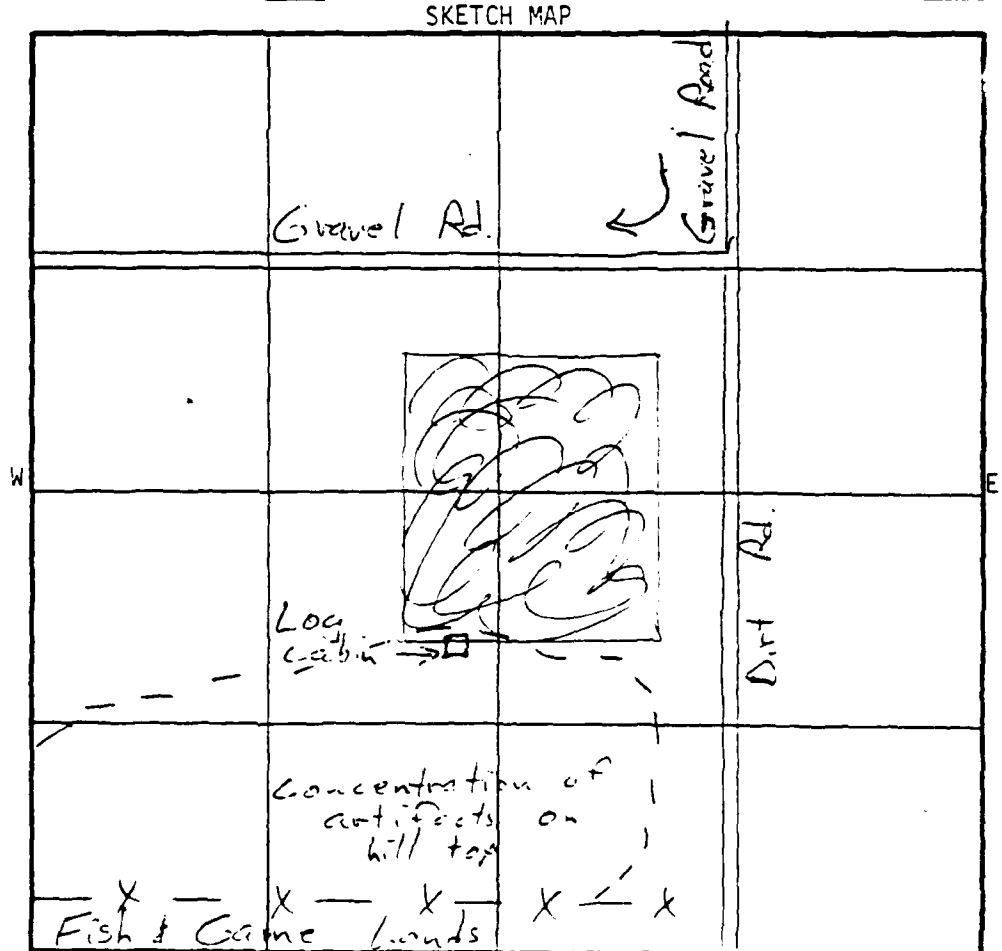
Storage Location _____

SKETCH MAP

Map Key:

X — X — fence

timber

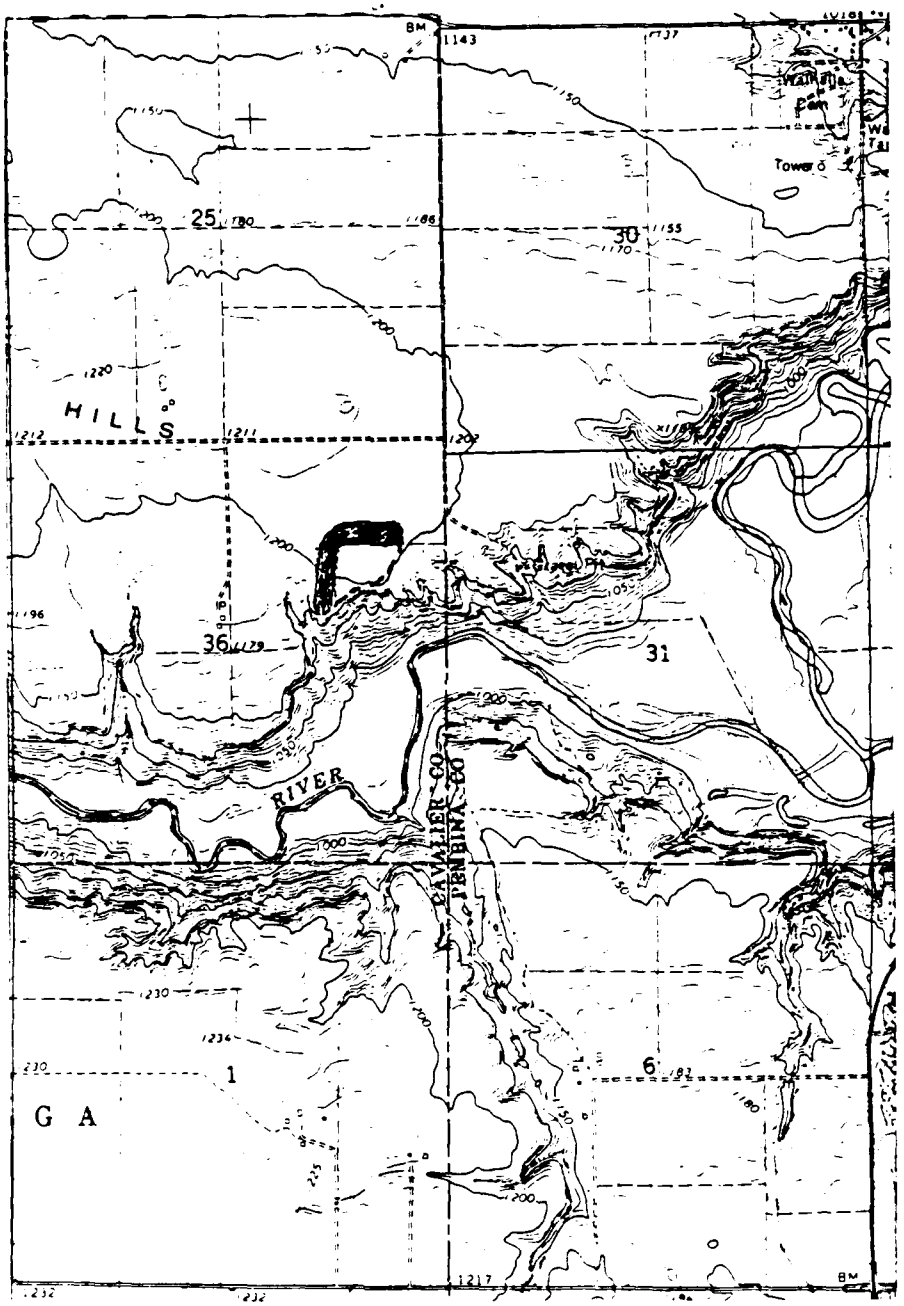


Map Scale:

500 ft.

Recorded by Kenneth & Marie Brown Date 8/14/81

USD-29


BM
1143
Tower
25
30
HILLS
36
31
RIVER
CAVALIER CO
PEMBINA CO
1
6
G A
1217
BM

NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: 1 S.-3C (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11) | County CV (13) | Site Number 3 (15–18)

Site Name: (19–38)

LTL: C (39) | Twp: 163 (40) | R: 57 (41–42) | Sec: 36 (43–47) | QQQ: 4 (48) | QQ: 8 (49) | Q: 6 (50)

Map Quad: [illegible] ALL (51–68)

LTL_a: 0 (69) | Twp_a: 163 (70) | R_a: 57 (71–72) | Sec_a: 36 (73–77) | QQQ_a: 5 (78) | QQ_a: 8 (79) | Q_a: 6 (80)

1. $N\frac{1}{2}$
2. $E\frac{1}{2}$
3. $S\frac{1}{2}$
4. $W\frac{1}{2}$
5. $NE\frac{1}{4}$
6. $SE\frac{1}{4}$
7. $SW\frac{1}{4}$
8. $NW\frac{1}{4}$
9. C

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	__	Conical Timber Lodge	
3	I	CM Scatter	
13	__	Earthlodge Village	
15	__	Earthworks	
17	__	Fortification	
22	__	Grave	
24	__	Hearth	
26	__	Jump	
29	__	Mound	
31	__	Other Rock Features	
33	__	Pit	
35	__	Quarry/Mine	
38	__	Rock Art	
41	__	Rock Shelter	
44	__	Stone Circle	
48	__	Trail (not recent)	
51	__	Miscellaneous	

CULTURAL MATERIAL

2	__	Bone (worked)	
4	__	Ceramics (Native)	
14	__	Charcoal	
16	__	Copper (Native)	
18	I	Faunal Remains (skeletal)	
23	__	Fire Cracked Rock	
25	__	Floral Remains	
27	__	Fossil	
30	__	Hide, Hair, Fur	
32	__	Human Remains	
34	__	Projectile Point	
36	__	Shell (worked)	
39	I	Stone, chipped	
42	__	Stone, ground	
45	__	Trade Good (non-Native)	
49	__	Wood (worked)	
52	__	Other	

Site Area (5): 60 000 12 m^2

Cultural Depth (19–21):

Depth Indicator (28): 0

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	__	Paleo	
40	__	Archaic	
43	__	Late Prehistoric	
46	__	47 Historic	
50	I	Period Unknown	

53 __ Isolated Find

CM Density (54): 1

Basis for Dating (55): 1

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1 (56): 5

Landform 2 (57–58): 0

Slope/Exposure (59–60): 10

View, degree (61): 2

View, distance (62): 3

Elevation (63–67): 3[illegible] m.

Drainage System (1–21): [illegible] RIVER

Dist Perm Water (22–26): 225 m.

Perm Water Type (27): X

Dist Seas Water (28–32):

Seas Water Type (33):

Ecosystem (34–37):

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership (38): 5

Site Condition (39): 0

Collection (40): 3

Test (41): 0

Excavation (42): 0

Fieldwork Date (43–48): [illegible]

Management Recommendation (49): 2

Additional Information (1–40):

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association (41–43):

Ecozone (44–45):

Area Signf (46):

CR Type (47):

Verified Site (48):

Non-Site (49):

State Register (50):

National Register (51):

E C F (52):

T F (53):

MS Number (54–61):

Coder: [illegible]

Date Coded:

NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: MCL-30 (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11–12) County CA (13–14) Site Number (15–18)

Site Name (19–38)

LTL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
O (39)	163 (40)	57 (41–42)	26 (45–47)	— (48)	E (49)	2 (50)

Map Quad: Portal, N. Dak. (51–68)

LTL_a	Twp_a	R_a	Sec_a	QQQ_a	QQ_a	Q_a
(69)	(70–71)	(72–73)	(74–77)	(78)	(79)	(80)

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	__ Conical Timber Lodge	2	__ Bone (worked)
3	__ CM Scatter	4	__ Ceramics (Native)
13	__ Earthlodge Village	14	__ Charcoal
15	__ Earthworks	16	__ Copper (Native)
17	__ Fortification	18	__ Faunal Remains (skeletal)
22	__ Grave	23	__ Fire Cracked Rock
24	__ Hearth	25	__ Floral Remains
26	__ Jump	27	__ Fossil
29	__ Mound	30	__ Hide, Hair, Fur
31	__ Other Rock Features	32	__ Human Remains
33	__ Pit	34	__ Projectile Point
35	__ Quarry/Mine	36	__ Shell (worked)
38	__ Rock Art	39	__ Stone, chipped
41	__ Rock Shelter	42	__ Stone, ground
44	__ Stone Circle	45	__ Trade Good (non-Native)
48	__ Trail (not recent)	49	__ Wood (worked)
51	__ Miscellaneous	52	__ Other

CULTURAL MATERIAL

Site Area: 5 ____ (12) m^2

Cultural Depth: 19 ____ (21)

Depth Indicator: 28 __

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	__ Paleo
40	__ Archaic
43	__ Late Prehistoric
46	__ 47 Historic
50	__ Period Unknown

53 __ Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 __

Basis for Dating: 55 __

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1 (56) | Landform 2 (57–58) | Slope/Exposure (59–60) | View, degree (61) | View, distance (62)

Elevation (63–67) m. | Drainage System (1–21) | Dist Perm Water (22–26) m.

Perm Water Type (27) | Dist Seas Water (28–32) | Seas Water Type (33) | Ecosystem (34–37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership (38) | Site Condition (39) | Collection (40) | Test (41) | Excavation (42)

Fieldwork Date (43–48) | Management Recommendation (49)

Additional Information (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association (41–43) | Ecozone (44–45) | Area Signf (46) | CR Type (47) | Verified Site (48) | Non-Site (49)

State Register (50) | National Register (51) | E C F (52) | T F (53) | MS Number (54–61)

Coder [illegible] Date Coded 10-2-81

NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM
Descriptive Section
Page 2

Field Code USD-30 Site Number _____

1. Access Access to the site is 1 mile west of Walhalla on county road 55, then turn south onto a gravel section road, go south 1 mile, turn west, go west ½ mile, turn south onto dirt field road, go south until you reach a shelter belt and the edge of the bluff to the Pembina River. This is it.

2. Description of Site The site is in a cultivated field. The site occurs on the west and east sides of a shelter belt. Most of the artifacts were recovered from east of the shelter belt. The site has an excellent view of the Pembina River Valley. A thin scatter of chipped stone artifacts and bone fragments were recovered.

3. Description of Cultural Materials Several chipped stone tools, flakes, bone fragments were recovered. None are culturally diagnostic.

4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Crops

7. Owner's Name/Address Robert and Amelda Hornung and, William Clairmont

8. Vegetation Crops

9. Cover (% of visible ground) east side, 50%, beans;;; west side 100%, plowed

10. Man-hours spent on site 5

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title _____ Author K and M Brown

13. Other Published References Kenneth M. Ames, St. Paul District, Corps of Engineers

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed None

15. Statement of Integrity _____

16. Statement of Significance The recovery of several chipped stone tools, as well as numerous flakes, and the sites location on a bluff slope with an excellent view of the Pembina River Valley, makes further investigations necessary for this site.

17. Comments/References _____

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/14/81

Field Code USD-30

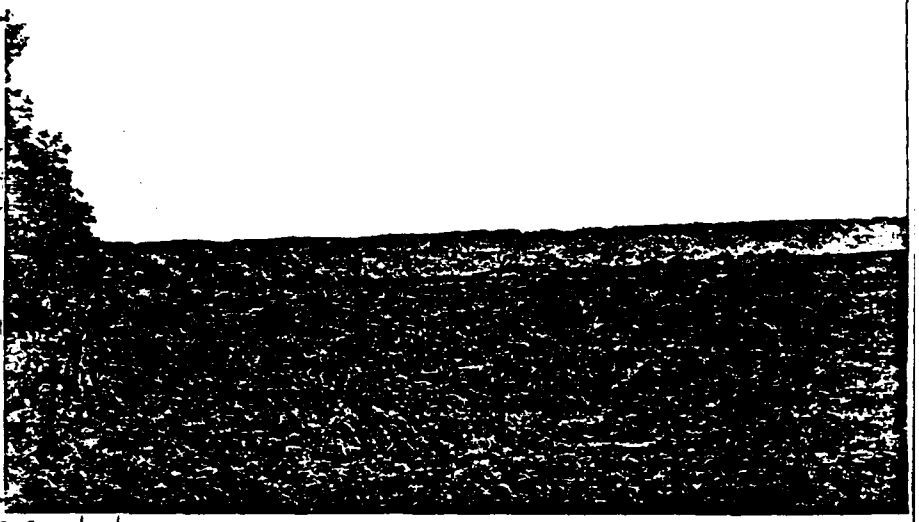
NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number

TOPO

Attach the portion of th
7.5' U.S.G.S. topograph
quadrangle that shows th
location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of
site on the topographic
section.



B.W. ☒ Color ☐

Photo I.D. Code
USD-30 Pembina

Storage Location
USDAL

SKETCH MAP

Map Key:

shelter belt

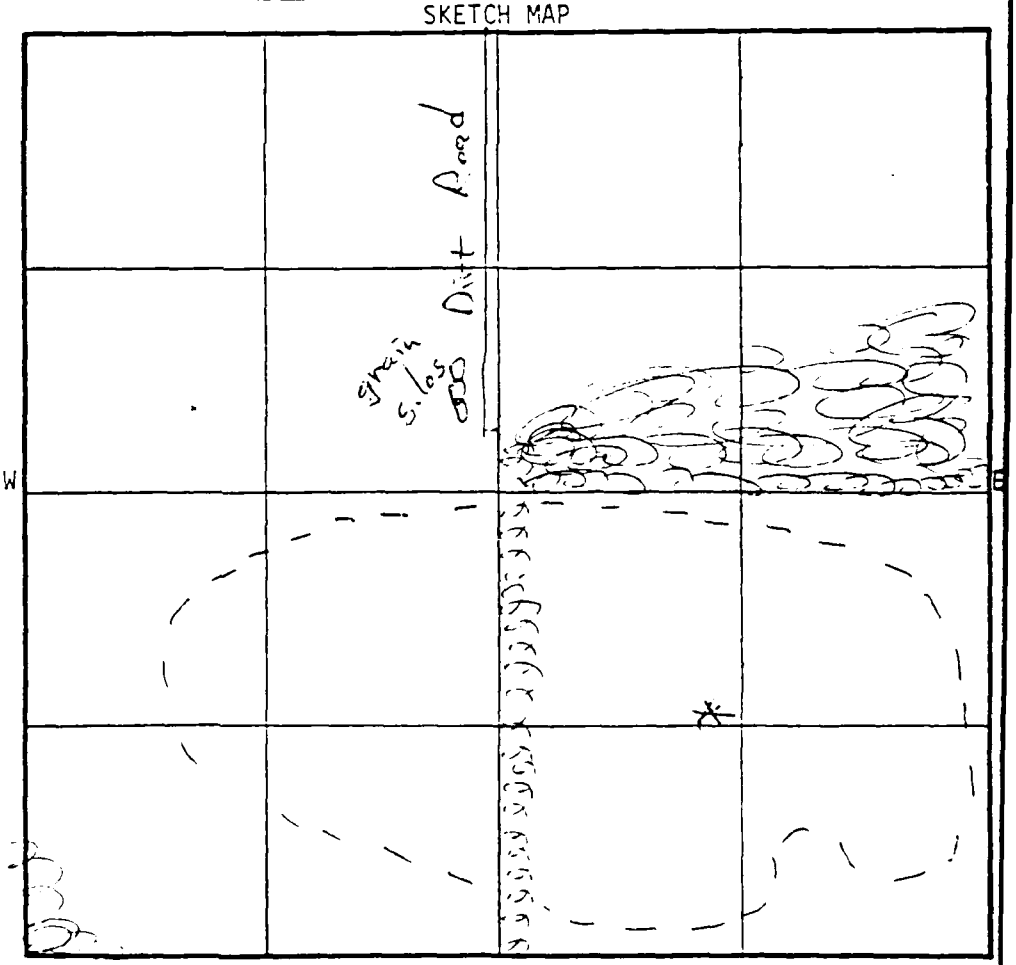
timber

site area

X - b. face

Map Scale:

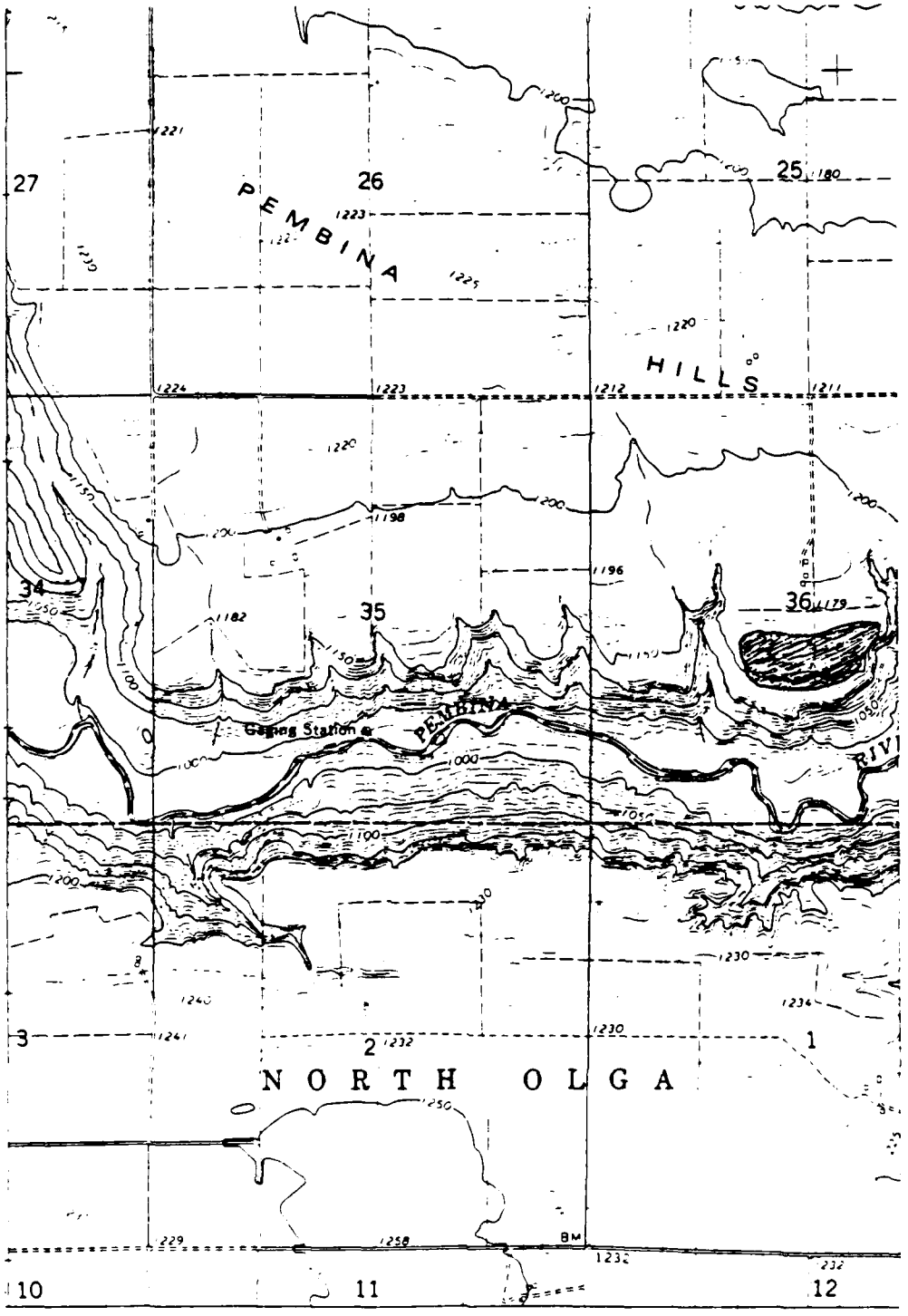
1" = 250 ft.



Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/14/81

USD-30


27
26
25
PEMBINA
HILLS
34
35
36
Gaging Station
NORTH OLGA
3
2
1
10
11
12

NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: 11Sb-31 (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11–12) | County CV (13–14) | Site Number 4 (15–18)

Site Name (19–38):

LTL 0 (39) | Twp 163 (40–42) | R 57 (43–45) | Sec 29 (46–47) | QQQ 7 (48) | QQ 7 (49) | Q 8 (50)

Map Quad: Mobridge (51–68)

LTL$_a$ 0 (69) | Twp$_a$ 163 (70–72) | R$_a$ 57 (73–75) | Sec$_a$ 36 (76–77) | QQQ$_a$ 6 (78) | QQ$_a$ 6 (79) | Q$_a$ 5 (80)

1. N
2. E
3. S
4. W
5. N
6. S
7. S
8. N
9.

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	__	Conical Timber Lodge	
3	X	CM Scatter	
13	__	Earthlodge Village	
15	__	Earthworks	
17	__	Fortification	
22	__	Grave	
24	__	Hearth	
26	__	Jump	
29	__	Mound	
31	__	Other Rock Features	
33	__	Pit	
35	__	Quarry/Mine	
38	__	Rock Art	
41	__	Rock Shelter	
44	__	Stone Circle	
48	__	Trail (not recent)	
51	__	Miscellaneous	

CULTURAL MATERIAL

2	__	Bone (worked)	
4	__	Ceramics (Native)	
14	__	Charcoal	
16	__	Copper (Native)	
18	X	Faunal Remains (skeletal)	
23	__	Fire Cracked Rock	
25	__	Floral Remains	
27	__	Fossil	
30	__	Hide, Hair, Fur	
32	__	Human Remains	
34	__	Projectile Point	
36	__	Shell (worked)	
39	X	Stone, chipped	
42	__	Stone, ground	
45	__	Trade Good (non-Native)	
49	__	Wood (worked)	
52	__	Other	

Site Area: 5 75000 12 m²

Cultural Depth: ____ (21)

Depth Indicator: 28 0

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	__	Paleo
40	__	Archaic
43	__	Late Prehistoric
46	10	47 Historic
50	1	Period Unknown

53 __ Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 1

Basis for Dating: 55 3

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1 (56): __

Landform 2 (57–58): 10

Slope/Exposure (59–60): 10

View, degree (61): 3

View, distance (62): 3

Elevation (63–67): 35 m.

Drainage System (1–21): PEMIDJA RIVER

Dist Perm Water (22–26): 150 m.

Perm Water Type (27): __

Dist Seas Water (28–32): ____

Seas Water Type (33): __

Ecosystem (34–37): ____

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership (38): 2

Site Condition (39): 2

Collection (40): 1

Test (41): 0

Excavation (42): 0

Fieldwork Date (43–48): 5-[illegible]

Management Recommendation (49): 2

Additional Information (1–40): [illegible] CERAMICS SITE

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association (41–43): ____

Ecozone (44–45): ____

Area Signf (46): ____

CR Type (47): ____

Verified Site (48): ____

Non-Site (49): ____

State Register (50): ____

National Register (51): ____

E C F (52): ____

T F (53): ____

MS Number (54–61): ____

Cocer [illegible]

Date Coded [illegible]

NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: 32-21 (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11–12) | County 21 (13–14) | Site Number (15–18)

Site Name (19–38)

LTL: C (39) | Twp: 163 (40–42) | R: 97W (43–45) | Sec: 30 (46–47) | QQQ: 2 (48) | QQ: 5 (49) | Q: C (50)

Map Quad: Kit C (51–68)

LTL$_a$: C (69) | Twp$_a$: 163 (70–72) | R$_a$: 97W (73–75) | Sec$_a$: 30 (76–77) | QQQ$_a$: 5 (78) | QQ$_a$: C (79) | Q$_a$: C (80)

1. N½
2. E½
3. S½
4. W½
5. NE¼
6. SE¼
7. SW¼
8. NW¼
9. C

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	___ Conical Timber Lodge	2	___ Bone (worked)
3	___ CM Scatter	4	___ Ceramics (Native)
13	___ Earthlodge Village	14	___ Charcoal
15	___ Earthworks	16	___ Copper (Native)
17	___ Fortification	18	___ Faunal Remains (skeletal)
22	___ Grave	23	___ Fire Cracked Rock
24	___ Hearth	25	___ Floral Remains
26	___ Jump	27	___ Fossil
29	___ Mound	30	___ Hide, Hair, Fur
31	___ Other Rock Features	32	___ Human Remains
33	___ Pit	34	___ Projectile Point
35	___ Quarry/Mine	36	___ Shell (worked)
38	___ Rock Art	39	___ Stone, chipped
41	___ Rock Shelter	42	___ Stone, ground
44	___ Stone Circle	45	___ Trade Good (non-Native)
48	___ Trail (not recent)	49	___ Wood (worked)
51	___ Miscellaneous	52	___ Other

CULTURAL MATERIAL

Site Area: 5 _____ (12) m^2

Cultural Depth: _____ (21)

Depth Indicator: 28 ___

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	___ Paleo
40	___ Archaic
43	___ Late Prehistoric
46	___ 47 Historic
50	___ Period Unknown

53 ___ Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 ___

Basis for Dating: 55 ___

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1: 56 | Landform 2: 57 58 | Slope/Exposure: 59 60 | View, degree: 61 | View, distance: 62

Elevation: _____ m. (63–67) | Drainage System: _____ (1–21) | Dist Perm Water: _____ m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type: 27 | Dist Seas Water: 28 32 | Seas Water Type: 33 | Ecosystem: 34 37

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership: 38 | Site Condition: 39 | Collection: 40 | Test: 41 | Excavation: 42

Fieldwork Date: _____ (43–48)

Management Recommendation: 49

Additional Information: _____ (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association: 41 43 | Ecozone: 44 45 | Area Signf: 46 | CR Type: 47 | Verified Site: 48 | Non-Site: 49

State Register: 50 | National Register: 51 | E C F: 52 | T F: 53 | MS Number: 54 _____ 61

Coder _____ Date Coded _____

Field Code USD-31

NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM
Descriptive Section
Page 2

Site Number _____

1. Access Access to the site is 6 miles west of Walhalla on county road 55, then southwest on a gravel road for about 1/3 mile. The site is east of the road in a cultivated field, on a large, long, bluff top.

2. Description of Site The site is in a cultivated field on a bluff top and slope. Artifacts are most dense near the north end of the bluff top and ridge, on a slight rise or hill. Prehistoric artifacts occur over the whole site, while historic artifacts occur near the road at the south and central portions of the site.

3. Description of Cultural Materials Prehistoric artifacts include flakes, cores, and chunks of chipped stone. No culturally diagnostic artifacts were recovered. Historic artifacts include ceramics and glass. No cultural features were observed.

4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota ARchaeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Crops

7. Owner's Name/Address Vernon Bennett

8. Vegetation Crops

9. Cover (% of visible ground) 50%, cut wheat

10. Man-hours spent on site 4

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title _____ Author K and M Brown

13. Other Published References None

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed None

15. Statement of Integrity _____

16. Statement of Significance The numerous cores and chunks of chipped stone suggests this site may be a knapping station and/or hunting station. The excellent view of the Pembina River Valley from the site and the artifacts recovered indicate further investigations are warranted.

17. Comments/References _____

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/15/81

Field Code USD-31

NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number

TOPO

Attach the portion of th
7.5' U.S.G.S. topographi
quadrangle that shows th
location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of t
site on the topographic
section.



B.W.XX Color

Photo I.D. Code
USD-31 Pembina

Storage Location
USDAL

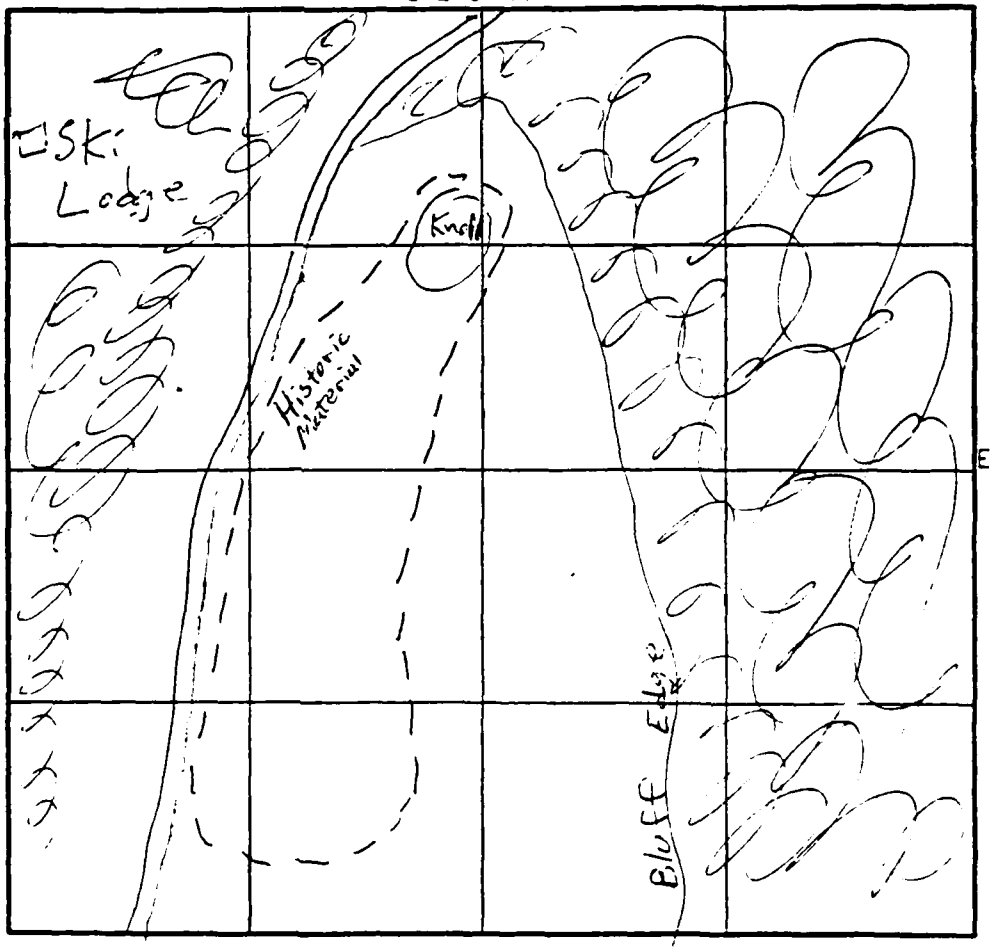
SKETCH MAP

Map Key:

timber

Knoll = location of caves, chunks,

--- site area



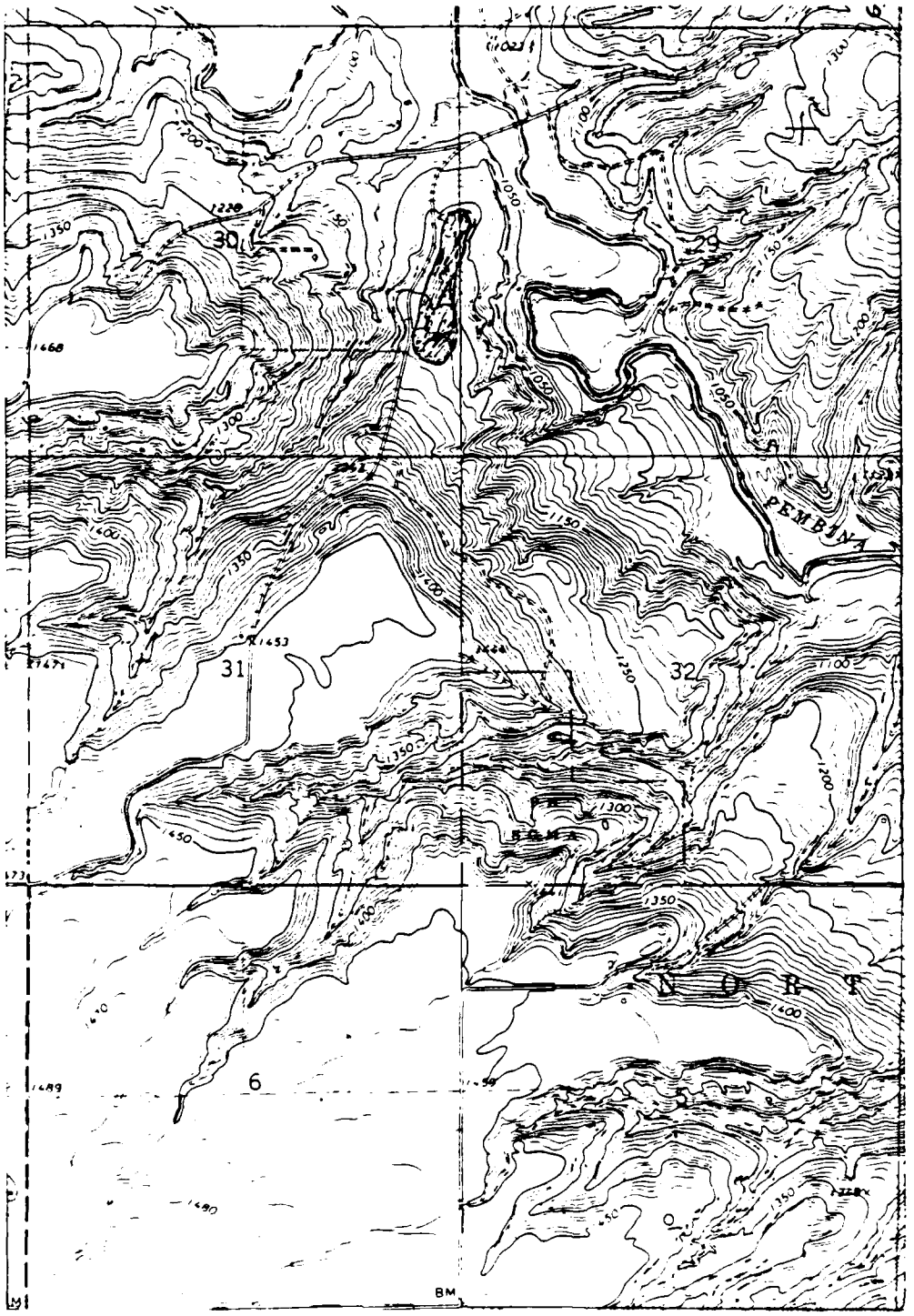
Map Scale:

500 ft.

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/15/81

USL-31



NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: 32-D-33 (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11–12) | County [illegible] (13–14) | Site Number 5 (15–18)

Site Name: (19–38)

	LTL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
	E (39)	162 (40)	57 (47)	2 (48)	B (49)	B (50)	
$_a$	E (69)	162 (70)	57 (77)	2 (78)	A (79)	A (80)	

Map Quad: [illegible] (51–68)

1. N½
2. E½
3. S½
4. W½
5. NE¼
6. SE¼
7. SW¼
8. NW¼
9. C

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	Conical Timber Lodge	3	CM Scatter
13	Earthlodge Village	15	Earthworks
17	Fortification	22	Grave
24	Hearth	26	Jump
29	Mound	31	Other Rock Features
33	Pit	35	Quarry/Mine
38	Rock Art	41	Rock Shelter
44	Stone Circle	48	Trail (not recent)
51	Miscellaneous		

CULTURAL MATERIAL

2	Bone (worked)	4	Ceramics (Native)
14	Charcoal	16	Copper (Native)
18	X Faunal Remains (skeletal)	23	Fire Cracked Rock
25	Floral Remains	27	Fossil
30	Hide, Hair, Fur	32	Human Remains
34	Projectile Point	36	Shell (worked)
39	X Stone, chipped	42	Stone, ground
45	Trade Good (non-Native)	49	Wood (worked)
52	X Other		

Site Area: 112500 (19–21) 12 m²

Cultural Depth: (22–26)

Depth Indicator: 28 C

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	Paleo
40	Archaic
43	Late Prehistoric
46	X Historic
50	X Period Unknown

53 Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 L

Basis for Dating: 55 3

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1: 1 (56) | Landform 2: 12 (57–58) | Slope/Exposure: 2 (59–60) | View, degree: 2 (61) | View, distance: 3 (62)

Elevation: [illegible] m. (63–67) | Drainage System: [illegible] (1–21) | Dist Perm Water: 309 m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type: 3 (27) | Dist Seas Water: (28–32) | Seas Water Type: (33) | Ecosystem: (34–37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership: 2 (38) | Site Condition: 2 (39) | Collection: 3 (40) | Test: 3 (41) | Excavation: 0 (42)

Fieldwork Date: [illegible] (43–48)

Management Recommendation: 2 (49)

Additional Information: [illegible] (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association: (41–43) | Ecozone: (44–45) | Area Signf: (46) | CR Type: (47) | Verified Site: (48) | Non-Site: (49)

State Register: (50) | National Register: (51) | E C F: (52) | T F: (53) | MS Number: (54–61)

Coder: [illegible] | Date Coded: [illegible]

NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code [illegible] (1–10)

SITS # — State: 32 (11) | County: [illegible] (13) | Site Number: (15–18)

Site Name (19–38)

	LTL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
	C	162	57	3	5	C	C
	(39)	(40)		(47)	(48)	(49)	(50)

Map Quad: [illegible] (51–68)

	LTL$_a$	Twp$_a$	R$_a$	Sec$_a$	QQQ$_a$	QQ$_a$	Q$_a$
	C	162	57	3	3	5	5
	(69)	(70)		(77)	(78)	(79)	(80)

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	___ Conical Timber Lodge	2	___ Bone (worked)
3	___ CM Scatter	4	___ Ceramics (Native)
13	___ Earthlodge Village	14	___ Charcoal
15	___ Earthworks	16	___ Copper (Native)
17	___ Fortification	18	___ Faunal Remains (skeletal)
22	___ Grave	23	___ Fire Cracked Rock
24	___ Hearth	25	___ Floral Remains
26	___ Jump	27	___ Fossil
29	___ Mound	30	___ Hide, Hair, Fur
31	___ Other Rock Features	32	___ Human Remains
33	___ Pit	34	___ Projectile Point
35	___ Quarry/Mine	36	___ Shell (worked)
38	___ Rock Art	39	___ Stone, chipped
41	___ Rock Shelter	42	___ Stone, ground
44	___ Stone Circle	45	___ Trade Good (non-Native)
48	___ Trail (not recent)	49	___ Wood (worked)
51	___ Miscellaneous	52	___ Other

CULTURAL MATERIAL

Site Area: 5 ___ (12) m^2

Cultural Depth: ___ (19–21)

Depth Indicator: 28 ___

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	___ Paleo
40	___ Archaic
43	___ Late Prehistoric
46	___ 47 Historic
50	___ Period Unknown

53 ___ Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 ___

Basis for Dating: 55 ___

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1: ___ (56) | Landform 2: ___ (57 58) | Slope/Exposure: ___ (59 60) | View, degree: ___ (61) | View, distance: ___ (62)

Elevation: ___ m. (63–67) | Drainage System: ___ (1–21) | Dist Perm Water: ___ m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type: ___ (27) | Dist Seas Water: ___ (28–32) | Seas Water Type: ___ (33) | Ecosystem: ___ (34–37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership: ___ (38) | Site Condition: ___ (39) | Collection: ___ (40) | Test: ___ (41) | Excavation: ___ (42)

Fieldwork Date: ___ (43–48)

Management Recommendation: ___ (49)

Additional Information: ___ (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association: ___ (41 43) | Ecozone: ___ (44 45) | Area Signf: ___ (46) | CR Type: ___ (47) | Verified Site: ___ (48) | Non-Site: ___ (49)

State Register: ___ (50) | National Register: ___ (51) | E C F: ___ (52) | T F: ___ (53) | MS Number: ___ (54–61)

Coder [illegible] | Date Coded [illegible]

Field Code USD-32

NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM
Descriptive Section
Page 2

Site Number _____

1. Access Access to the site is south of Walhalla on highway no. 32, 3 miles south of Walhalla, then turn west onto a gravel section road, go west 3 miles, then turn north, go north on gravel and dirt road for about 4/5 mile, site is in cultivated field by abandoned farm house.

2. Description of Site The site is in a cultivated field at the edge of a bluff top. A scatter of chipped stone tools, and bone fragments were recovered. Numerous glass and historic ceramics were found around the abandoned farm house. No culturally diagnostic, prehistoric tools were recovered.

3. Description of Cultural Materials Chipped stone and bone fragments were recovered from the whole site. Historic glass and ceramics were recovered from around the abandoned farm house. The farm house has four rooms, all of which are in a row connected by doorways.

4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Crops

7. Owner's Name/Address Albert D. and Lyle Johnson

8. Vegetation Crops

9. Cover (% of visible ground) 50%, cut wheat

10. Man-hours spent on site 5

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title _____ Author K and M Brown

13. Other Published References None

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed Carl Kartes, Walhalla

15. Statement of Integrity _____

16. Statement of Significance The prehistoric and historic components at this site may contain buried cultural deposits. The historic component needs to have a literature and records search (this is being done), The site should have further investigations.

17. Comments/References _____

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/17/81

TOPO

Attach the portion of the 7.5' U.S.G.S. topographic quadrangle that shows the location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of the site on the topographic section.

B.W. ☒ Color ☐

Photo I.D. Code
USD-33 Pembina

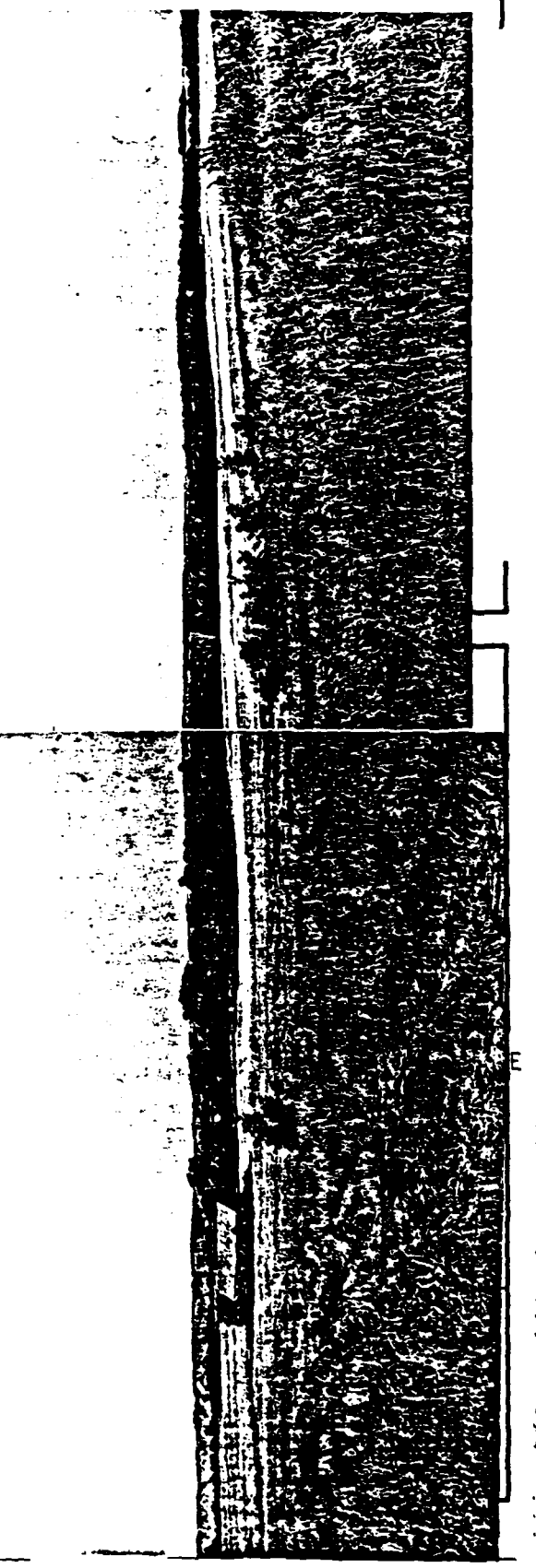
Storage Location

Map Key:

W

E

Map Scale:



Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Field Code USD-33

NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number _____

TOPO

Attach the portion of the 7.5' U.S.G.S. topographic quadrangle that shows the location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of the site on the topographic section.

SITE PHOTO

B.W. ☐ Color ☐

Photo I.D. Code _____

Storage Location _____

SKETCH MAP

Map Key:

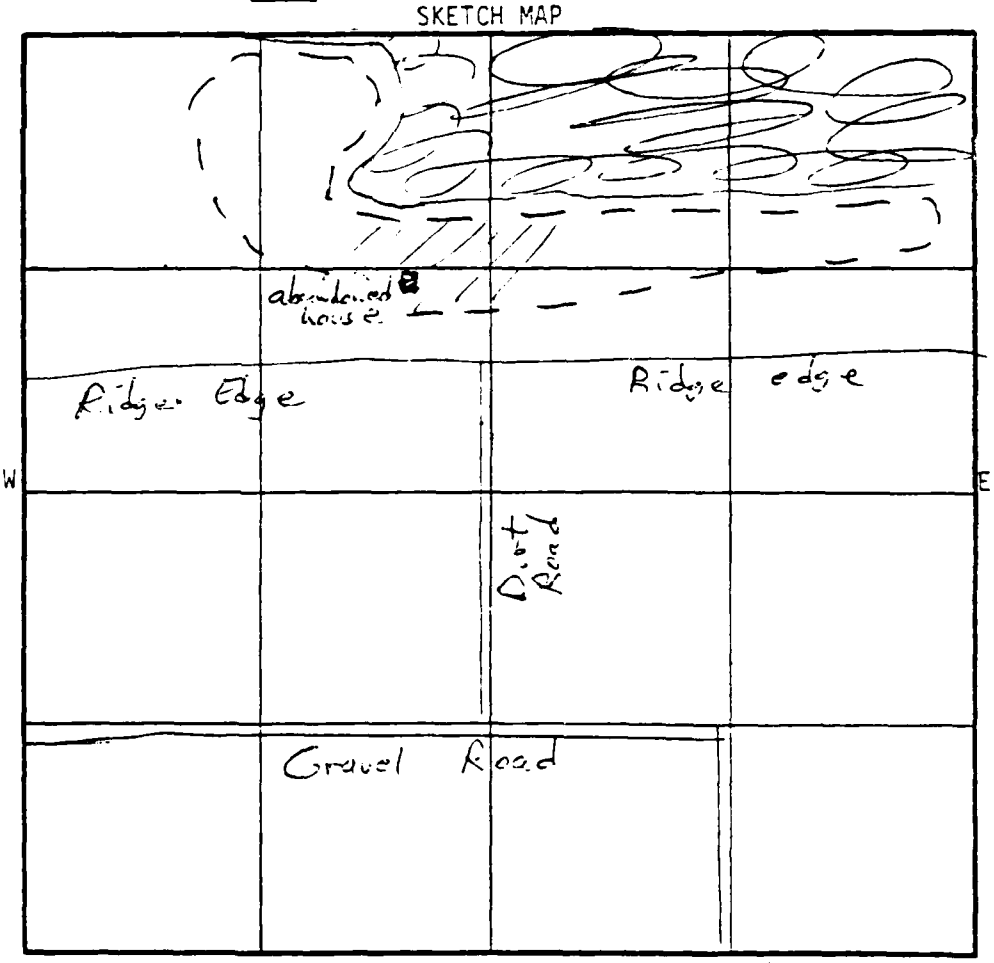
timber

site area

historic artifacts

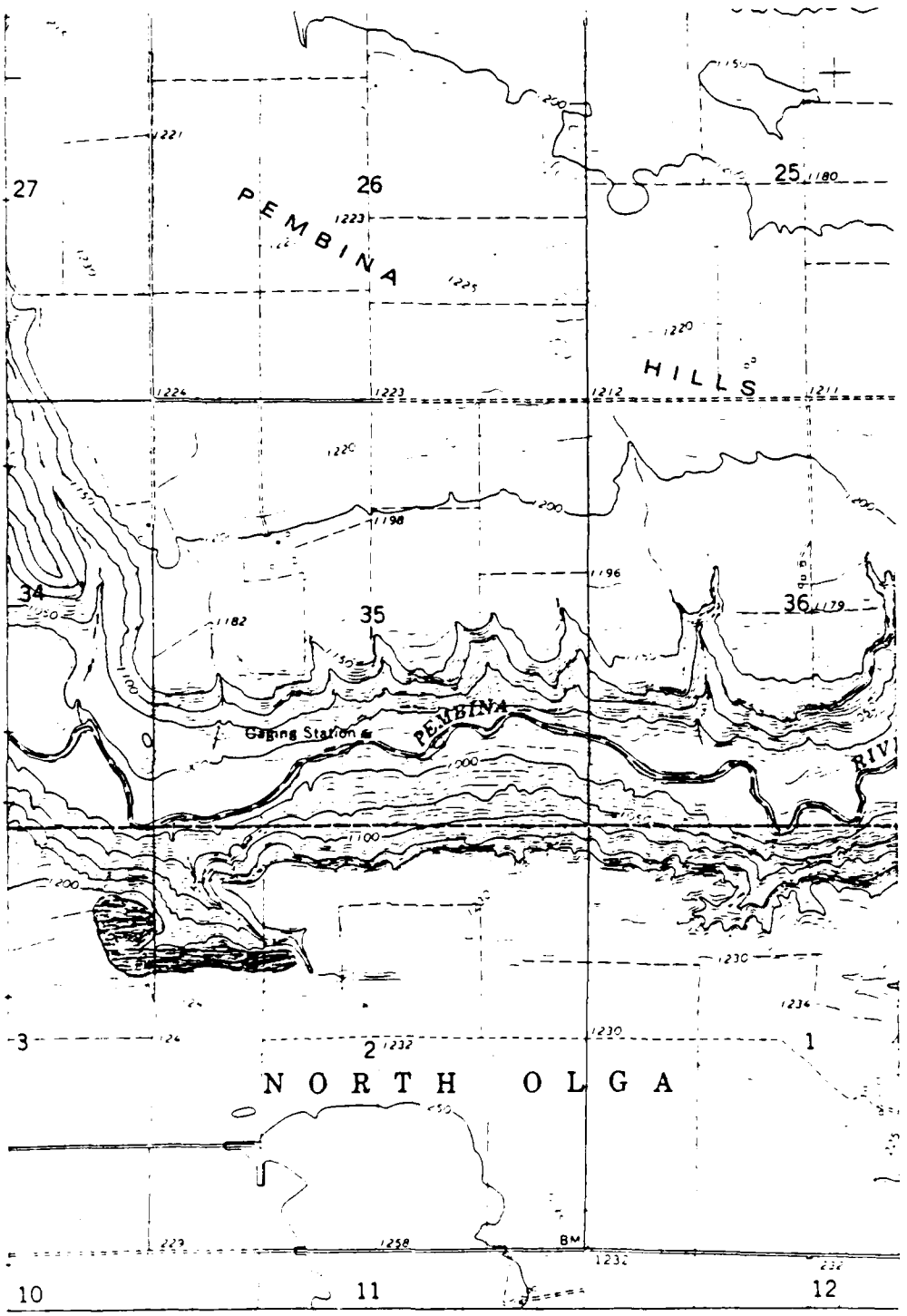
Map Scale:

250 ft



Recorded by Kenneth & Marie Brown Date 8/17/81

USD-33


27
26
25
PEMBINA
HILLS
34
35
36
Gaging Station
PEMBINA
RIV
3
2
1
NORTH OLGA
10
11
12
BM

NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: [illegible]-34 (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11–12) | County [illegible] (13–14) | Site Number 6 (15–18)

Site Name: (19–38)

LTL: [illegible] (39) | Twp: 163 (40–43) | R: 57 (44–45) | Sec: 33 (46–47) | QQQ: — (48) | QQ: [illegible] (49) | Q: 7 (50)

Map Quad: [illegible] (51–68)

LTL_a (69) | Twp_a (70–73) | R_a (74–75) | Sec_a (76–77) | QQQ_a (78) | QQ_a (79) | Q_a (80)

1. N½
2. E½
3. S½
4. W½
5. NE¼
6. SE¼
7. SW¼
8. NW¼
9. C

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	Conical Timber Lodge	2	Bone (worked)
3	CM Scatter	4	Ceramics (Native)
13	Earthlodge Village	14	Charcoal
15	Earthworks	16	Copper (Native)
17	Fortification	18	Faunal Remains (skeletal)
22	Grave	23	Fire Cracked Rock
24	Hearth	25	Floral Remains
26	Jump	27	Fossil
29	Mound	30	Hide, Hair, Fur
31	Other Rock Features	32	Human Remains
33	Pit	34	Projectile Point
35	Quarry/Mine	36	Shell (worked)
38	Rock Art	39	Stone, chipped
41	Rock Shelter	42	Stone, ground
44	Stone Circle	45	Trade Good (non-Native)
48	Trail (not recent)	49	Wood (worked)
51	Miscellaneous	52	Other

CULTURAL MATERIAL

Site Area: 25000 (5) 12 m²

Cultural Depth: ____ (19–21)

Depth Indicator: C (28)

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	Paleo
40	Archaic
43	Late Prehistoric
46	47 Historic
50	Period Unknown

53 Isolated Find

CM Density: 54

Basis for Dating: 55 L

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1: (56) | Landform 2: (57–58) | Slope/Exposure: (59–60) | View, degree: 3 (61) | View, distance: 4 (62)

Elevation: [illegible] m. (63–67) | Drainage System: [illegible] (1–21) | Dist Perm Water: 300 m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type: (27) | Dist Seas Water: (28–32) | Seas Water Type: (33) | Ecosystem: (34–37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership: (38) | Site Condition: 0 (39) | Collection: [illegible] (40) | Test: 0 (41) | Excavation: 0 (42)

Fieldwork Date: [illegible] (43–48)

Management Recommendation: [illegible] (49)

Additional Information: (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association: (41–43) | Ecozone: (44–45) | Area Signf: (46) | CR Type: (47) | Verified Site: (48) | Non-Site: (49)

State Register: (50) | National Register: (51) | E C F: (52) | T F: (53) | MS Number: (54–61)

Coder: [illegible] | Date Coded: [illegible]

Field Code USD-34

NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM
Descriptive Section
Page 2

Site Number _____

1. Access Access to the site is on county road 55, 4½ miles west of Walhalla, turn south onto a gravel road, go south and west on the gravel road for about 2½ miles until you come to a one room school house just south of the road. The site is north of the road about ½ mile, northeast of an ~~abandoned farm house.~~

2. Description of Site The site is in a cultivated field on a bluff top overlooking the Pembina River Valley. A thin scatter of chipped stone artifacts and some bone fragments were recovered from the surface of the ground. No cultural features were observed.

3. Description of Cultural Materials A few chipped stone artifacts and bone fragments were recovered. Non of the artifacts are culturally diagnostic.

4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Crops

7. Owner's Name/Address Russel and Lena Thompson

8. Vegetation Crops

9. Cover (% of visible ground) 50%, cut wheat

10. Man-hours spent on site 3

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title _____ Author K and M Brown

13. Other Published References None

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed Carl Kartes, Walhalla

15. Statement of Integrity _____

16. Statement of Significance This prehistoric site has had numerous chipped stone tools recovered from it by Carl Kartes, a local collector. This site should have further investigations.

17. Comments/References _____

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/17/81

Field Code USD-34

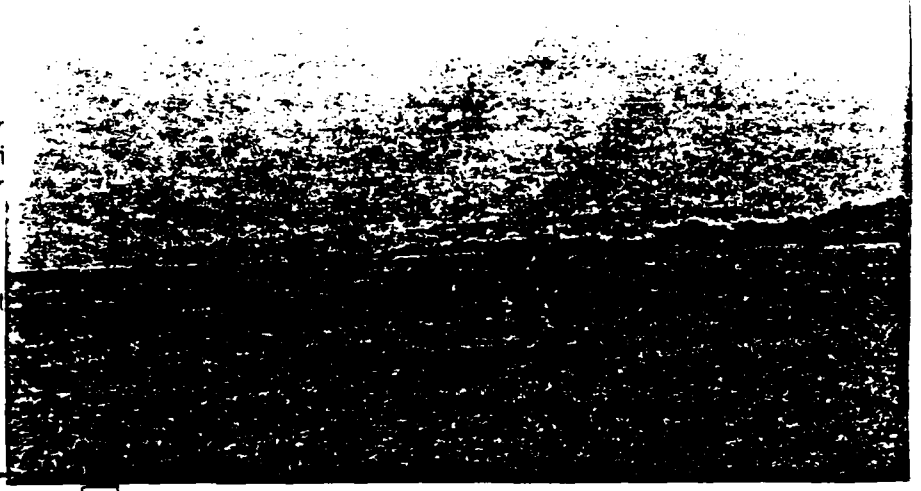
NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number

TOPO

Attach the portion of th
7.5' U.S.G.S. tooographi
quadrangle that shows th
location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of t
site on the topographic
section.



B W. [X] Color [ ]

Photo I.D. Code
USD-34 Pembina

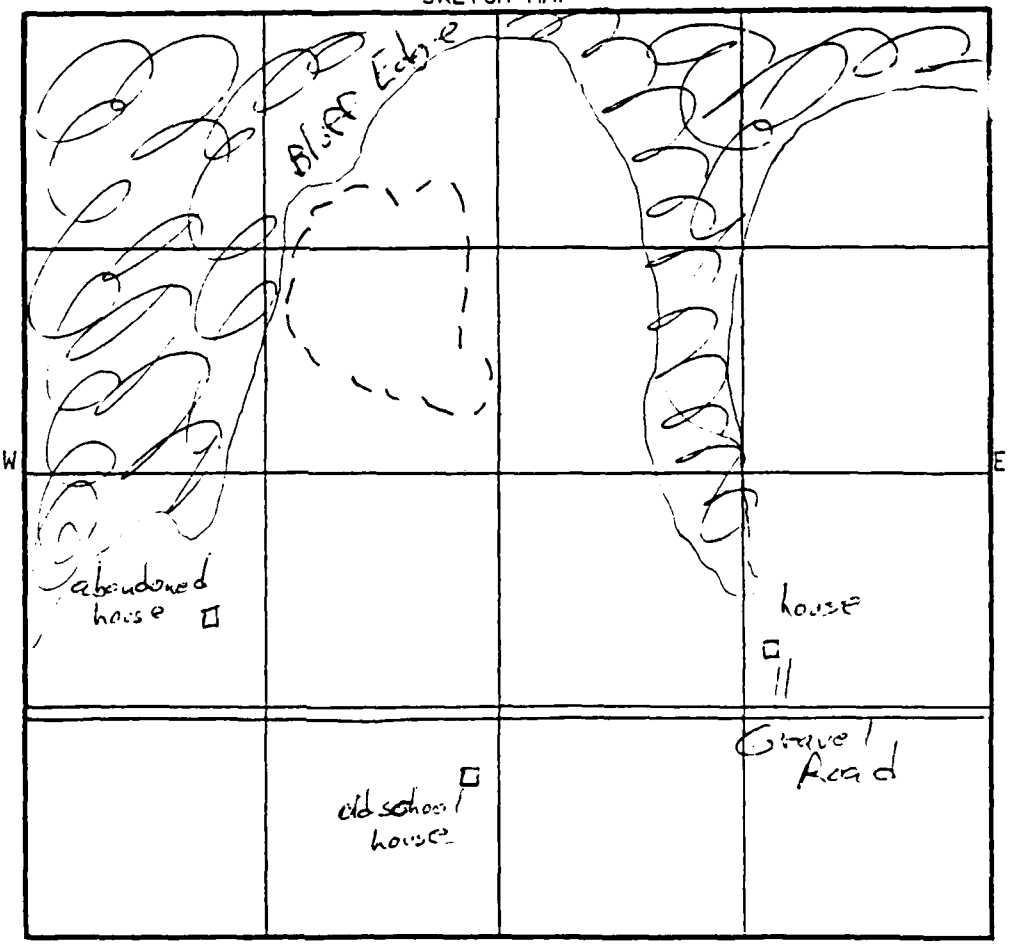
Storage Location
USDAL

SKETCH MAP

Map Key:

timber

site area



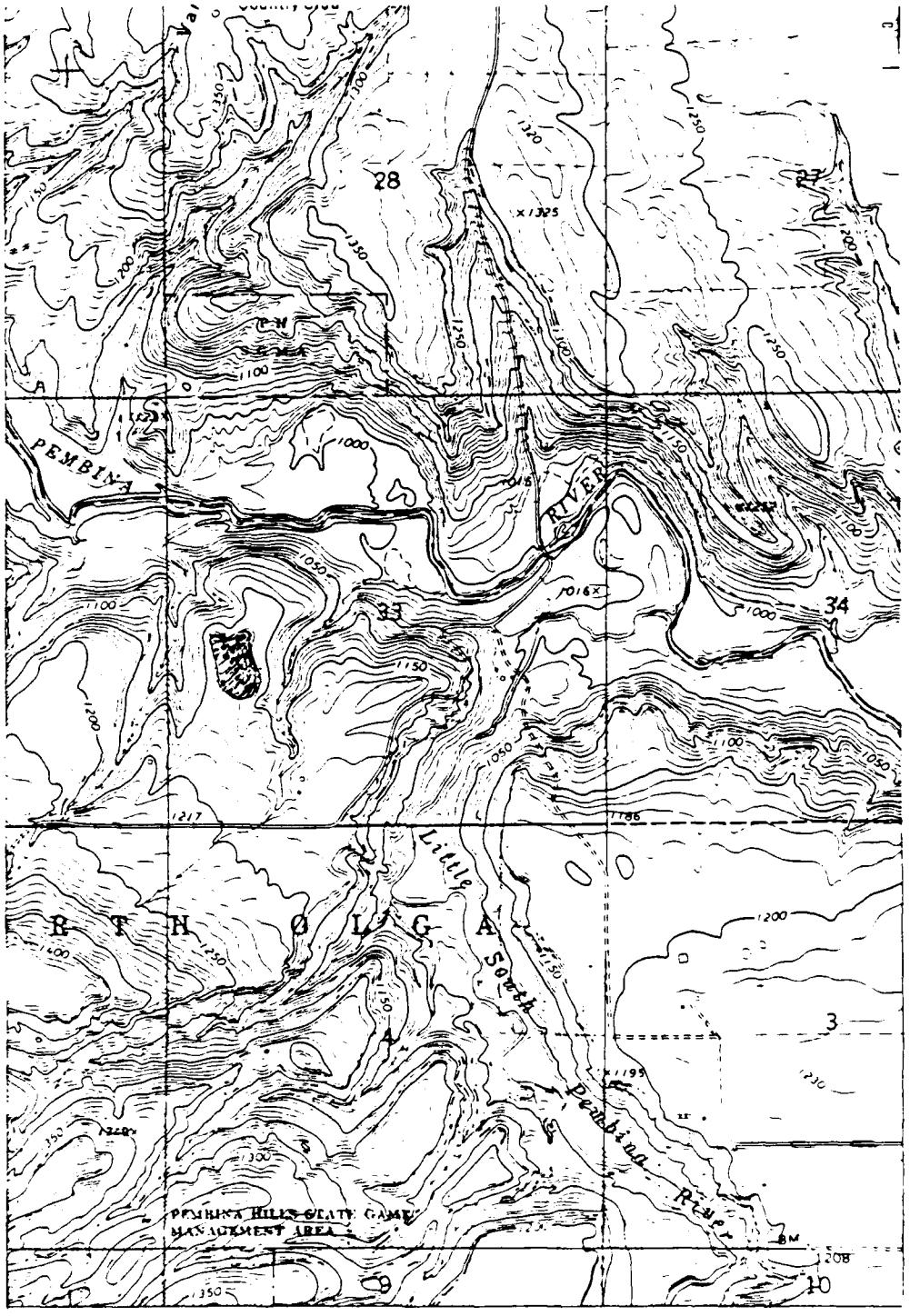
Map Scale:

500 ft

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/17/81

USD-37


28
27
33
34
3
10
PEMBINA
RIVER
Little
South
Pembina
River
PEMBINA HILLS STATE GAME
MANAGEMENT AREA
BM

NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: [illegible]-35 (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11–12) | County [illegible] (13–14) | Site Number [illegible] (15–18)

Site Name: (19–38)

LTL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
(39)	(40)	(47)	(48)	(49)	(50)	

Map Quad: [illegible] (51–68)

LTL$_a$	Twp$_a$	R$_a$	Sec$_a$	QQQ$_a$	QQ$_a$	Q$_a$
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
(69)	(70)	(77)	(78)	(79)	(80)	

1. N½
2. E½
3. S½
4. W½
5. NE¼
6. SE¼
7. SW¼
8. NW¼
9. C

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	__	Conical Timber Lodge
3	1	CM Scatter
13	__	Earthlodge Village
15	__	Earthworks
17	__	Fortification
22	__	Grave
24	__	Hearth
26	__	Jump
29	__	Mound
31	__	Other Rock Features
33	__	Pit
35	__	Quarry/Mine
38	__	Rock Art
41	__	Rock Shelter
44	__	Stone Circle
48	__	Trail (not recent)
51	__	Miscellaneous

CULTURAL MATERIAL

2	__	Bone (worked)
4	__	Ceramics (Native)
14	__	Charcoal
16	__	Copper (Native)
18	1	Faunal Remains (skeletal)
23	__	Fire Cracked Rock
25	__	Floral Remains
27	__	Fossil
30	__	Hide, Hair, Fur
32	__	Human Remains
34	__	Projectile Point
36	__	Shell (worked)
39	1	Stone, chipped
42	__	Stone, ground
45	__	Trade Good (non-Native)
49	__	Wood (worked)
52	__	Other

Site Area: 5 [illegible] 12 m²

Cultural Depth: [illegible] (21)

Depth Indicator: 28 [illegible]

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	__	Paleo
40	__	Archaic
43	__	Late Prehistoric
46	1	47 Historic
50	1	Period Unknown

53 __ Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 1

Basis for Dating: 55 3

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1	Landform 2	Slope/Exposure	View, degree	View, distance
1 (56)	6 (57 58)	10 (59 60)	2 (61)	3 (62)

Elevation: [illegible] m. (63–67)

Drainage System: [illegible] (1–21)

Dist Perm Water: [illegible] m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type	Dist Seas Water	Seas Water Type	Ecosystem
- (27)	(28 32)	(33)	(34 37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership	Site Condition	Collection	Test	Excavation
- (38)	3 (39)	3 (40)	1 (41)	1 (42)

Fieldwork Date: [illegible] (43–48)

Management Recommendation: 49 [illegible]

Additional Information: [illegible] (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association	Ecozone	Area Signf	CR Type	Verified Site	Non-Site
(41 43)	(44 45)	(46)	(47)	(48)	(49)

State Register	National Register	E C F	T F	MS Number
(50)	(51)	(52)	(53)	(54 61)

Coder: [illegible]

Date Coded: [illegible]

NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: [illegible] (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11–12) County [illegible] (13–14) Site Number (15–18)

Site Name (19–38)

LTL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
C	163	52E	3	C	B	A
39	40		47	48	49	50

Map Quad: [illegible] (51–68)

LTL$_a$	Twp$_a$	R$_a$	Sec$_a$	QQQ$_a$	QQ$_a$	Q$_a$
C	162	52E	4	C	X	X
69	70		77	78	79	80

1. N
2. E
3. S
4. W
5. I
6. S
7. S
8. I
9.

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	__	Conical Timber Lodge	
3	__	CM Scatter	
13	__	Earthlodge Village	
15	__	Earthworks	
17	__	Fortification	
22	__	Grave	
24	__	Hearth	
26	__	Jump	
29	__	Mound	
31	__	Other Rock Features	
33	__	Pit	
35	__	Quarry/Mine	
38	__	Rock Art	
41	__	Rock Shelter	
44	__	Stone Circle	
48	__	Trail (not recent)	
51	__	Miscellaneous	

CULTURAL MATERIAL

2	__	Bone (worked)	
4	__	Ceramics (Native)	
14	__	Charcoal	
16	__	Copper (Native)	
18	__	Faunal Remains (skeletal)	19
23	__	Fire Cracked Rock	
25	__	Floral Remains	
27	__	Fossil	28 __
30	__	Hide, Hair, Fur	
32	__	Human Remains	
34	__	Projectile Point	
36	__	Shell (worked)	
39	__	Stone, chipped	
42	__	Stone, ground	
45	__	Trade Good (non-Native)	
49	__	Wood (worked)	
52	__	Other	

Site Area: 5 ____ 12 m²

Cultural Depth: ____ 21

Depth Indicator: 28 __

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	__	Paleo	
40	__	Archaic	
43	__	Late Prehistoric	
46	__	47 Historic	
50	__	Period Unknown	

53 __ Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 __

Basis for Dating: 55 __

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1: 1 (56) Landform 2: 12 (57 58) Slope/Exposure: 12 (59 60) View, degree: 2 (61) View, distance: 3 (62)

Elevation: [illegible] m. (63–67) Drainage System: SOUTH FIDDLE CREEK (1–21) Dist Perm Water: 125 m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type: 2 (27) Dist Seas Water: ____ (28–32) Seas Water Type: ____ (33) Ecosystem: ____ (34–37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownersnip: ____ (38) Site Condition: ____ (39) Collection: ____ (40) Test: ____ (41) Excavation: ____ (42)

Fieldwork Date: ____ (43–48) Management Recommendation: ____ (49)

Additional Information: ____ (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association: ____ (41 43) Ecozone: ____ (44 45) Area Signf: ____ (46) CR Type: ____ (47) Verified Site: ____ (48) Non-Site: ____ (49)

State Register: ____ (50) National Register: ____ (51) E C F: ____ (52) T F: ____ (53) MS Number: ____ (54–61)

Coder [illegible] Date Coded [illegible]

NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code (1–10): [illegible]

SITS # — State (11): 32 — County (13): [illegible] — Site Number (15–18):

Site Name (19–38):

	LTL	Twp	R	Sec.	QQQ	QQ	Q
	(39)	(40)	(47)		(48)	(49)	(50)
	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]		[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]

Map Quad (51–68): [illegible]

	LTL$_a$	Twp$_a$	R$_a$	Sec$_a$	QQQ$_a$	QQ$_a$	Q$_a$
	(69)	(70)	(77)		(78)	(79)	(80)
	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]		[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]

1. [illegible]
2. [illegible]
3. [illegible]
4. [illegible]
5. NE¼
6. SE¼
7. SW¼
8. NW¼
9. C

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	___ Conical Timber Lodge	3	___ CM Scatter
13	___ Earthlodge Village	15	___ Earthworks
17	___ Fortification	22	___ Grave
24	___ Hearth	26	___ Jump
29	___ Mound	31	___ Other Rock Features
33	___ Pit	35	___ Quarry/Mine
38	___ Rock Art	41	___ Rock Shelter
44	___ Stone Circle	48	___ Trail (not recent)
51	___ Miscellaneous		

CULTURAL MATERIAL

2	___ Bone (worked)	4	___ Ceramics (Native)
14	___ Charcoal	16	___ Copper (Native)
18	___ Faunal Remains (skeletal)	19	___
23	___ Fire Cracked Rock		
25	___ Floral Remains		
27	___ Fossil		
30	___ Hide, Hair, Fur		
32	___ Human Remains		
34	___ Projectile Point		
36	___ Shell (worked)		
39	___ Stone, chipped		
42	___ Stone, ground		
45	___ Trade Good (non-Native)		
49	___ Wood (worked)		
52	___ Other		

Site Area (5): ___ 12 m²

Cultural Depth (19–21): ___

Depth Indicator (28): ___

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	___ Paleo
40	___ Archaic
43	___ Late Prehistoric
46	___ 47 Historic
50	___ Period Unknown

53 ___ Isolated Find

CM Density (54): ___

Basis for Dating (55): ___

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1 (56): ___ Landform 2 (57 58): ___ Slope/Exposure (59 60): ___ View, degree (61): ___ View, distance (62): ___

Elevation (63–67): ___ m. Drainage System (1–21): ___ Dist Perm Water (22–26): ___ m.

Perm Water Type (27): ___ Dist Seas Water (28–32): ___ Seas Water Type (33): ___ Ecosystem (34–37): ___

IV. C.R.M.

Ownersnip (38): ___ Site Condition (39): ___ Collection (40): ___ Test (41): ___ Excavation (42): ___

Fieldwork Date (43–48): ___ Management Recommendation (49): ___

Additional Information (1–40): ___

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association (41 43): ___ Ecozone (44 45): ___ Area Signf (46): ___ CR Type (47): ___ Verified Site (48): ___ Non-Site (49): ___

State Register (50): ___ National Register (51): ___ E C F (52): ___ T F (53): ___ MS Number (54–61): ___

Coder [illegible] Date Coded [illegible]

NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code (1–10)

SITS # — State (11–12) 32; County (13–14); Site Number (15–18)

Site Name (19–38)

LTL (39) Twp (40) R Sec (47) QQQ (48) QQ (49) Q (50)

Map Quad (51–68)

LTL$_a$ (69) Twp$_a$ (70) R$_a$ Sec$_a$ (77) QQQ$_a$ (78) QQ$_a$ (79) Q$_a$ (80)

1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9.

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	___ Conical Timber Lodge	2	___ Bone (worked)
3	___ CM Scatter	4	___ Ceramics (Native)
13	___ Earthlodge Village	14	___ Charcoal
15	___ Earthworks	16	___ Copper (Native)
17	___ Fortification	18	___ Faunal Remains (skeletal)
22	___ Grave	23	___ Fire Cracked Rock
24	___ Hearth	25	___ Floral Remains
26	___ Jump	27	___ Fossil
29	___ Mound	30	___ Hide, Hair, Fur
31	___ Other Rock Features	32	___ Human Remains
33	___ Pit	34	___ Projectile Point
35	___ Quarry/Mine	36	___ Shell (worked)
38	___ Rock Art	39	___ Stone, chipped
41	___ Rock Shelter	42	___ Stone, ground
44	___ Stone Circle	45	___ Trade Good (non-Native)
48	___ Trail (not recent)	49	___ Wood (worked)
51	___ Miscellaneous	52	___ Other

CULTURAL MATERIAL

Site Area (5–12) ___ m^2

Cultural Depth (19–21) ___

Depth Indicator (28) ___

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	___ Paleo
40	___ Archaic
43	___ Late Prehistoric
46	___ 47 Historic
50	___ Period Unknown

53 ___ Isolated Find

CM Density (54) ___

Basis for Dating (55) ___

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1 (56) | Landform 2 (57–58) | Slope/Exposure (59–60) | View, degree (61) | View, distance (62)

Elevation (63–67) ___ m. | Drainage System (1–21) | Dist Perm Water (22–26) ___ m.

Perm Water Type (27) | Dist Seas Water (28–32) | Seas Water Type (33) | Ecosystem (34–37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership (38) | Site Condition (39) | Collection (40) | Test (41) | Excavation (42)

Fieldwork Date (43–48) | Management Recommendation (49)

Additional Information (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association (41–43) | Ecozone (44–45) | Area Signf (46) | CR Type (47) | Verified Site (48) | Non-Site (49)

State Register (50) | National Register (51) | E C F (52) | T F (53) | MS Number (54–61)

Coder _____ Date Coded _____

Field Code USD-35

NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM
Descriptive Section
Page 2

Site Number _____

1. Access Access to the site is on county road 55, 4½ miles west of Walhalla, turn south onto a gravel road, go south and west on the gravel road for about 2¼ miles until you come to a scenic overlook point on the east side of the road. The site is in the fields east and south of the overlook.

2. Description of Site The site is located in a cultivated field along the bluff edge of the Little South Pembina River. The site extends only 150 to 200 meters back from the bluff edge. The site has an excellent view of the River valley. A rather heavy scatter of lithic and bone debris was recovered. Scrapers, cores, flakes, one piece of obsidian flake, etc., were recovered. No culturally diagnostic artifacts were recovered. No features were observed.

3. Description of Cultural Materials A large quantity of chert and flint flakes, cores, chunks and some tools, bifaces, scrapers, etc., were collected. Some historic ceramics and glass was recovered. On knife river end scraper, one fragment of an obsidian flake, were recovered.

4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Crops

7. Owner's Name/Address Carl Kartes, Russell and Lena Thompson,

8. Vegetation Crops

9. Cover (% of visible ground) part 50%, cut wheat, most of site 100%, plowed

10. Man-hours spent on site 8

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title _____ Author K and M Brown

13. Other Published References None

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed Carl Kartes, Walhalla

15. Statement of Integrity _____

16. Statement of Significance This is a very large habitation site, prehistoric. The size of the site, the large quantity of chipped stone artifacts, makes further investigations of this site necessary.

17. Comments/References _____

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/17/81

Field Code USD-35

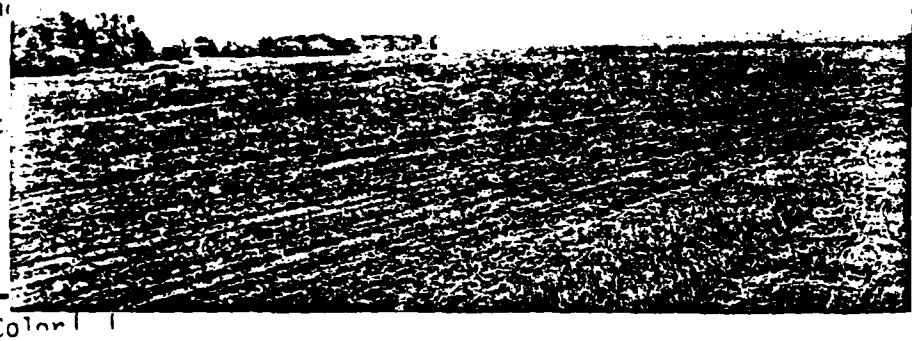
NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number

TOPO

Attach the portion of th
7.5' U.S.G.S. topographi
quadrangle that shows th
location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of t
site on the topographic
section.



B.W. ☒ Color ☐

Photo I.D. Code
USD-35 ~~Pembir~~

Storage Location
USDAL



Map Key:

W

Map Scale:

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/17/81

Field Code USD-35

NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number _____

TOPO

Attach the portion of the 7.5' U.S.G.S. topographic quadrangle that shows the location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of the site on the topographic section.

SITE PHOTO

B.W. ☐ Color ☐

Photo I.D. Code _____

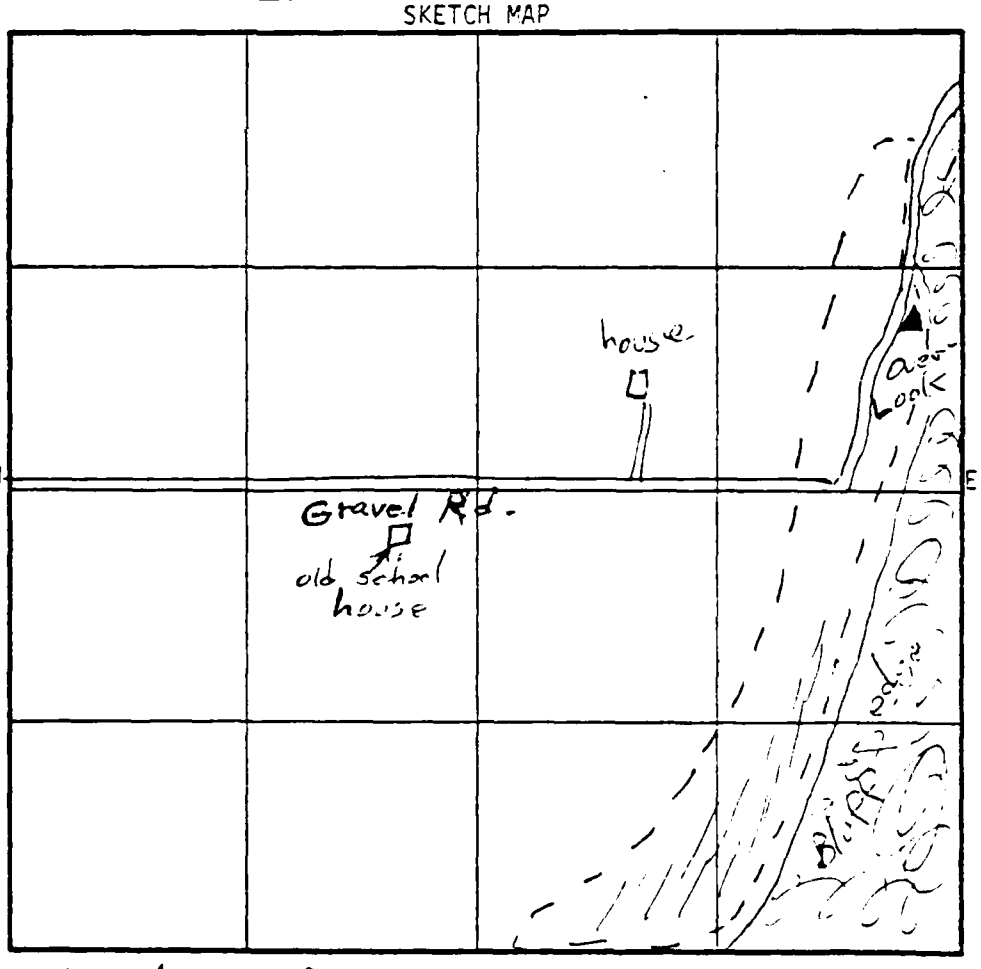
Storage Location _____

SKETCH MAP

Map Key:

▲ plastic datum

//// concentration of artifacts



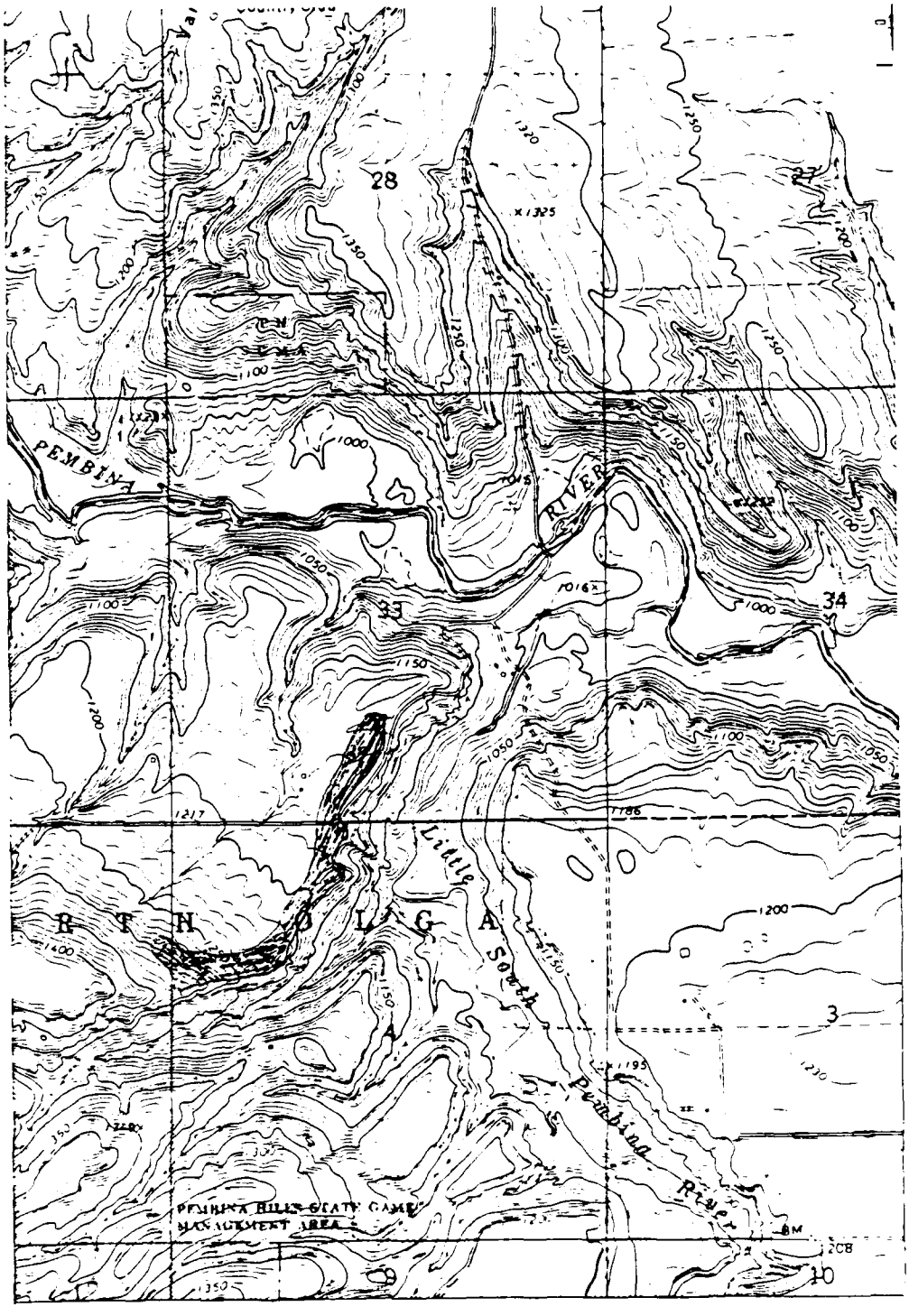
Map Scale:

1000 ft

Recorded by Kenneth & Marie Brown

Date 8/17/81

USD-35


28
27
34
33
3
10
PEMBINA
RIVER
Little South Pembina River
PEMBINA HILLS GAME MANAGEMENT AREA
1000
1050
1100
1150
1200
1250
1300
1350
1400
1450
1500
1016
1186
1195
1217
1325
BM

NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code _____ (1–10)

SITS # — State: 32 (11) — County: CV (13) — Site Number: 8 (15–18)

Site Name _____ (19–38)

LTL: 2 (39) — Twp: 162 (40) — R: 73 (47) — Sec: 33 (47) — QQQ: 1 (48) — QQ: 5 (49) — Q: 8 (50)

Map Quad: C (51–68)

LTL$_a$: 2 (69) — Twp$_a$: 162 (70) — R$_a$: 73 (77) — Sec$_a$: 33 (77) — QQQ$_a$: 1 (78) — QQ$_a$: 8 (79) — Q$_a$: 8 (80)

1 N½
2. S½
3. S½
4. W½
5. NE¼
6. SE¼
7. SW¼
8. NW¼
9. C

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	__	Conical Timber Lodge	
3	I	CM Scatter	
13	__	Earthlodge Village	
15	__	Earthworks	
17	__	Fortification	
22	__	Grave	
24	__	Hearth	
26	__	Jump	
29	__	Mound	
31	__	Other Rock Features	
33	__	Pit	
35	__	Quarry/Mine	
38	__	Rock Art	
41	__	Rock Shelter	
44	__	Stone Circle	
48	__	Trail (not recent)	
51	__	Miscellaneous	

CULTURAL MATERIAL

2	__	Bone (worked)	
4	__	Ceramics (Native)	
14	__	Charcoal	
16	__	Copper (Native)	
18	I	Faunal Remains (skeletal)	
19	__	Fire Cracked Rock	
25	__	Floral Remains	
27	__	Fossil	
30	__	Hide, Hair, Fur	
32	__	Human Remains	
34	__	Projectile Point	
36	__	Shell (worked)	
39	I	Stone, chipped	
42	__	Stone, ground	
45	__	Trade Good (non-Native)	
49	__	Wood (worked)	
52	__	Other	

Site Area (5): 2750 12 m²

Cultural Depth (19–21): ____

Depth Indicator (28): C

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	__	Paleo	
40	__	Archaic	
43	__	Late Prehistoric	
46	__	47 Historic	
50	I	Period Unknown	

53 __ Isolated Find

CM Density (54): 1

Basis for Dating (55): 1

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1 (56): 2 — Landform 2 (57 58): 5 — Slope/Exposure (59 60): 10 — View, degree (61): 2 — View, distance (62): 5

Elevation (63–67): 1 m. — Drainage System (1–21): Dry Creek — Dist Perm Water (22–26): 200 m.

Perm Water Type (27): 5 — Dist Seas Water (28–32): ____ — Seas Water Type (33): ____ — Ecosystem (34–37): ____

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership (38): 1 — Site Condition (39): 1 — Collection (40): 3 — Test (41): 2 — Excavation (42): 1

Fieldwork Date (43–48): ____ — Management Recommendation (49): 2

Additional Information (1–40): ____

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association (41 43): ____ — Ecozone (44 45): ____ — Area Signf (46): ____ — CR Type (47): ____ — Verified Site (48): ____ — Non-Site (49): ____

State Register (50): ____ — National Register (51): ____ — E C F (52): ____ — T F (53): ____ — MS Number (54–61): ____

Coder _____ Date Coded _____

Field Code USD-36

NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM
Descriptive Section
Page 2

Site Number _____

1. Access Access to the site is 4½ miles west of Walhalla on county road 55, turn south onto a gravel road, go south to just before crossing the old bridge over the Pembina River, turn west into a cultivated field, follow a trail west for 3/4 mile. The site is located on a slope and around a dried slough.

2. Description of Site The site is located on a slope, base of a bluff, and around and in a dried slough. A few chipped stone artifacts came from the base of the bluff slope, most of the bone came from around the dried slough.

3. Description of Cultural Materials A few chipped stone artifacts were recovered. None are culturally diagnostic. A large quantity of bone, bison/cow size, were recovered from around the dried slough.

4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Crops

7. Owner's Name/Address Lynn Carpenter

8. Vegetation Crops

9. Cover (% of visible ground) 50% on slope, cut wheat, 100% in slough, plowed

10. Man-hours spent on site 5

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title _____ Author K and M Brown

13. Other Published References None

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed Carl Kartes, Walhalla

15. Statement of Integrity _____

16. Statement of Significance The thin scatter of lithic debris, and the probable recent origin of the bones from around the slough, suggests the site has probably been eroded out, on the slope, and is not of much prehistoric significance concerning buried, in situ artifacts and features.

17. Comments/References _____

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/16/81

Field Code USD-36

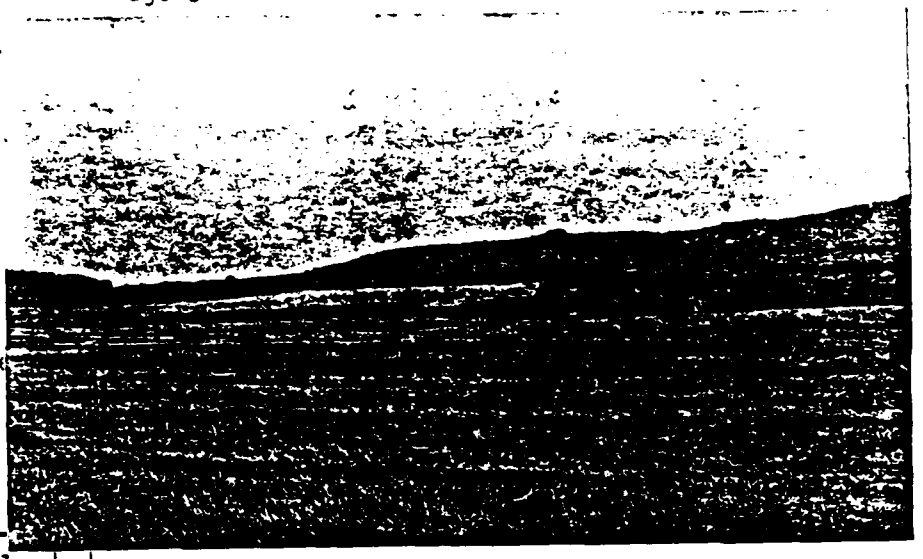
NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number

TOPO

Attach the portion of the 7.5' U.S.G.S. tooographic quadrangle that shows the location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of the site on the topographic section.



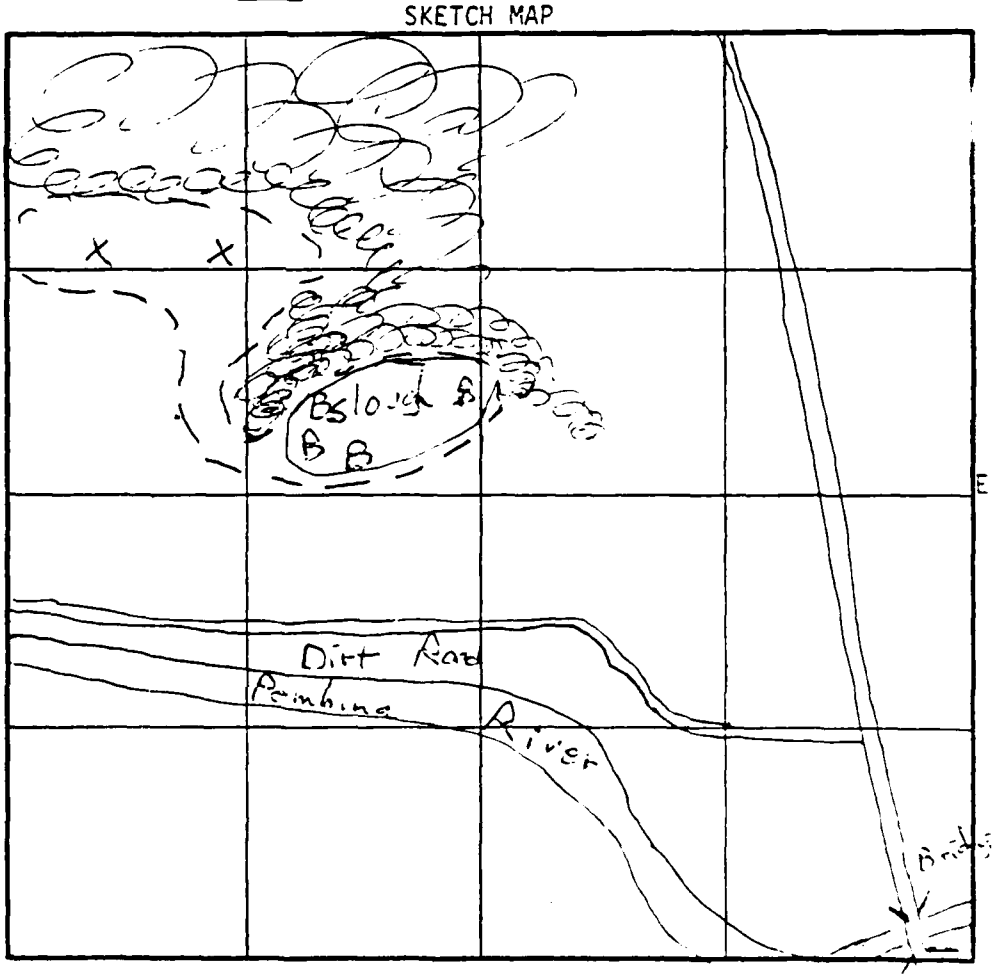
B.W. ☒ Color ☐

Photo I.D. Code

~~USD-36, Pembina~~

Storage Location
USDAL

SKETCH MAP



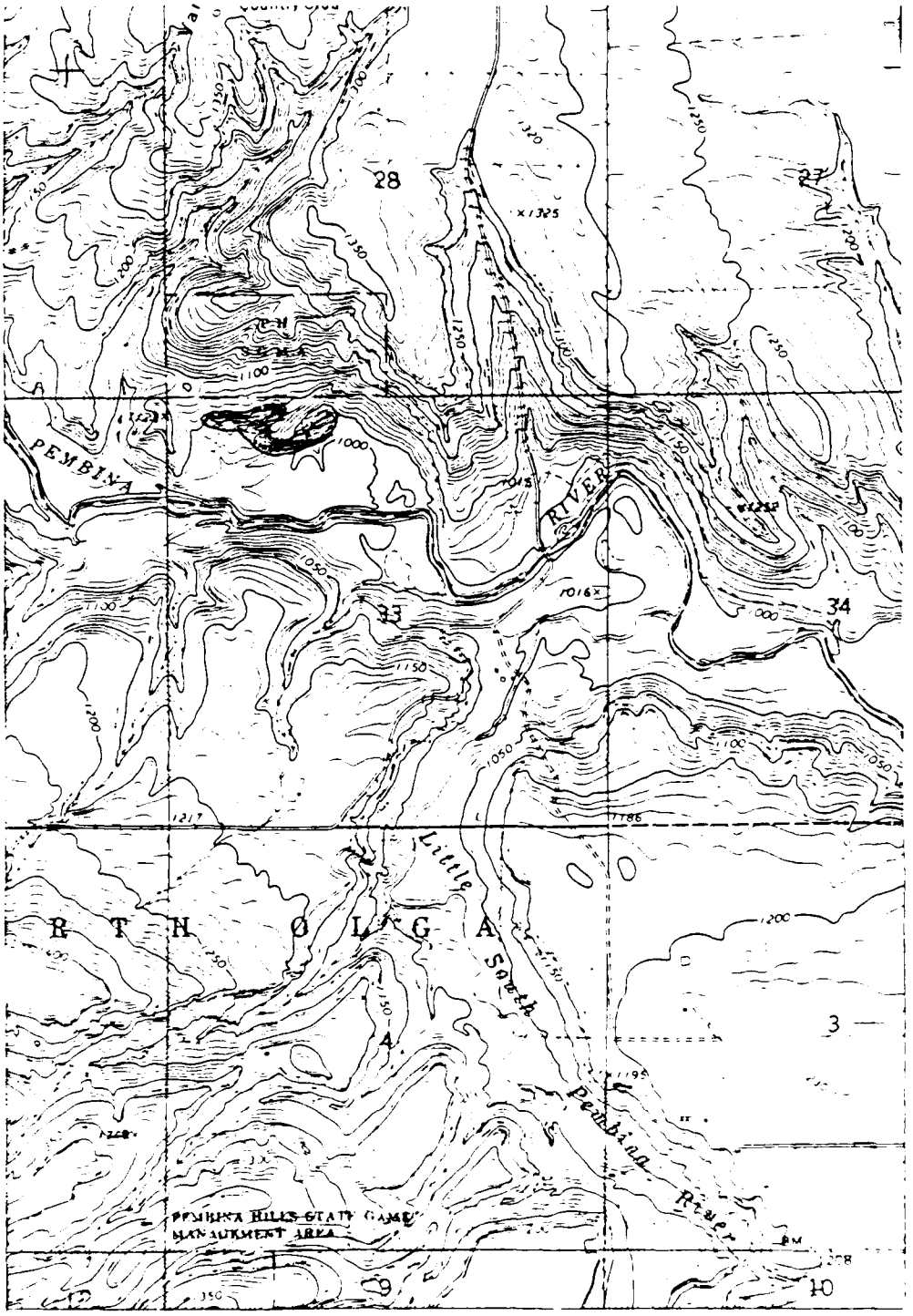
Map Key:
X - flakes
B = bones
Concentrations
timber
--- site area

Map Scale:
600 ft

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/16/91

USA-36


28
27
33
34
3
4
9
10
PEMBINA
RIVER
Little
South
Pembina
River
PEMBINA HILLS STATE GAME
MANAGEMENT AREA

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: USD-50 (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11) | County CV (13) | Site Number 9 (15–18)

Site Name: (19–38)

LTL 0 (39) | Twp 163 (40) | R 57 (41–42) | Sec 28 (43–47) | QQQ — (48) | QQ W (49) | Q S (50)

Map Quad: Ft Ransom (51–68)

LTL_a 0 (69) | Twp_a 163 | R_a 57 | Sec_a 28 (70–77) | QQQ_a W (78) | QQ_a W (79) | Q_a 6 (80)

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1		Conical Timber Lodge	2		Bone (worked)
3	I	CM Scatter	4		Ceramics (Native)
13		Earthlodge Village	14		Charcoal
15		Earthworks	16		Copper (Native)
17		Fortification	18	I	Faunal Remains (skeletal)
22		Grave	23		Fire Cracked Rock
24		Hearth	25		Floral Remains
26		Jump	27		Fossil
29		Mound	30		Hide, Hair, Fur
31		Other Rock Features	32		Human Remains
33		Pit	34		Projectile Point
35		Quarry/Mine	36		Shell (worked)
38		Rock Art	39	I	Stone, chipped
41		Rock Shelter	42		Stone, ground
44		Stone Circle	45		Trade Good (non-Native)
48		Trail (not recent)	49		Wood (worked)
51		Miscellaneous	52	I	Other

CULTURAL MATERIAL

Site Area: 5 135 000 (12) m^2

Cultural Depth: (19–21)

Depth Indicator: 28 0

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37 — Paleo
40 — Archaic
43 — Late Prehistoric
46 I 47 Historic
50 I Period Unknown

53 — Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 1

Basis for Dating: 55 3

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1: 5 (56) | Landform 2: 12 (57–58) | Slope/Exposure: 10 (59–60) | View, degree: 4 (61) | View, distance: 3 (62)

Elevation: 505 m. (63–67) | Drainage System: [illegible] CREEK (1–21) | Dist Perm Water: 800 m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type: 3 (27) | Dist Seas Water: (28–32) | Seas Water Type: (33) | Ecosystem: (34–37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership: 2 (38) | Site Condition: 5 (39) | Collection: 3 (40) | Test: 0 (41) | Excavation: 0 (42)

Fieldwork Date: 1985 (43–48) | Management Recommendation: 2 (49)

Additional Information: CM-HISTORIC CERAMICS, GLASS (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association (41–43) | Ecozone (44–45) | Area Signf (46) | CR Type (47) | Verified Site (48) | Non-Site (49)

State Register (50) | National Register (51) | E C F (52) | T F (53) | MS Number (54–61)

Coder: [illegible] | Date Coded: [illegible]

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: 1-50 (1–10)

Site Name: (19–38)

Map Quad: (51–68)

SITS #

State	County	Site Number
32 (11)	CV (13)	(15–18)

	LTL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
	(39)	(40)		(47)	(48)	(49)	(50)
4.	O	163	97	28	8	7	6
5.							
6.							
	LTL_a	Twp_a	R_a	Sec_a	QQQ_a	QQ_a	Q_a
	(69)	(70)		(77)	(78)	(79)	(80)
7.	O	163	97	28	—	5	7
8.							
9.							

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	___ Conical Timber Lodge	2	___ Bone (worked)
3	___ CM Scatter	4	___ Ceramics (Native)
13	___ Earthlodge Village	14	___ Charcoal
15	___ Earthworks	16	___ Copper (Native)
17	___ Fortification	18	___ Faunal Remains (skeletal)
22	___ Grave	23	___ Fire Cracked Rock
24	___ Hearth	25	___ Floral Remains
26	___ Jump	27	___ Fossil
29	___ Mound	30	___ Hide, Hair, Fur
31	___ Other Rock Features	32	___ Human Remains
33	___ Pit	34	___ Projectile Point
35	___ Quarry/Mine	36	___ Shell (worked)
38	___ Rock Art	39	___ Stone, chipped
41	___ Rock Shelter	42	___ Stone, ground
44	___ Stone Circle	45	___ Trade Good (non-Native)
48	___ Trail (not recent)	49	___ Wood (worked)
51	___ Miscellaneous	52	___ Other

CULTURAL MATERIAL

Site Area: 5 ___ (12) m^2

Cultural Depth: 19 ___ (21)

Depth Indicator: 28 ___

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	___ Paleo
40	___ Archaic
43	___ Late Prehistoric
46	___ 47 Historic
50	___ Period Unknown

53 ___ Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 ___

Basis for Dating: 55 ___

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1: 56 ___ Landform 2: 57 58 ___ Slope/Exposure: 59 60 ___ View, degree: 61 ___ View, distance: 62 ___

Elevation: 63 ___ (67) m. Drainage System: 1 ___ (21) Dist Perm Water: 22 ___ (26) m.

Perm Water Type: 27 ___ Dist Seas Water: 28 ___ (32) Seas Water Type: 33 ___ Ecosystem: 34 ___ (37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership: 38 ___ Site Condition: 39 ___ Collection: 40 ___ Test: 41 ___ Excavation: 42 ___

Fieldwork Date: 43 ___ (48)

Management Recommendation: 49 ___

Additional Information: 1 ___ (10)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association: 41 ___ (43) Ecozone: 44 45 ___ Area Signf: 46 ___ CR Type: 47 ___ Verified Site: 48 ___ Non-Site: 49 ___

State Register: 50 ___ National Register: 51 ___ E C F: 52 ___ T F: 53 ___ MS Number: 54 ___ (61)

Coder [illegible] Date Coded [illegible]

Field Code USD-50

NDCRS-ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM
Descriptive Section
Page 2

Site Number _____

1. Access Access to the site is 4½ miles west of Walhalla on highway 55, turn south onto a gravel road, go south for ½ mile, site is on hill and slope west of the road.

2. Description of Site The site is in a cultivated field on a bluff top and hill slope. The south and east and west boundaries of the site are bounded by steep slopes and timber. A thin scatter of chipped stone tools, bone, and historic artifacts of ceramics and glass were recovered from the surface of the ground. The historic artifacts came from the point on the bluff over-look and at a shallow ravine near the north end of the site. The prehistoric artifacts were from over the whole site.

3. Description of Cultural Materials Fragments of bone and chipped stone artifacts were recovered. No culturally diagnostic artifacts were recovered. The historic bottle necks suggest a date of late 19th century.

4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Crops

7. Owner's Name/Address Leo Hornung

8. Vegetation Crops

9. Cover (% of visible ground) 50%, cut wheat

10. Man-hours spent on site 4

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title _____ Author K and M Brown

13. Other Published References None

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed None

15. Statement of Integrity _____

16. Statement of Significance The location of this site, with its excellent view of the Pembina River Valley, may have buried prehistoric materials. The historic materials suggests a late 19th century occupation and should be checked (this is being done now)

17. Comments/References _____

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/19/81

Field Code USD-50

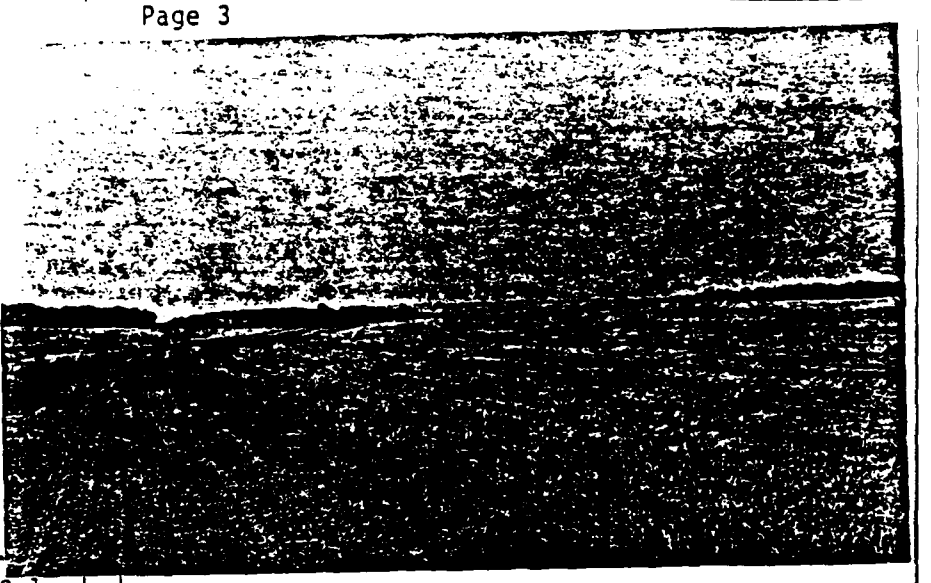
NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number

TOPO

Attach the portion of t 7.5' U.S.G.S. tooograph quadrangle that shows t location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of site on the topographic section.



B.W. [xxx] Color [ ]

Photo I.D. Code
USD-50 Pembina

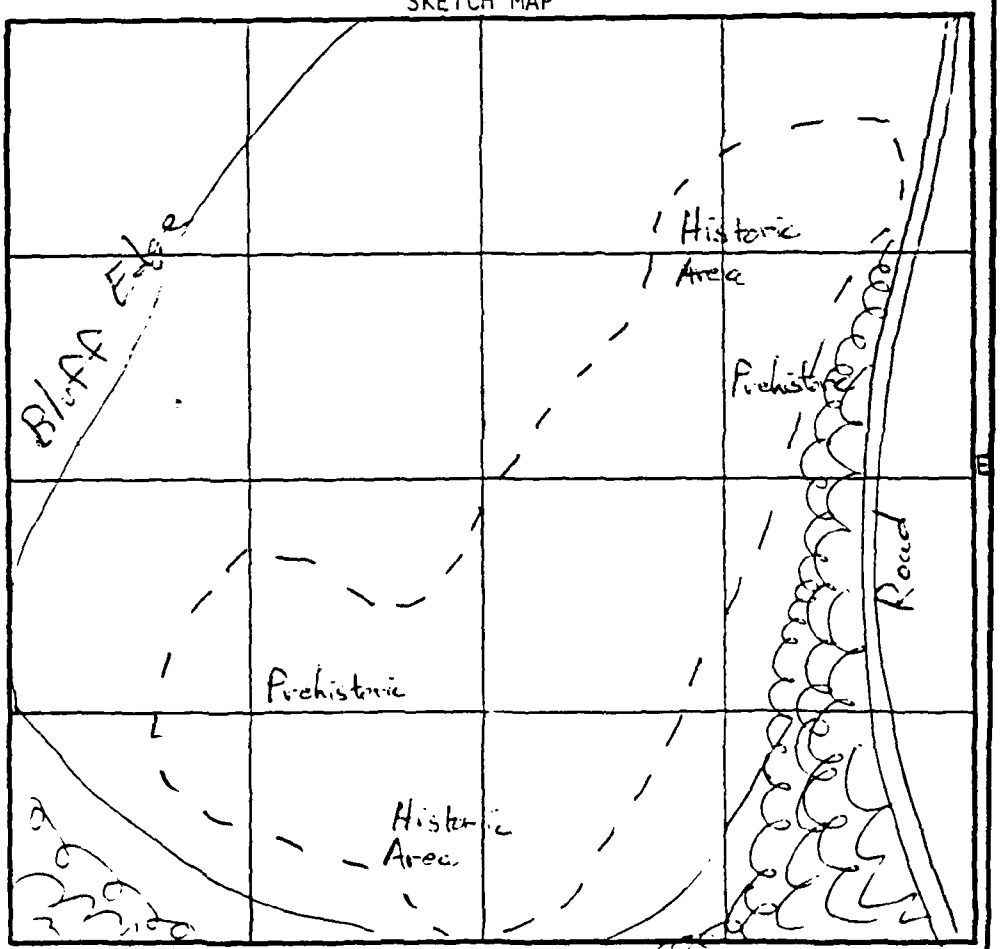
Storage Location USDAL

SKETCH MAP

Map Key:

trees

Site area



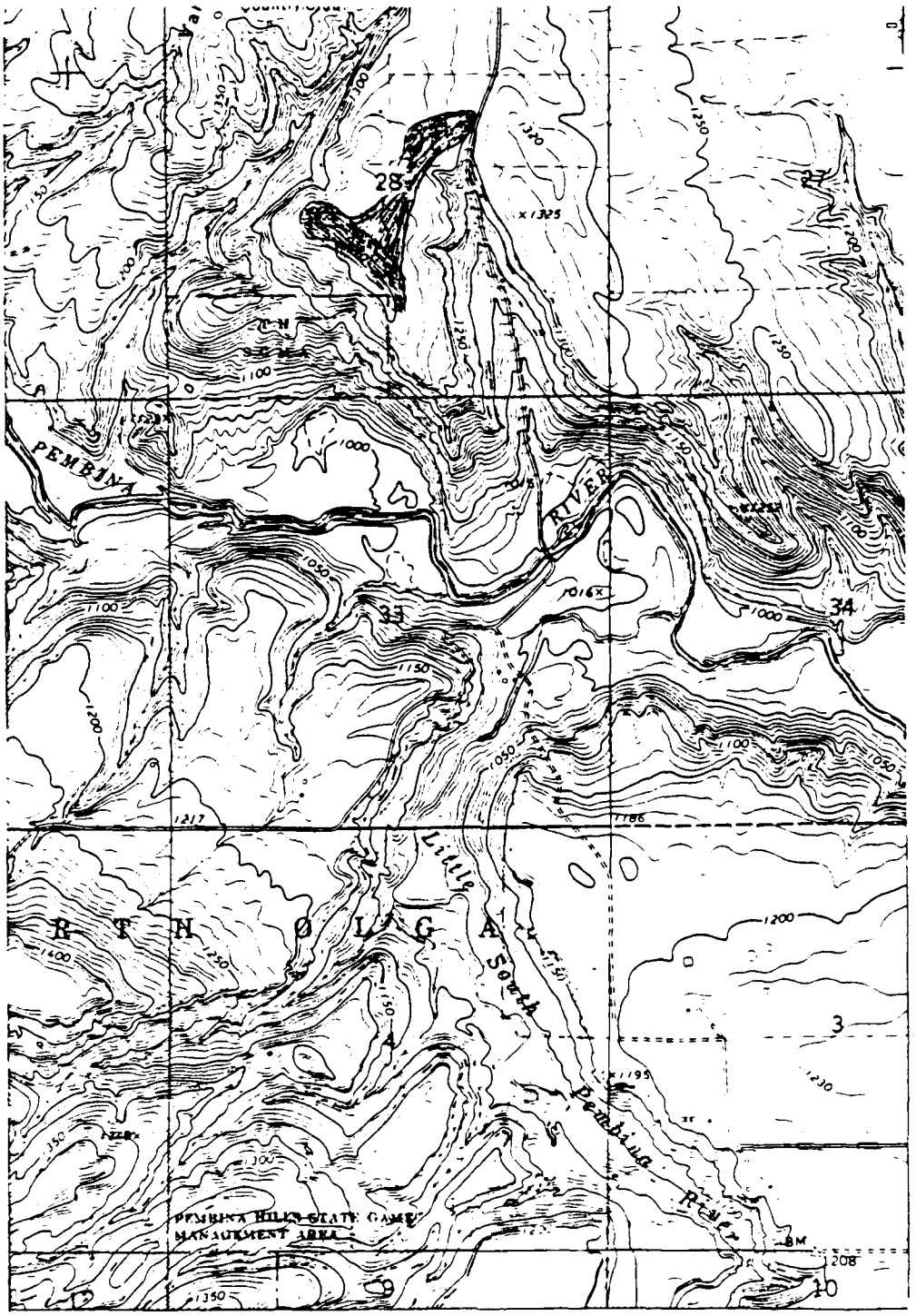
Map Scale:

500 ft

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/19/81

USA-50


28
27
PEMBINA
RIVER
33
34
1016
1217
1186
Little South Pembina River
3
10
9
PEMBINA HILLS STATE GAME MANAGEMENT AREA
BM
208

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: 1 10
SITS #: State 11 32; County 13 CK; Site Number 15 18 10
Site Name: 19 38
LTL 39 0; Twp 40 16S; R 47 53W; Sec 48 14; QQQ 49 4; QQ 50 7; Q 8
Map Quad: 51 68
LTL_a 69; Twp_a 70 77; R_a; Sec_a 78; QQQ_a 79; QQ_a; Q_a 80

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE		CULTURAL MATERIAL	
1	Conical Timber Lodge	2	Bone (worked)
3	CM Scatter	4	Ceramics (Native)
13	Earthlodge Village	14	Charcoal
15	Earthworks	16	Copper (Native)
17	Fortification	18	Faunal Remains (skeletal)
22	Grave	23	Fire Cracked Rock
24	Hearth	25	Floral Remains
26	Jump	27	Fossil
29	Mound	30	Hide, Hair, Fur
31	Other Rock Features	32	Human Remains
33	Pit	34	Projectile Point
35	Quarry/Mine	36	Shell (worked)
38	Rock Art	39	Stone, chipped
41	Rock Shelter	42	Stone, ground
44	Stone Circle	45	Trade Good (non-Native)
48	Trail (not recent)	49	Wood (worked)
51	Miscellaneous	52	Other

Site Area: 5 9375 $^{12}m^2$
Cultural Depth: 21
Depth Indicator: 28 0

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION
37 Paleo
40 Archaic
43 Late Prehistoric
46 X 47 Historic
50 Period Unknown

53 Isolated Find
CM Density: 54 1
Basis for Dating: 55 3

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1: 56 1
Landform 2: 57 58 3
Slope/Exposure: 59 60 12
View, degree: 61 5
View, distance: 62 5
Elevation: 63 67 [illegible] m.
Drainage System: 1 21 [illegible]
Dist Perm Water: 22 26 5 m.
Perm Water Type: 27 5
Dist Seas Water: 28 32
Seas Water Type: 33
Ecosystem: 34 37

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership: 38
Site Condition: 39 0
Collection: 40 1
Test: 41 0
Excavation: 42 0
Fieldwork Date: 43 48 [illegible]
Management Recommendation: 49 3
Additional Information: 1 40 [illegible]

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association: 41 43
Ecozone: 44 45
Area Signf: 46
CR Type: 47
Verified Site: 48
Non-Site: 49
State Register: 50
National Register: 51
E C F: 52
T F: 53
MS Number: 54 61

Coder [illegible]
Date Coded [illegible]

- NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM

Field Code USD-52 Descriptive Section Site Number _____

Page 2

1. Access Access to the site is 6 miles west of Walhalla on highway 55, turn north onto a gravel road just before crossing the bridge over the Pembina River, follow the road to its end, which is about 3 miles, in a winding, northwesterly direction. The site is on the south side of the Pembina River.
2. Description of Site The site is adjacent to the Pembina River, on its south side. The site is grown up in weeds and underbrush. In the north end of the site is a rock foundation, old wagon parts, metal, etc. This is an early farmstead which must date to the late 19th century. There has been alot of s ale deposited on portions of the site, as evidenced by half-buried wagon wheels. The site is on North Dakota State Fish and Game Property.
3. Description of Cultural Materials A rock foundation, metal wagon parts, wooden building remnants are visible in the weeds and brush. No cultural material was collected, since it was all too large to carry out on foot.
4. Artifact Repository None
5. Description of Subsurface Testing None
6. Current Use of Site Wildlife Refuge
7. Owner's Name/Address North Dakota Fish and Game Department
8. Vegetation Weeds, brush
9. Cover (% of visible ground) 5%
10. Man-hours spent on site 4
11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown
12. Report Title _____ Author K and M Brown
13. Other Published References None
14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed None
15. Statement of Integrity _____
16. Statement of Significance This site is probably an early farmstead. There is currently being a literature and records search. Since the site probably dates to the mid or late 19th century, further investigations should be conducted at the site.
17. Comments/References _____

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/20/81

Field Code USD-52

NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number

TOPO

Attach the portion of
7.5' U.S.G.S. topogra
quadrangle that shows
location of the site.

Mark the boundaries o
site on the topograph
section.



B.W. ☒ Color ☐

Photo I.D. Code

~~USD-52 Pembina~~

Storage Location

~~USDAL~~



Map Key:

W

Map Scale:

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/20/81

Field Code USD-52

NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number _____

TOPO

Attach the portion of the 7.5' U.S.G.S. topographic quadrangle that shows the location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of the site on the topographic section.

SITE PHOTO

B.W. ☐ Color ☐

Photo I.D. Code _____

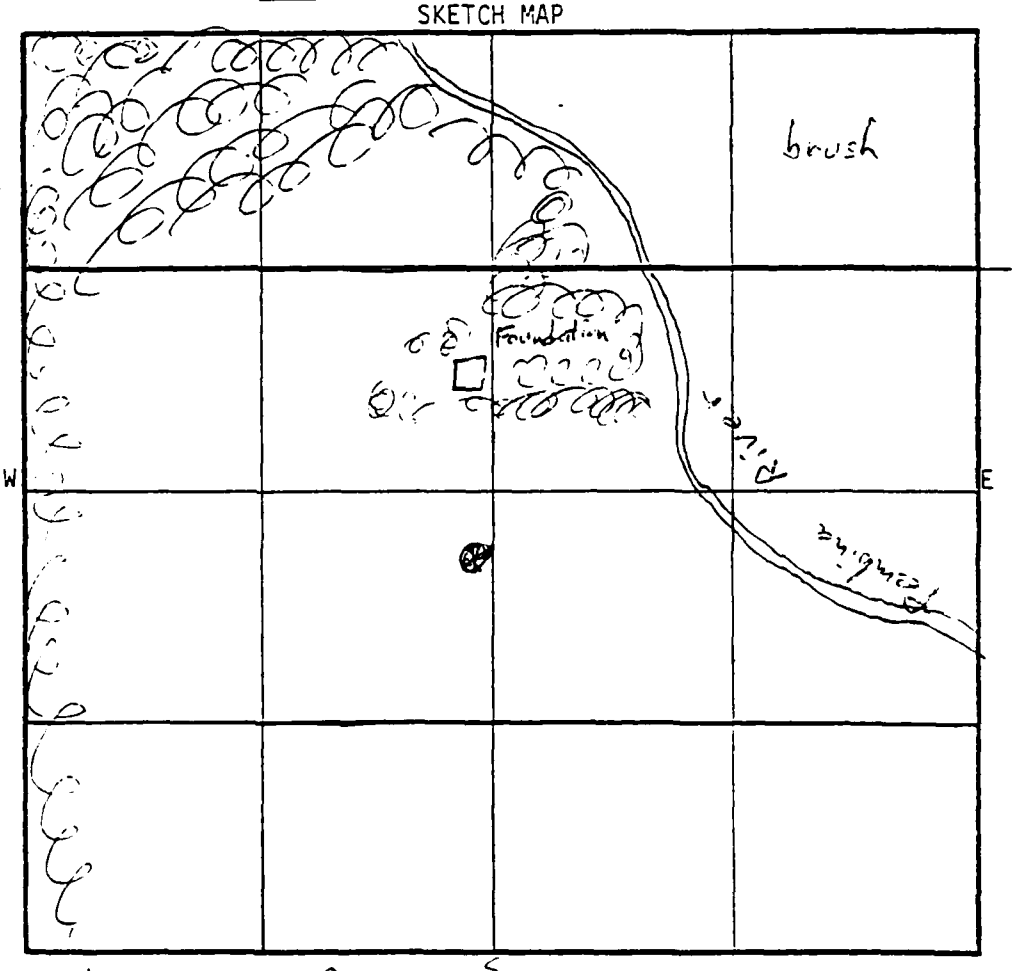
Storage Location _____

SKETCH MAP

Map Key:

⊕ half buried wagon wheel

timber & brush

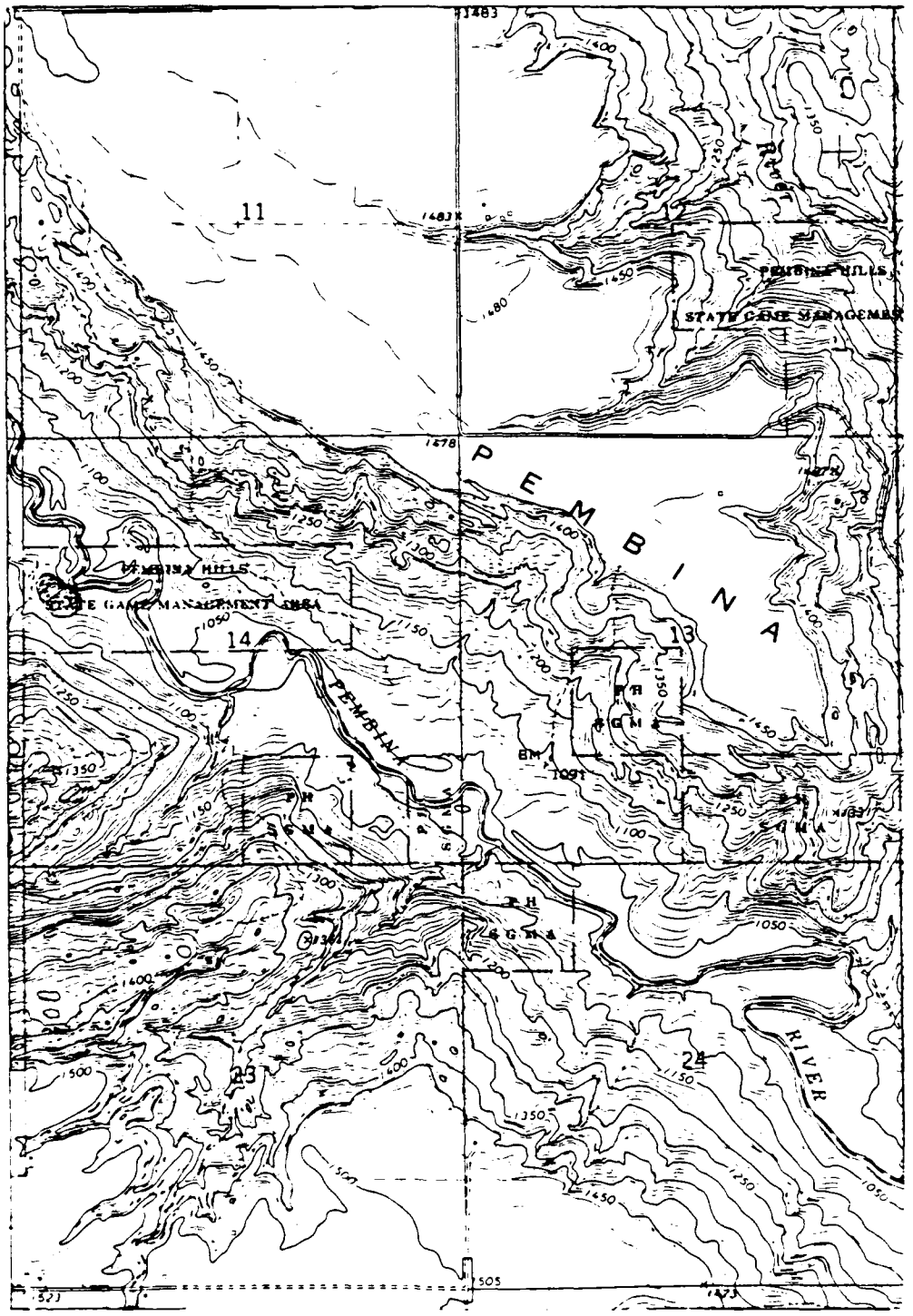


Map Scale:

200 ft.

Recorded by Kenneth & Marie Brown Date 5/20/91

USA-52


PEMBINA
PEMBINA HILLS
STATE GAME MANAGEMENT AREA
PEMBINA
RIVER
11
14
13
24
23
1483
1678
1091
505

[illegible]ORS SITE FORM
[illegible]RCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: [illegible]-54 (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11–12) County CK (13–14) Site Number [illegible] (15–18)

Site Name: SPICK MINE (19–38)

LTL 0 (39) Twp 163 (40–43) R 57 (44–45) Sec 33 (46–47) QQQ – (48) QQ S (49) Q S (50)

Map Quad: [illegible] (51–68)

LTL_a ___ (69) Twp_a ___ (70–73) R_a ___ (74–75) Sec_a ___ (76–77) QQQ_a ___ (78) QQ_a ___ (79) Q_a ___ (80)

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	___	Conical Timber Lodge	
3	L	CM Scatter	
13	___	Earthlodge Village	
15	___	Earthworks	
17	___	Fortification	
22	___	Grave	
24	___	Hearth	
26	___	Jump	
29	___	Mound	
31	___	Other Rock Features	
33	___	Pit	
35	___	Quarry/Mine	
38	___	Rock Art	
41	___	Rock Shelter	
44	___	Stone Circle	
48	___	Trail (not recent)	
51	___	Miscellaneous	

CULTURAL MATERIAL

2	___	Bone (worked)	
4	___	Ceramics (Native)	
14	___	Charcoal	
16	___	Copper (Native)	
18	L	Faunal Remains (skeletal)	19
23	___	Fire Cracked Rock	
25	___	Floral Remains	
27	___	Fossil	
30	___	Hide, Hair, Fur	
32	___	Human Remains	
34	___	Projectile Point	
36	___	Shell (worked)	
39	___	Stone, chipped	
42	___	Stone, ground	
45	___	Trade Good (non-Native)	
49	___	Wood (worked)	
52	L	Other	

Site Area: 200.00 (5) m^2

Cultural Depth: ___ (21)

Depth Indicator: 0 (28)

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	___	Paleo	
40	___	Archaic	
43	___	Late Prehistoric	
46	L	Historic	47
50	___	Period Unknown	

53 ___ Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 L

Basis for Dating: 55 3

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1: Z (56) Landform 2: 10 (57–58) Slope/Exposure: 5 (59–60) View, degree: 2 (61) View, distance: 1 (62)

Elevation: 3[illegible] m. (63–67) Drainage System: [illegible] RIVER (1–21) Dist Perm Water: 50 m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type: 2 (27) Dist Seas Water: ___ (28–32) Seas Water Type: ___ (33) Ecosystem: ___ (34–37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership: 2 (38) Site Condition: 0 (39) Collection: 3 (40) Test: 0 (41) Excavation: 0 (42)

Fieldwork Date: [illegible] (43–48) Management Recommendation: 2 (49)

Additional Information: [illegible] (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association ___ (41–43) Ecozone ___ (44–45) Area Signf ___ (46) CR Type ___ (47) Verified Site ___ (48) Non-Site ___ (49)

State Register ___ (50) National Register ___ (51) E C F ___ (52) T F ___ (53) MS Number ___ (54–61)

Coder [illegible] Date Coded [illegible]

Field Code USD-54 Site Number _____

1. Access Access to the site is 4 ½ miles west of Walhalla on highway 55, turn south onto a gravel road, go south 1 ½ miles. This is the old Brickmine and factory. The site is on the east side of the road, before you cross the bridge over the Pembina River.

2. Description of Site The site is mostly is weeds and timber. Some junked, old cars are scattered about the site. An old road, now grown over, leads to a cement foundation and ditch, part of the boilers or furnaces of the brick factory. Large quantities of deteriorating brick occur just below the surface at the bluff slope around the cement foundation.

3. Description of Cultural Materials A large quantity of brick fragments, historic glass and metal were collected. The brick factory has still intact cement foundations and a discernible road which is grown over with brush.

4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site None

7. Owner's Name/Address John L. Hornung

8. Vegetation Weeds, timber

9. Cover (% of visible ground) 5%

10. Man-hours spent on site 10

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title _____ Author K and M Brown

13. Other Published References None

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed None

15. Statement of Integrity _____

16. Statement of Significance This is the brick factory, and was an important factory at the turn of the 20th century. This site is now a well known local landmark. An in-depth literature and records search is being made of the Brickmine. Further investigations should be conducted here.

17. Comments/References _____

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date [illegible]

Field Code USD-54

NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number

TOPO

Attach the portion of 7.5' U.S.G.S. topograp quadrangle that shows location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of site on the topographi section.

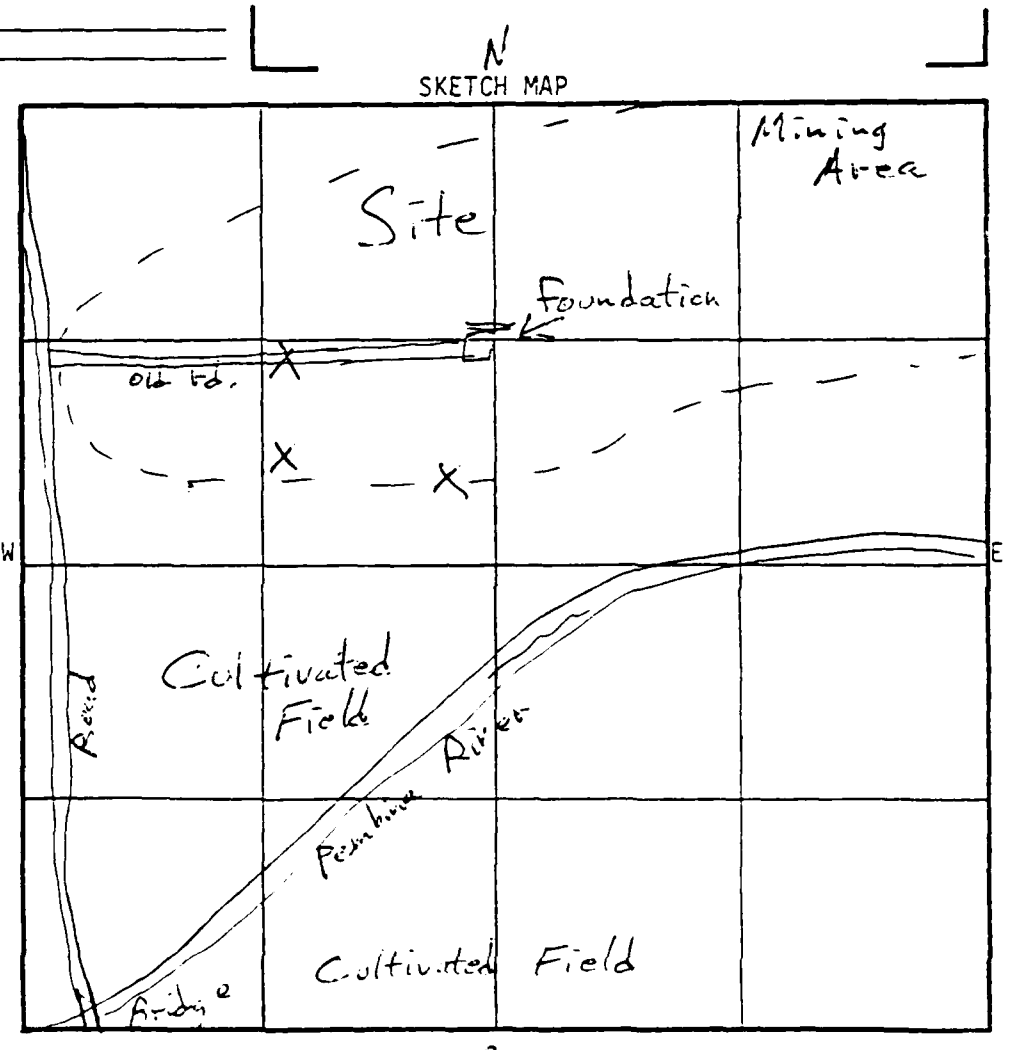


B.W. ☒ Color ☐

Photo I.D. Code
USD-54 Pembina

Storage Location
USDAL

SKETCH MAP



Map Key:

X = old cars

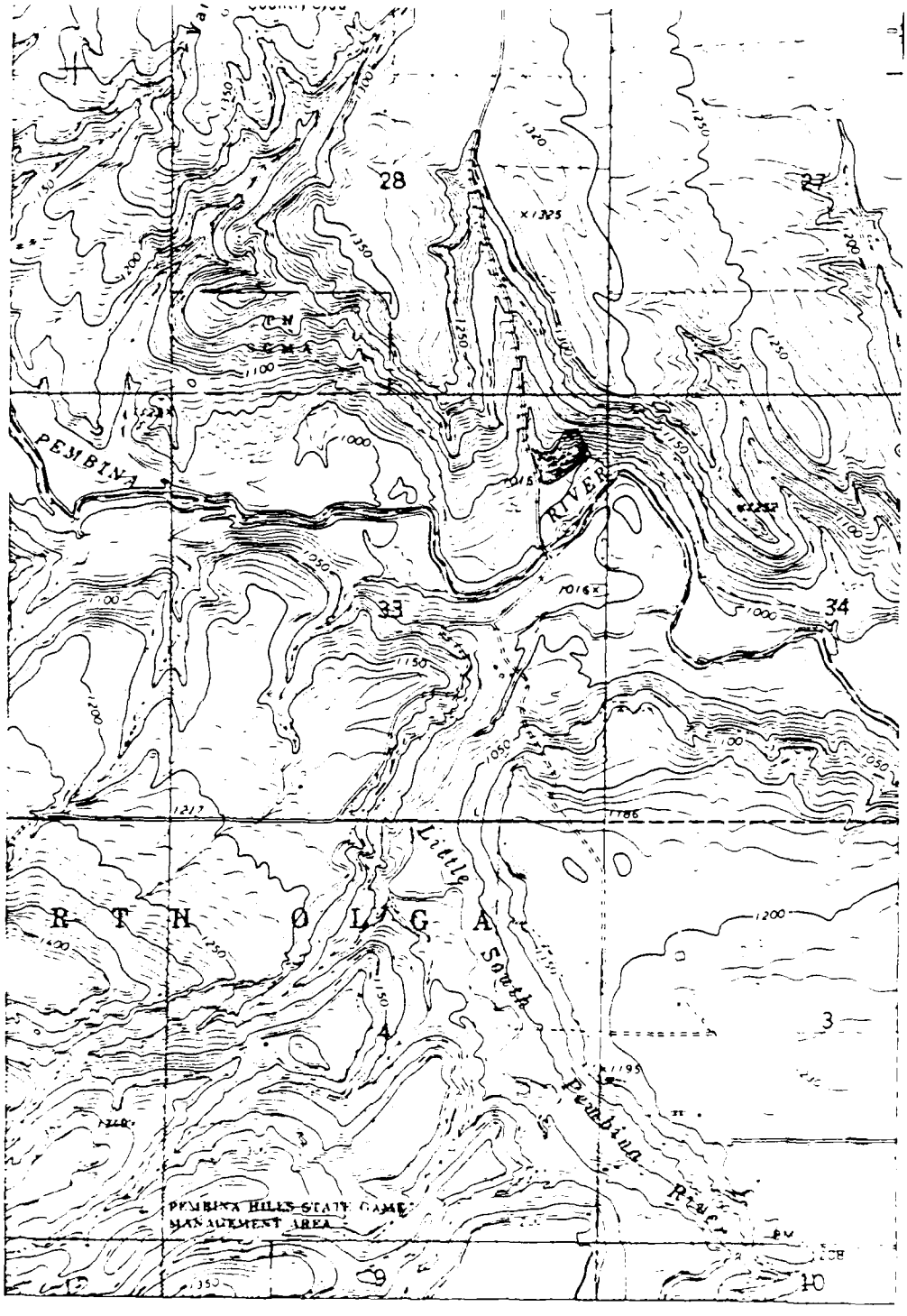
Map Scale:

1 200 feet

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/20/81

USL-54


28
27
33
34
3
4
10
PEMBINA
RIVER
Little South Pembina River
PEMBINA HILLS STATE GAME MANAGEMENT AREA
R T H O L A G A

OCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: LSD-57 (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11–12) | County CV (13–14) | Site Number 13 (15–18)

Site Name: FISHTRAP (19–38)

LTL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
O	16S	57E	19	J	G	J
(39)	(40)	(47)		(48)	(49)	(50)

Map Quad: VALE (51–68)

LTL_a	Twp_a	R_a	Sec_a	QQQ_a	QQ_a	Q_a
(69)	(70)		(77)	(78)	(79)	(80)

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	Conical Timber Lodge	2	Bone (worked)
3	CM Scatter	4	Ceramics (Native)
13	Earthlodge Village	14	Charcoal
15	Earthworks	16	Copper (Native)
17	Fortification	18	Faunal Remains (skeletal)
22	Grave	23	Fire Cracked Rock
24	Hearth	25	Floral Remains
26	Jump	27	Fossil
29	Mound	30	Hide, Hair, Fur
31	Other Rock Features	32	Human Remains
33	Pit	34	Projectile Point
35	Quarry/Mine	36	Shell (worked)
38	Rock Art	39	Stone, chipped
41	Rock Shelter	42	Stone, ground
44	Stone Circle	45	Trade Good (non-Native)
48	Trail (not recent)	49	Wood (worked)
51	X Miscellaneous	52	Other

CULTURAL MATERIAL

Site Area: 5 — 20000 (12 m^2)

Cultural Depth: 19 — (21)

Depth Indicator: 28 — 0

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	Paleo	40	Archaic
43	Late Prehistoric	46	X Historic
47		50	Period Unknown

53 ___ Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 — 2

Basis for Dating: 55 — 8

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1	Landform 2	Slope/Exposure	View, degree	View, distance
56	57 58	59 60	61	62
3	2	5	5	5

Elevation: 317 m. (63–67)

Drainage System: POWDER RIVER (1–21)

Dist Perm Water: 0 m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type	Dist Seas Water	Seas Water Type	Ecosystem
27	28 32	33	34 37
1			

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership	Site Condition	Collection	Test	Excavation
38	39	40	41	42
2	5	1	O	C

Fieldwork Date: 43 — 12/81 (43–48)

Management Recommendation: 49 — 2

Additional Information: (1–40)

MISCELLANEOUS-DAM, FISHTRAP, BRIDGE, FOUNDATIONS

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association	Ecozone	Area Signf	CR Type	Verified Site	Non-Site
41 43	44 45	46	47	48	49

State Register	National Register	E C F	T F	MS Number
50	51	52	53	54 61

Coder _____ Date Coded _____

Field Code USD-57

NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM
Descriptive Section
Page 2

Site Number _____

1. Access Access to the site is 6 miles west of Walhalla on highway 55, turn north onto a gravel road just before crossing the bridge over the Pembina River. Following the winding, dirt road for about 3/4 mile to 1 mile, turn into cultivated field and drive south to Pembina River.

2. Description of Site This site is known as the Fishtrap, and has remnants of a rock dam, a canal ditch to run a grist mill, bridge pilings for a bridge across the Pembina River, and buried rock cellars to houses. Part of the site is in cultivation, the rest of the site is in timber and brush.

3. Description of Cultural Materials No cultural materials were collected. A rock dam, canal ditch, bridge pilings were observed and photographed.

4. Artifact Repository None

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Corps, weeds

7. Owner's Name/Address Vernon Johnson

8. Vegetation Crops, weeds, timber

9. Cover (% of visible ground) 50%, 0%

10. Man-hours spent on site 2

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title _____ Author K and M Brown

13. Other Published References None

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed None

15. Statement of Integrity _____

16. Statement of Significance This site is a local landmark. It is well known as the fishtrap. There was the first grist mill in the area built here. There may have been a community around this dam and mill, this may be the locati of the community Valmont. This site requieres additional investigation. A records and literature search is being conducted now.

17. Comments/References _____

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 10/11/81

Field Code USD-57

NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number _____

TOPO

Attach the portion of the 7.5' U.S.G.S. topographic quadrangle that shows the location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of the site on the topographic section.

SITE PHOTO

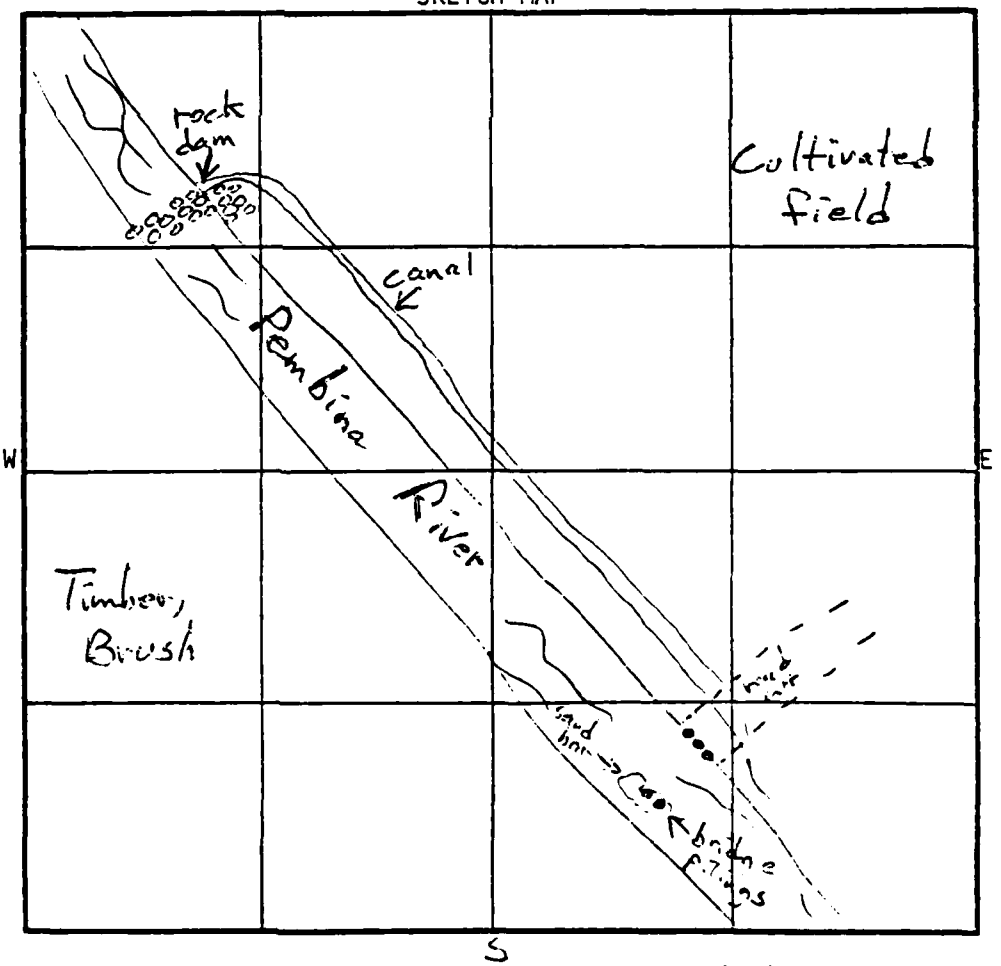
B.W. [XX] Color [ ]

Photo I.D. Code
USD-57 Pembina

Storage Location
USDAL

SKETCH MAP

Map Key:

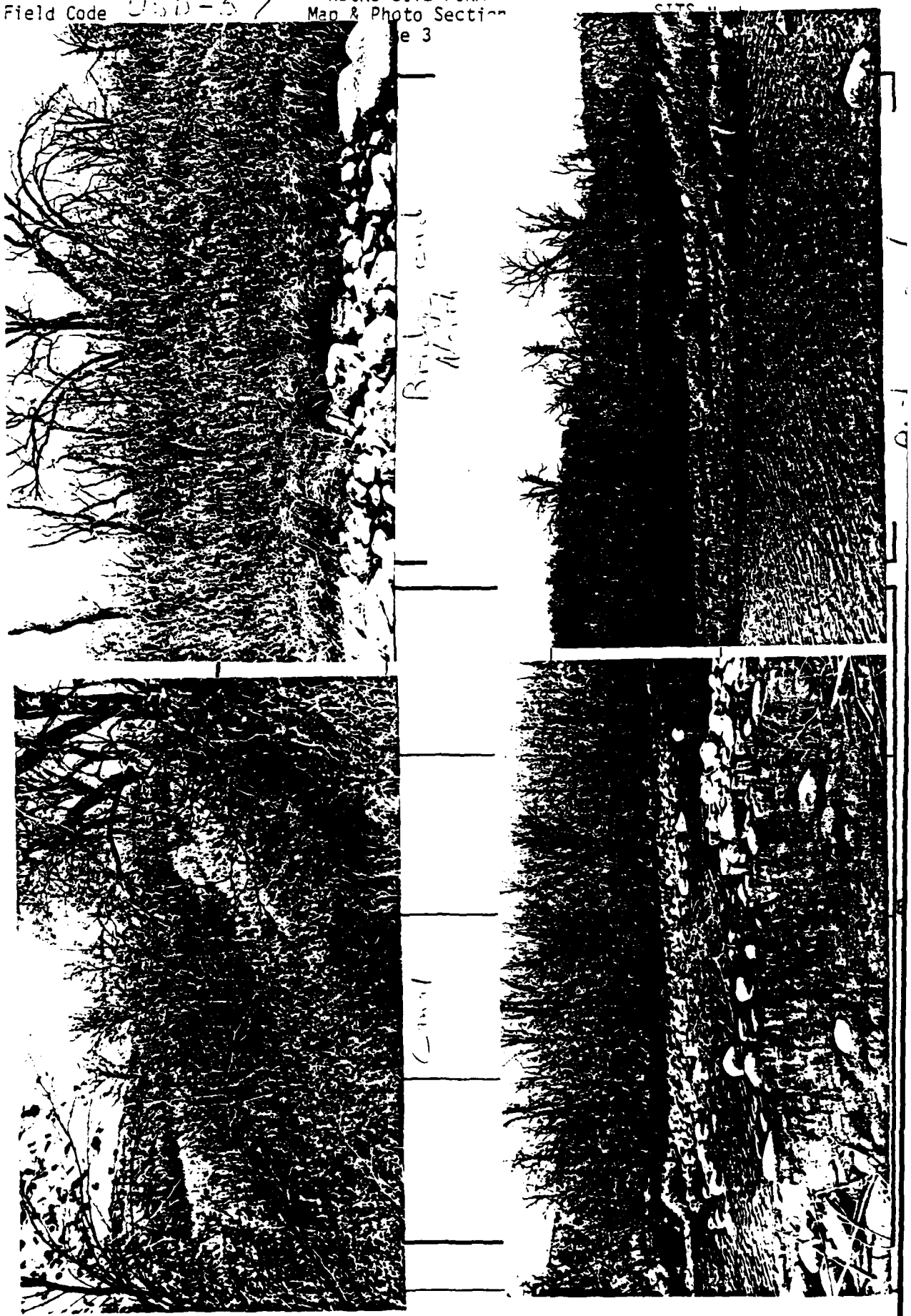


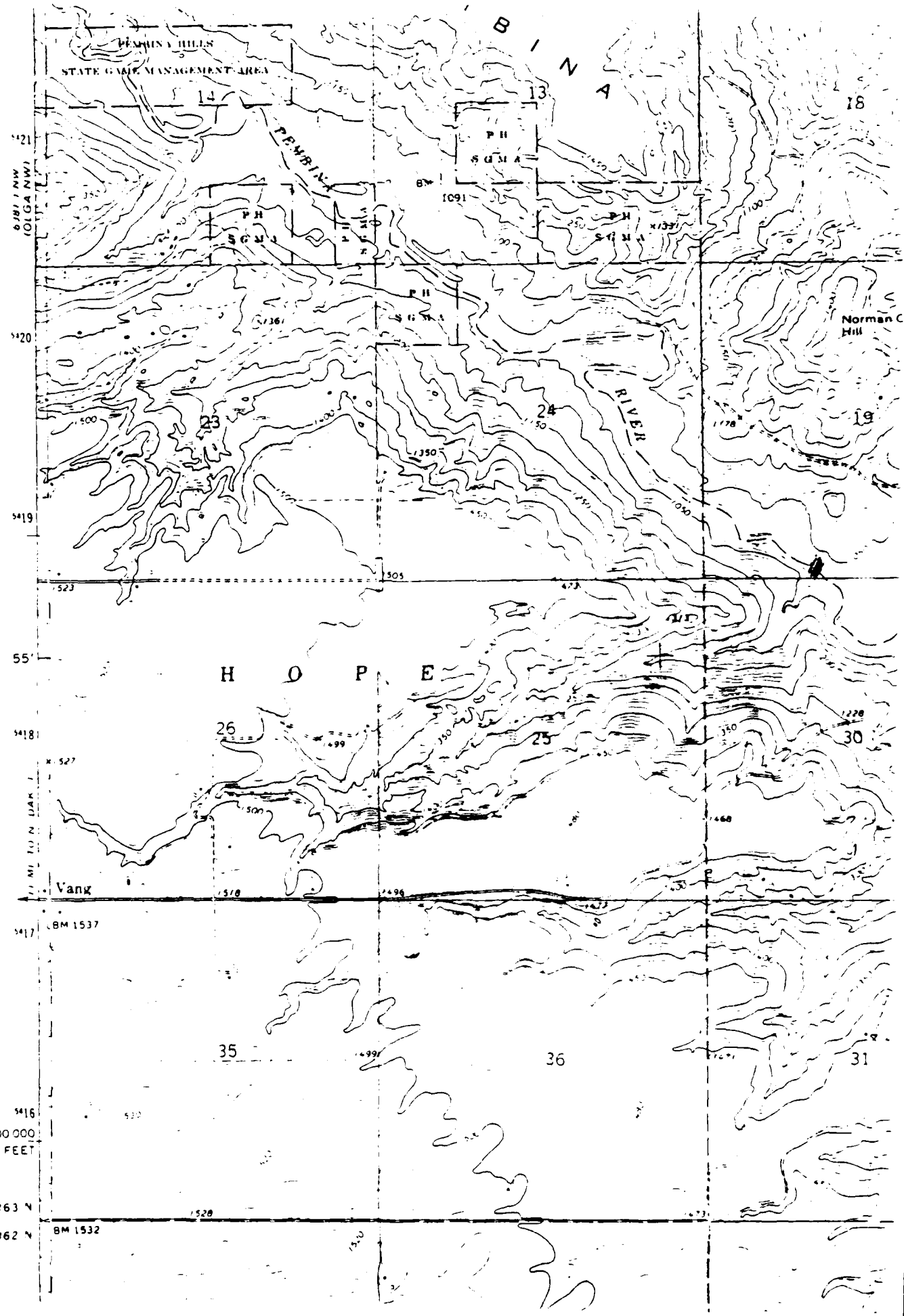
Map Scale:
100' feet

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 10/11/81

Field Code USD-57 NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3




PEMBINA HILLS
STATE GAME MANAGEMENT AREA
B I N A
PEMBINA
RIVER
H O P E
Vang
BM 1537
BM 1532
Norman C
Hill
700 000
FEET
T 163 N
T 162 N
13
14
18
19
23
24
25
26
30
31
35
36

NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: ESD-1 (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11) | County PR (13) | Site Number 8 (15–18)

Site Name (19–38)

LTL: C (39) | Twp: 164 (40) | R: 53 (42) | Sec: 27 (45–47) | QQQ: C (48) | QQ: D (49) | Q: E (50)

Map Quad: PATNODE (51–68)

LTL_a (69) | Twp_a (70) | R_a (72) | Sec_a (75–77) | QQQ_a (78) | QQ_a (79) | Q_a (80)

1. N½
2. E½
3. S½
4. W½
5. NE
6. SE
7. SW
8. NW
9. C

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1		Conical Timber Lodge	
3	I	CM Scatter	
13		Earthlodge Village	
15		Earthworks	
17		Fortification	
22		Grave	
24		Hearth	
26		Jump	
29		Mound	
31		Other Rock Features	
33		Pit	
35		Quarry/Mine	
38		Rock Art	
41		Rock Shelter	
44		Stone Circle	
48		Trail (not recent)	
51		Miscellaneous	

CULTURAL MATERIAL

2		Bone (worked)	
4		Ceramics (Native)	
14		Charcoal	
16		Copper (Native)	
18	I	Faunal Remains (skeletal)	19
23		Fire Cracked Rock	
25		Floral Remains	
27		Fossil	
30		Hide, Hair, Fur	
32		Human Remains	
34	I	Projectile Point	
36		Shell (worked)	
39	I	Stone, chipped	
42		Stone, ground	
45		Trade Good (non-Native)	
49		Wood (worked)	
52	I	Other	

Site Area (5): 5000 (12) m^2

Cultural Depth (19–21):

Depth Indicator (28): 0

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37		Paleo	
40	I	Archaic	
43	I	Late Prehistoric	
46	I	Historic	47
50		Period Unknown	

53 ___ Isolated Find

CM Density (54): 1

Basis for Dating (55): 3

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1 (56): 1 | Landform 2 (57–58): 7 | Slope/Exposure (59–60): 10 | View, degree (61): 4 | View, distance (62): 3

Elevation (63–67): 247 m. | Drainage System (1–21): PEMBINA RIVER | Dist Perm Water (22–26): 2315 m.

Perm Water Type (27): 3 | Dist Seas Water (28–32): | Seas Water Type (33): | Ecosystem (34–37):

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership (38): 3 | Site Condition (39): 0 | Collection (40): 3 | Test (41): 0 | Excavation (42): 0

Fieldwork Date (43–48): 8981

Management Recommendation (49): 2

Additional Information (1–40):
CULTURAL MATERIAL-HISTORIC CERAMICS GLASS

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association (41–43): | Ecozone (44–45): | Area Signf (46): | CR Type (47): | Verified Site (48): | Non-Site (49):

State Register (50): | National Register (51): | E C F (52): | T F (53): | MS Number (54–61):

Coder: Kenneth & Mary Tobin

Date Coded: 10/5/81

Field Code US USD-1

NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM
Descriptive Section
Page 2

Site Number

1. Access On gravel road, 4 miles east of Neche, ½ mile south of International border, then north on dirt, section road to International border, then west ½ mile.

2. Description of Site Site is in a cultivated field called the "strip" by local farmers. The site lies near the south edge of the "strip", 100 meters south of the International border. The site used to be adjacent to a marsh which is now cultivated. Alot of bone fragments of bison/cow size were recovered. Possible kill site around an old marsh or bison wallow.

3. Description of Cultural Materials Alot of bones recovered from the site. Two projectile points, one lanceolate shaped with side notches (Archaic) and a smaller, triangular, corner-notched projectile point was recovered. This may be a kill site around a marsh or bison wallow.

4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Crops

7. Owner's Name/Address Gordon Douville et. al.

8. Vegetation Crops, wheat

9. Cover (% of visible ground) 100 %

10. Man-hours spent on site 6

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control Project P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title Author K. & M. Brown

13. Other Published References None

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed None

15. Statement of Integrity

16. Statement of Significance This site may be an upland bison kill, which was at one time located around a marsh or bison wallow. The projectile points and bones suggest an archaic and later component.

17. Comments/References This site should be avoided by future construction activities and/or investigated for deeply buried cultural deposits.

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/9/81

Field Code USD-1

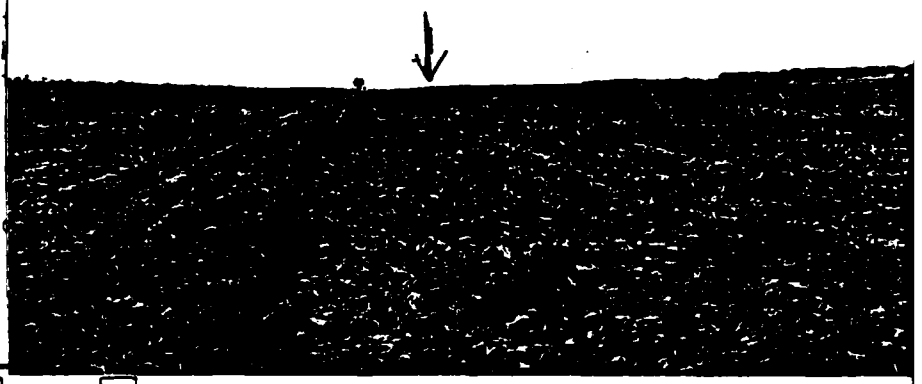
NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number

TOPO

Attach the portion of the 7.5' U.S.G.S. topographic quadrangle that shows the location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of the site on the topographic section.

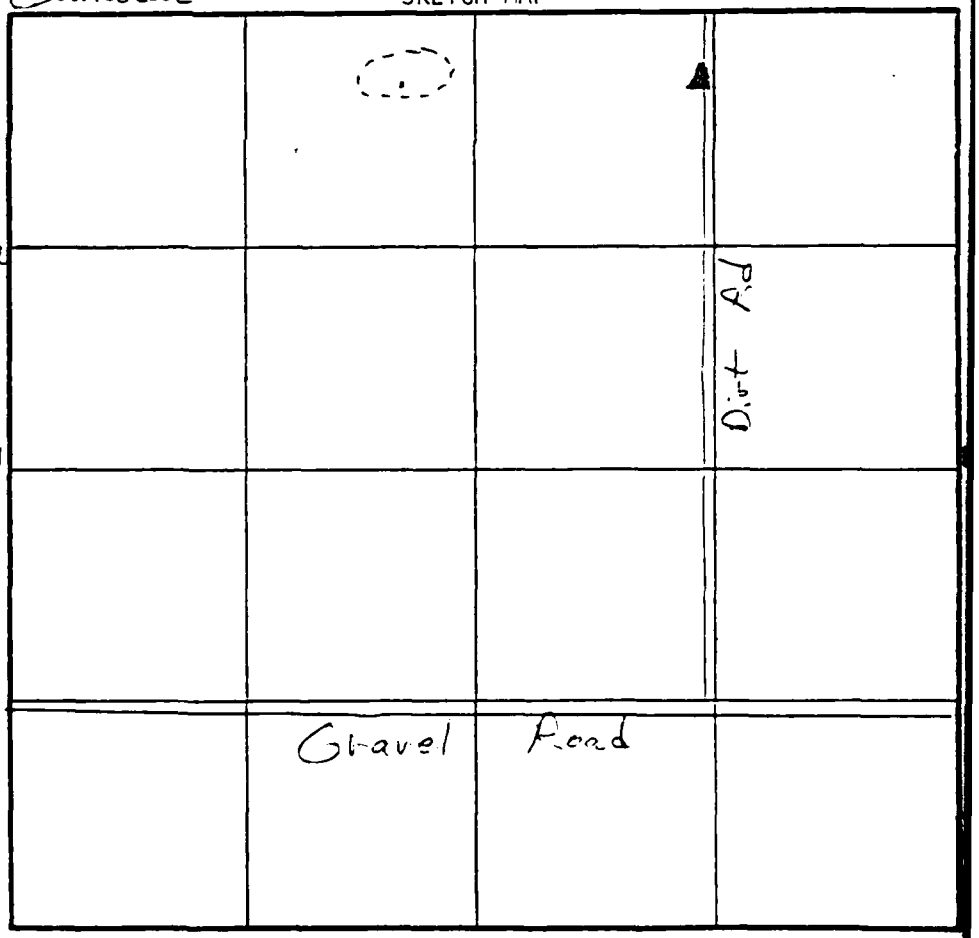


B.W. [X] Color [ ]

Photo I.D. Code USD-1 Pembina

Storage Location USDAL

SKETCH MAP



Map Key:

▲ plastic datum

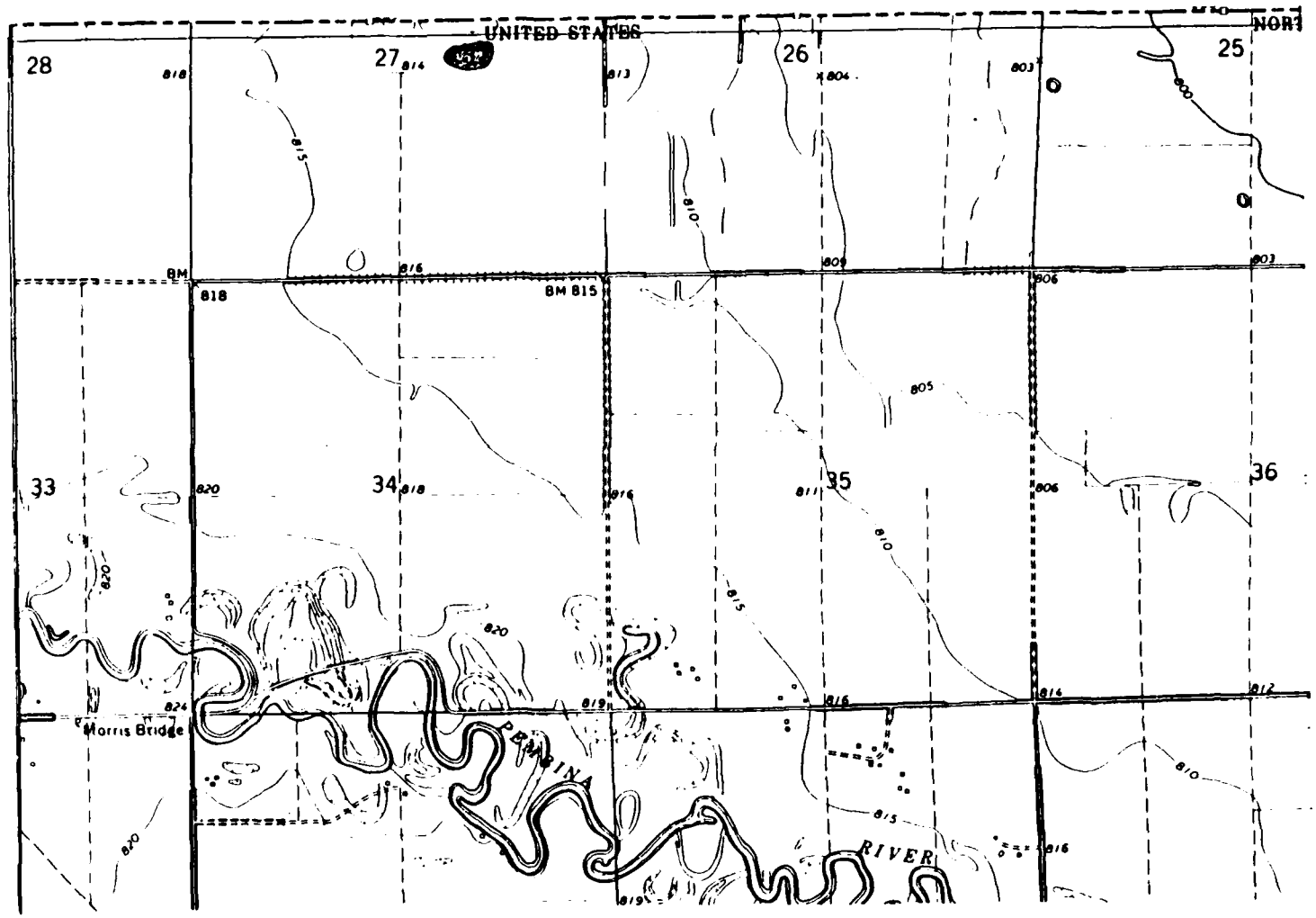
---- site area

Map Scale:

1000 ft

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/9/81


UNITED STATES
NORT
28
27
26
25
33
34
35
36
BM
BM 815
818
Morris Bridge
PEARL
RIVER

I-(SJ)-1

NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: 1 SD-4 (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11) | County PB (13) | Site Number 9 (15–18)

Site Name: (19–38)

	LTL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
	39	40		47	48	49	50
	0	164	53	25	3	7	5
$_a$	69	70		77	78	79	80
	0	164	53	25	1	2	2

Map Quad: PATHGATE (51–68)

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1		Conical Timber Lodge	
3	1	CM Scatter	
13		Earthlodge Village	
15		Earthworks	
17		Fortification	
22		Grave	
24		Hearth	
26		Jump	
29		Mound	
31		Other Rock Features	
33		Pit	
35		Quarry/Mine	
38		Rock Art	
41		Rock Shelter	
44		Stone Circle	
48		Trail (not recent)	
51		Miscellaneous	

CULTURAL MATERIAL

2		Bone (worked)	
4		Ceramics (Native)	
14		Charcoal	
16		Copper (Native)	
18	1	Faunal Remains (skeletal)	19
23		Fire Cracked Rock	
25		Floral Remains	
27		Fossil	
30		Hide, Hair, Fur	
32		Human Remains	
34		Projectile Point	
36		Shell (worked)	
39	1	Stone, chipped	
42		Stone, ground	
45		Trade Good (non-Native)	
49		Wood (worked)	
52	1	Other	

Site Area: 5 — 20000 (12) m^2

Cultural Depth: ____ (21)

Depth Indicator: 28 — 0

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37		Paleo	
40		Archaic	
43		Late Prehistoric	
46	10	Historic	47
50	1	Period Unknown	

53 ___ Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 — 1

Basis for Dating: 55 — 3

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1 (56)	Landform 2 (57 58)	Slope/Exposure (59 60)	View, degree (61)	View, distance (62)
1	7	10	4	2

Elevation: 2 2 4 m. (63–67)

Drainage System: PEMBINA RIVER (1–21)

Dist Perm Water: 3395 m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type (27)	Dist Seas Water (28–32)	Seas Water Type (33)	Ecosystem (34–37)
3			

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership (38)	Site Condition (39)	Collection (40)	Test (41)	Excavation (42)
5	5	3	0	0

Fieldwork Date: 8 0 8 0 1 (43–48)

Management Recommendation: 49 — 2

Additional Information: CM-LIGHT DENSITY (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association (41 43)	Ecozone (44 45)	Area Signf (46)	CR Type (47)	Verified Site (48)	Non-Site (49)

State Register (50)	National Register (51)	E C F (52)	T F (53)	MS Number (54–61)

Coder _____ Date Coded _____

Field Code USD-4

NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM
Descriptive Section
Page 2

Site Number _____

1. Access ACcess to the site is by gravel road, 5½ miles east of Neche, ½ mile south of the International border. An access road to a cultivated field north of the gravel road is taken, north, to the International border. The site is located east of the fence line and is 100 meters south of the International border.

2. Description of Site The site is in a cultivated field 100 meters south of the International border. The site is small in size, 20,000 sq. meters, and consists of a scatter of bones

3. Description of Cultural Materials A light scatter of bones and a few chipped stone tool fragments were collected. No culturally diagnostic artifacts were recovered. The bones may be of recent origin.

4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Crops

7. Owner's Name/Address Melvin and Elaine Lembke

8. Vegetation Crops

9. Cover (% of visible ground) 100% (plowed)

10. Man-hours spent on site 2

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title _____ Author K. & M. Brown

13. Other Published References None

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed None

15. Statement of Integrity _____

16. Statement of Significance This site, located on the flatlands, warrants additional investigation for deeply buried cultural remains. The artifacts recovered do not indicate cultural affiliation, but do indicate human habitation of the area prehistorically.

17. Comments/References _____

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/10/81

Field Code USD-4

NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number

TOPO

Attach the portion of t
7.5' U.S.G.S. topograph
quadrangle that shows t
location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of
site on the topographic
section.



B.W. [XX] Color [ ]

Photo I.D. Code
USD-4 Pembina

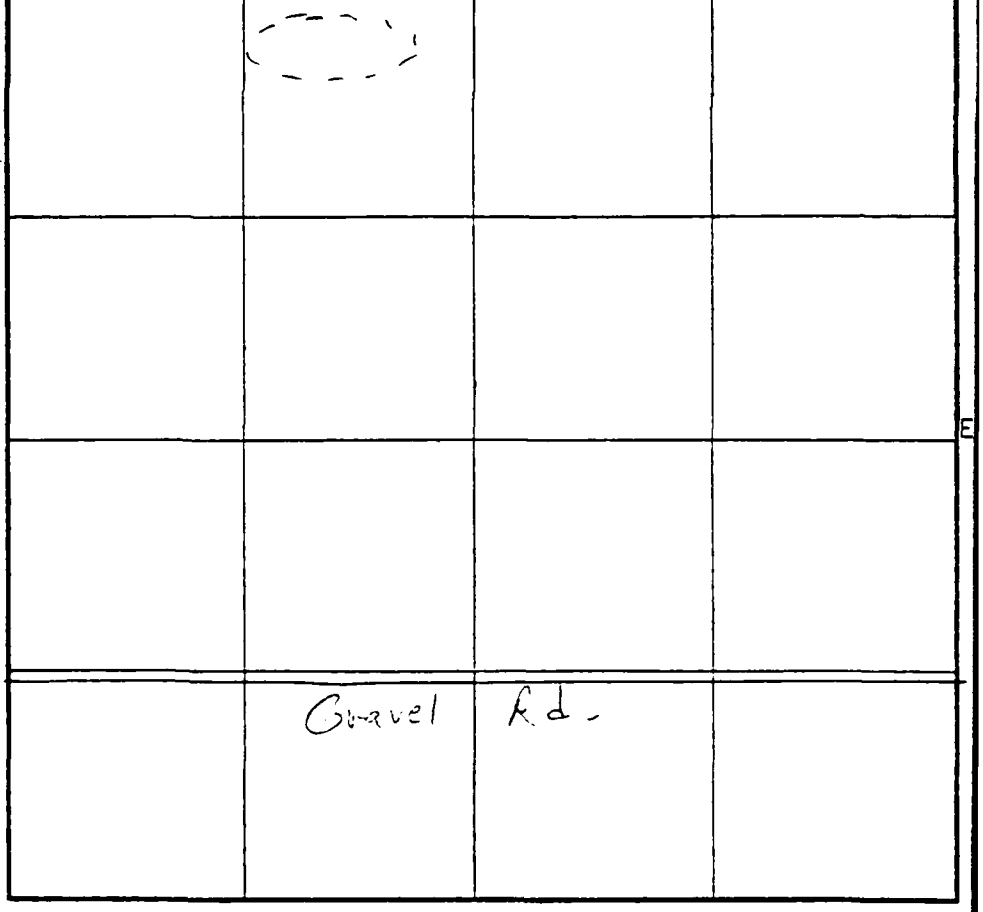
Storage Location
USDAL

SKETCH MAP

Canada

Map Key:

- - - site area



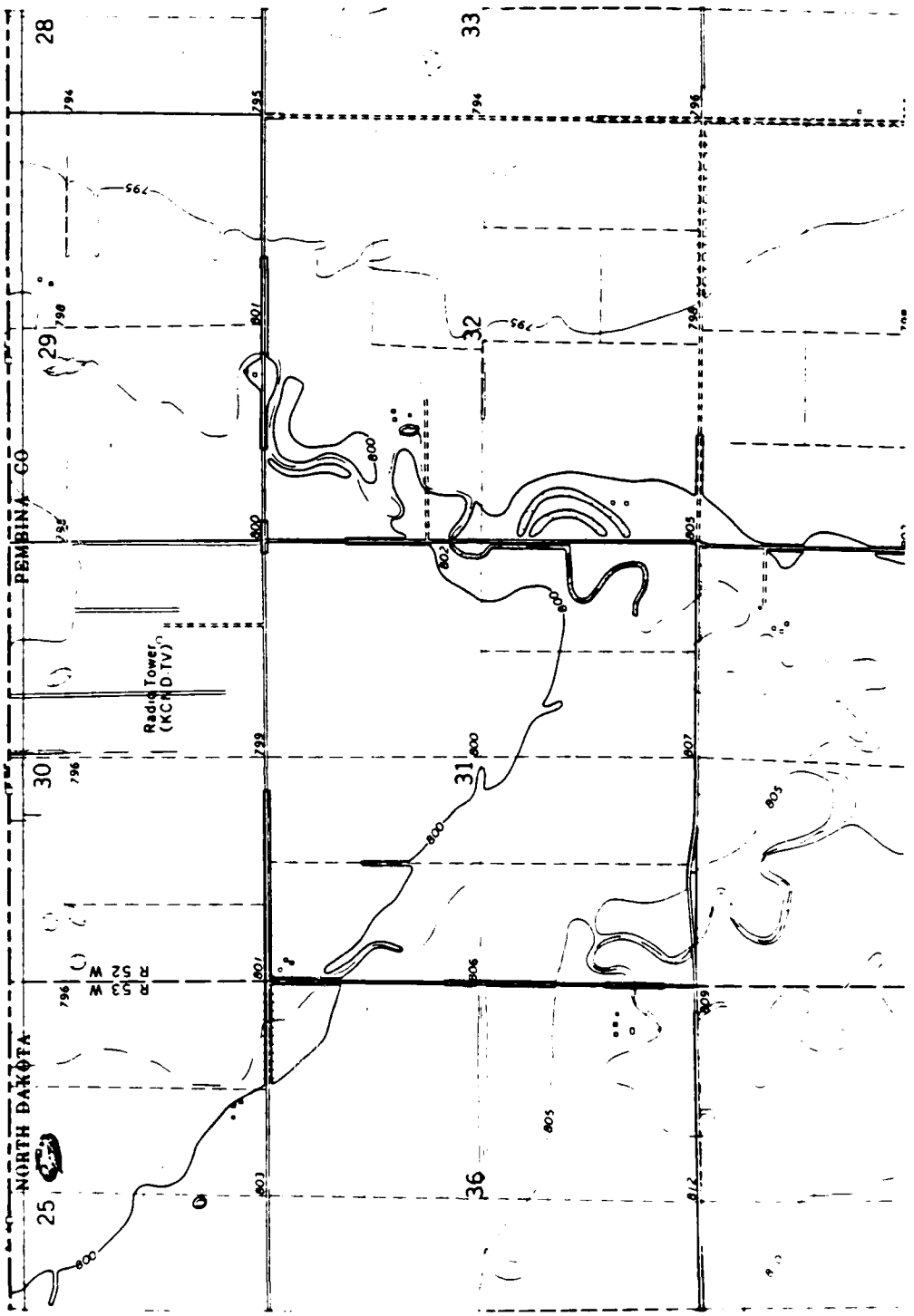
Map Scale:

2000 ft

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/10/81

USD-4


28
33
29
32
30
31
25
36
PEMBINA CO
NORTH DAKOTA
Radio Tower (KCND-TV)
R 53 W
R 52 W
795
796
797
798
799
800
801
802
805
806
807
809
812

NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: 32PD-5 (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11) | County PD (13) | Site Number 10 (15–18)

Site Name: (19–38)

LTL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
O	164	53	25	6	6	5
(39)	(40–47)		(48)	(49)	(50)	

Map Quad: DUTCH GATE (51–68)

LTL$_a$	Twp$_a$	R$_a$	Sec$_a$	QQQ$_a$	QQ$_a$	Q$_a$
O	164	53	30	3	7	8
(69)	(70–77)		(78)	(79)	(80)	

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	__	Conical Timber Lodge	
3	__	CM Scatter	
13	__	Earthlodge Village	
15	__	Earthworks	
17	__	Fortification	
22	__	Grave	
24	__	Hearth	
26	__	Jump	
29	__	Mound	
31	__	Other Rock Features	
33	__	Pit	
35	__	Quarry/Mine	
38	__	Rock Art	
41	__	Rock Shelter	
44	__	Stone Circle	
48	__	Trail (not recent)	
51	__	Miscellaneous	

CULTURAL MATERIAL

2	__	Bone (worked)	
4	__	Ceramics (Native)	
14	__	Charcoal	
16	__	Copper (Native)	
18	X	Faunal Remains (skeletal)	19
23	__	Fire Cracked Rock	
25	__	Floral Remains	
27	__	Fossil	
30	__	Hide, Hair, Fur	
32	__	Human Remains	
34	__	Projectile Point	
36	__	Shell (worked)	
39	__	Stone, chipped	
42	__	Stone, ground	
45	__	Trade Good (non-Native)	
49	__	Wood (worked)	
52	X	Other	

Site Area: 75000 (5) 12 m²

Cultural Depth: ____ (21)

Depth Indicator: 0 (28)

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	__	Paleo	
40	__	Archaic	
43	__	Late Prehistoric	
46	TO	Historic	47
50	__	Period Unknown	

53 L Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 L

Basis for Dating: 55 3

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1: L (56) | Landform 2: 7 (57 58) | Slope/Exposure: 10 (59 60) | View, degree: 4 (61) | View, distance: 2 (62)

Elevation: 2[illegible] m. (63–67) | Drainage System: DEAD HORSE CREEK (1–21) | Dist Perm Water: 3020 m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type: L (27) | Dist Seas Water: (28–32) | Seas Water Type: (33) | Ecosystem: (34–37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership	Site Condition	Collection	Test	Excavation
G (38)	O (39)	3 (40)	O (41)	C (42)

Fieldwork Date: 1981 (43–48)

Management Recommendation: 1 (49)

Additional Information: [illegible] (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association	Ecozone	Area Signf	CR Type	Verified Site	Non-Site
(41 43)	(44 45)	(46)	(47)	(48)	(49)

State Register	National Register	E C F	T F	MS Number
(50)	(51)	(52)	(53)	(54–61)

Coder: [illegible]

Date Coded: [illegible]

NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code (1–10)

SITS # — State: 32 (11) | County (13) | Site Number (15–18)

Site Name (19–38)

LTL (39) | Twp (40) | R | Sec (47) | QQQ (48) | QQ (49) | Q (50)

Map Quad (51–68)

LTL_a (69) | Twp_a (70) | R_a | Sec_a (77) | QQQ_a (78) | QQ_a (79) | Q_a (80)

1. NW¼
2. E½
3. S½
4. W½
5. NE¼
6. SE¼
7. SW¼
8. NW¼
9. C

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	Conical Timber Lodge	2	Bone (worked)
3	CM Scatter	4	Ceramics (Native)
13	Earthlodge Village	14	Charcoal
15	Earthworks	16	Copper (Native)
17	Fortification	18	Faunal Remains (skeletal)
22	Grave	23	Fire Cracked Rock
24	Hearth	25	Floral Remains
26	Jump	27	Fossil
29	Mound	30	Hide, Hair, Fur
31	Other Rock Features	32	Human Remains
33	Pit	34	Projectile Point
35	Quarry/Mine	36	Shell (worked)
38	Rock Art	39	Stone, chipped
41	Rock Shelter	42	Stone, ground
44	Stone Circle	45	Trade Good (non-Native)
48	Trail (not recent)	49	Wood (worked)
51	Miscellaneous	52	Other

CULTURAL MATERIAL

Site Area (5) ____ 12 m^2

Cultural Depth (19) ____ 21

Depth Indicator (28) ____

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	Paleo
40	Archaic
43	Late Prehistoric
46	47 Historic
50	Period Unknown

53 ___ Isolated Find

CM Density (54) ___

Basis for Dating (55) ___

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1 (56) | Landform 2 (57 58) | Slope/Exposure (59 60) | View, degree (61) | View, distance (62)

Elevation (63–67) m. | Drainage System (1–21) | Dist Perm Water (22–26) m.

Perm Water Type (27) | Dist Seas Water (28–32) | Seas Water Type (33) | Ecosystem (34–37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership (38) | Site Condition (39) | Collection (40) | Test (41) | Excavation (42)

Fieldwork Date (43–48) | Management Recommendation (49)

Additional Information (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association (41 43) | Ecozone (44 45) | Area Signf (46) | CR Type (47) | Verified Site (48) | Non-Site (49)

State Register (50) | National Register (51) | E C F (52) | T F (53) | MS Number (54–61)

Coder _____ Date Coded _____

FIELD MANUAL
NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM

CM DENSITY
0. No cultural material observed
1. Sparse distribution
2. Medium distribution
3. Dense distribution
4. Unknown
5. Medium-dense concentration(s) within a sparse scatter
6. Dense concentration(s) within a medium scatter
7. Denser concentration(s) within a dense scatter
8. Isolate

LANDFORM 1
0. Unknown
1. Top of
2. Bottom of
3. Side of
4. Unknown
5. Top and Bottom of
6. Top and Side of
7. Bottom and Side of
8. Top, Bottom, & Side

VIEW, DEGREE
0. Unknown
1. 90°
2. 180°
3. 270°
4. 360°
5. No View

SEAS & PERM WATER TYPE
0. Unknown
1. Lake
2. Spring
3. Moving Water (Stream)
4. Intermittent Moving Water
5. Intermittent Pond
6. Marsh

OWNERSHIP
0. Unknown
1. State
2. Federal
3. Private
4. Local Govenment
5. Reservation

RECOMMENDATIONS
0. Unknown
1. No Further Work
2. Further Evaluation
3. Impact Analysis
4. Both 2 & 3
5. Avoidance-Mitigation
6. Exclusion-Preservation

AREA SIGNF
1. Archeologic
2. Archeo/Architectural
3. Archeo/Historic
4. Paleontologic

DEPTH INDICATOR
0. Not applicable
1. Auger
2. Cutbank or Erosional Feature
3. Excavation
4. Guess
5. Shovel
6. Soil Probe
7. Other

LANDFORM 2
0. Unknown
1. Beachline(glacial)
2. Beach or riverbank
3. Canyon
4. Island
5. Delta
6. Draw
7. Flat(Upland)
8. Floodplain
9. Hill
10. Ridge
11. Saddle
12. Sandbar
13. Spur
14. Swale
15. Terrace
16.
17. Butte
18.
19. Other

CONDITION
0. Unknown
1. Destroyed
2. Inundated
3. Very Poor
4. Poor
5. Fair
6. Good
7. Excellent

CR TYPE
0. Unknown
1. Site
2. Building
3. Structure
4. Object
5. District

SLOPE/EXPOSURE
0. Unknown
1. North
2. Northeast
3. East
4. Southeast
5. South
6. Southwest
7. West
8. Northwest
9. Closed
10 Open

VIEW, DISTANCE
0. Unknown
1. Excellent(5-7 miles)
2. Good(2-5 miles)
3. Fair(1-2 miles)
4. Poor(<1 mile)
5. No View

ECOSYSTEM
0. Unknown
1. Bottomland
2. Terraces
3. Toe Slope
4. Scoria
5. Badland
6. Upland Grassland
7. Rolling Grassland
8. Hardwood Draw
9. Marsh
10. Ponderosa Pine
11. Hilly Scoria
12. Upland Breaks
13. River Breaks
14. Rockland

COLLECTION
0. No Cultural Material
1. C M but no Collection
2. Systematic Collection
3. Non-Systematic
4. Completely Collected
5. Unknown

TEST & EXCAVATION
0. No
1. Yes, Results Positive
2. Yes, Results Negative
3. Unknown

NAT'L & STATE REGISTER
0. Undetermined
1. Listed
2. Nominated
3. Eligible
4. Not Eligible
5. Determined Eligible

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

PALEO
0. No
1. Yes - unspecified
2. Pre-Clovis
3. Clovis
4. Folsum
5. Plano
6. Post-Plano

ARCHAIC
0. No
1. Yes - unspecified
2. Early Large Side-Notched
3. McKean/Duncan/Hanna
4. Oxbow
5. Pelican Lake
6. Besant
7. Pre-Ceramic
8. Early Woodland
9. Middle Woodland

LATE PREHISTORIC
0. No
1. Yes - unspecified
2. Avonlea
3. Late Woodland (generalized)
4. Arvilla
5. Blackduck
6. Devilslake/Sourisford Complex
7. Plains Village Tradition
8. Plains Nomadic

HISTORIC
0. No
1. Yes-unspecified
2. Arapaho
3. Arikara
4. Assiniboine
5. Blackfoot
6. Cheyenne
7. Chippewa
8. Cree
9. Crow
10. Euro-Americ
11. Hidatsa
12. Mandan
13. Pawnee
14. Sioux
15. Other

BASIS FOR DATING
0. Unknown
1. Date Unknown
2. Radio-carbon
3. Typology
4. Dendrochronology
5. Thermoluminescence
6. Geology (Stratigraphy)
7. Patination
8. Professional Judgement
9. Both Absolute & Relative

E.C.F. AND T.F.
1. Exclusion Area
2. Avoidance Area
3. Area of Concern

Field Code USD-5

NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM
Descriptive Section
Page 2

Site Number _____

1. Access Access to the site is on a gravel road ½ mile south of the International border, 6 miles east of Neche. The site is in the north end of a large cultivated field northwest of a large radio tower. The site is situated on the Range 53 and Range 52 line boundary.

2. Description of Site The site is in the north end of a large cultivated field. There are no good landmarks. The site is about 100 meters south of the International border and covers about 75,000 sq. meters.

3. Description of Cultural Materials Several large bone fragments, bison/cow size were recovered and several pieces of brick and metal. No cultural features were discernible.

4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Crops

7. Owner's Name/Address August and Mary Weiss

8. Vegetation Crops

9. Cover (% of visible ground) 100% (plowed)

10. Man-hours spent on site 4

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title _____ Author K & M Brown

13. Other Published References None

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed None

15. Statement of Integrity _____

16. Statement of Significance The thin scatter of bones, which may be of recent origin, and several pieces of metal do not indicate the presence of any important or large prehistoric or historic site. This site does not warrant further work.

17. Comments/References _____

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/10/81

Field Code USD-5

NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number _____

TOPO

Attach the portion of th
7.5' U.S.G.S. topographi
quadrangle that shows th
location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of t
site on the topographic
section.



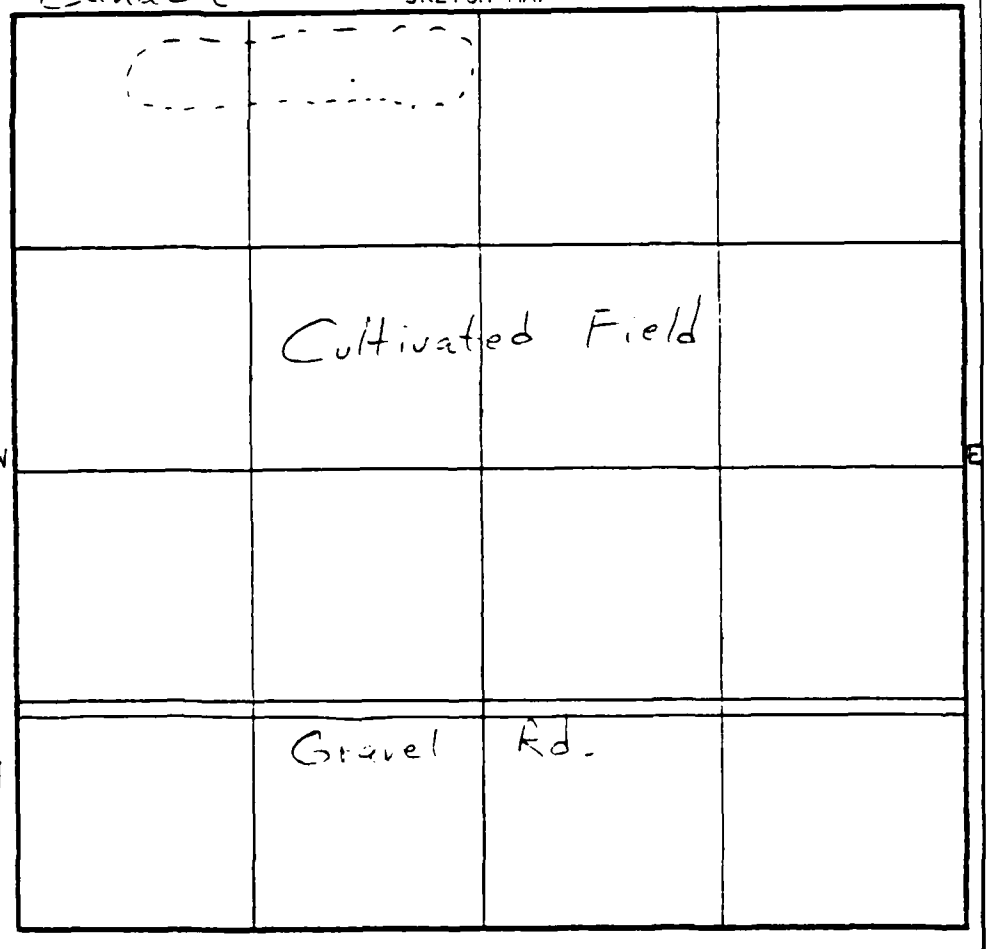
B.W. [x] Color [ ]

Photo I.D. Code
USD-5 Pembina

Storage Location
USDAL

SKETCH MAP

Map Key:



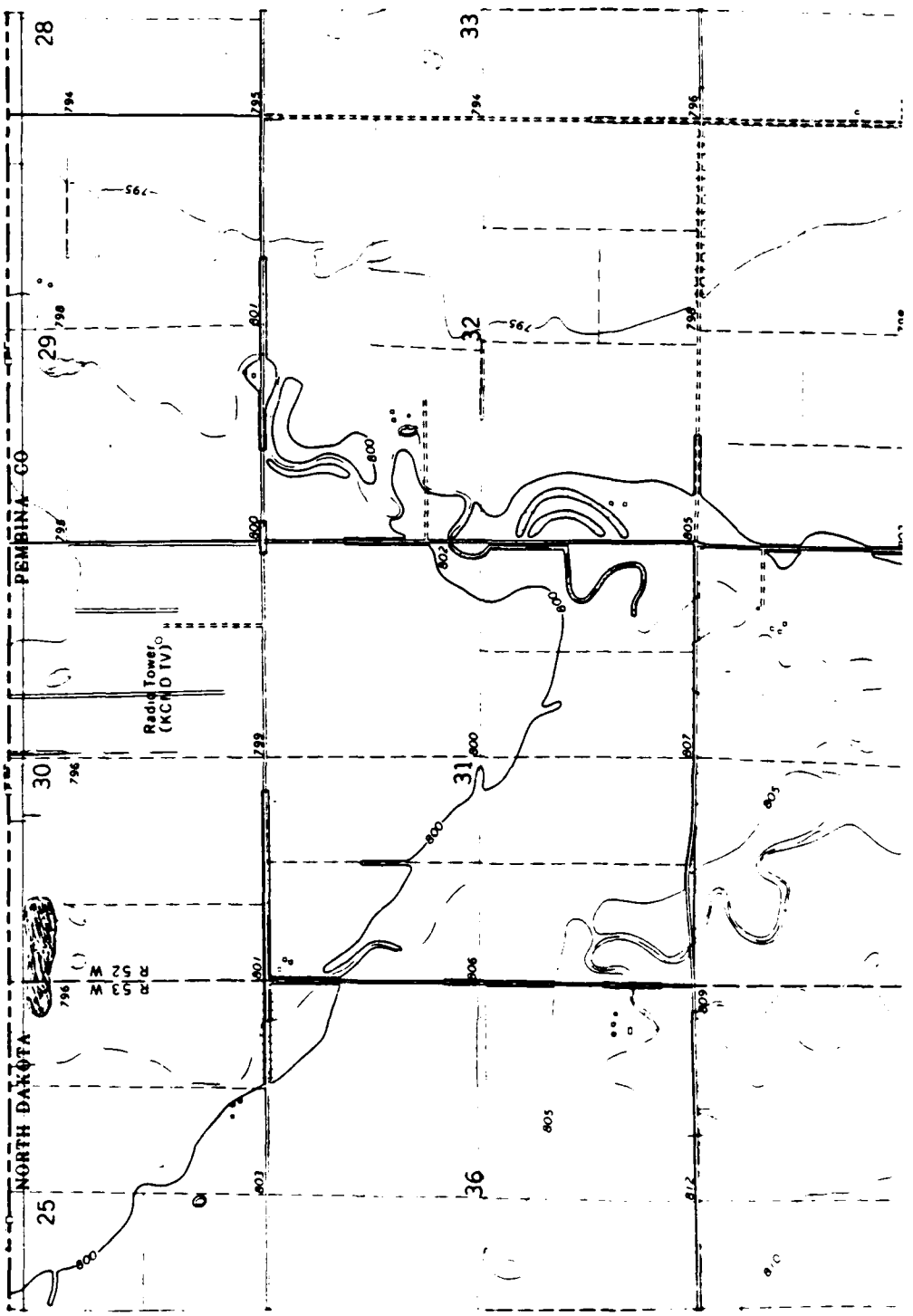
Map Scale:

1000 ft

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/10/81

USD-5


28
33
29
32
30
31
36
25
PEMBINA CO
NORTH DAKOTA
Radio Tower (KCND TV)
795
796
798
800
801
802
803
805
806
807
809
812

NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: MCL-6 (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11–12) | County PB (13–14) | Site Number 11 (15–18)

Site Name (19–38):

LTL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
O	164	52	25	3	7	5
(39)	(40)		(47)	(48)	(49)	(50)

Map Quad (51–68): DUNN CENTER NE

LTL$_a$	Twp$_a$	R$_a$	Sec$_a$	QQQ$_a$	QQ$_a$	Q$_a$
(69)	(70)		(77)	(78)	(79)	(80)

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	___ Conical Timber Lodge	3	___ CM Scatter
13	___ Earthlodge Village	15	___ Earthworks
17	___ Fortification	22	___ Grave
24	___ Hearth	26	___ Jump
29	___ Mound	31	___ Other Rock Features
33	___ Pit	35	___ Quarry/Mine
38	___ Rock Art	41	___ Rock Shelter
44	___ Stone Circle	48	___ Trail (not recent)
51	___ Miscellaneous		

CULTURAL MATERIAL

2	___ Bone (worked)	4	___ Ceramics (Native)
14	___ Charcoal	16	___ Copper (Native)
18	I Faunal Remains (skeletal)	19	___ (21)
23	___ Fire Cracked Rock		
25	___ Floral Remains		
27	___ Fossil	28	O
30	___ Hide, Hair, Fur		
32	___ Human Remains		
34	___ Projectile Point		
36	___ Shell (worked)		
39	___ Stone, chipped		
42	___ Stone, ground		
45	___ Trade Good (non-Native)		
49	___ Wood (worked)		
52	I Other		

Site Area: 5 2000 (12) m²

Cultural Depth: ___ (21)

Depth Indicator: 28 O

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	___ Paleo
40	___ Archaic
43	___ Late Prehistoric
46	1 (47) Historic
50	___ Period Unknown

53 ___ Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 L

Basis for Dating: 55 3

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1: ___ (56)

Landform 2: 7 (57–58)

Slope/Exposure: 10 (59–60)

View, degree: 1 (61)

View, distance: 2 (62)

Elevation: 2[illegible] m. (63–67)

Drainage System: PEASE RIVER (1–21)

Dist Perm Water: 4463 m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type: 3 (27)

Dist Seas Water: ___ (28–32)

Seas Water Type: ___ (33)

Ecosystem: ___ (34–37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership: 2 (38)

Site Condition: D (39)

Collection: 3 (40)

Test: O (41)

Excavation: C (42)

Fieldwork Date: [illegible] (43–48)

Management Recommendation: 1 (49)

Additional Information (1–40):

CONFIRMED CERAMICS PRICE

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association (41–43): ___

Ecozone (44–45): ___

Area Signf (46): ___

CR Type (47): ___

Verified Site (48): ___

Non-Site (49): ___

State Register (50): ___

National Register (51): ___

E C F (52): ___

T F (53): ___

MS Number (54–61): ___

Coder: [illegible]

Date Coded: [illegible]

NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM
Descriptive Section
Page 2

Field Code USD-6 Site Number _____

1. Access ACcess to the site is on a gravel road ½ mile south of the International border and 9 miles east of Neche. The site is north of the gravel road. A dirt section road is taken to the International border. The site is west of the dirt section road about 1/3 mile.

2. Description of Site The site is in a cultivated field and is about 100 meters south of the International border. A very thin scatter of bones and historic ceramics and brick were recovered. The field is very flat and wet.

3. Description of Cultural Materials Several pieces of bone and historic ceramics and brick were recovered. No absolute dates are abtainable. The thin scatter of historic materials and absence of discernible features does not warrant the site for further investigation.

4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Crops

7. Owner's Name/Address Earl and Donna Schweitzer

8. Vegetation Crops

9. Cover (% of visible ground) 100% (plowed)

10. Man-hours spent on site 2

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title _____ Author K and M Brown

13. Other Published References None

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed None

15. Statement of Integrity

16. Statement of Significance The thin scatter of historic cultural remains does not warrant additional investigations at the site.

17. Comments/References

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/10/81

Field Code USD-6

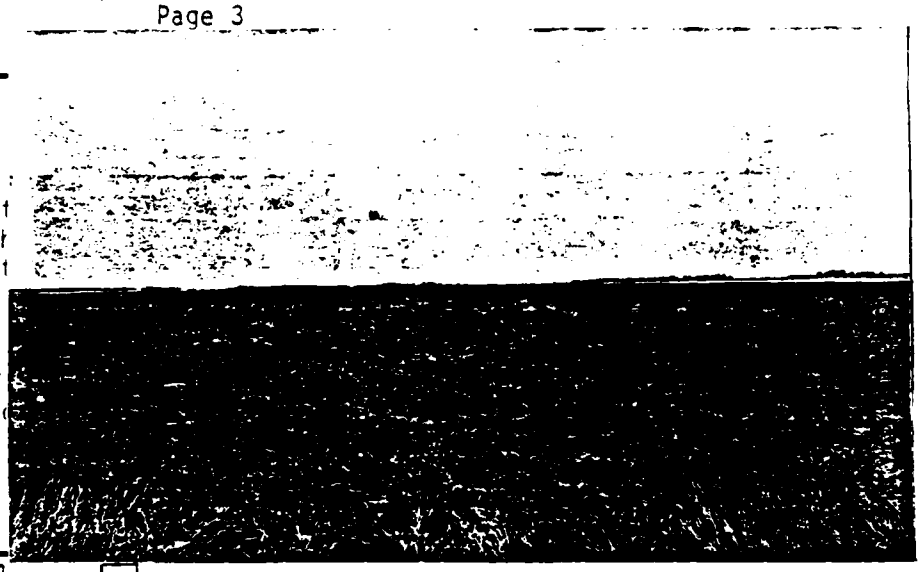
NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number _____

TOPO

Attach the portion of t
7.5' U.S.G.S. topograph
quadrangle that shows t
location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of
site on the topographi
section.



B.W. [X] Color [ ]

Photo I.D. Code USD-6 Pembina

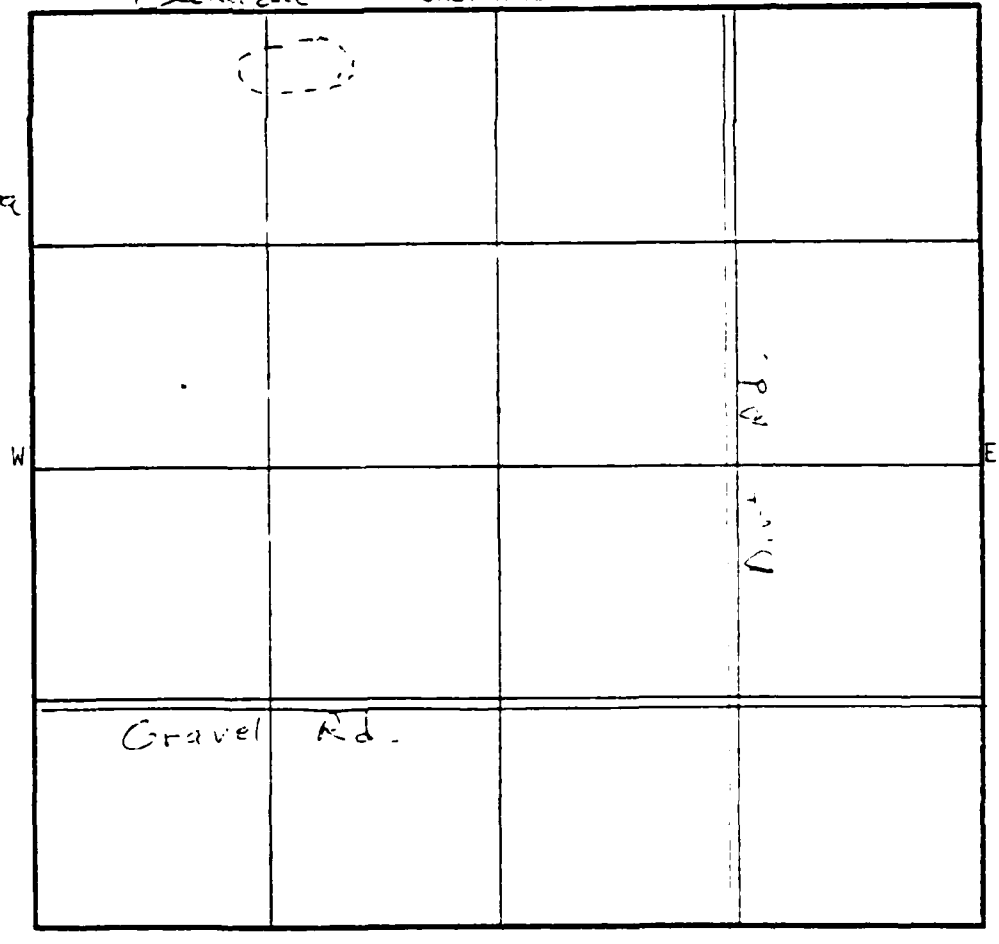
Storage Location USDAL

Canada

SKETCH MAP

Map Key:

--- site area

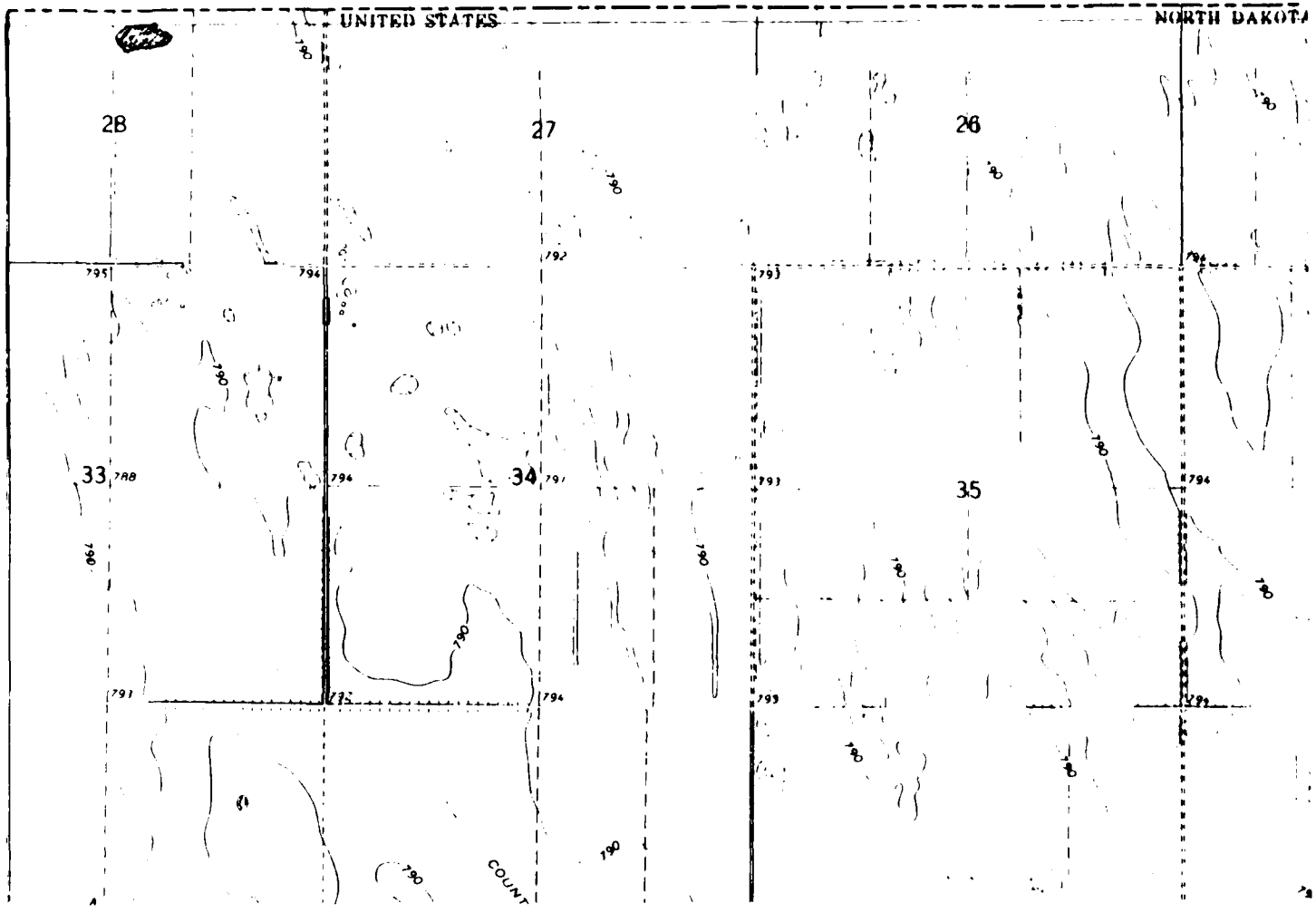


Map Scale:

1000 ft

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brow

Date 8/10/81


UNITED STATES
NORTH DAKOTA
28
27
26
33
34
35
795
794
793
792
791
790
788
COUNT

NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: 1SD-1 (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11) | County PM (13) | Site Number 5 (15–18)

Site Name: TH WHITES HOTEL (19–38)

LTL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
0	154	5123		6	7	5
39	40		47	48	49	50

Map Quad: [illegible] (51–68)

LTL$_a$	Twp$_a$	R$_a$	Sec$_a$	QQQ$_a$	QQ$_a$	Q$_a$
0	154	5	23		8	6
69	70		77	78	79	80

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	Conical Timber Lodge	2	Bone (worked)
3	X CM Scatter	4	Ceramics (Native)
13	Earthlodge Village	14	Charcoal
15	Earthworks	16	Copper (Native)
17	Fortification	18	X Faunal Remains (skeletal)
22	Grave	23	Fire Cracked Rock
24	Hearth	25	Floral Remains
26	Jump	27	Fossil
29	Mound	30	Hide, Hair, Fur
31	Other Rock Features	32	Human Remains
33	Pit	34	Projectile Point
35	Quarry/Mine	36	Shell (worked)
38	Rock Art	39	Stone, chipped
41	Rock Shelter	42	Stone, ground
44	Stone Circle	45	Trade Good (non-Native)
48	Trail (not recent)	49	Wood (worked)
51	Miscellaneous	52	X Other

CULTURAL MATERIAL

Site Area: 50000 (5) 12 m²

Cultural Depth: ____ (21)

Depth Indicator: 0 (28)

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	Paleo	40	Archaic
43	Late Prehistoric	46	X Historic
47	Period Unknown		

53 ___ Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 1

Basis for Dating: 55 3

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1	Landform 2	Slope/Exposure	View, degree	View, distance
1	2	10	2	2
56	57 58	59 60	61	62

Elevation: 2200 m. (63–67)

Drainage System: [illegible] (1–21)

Dist Perm Water: 50 m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type	Dist Seas Water	Seas Water Type	Ecosystem
5			
27	28 32	33	34 37

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership	Site Condition	Collection	Test	Excavation
1	5	3	2	2
38	39	40	41	42

Fieldwork Date: [illegible] (43–48)

Management Recommendation: 2 (49)

Additional Information: [illegible] (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association	Ecozone	Area Signf	CR Type	Verified Site	Non-Site
41 43	44 45	46	47	48	49

State Register	National Register	E C F	T F	MS Number
50	51	52	53	54 61

Coder _____ Date Coded _____

Field Code USD-7

NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM
Descriptive Section
Page 2

Site Number _____

1. Access Access to the site is by Interstate I-29 north of Pembina to the U.S. Port of Entry station. The site is east of the Port of Entry station and the old railroad tracks. The site is between the railroad tracks and the Red River of the North, and is along the International border.

2. Description of Site The site consists of a scatter of historic glass and ceramics, metal, etc. from the International border south for about 1/3 mile, and between the railroad tracks and the Red River of the North. This is the location of a small community and trading post in the early 19th century.

3. Description of Cultural Materials were recovered from the surface. Historic glass, ceramics, metal and bones
No datable materials were recovered.

4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Crops, wheat

7. Owner's Name/Address Walter Moris

8. Vegetation Crops, wheat

9. Cover (% of visible ground) 50%, cut wheat

10. Man-hours spent on site 3

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title _____ Author K. & M. Brown

13. Other Published References _____

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed None

15. Statement of Integrity _____

16. Statement of Significance This is the location of an early 19th century trading post and town. This area was used by the early land surveyors who marked the International Boundary in the early 19th century.

17. Comments/References _____

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/10/81

Field Code USD-7

NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number _____

TOPO

Attach the portion of 7.5' U.S.G.S. topograp quadrangle that shows location of the site.

Mark the boundaries o site on the topograph section.



B.W. [x] Color [ ]

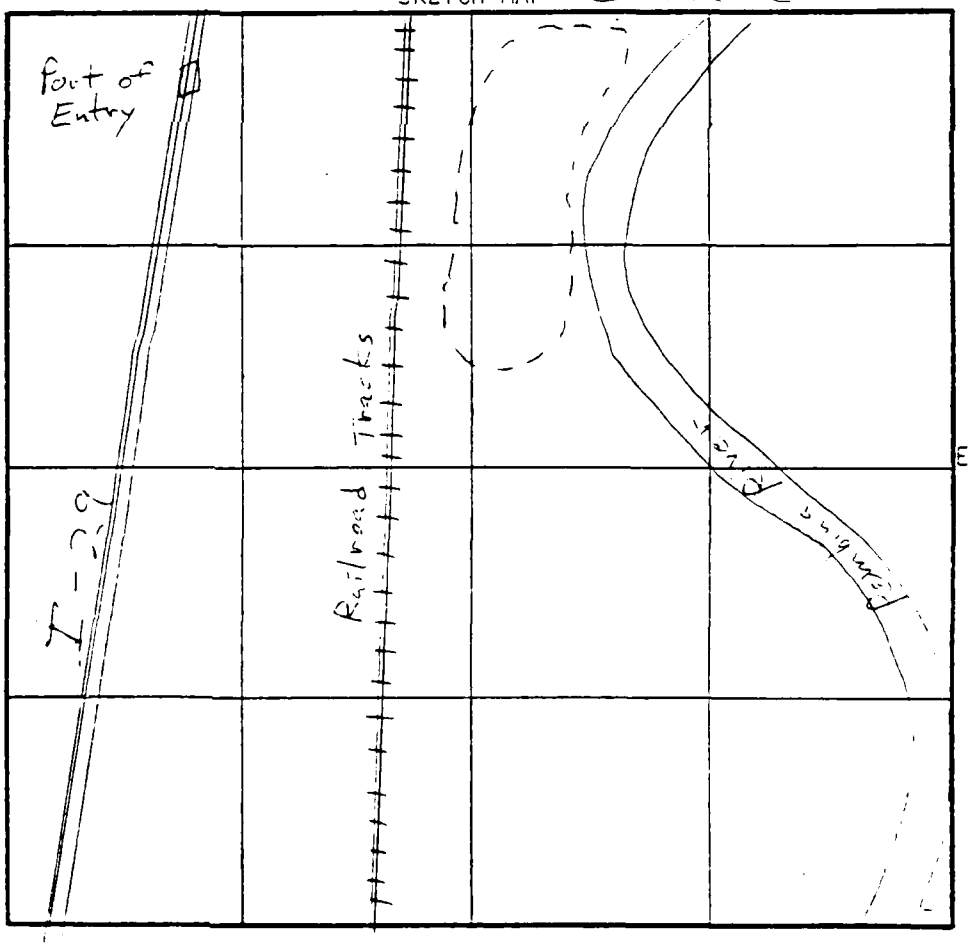
Photo I.D. Code USD-7, Pembina

Storage Location USDAL

SKETCH MAP Canada

Map Key:

- - - - site area



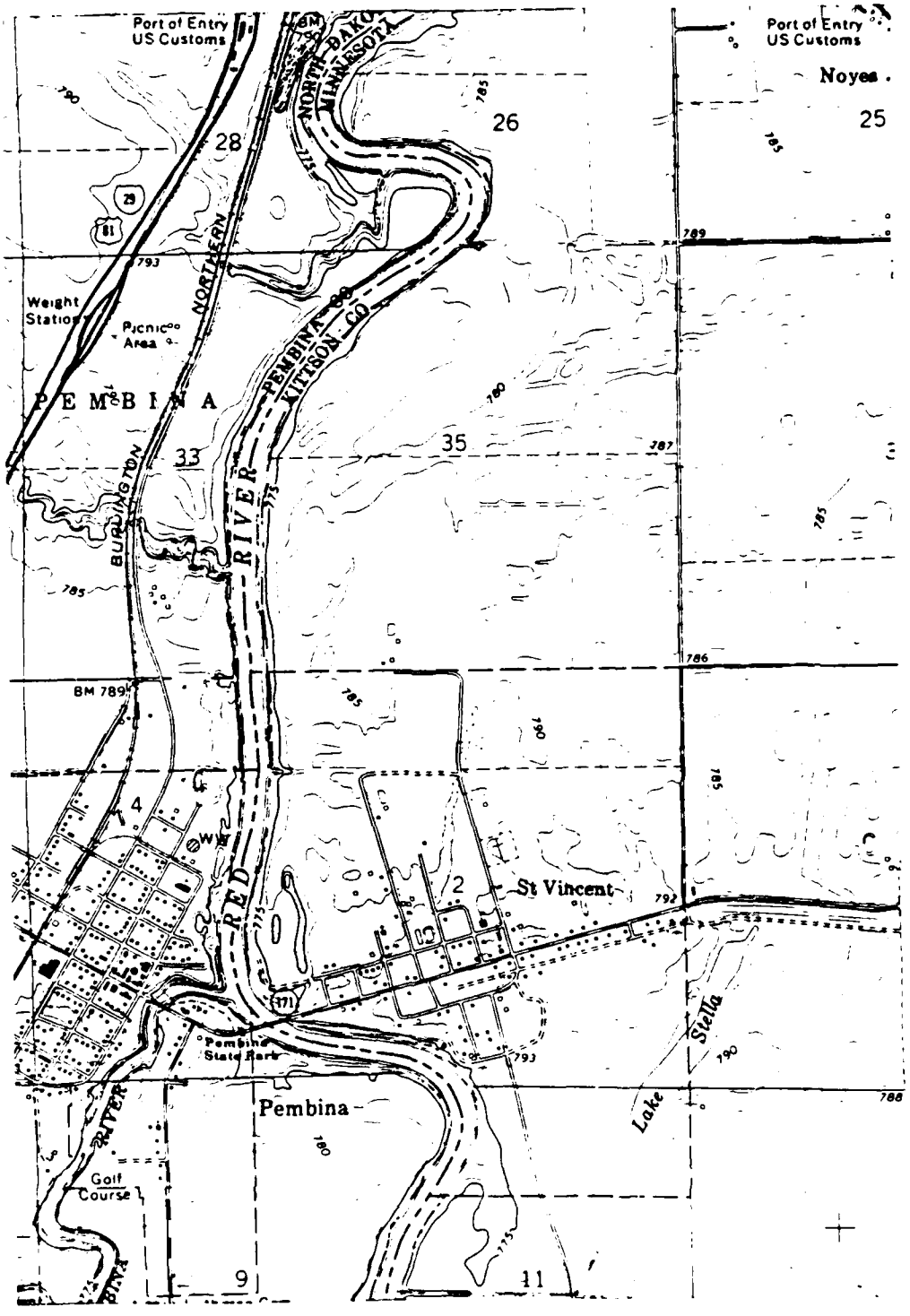
Map Scale:

1000 ft

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/10/81

USD-7


Port of Entry
US Customs
Port of Entry
US Customs
Noyes
NORTH DAKOTA
MINNESOTA
26
25
28
29
81
793
789
Weight
Station
Picnic
Area
NORTHERN
PEMBINA CO
KITTSON CO
PEMBINA
33
35
BURLINGTON
RIVER
RED
785
787
786
BM 789
4
2
St Vincent
792
171
Pembina
State Park
793
Stella
Lake
788
Pembina
Golf
Course
9
11

NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code [illegible] (1–10)

SITS # — State: 32 (11) | County: [illegible] (13) | Site Number: 13 (15–18)

Site Name (19–38)

	LTL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
	C	163	54	6	B	7	C
	(39)	(40)		(47)	(48)	(49)	(50)

Map Quad [illegible] (51–68)

	LTL$_a$	Twp$_a$	R$_a$	Sec$_a$	QQQ$_a$	QQ$_a$	Q$_a$
	C	163	54	5		B	B
	(69)	(70)		(77)	(78)	(79)	(80)

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	__	Conical Timber Lodge	
3	I	CM Scatter	
13	__	Earthlodge Village	
15	__	Earthworks	
17	__	Fortification	
22	__	Grave	
24	__	Hearth	
26	__	Jump	
29	__	Mound	
31	__	Other Rock Features	
33	__	Pit	
35	__	Quarry/Mine	
38	__	Rock Art	
41	__	Rock Shelter	
44	__	Stone Circle	
48	__	Trail (not recent)	
51	__	Miscellaneous	

CULTURAL MATERIAL

2	__	Bone (worked)	
4	__	Ceramics (Native)	
14	__	Charcoal	
16	__	Copper (Native)	
18	I	Faunal Remains (skeletal)	
23	__	Fire Cracked Rock	
25	__	Floral Remains	
27	__	Fossil	
30	__	Hide, Hair, Fur	
32	__	Human Remains	
34	__	Projectile Point	
36	__	Shell (worked)	
39	I	Stone, chipped	
42	__	Stone, ground	
45	__	Trade Good (non-Native)	
49	__	Wood (worked)	
52	I	Other	

Site Area: 5 — 50000 (12) m²

Cultural Depth: 19 ____ 21

Depth Indicator: 28 C

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	__	Paleo
40	__	Archaic
43	__	Late Prehistoric
46	I	47 Historic
50	I	Period Unknown

53 __ Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 I

Basis for Dating: 55 3

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1 (56)	Landform 2 (57 58)	Slope/Exposure (59 60)	View, degree (61)	View, distance (62)
		10	1	2

Elevation: 2[illegible] m. (63–67)

Drainage System: [illegible] (1–21)

Dist Perm Water: 650 m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type (27)	Dist Seas Water (28 32)	Seas Water Type (33)	Ecosystem (34 37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership (38)	Site Condition (39)	Collection (40)	Test (41)	Excavation (42)
		3	0	0

Fieldwork, Date: [illegible] (43–48)

Management Recommendation: 49 [illegible]

Additional Information: [illegible] (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association (41 43)	Ecozone (44 45)	Area Signf (46)	CR Type (47)	Verified Site (48)	Non-Site (49)

State Register (50)	National Register (51)	E C F (52)	T F (53)	MS Number (54–61)

Coder [illegible]

Date Coded [illegible]

NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM
Descriptive Section
Page 2

Field Code USD-8 Site Number _____

1. Access ACcess to the site is 2 miles north of Walhalla, then 11 miles east on Pembina 55, across the Pembina River, to a fence line and entrance to a cultivated field. The site is north of Pembina 55 highway, between the highway and the Pembina River.

2. Description of Site The site is in a cultivated field adjacent to and north of Pembina 55 highway to the Pembina River. The site measures about 50,000 sq. meters, paralleling the highway, east and west.

3. Description of Cultural Materials A scatter of bone and chipped stone artifacts were recovered from the surface of the ground. No culturally diagnostics were recovered.

4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Crops

7. Owner's Name/Address Alton Horsley

8. Vegetation Crops

9. Cover (% of visible ground) 100% (plowed)

10. Man-hours spent on site 3

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title _____ Author K and M Brown

13. Other Published References NOne

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed None

15. Statement of Integrity _____

16. Statement of Significance This site, along the banks of the Pembina River on the flatlands, has possible buried, undisturbed cultural materials. The scatter of chipped stone tools, flakes and bones indicates the procurement and/or processing of animal foods. It is believed this site warrants further work.

17. Comments/References _____

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/11/81

Field Code USD-8

NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number

TOPO

Attach the portion of 7.5' U.S.G.S. topograp quadrangle that shows location of the site.

Mark the boundaries o site on the topograph section.



B.W. ☒ Color ☐

Photo I.D. Code
USD-8 Pembina

Storage Location
USDAL

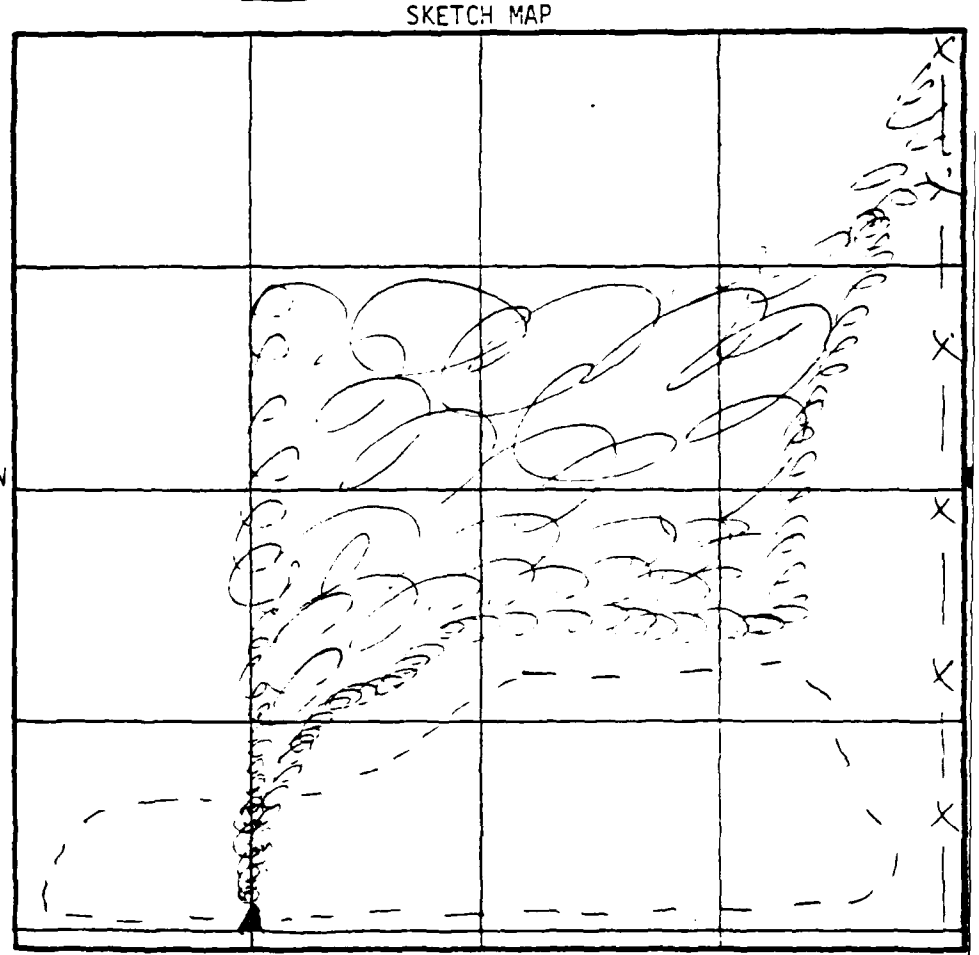
SKETCH MAP

Map Key:

—x—x— fence

timber

plastic datum



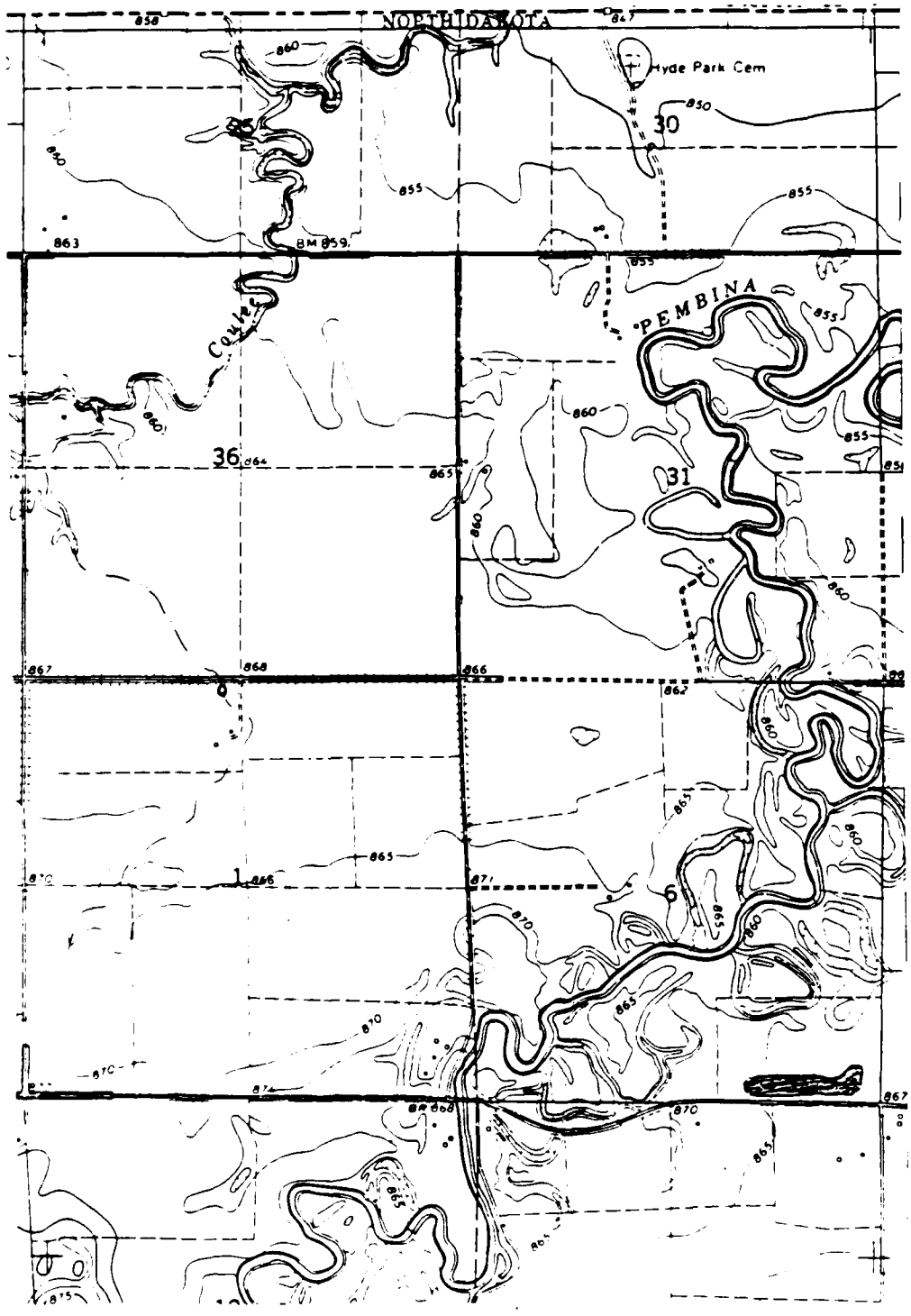
Map Scale:

1000 ft.

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/11/81

USD-8



NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code [illegible] (1–10)

SITS # — State: 32 (11) | County: PB (13) | Site Number: 14 (15–18)

Site Name (19–38)

LIL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
C (39)	164 (40)	54 (47)	31	C (48)	B (49)	C (50)

Map Quad: [illegible] (51–68)

LIL$_a$	Twp$_a$	R$_a$	Sec$_a$	QQQ$_a$	QQ$_a$	Q$_a$
C (69)	163 (70)	54 (77)	06	C (78)	B (79)	A (80)

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	Conical Timber Lodge	2	Bone (worked)
3	I CM Scatter	4	Ceramics (Native)
13	Earthlodge Village	14	Charcoal
15	Earthworks	16	Copper (Native)
17	Fortification	18	I Faunal Remains (skeletal)
22	Grave	23	Fire Cracked Rock
24	Hearth	25	Floral Remains
26	Jump	27	Fossil
29	Mound	30	Hide, Hair, Fur
31	Other Rock Features	32	Human Remains
33	Pit	34	Projectile Point
35	Quarry/Mine	36	Shell (worked)
38	Rock Art	39	Stone, chipped
41	Rock Shelter	42	Stone, ground
44	Stone Circle	45	Trade Good (non-Native)
48	Trail (not recent)	49	Wood (worked)
51	Miscellaneous	52	I Other

CULTURAL MATERIAL

Site Area: 30,000 (5) 12 m2

Cultural Depth: ____ (21)

Depth Indicator: C (28)

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	Paleo
40	Archaic
43	Late Prehistoric
46	I C 47 Historic
50	Period Unknown

53 ___ Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 1

Basis for Dating: 55 3

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1: 1 (56) | Landform 2: 2 (57 58) | Slope/Exposure: 2 (59 60) | View, degree: 1 (61) | View, distance: 3 (62)

Elevation: ____ m. (63–67) | Drainage System: [illegible] (1–21) | Dist Perm Water: 25 m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type: A (27) | Dist Seas Water: ____ (28–32) | Seas Water Type: ____ (33) | Ecosystem: ____ (34–37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership: ____ (38) | Site Condition: 2 (39) | Collection: 3 (40) | Test: C (41) | Excavation: C (42)

Fieldwork Date: ____ (43–48) | Management Recommendation: 2 (49)

Additional Information: [illegible] (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association: ____ (41 43) | Ecozone: ____ (44 45) | Area Signf: ____ (46) | CR Type: ____ (47) | Verified Site: ____ (48) | Non-Site: ____ (49)

State Register: ____ (50) | National Register: ____ (51) | E C F: ____ (52) | T F: ____ (53) | MS Number: ____ (54–61)

Coder: [illegible] | Date Coded: [illegible]

Field Code USD-16

NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM
Descriptive Section
Page 2

Site Number _____

1. Access Access to the site is 2 miles north of Walhalla to Pembina 55 highway, then 10 miles east on Pembina 55 highway. Take the gravel road north, just before the Pembina River bridge. Follow gravel road north for 1 mile, turn east on dirt section road, follow it to its end. This is the site area.

2. Description of Site The site is in a cultivated field located between two old channel scars of the Pembina River. The site is bounded on the north and the south by the Pembina River. No cultural features were observed.

3. Description of Cultural Materials A large quantity of bone, cow/bison size, historic ceramics, glass, metal, etc. were recovered. This is the location of an old farmstead.

4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Crops

7. Owner's Name/Address Dorothy Karel

8. Vegetation Crops

9. Cover (% of visible ground) 50%, beans

10. Man-hours spent on site 4

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title _____ Author K and M Brown

13. Other Published References None

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed None

15. Statement of Integrity _____

16. Statement of Significance This old farmstead location, with its late 19th century bottle fragments, should be further investigated prior to any possible destruction by construction activities.

17. Comments/References _____

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/12/81

Field Code USD-16

NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number

TOPO

Attach the portion of t
7.5' U.S.G.S. topograph
quadrangle that shows t
location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of
site on the topographic
section.

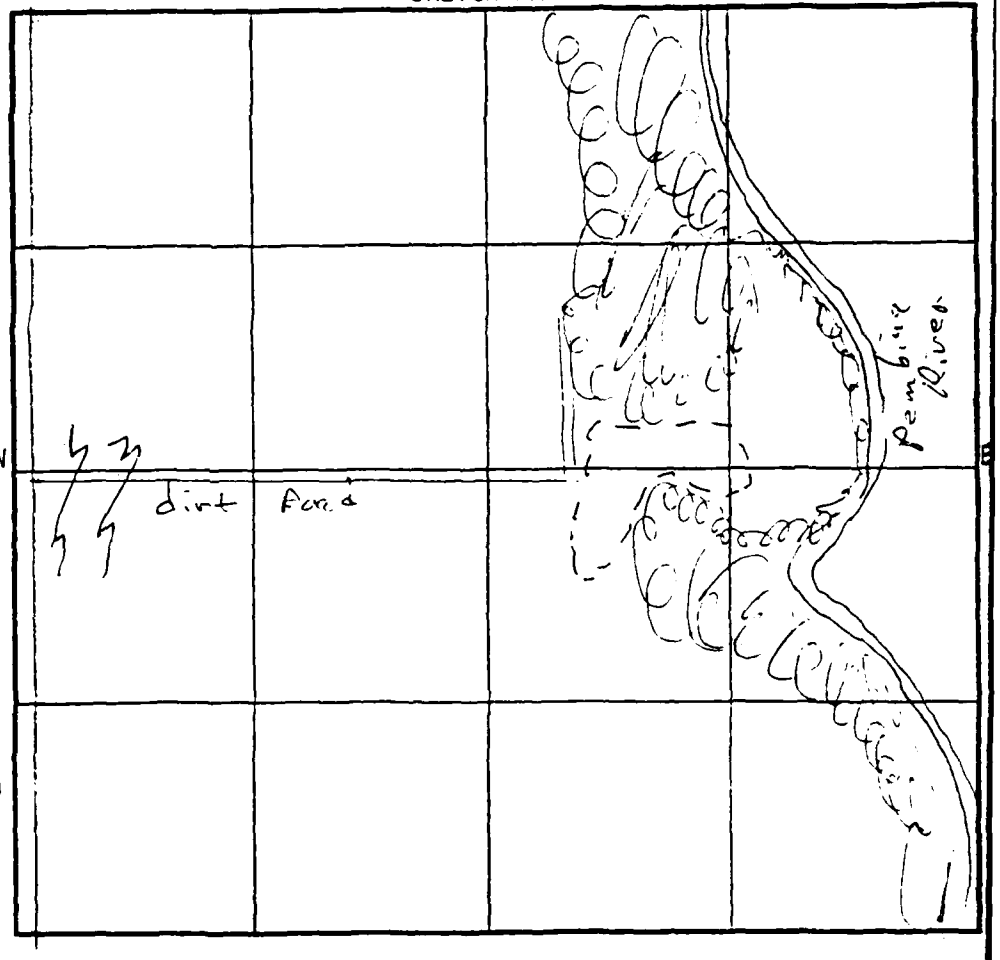


B.W. ☒ Color ☐

Photo I.D. Code
USD-16 Pembina

Storage Location
USDAL

SKETCH MAP



Map Key:

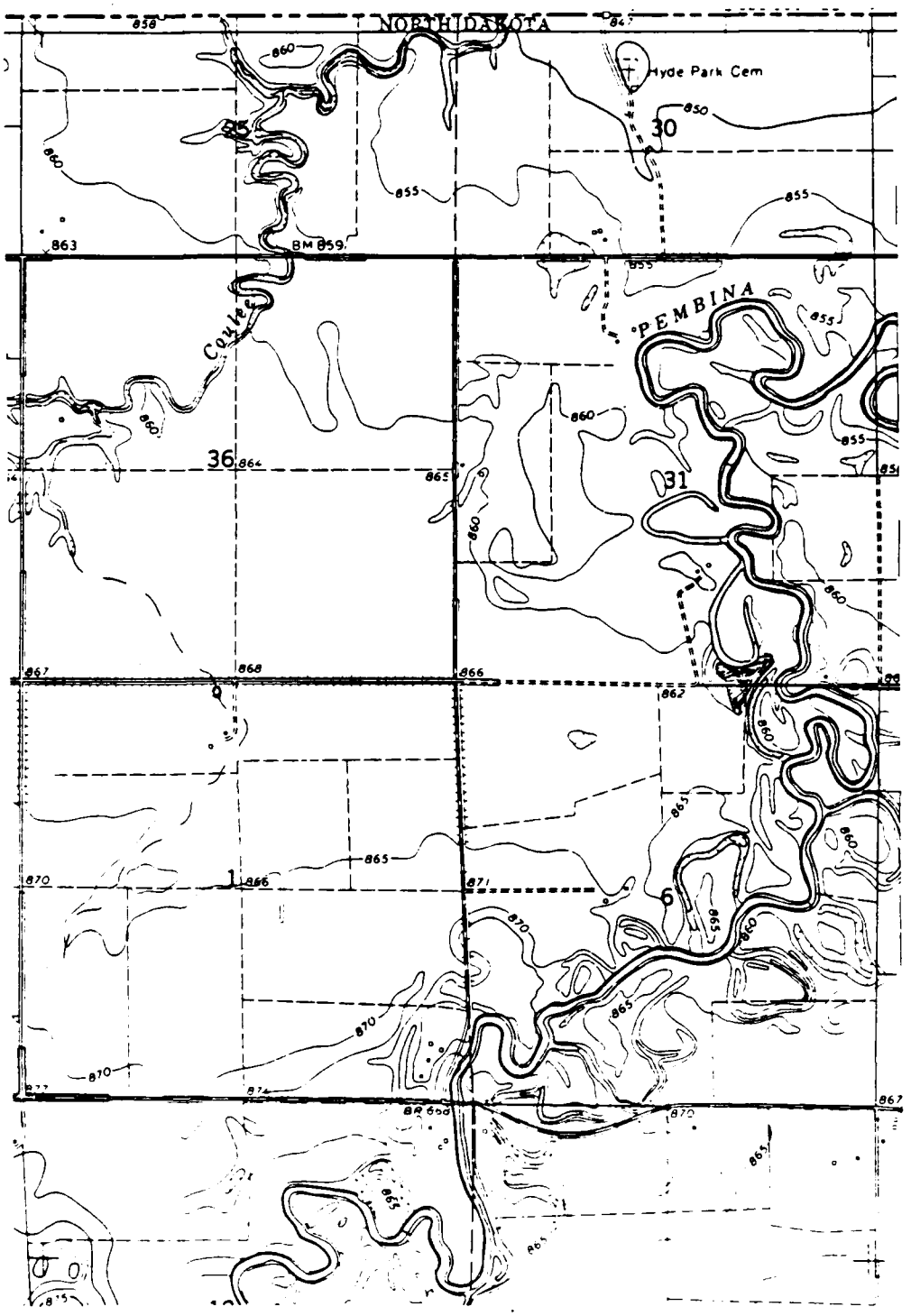
Map Scale:

250 ft

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/12/81

USD-16



NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: 32DB19 (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11–12) | County DB (13–14) | Site Number 15 (15–18)

Site Name: (19–38)

	LTL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
	C	135	101	19	S	D	C
	(39)	(40)		(47)	(48)	(49)	(50)
Map Quad: CEROK (51–68)							
	LTL_a	Twp_a	R_a	Sec_a	QQQ_a	QQ_a	Q_a
	C	135	101	19	S	D	C
	(69)	(70)		(77)	(78)	(79)	(80)

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	Conical Timber Lodge	2	Bone (worked)
3	X CM Scatter	4	Ceramics (Native)
13	Earthlodge Village	14	Charcoal
15	Earthworks	16	Copper (Native)
17	Fortification	18	X Faunal Remains (skeletal)
22	Grave	23	Fire Cracked Rock
24	Hearth	25	Floral Remains
26	Jump	27	Fossil
29	Mound	30	Hide, Hair, Fur
31	Other Rock Features	32	Human Remains
33	Pit	34	Projectile Point
35	Quarry/Mine	36	Shell (worked)
38	Rock Art	39	Stone, chipped
41	Rock Shelter	42	Stone, ground
44	Stone Circle	45	Trade Good (non-Native)
48	Trail (not recent)	49	Wood (worked)
51	Miscellaneous	52	X Other

CULTURAL MATERIAL

Site Area: 15000 (5) 12 m^2

Cultural Depth: (21)

Depth Indicator: 2 (28)

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	Paleo
40	Archaic
43	Late Prehistoric
46	X 47 Historic
50	Period Unknown

53 Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 1

Basis for Dating: 55 3

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1 (56)	Landform 2 (57–58)	Slope/Exposure (59–60)	View, degree (61)	View, distance (62)
6	7	-	2	2

Elevation: 282 m. (63–67)

Drainage System: PEMBINA RIVER (1–21)

Dist Perm Water: 002 m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type (27)	Dist Seas Water (28–32)	Seas Water Type (33)	Ecosystem (34–37)
3			

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership (38)	Site Condition (39)	Collection (40)	Test (41)	Excavation (42)
3	0	3	2	2

Fieldwork Date: 8/28/81 (43–48)

Management Recommendation: 1 (49)

Additional Information: CH-HISTORIC CERAMICS, GLASS, FAUNA (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association (41–43)	Ecozone (44–45)	Area Signf (46)	CR Type (47)	Verified Site (48)	Non-Site (49)

State Register (50)	National Register (51)	E C F (52)	T F (53)	MS Number (54–61)

Coder: [illegible]

Date Coded: [illegible]

Field Code USD-19 Descriptive Section Site Number _____
Page 2

1. Access Access to the site is 2 miles north of Walhalla (1 mile north of airport), to a gravel road, turn east, go east for 1 3/4 mile. The site is north of the road and contains a number of old farm buildings.

2. Description of Site The site is an old farmstead with standing outbuildings. The site covers approximately 12,500 sq. meters, with several barns standing. This is a historic site only.

3. Description of Cultural Materials Quantities of historic ceramics, glass and brick were recovered from a cultivated field due east of the farm buildings.

4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Fallow ground, cultivated around it

7. Owner's Name/Address Thomas Schurman, Emma Metelmann

8. Vegetation Crops, weeds

9. Cover (% of visible ground) field east of buildings, 100%, plowed

10. Man-hours spent on site 1

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title _____ Author K and M Brown

13. Other Published References None

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed None

15. Statement of Integrity _____

16. Statement of Significance This historic site was recently abandoned, the house having possibly burned down. The standing structures are not of architectural or historical significance and therefore the site does not warrant further investigation.

17. Comments/References _____

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/12/81

TOPO

Attach the portion of th
7.5' U.S.G.S. topographi
quadrangle that shows th
location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of
site on the topographic
section.



B.W. [X] Color [ ]

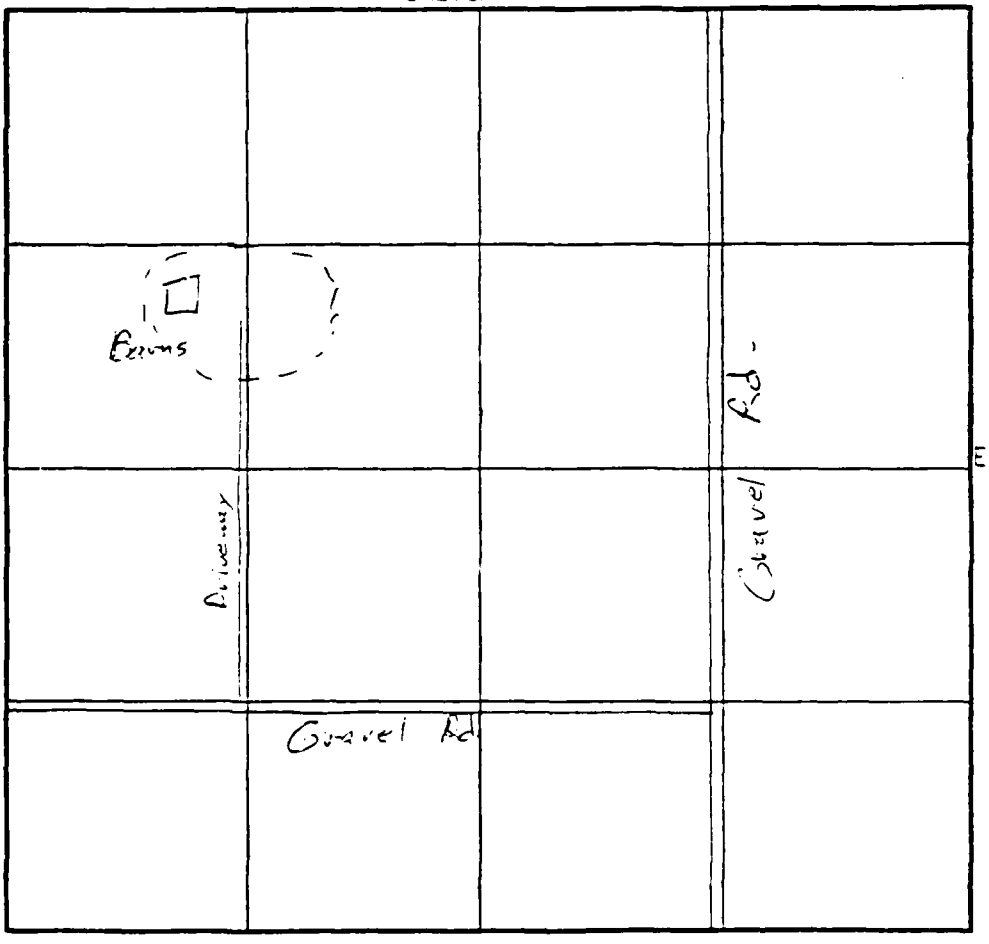
Photo I.D. Code
USD-19 Pembina

Storage Location USDAL

SKETCH MAP

Map Key:

--- Site area

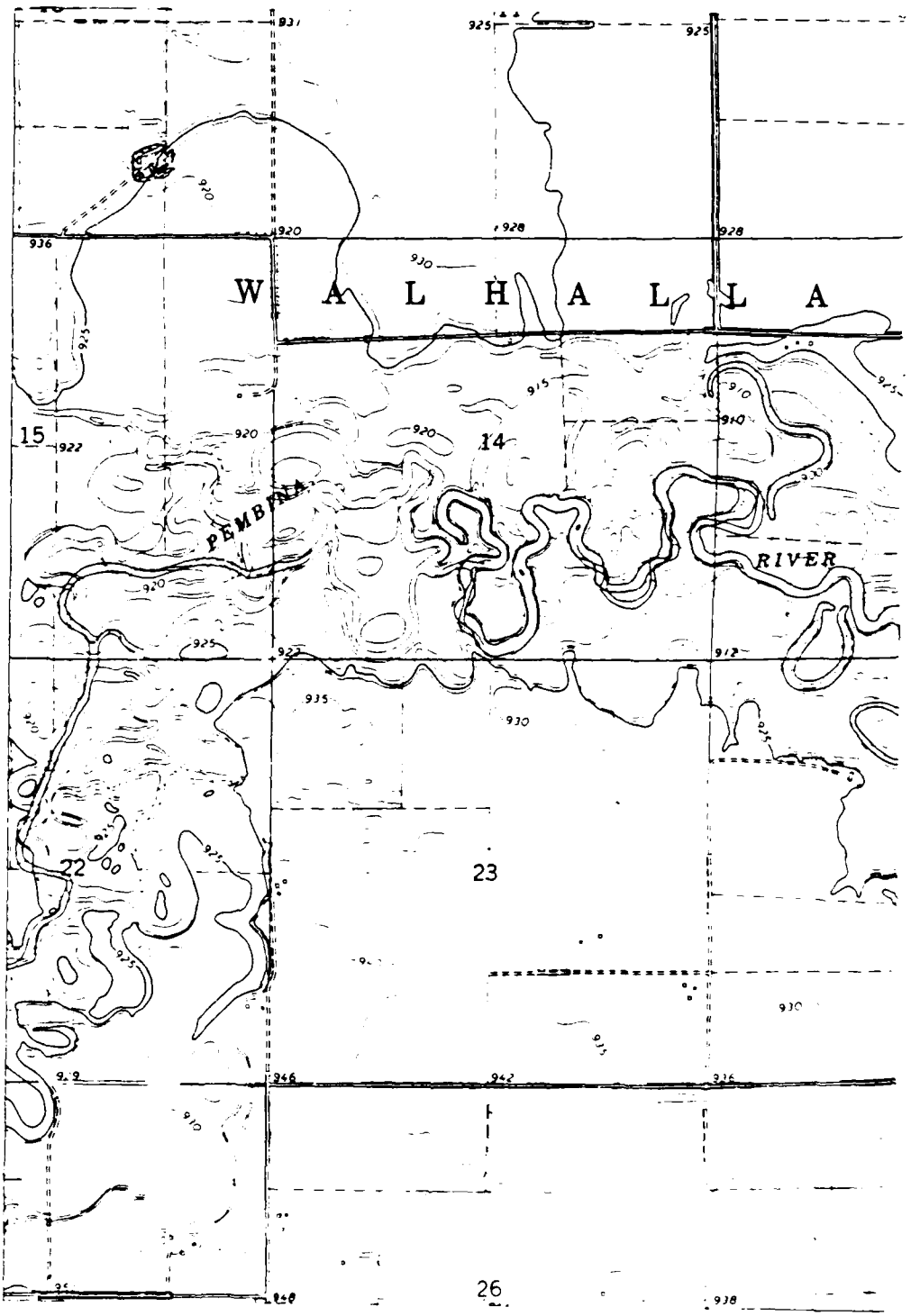


Map Scale:

1-250 ft.

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/12/81

USD-19



NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code _____ (1–10)

SITS # — State 32 | County PE | Site Number 16 (11 | 13 | 15–18)

Site Name _____ (19–38)

	LTL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
	C	163	56	4	S	S	C
	39	40		47	48	49	50

Map Quad [illegible] (51–68)

	LTL_a	Twp_a	R_a	Sec_a	QQQ_a	QQ_a	Q_a
	69	70		77	78	79	80

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	__ Conical Timber Lodge	2	__ Bone (worked)
3	I CM Scatter	4	__ Ceramics (Native)
13	__ Earthlodge Village	14	__ Charcoal
15	__ Earthworks	16	__ Copper (Native)
17	__ Fortification	18	I Faunal Remains (skeletal)
22	__ Grave	23	__ Fire Cracked Rock
24	__ Hearth	25	__ Floral Remains
26	__ Jump	27	__ Fossil
29	__ Mound	30	__ Hide, Hair, Fur
31	__ Other Rock Features	32	__ Human Remains
33	__ Pit	34	__ Projectile Point
35	__ Quarry/Mine	36	__ Shell (worked)
38	__ Rock Art	39	__ Stone, chipped
41	__ Rock Shelter	42	__ Stone, ground
44	__ Stone Circle	45	__ Trade Good (non-Native)
48	__ Trail (not recent)	49	__ Wood (worked)
51	__ Miscellaneous	52	I Other

CULTURAL MATERIAL

Site Area 5625 (5) 12 m^2

Cultural Depth ____ (19–21)

Depth Indicator 28 D

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	__ Paleo
40	__ Archaic
43	__ Late Prehistoric
46	I C 47 Historic
50	__ Period Unknown

53 __ Isolated Find

CM Density 54 I

Basis for Dating 55 3

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1 _____ (56)

Landform 2 _____ (57 58)

Slope/Exposure _____ (59 60)

View, degree _____ (61)

View, distance _____ (62)

Elevation _____ m. (63–67)

Drainage System [illegible] RIVER (1–21)

Dist Perm Water 5 m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type _____ (27)

Dist Seas Water _____ (28–32)

Seas Water Type _____ (33)

Ecosystem _____ (34–37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership	Site Condition	Collection	Test	Excavation
	D	3	2	D
38	39	40	41	42

Fieldwork Date _____ (43–48)

Management Recommendation 1 (49)

Additional Information [illegible] CERAMICS [illegible] GLASS BOTTLE (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association	Ecozone	Area Signf	CR Type	Verified Site	Non-Site
41 43	44 45	46	47	48	49

State Register	National Register	E C F	T F	MS Number
50	51	52	53	54–61

Coder _____ Date Coded _____

Field Code USD-22

NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM
Descriptive Section
Page 2

Site Number _____

1. Access Access to the site is 2 miles north of Walhalla to Pembina 55 highway, turn east, go east for 3 miles, turn south onto gravel section road, go south 1½ miles to end of section road, and continue south across cultivated field until you reach the Pembina River. This is it.

2. Description of Site The site is located in a cultivated field. The site consists of a scatter of historic ceramics, brick, glass and a bullet. No cultural features were observed. The site is adjacent to the Pembina River.

3. Description of Cultural Materials A large quantity of historic ceramics, brick, glass and a bullet were recovered from the surface of the ground. No definite dates are provided by the artifacts. It appears to be late 19th to early 20th Century .

4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Crops

7. Owner's Name/Address Theodore Bjornstad

8. Vegetation Crops

9. Cover (% of visible ground) 50%, beans

10. Man-hours spent on site 2

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title _____ Author K and M Brown

13. Other Published References None

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed None

15. Statement of Integrity _____

16. Statement of Significance This site is considered a find spot. It is possibly the location of an old farmstead, but more likely a trash dumping area. The site does not warrant further investigation.

17. Comments/References _____

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/12/81

Field Code USD-22

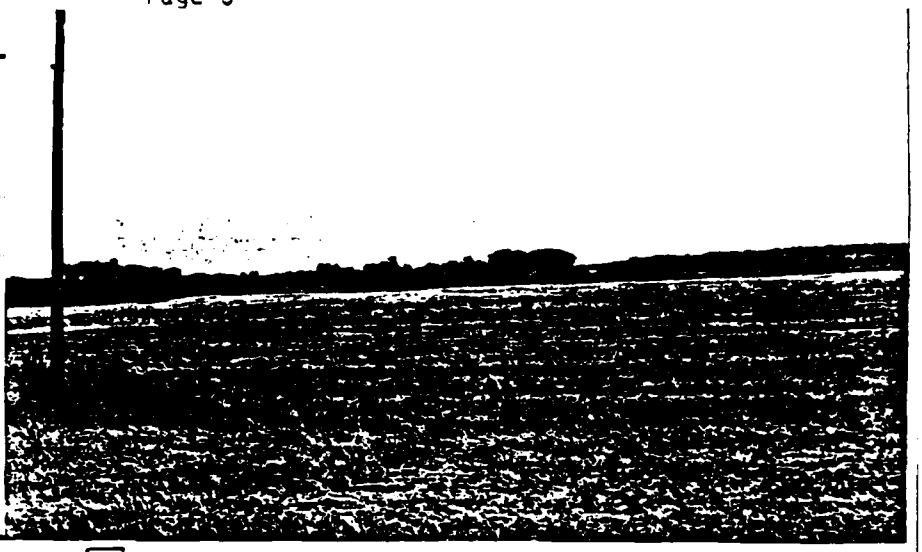
NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number

TOPO

Attach the portion of t
7.5' U.S.G.S. topograph
quadrangle that shows t
location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of
site on the topographic
section.



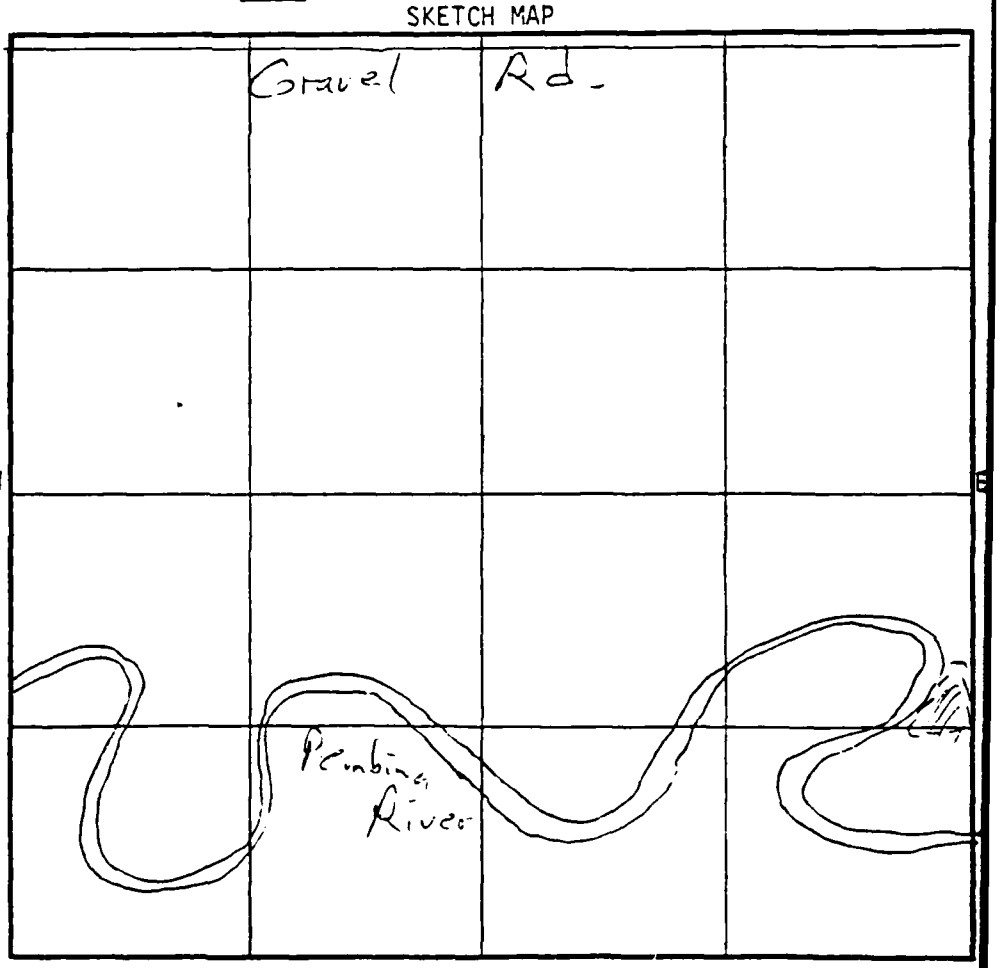
B.W. ☒ Color ☐

Photo I.D. Code
USD-22 Pembina

Storage Location USDAL

SKETCH MAP

Map Key:



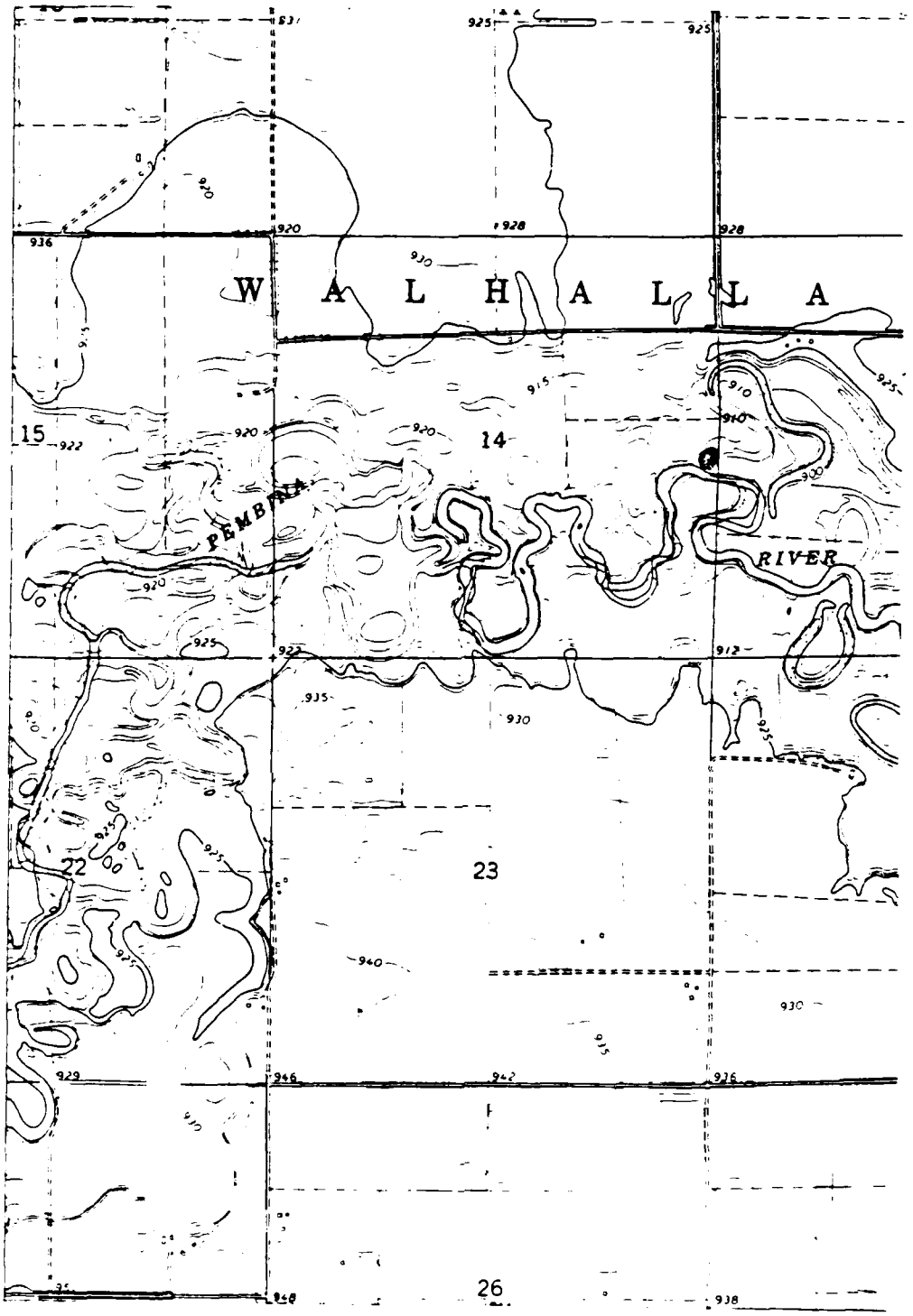
Map Scale:

400 ft

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/12/81

USA-22



NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code [illegible] (1–10)

SITS # — State: 32 (11) | County: PB (13) | Site Number: 12 (15–18)

Site Name (19–38)

LTL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
C (39)	163 (40)	56 (47)	14 (47)	5 (48)	5 (49)	6 (50)

Map Quad [illegible] (51–68)

LTL$_a$	Twp$_a$	R$_a$	Sec$_a$	QQQ$_a$	QQ$_a$	Q$_a$
0 (69)	163 (70)	56 (77)	14 (77)	6 (78)	6 (79)	5 (80)

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	__	Conical Timber Lodge	
3	I	CM Scatter	
13	__	Earthlodge Village	
15	__	Earthworks	
17	__	Fortification	
22	__	Grave	
24	__	Hearth	
26	__	Jump	
29	__	Mound	
31	__	Other Rock Features	
33	__	Pit	
35	__	Quarry/Mine	
38	__	Rock Art	
41	__	Rock Shelter	
44	__	Stone Circle	
48	__	Trail (not recent)	
51	__	Miscellaneous	

CULTURAL MATERIAL

2	__	Bone (worked)	
4	__	Ceramics (Native)	
14	I	Charcoal	
16	__	Copper (Native)	
18	I	Faunal Remains (skeletal)	19
23	__	Fire Cracked Rock	
25	__	Floral Remains	
27	__	Fossil	
30	__	Hide, Hair, Fur	
32	__	Human Remains	
34	__	Projectile Point	
36	__	Shell (worked)	
39	I	Stone, chipped	
42	__	Stone, ground	
45	__	Trade Good (non-Native)	
49	__	Wood (worked)	
52	__	Other	

Site Area: 5625 (5) 12 m²

Cultural Depth: ____ (21)

Depth Indicator: 0 (28)

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	__	Paleo
40	__	Archaic
43	__	Late Prehistoric
46	__	47 Historic
50	I	Period Unknown

53 __ Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 I

Basis for Dating: 55 E

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1: [illegible] (56)

Landform 2: S (57 58)

Slope/Exposure: 10 (59 60)

View, degree: 1 (61)

View, distance: 4 (62)

Elevation: [illegible] m. (63–67)

Drainage System: [illegible] (1–21)

Dist Perm Water: 0 m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type: [illegible] (27)

Dist Seas Water: ____ (28–32)

Seas Water Type: ____ (33)

Ecosystem: ____ (34–37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership	Site Condition	Collection	Test	Excavation
3 (38)	3 (39)	3 (40)	0 (41)	0 (42)

Fieldwork Date: [illegible] (43–48)

Management Recommendation: 2 (49)

Additional Information: (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association	Ecozone	Area Signf	CR Type	Verified Site	Non-Site
(41 43)	(44 45)	(46)	(47)	(48)	(49)

State Register	National Register	E C F	T F	MS Number
(50)	(51)	(52)	(53)	(54–61)

Coder: [illegible]

Date Coded: [illegible]

Field Code USD-23 — NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM — Site Number _____

Descriptive Section
Page 2

1. Access: Access to the site is 2 miles north of Walhalla to Pembina 55 highway, turn east, go east for 3 miles, turn south onto gravel section road, go south 1½ miles to end of section road, and continue south across cultivated field until you reach the Pembina River. Site is west on ridge top.

2. Description of Site: The site is in a cultivated field, located on top of a slight ridge top. Bones were found eroding out of the cut bank from along the Pembina River. These appear to be bison size. Small flecks of charcoal were recovered.

3. Description of Cultural Materials: bison/cow size bones were recovered, charcoal flecks from the soil matrix surrounding the bones from along the cut river bank were recovered by flotation, and several chert flakes were recovered from the ridge top. The cut river bank indicates about 1 meter of soil deposits on top of the bones, and possibly the artifacts.

4. Artifact Repository: University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing: None

6. Current Use of Site: Crops

7. Owner's Name/Address: Theodore Bjornstad

8. Vegetation: Crops

9. Cover (% of visible ground): 50%, beans

10. Man-hours spent on site: 3

11. Project Title: Pembilier Dam and Flood Control — P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title: _____ — Author: K and M Brown

13. Other Published References: None

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed: None

15. Statement of Integrity: _____

16. Statement of Significance: The recovery of bison size bones, buried about one meter below the surface along a cut river bank, and recovery of chert flakes from the surface indicates a buried cultural component, prehistoric. The charcoal flecks and possible preservation of the site warrants further work.

17. Comments/References: _____

Recorded by: Kenneth and Marie Brown — Date: 8/12/81

Field Code USD-23

NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number

TOPO

Attach the portion of 1
7.5' U.S.G.S. topograph
quadrangle that shows 1
location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of
site on the topographi
section.



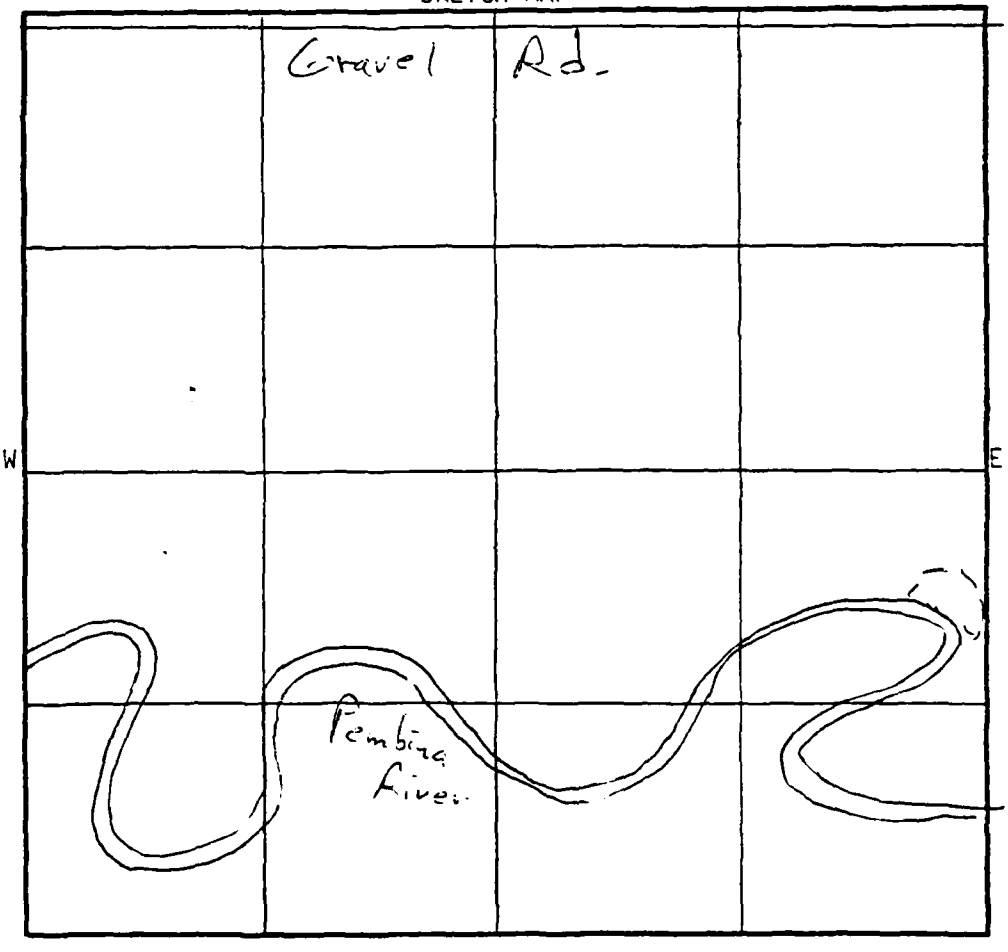
B.W. [XX] Color [ ]

Photo I.D. Code
USD-23 Pembina

Storage Location USDAL

SKETCH MAP

Map Key:



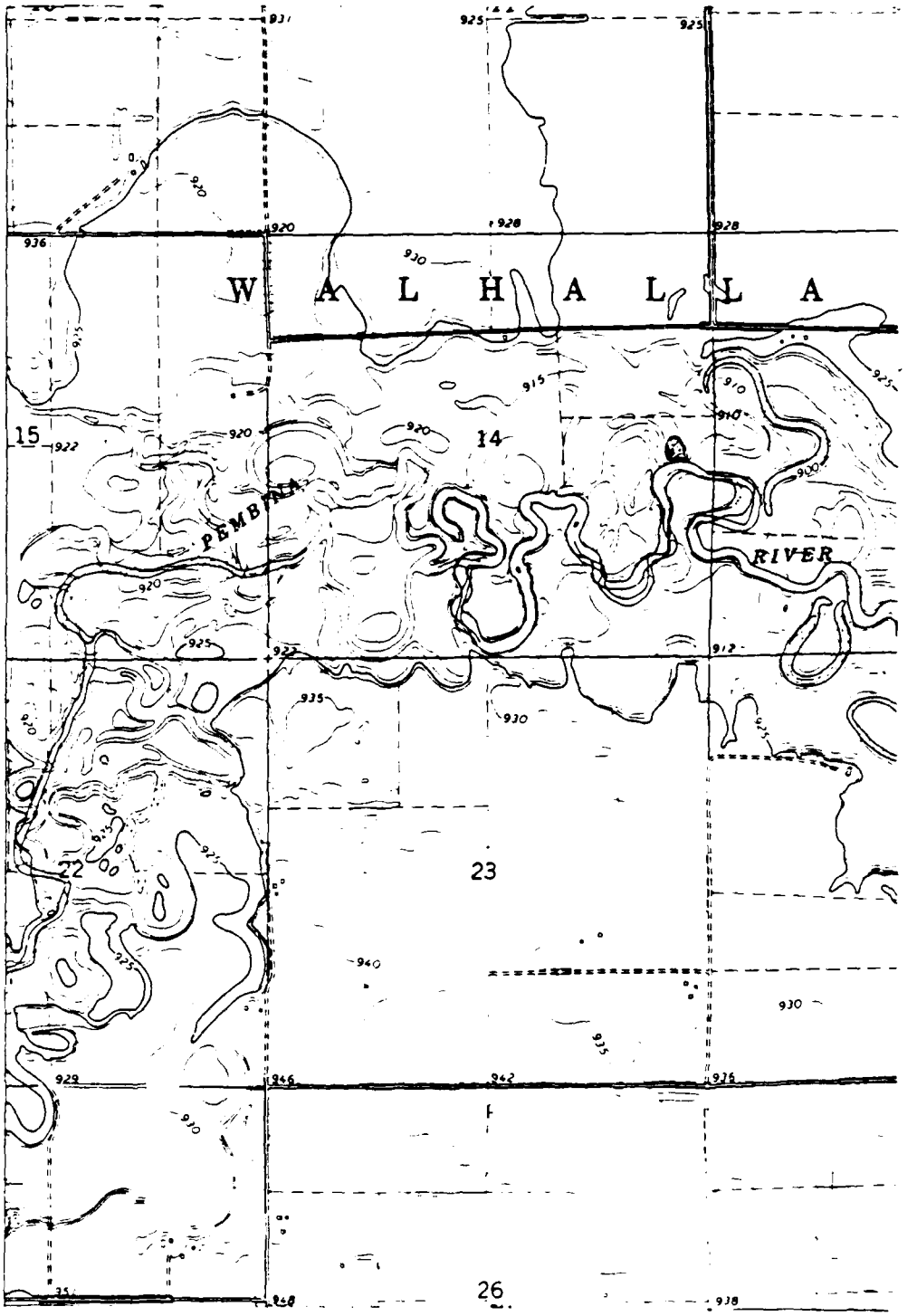
Map Scale:

400 ft

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/12/81

USD-23



NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code [illegible] 24 (1–10)

SITS # — State 32 (11) | County PO (13) | Site Number 18 (15–18)

Site Name (19–38)

LTL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
C	163	56	14	4	5	6
(39)	(40)		(47)	(48)	(49)	(50)

Map Quad [illegible] (51–68)

LTL_a	Twp_a	R_a	Sec_a	QQQ_a	QQ_a	Q_a
(69)	(70)		(77)	(78)	(79)	(80)

1. N½
2. E½
3. S½
4. W½
5. NE
6. SE
7. SW
8. NW
9. C

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	___ Conical Timber Lodge	2	___ Bone (worked)
3	I CM Scatter	4	___ Ceramics (Native)
13	___ Earthlodge Village	14	___ Charcoal
15	___ Earthworks	16	___ Copper (Native)
17	___ Fortification	18	___ Faunal Remains (skeletal)
22	___ Grave	23	___ Fire Cracked Rock
24	___ Hearth	25	___ Floral Remains
26	___ Jump	27	___ Fossil
29	___ Mound	30	___ Hide, Hair, Fur
31	___ Other Rock Features	32	___ Human Remains
33	___ Pit	34	___ Projectile Point
35	___ Quarry/Mine	36	___ Shell (worked)
38	___ Rock Art	39	I Stone, chipped
41	___ Rock Shelter	42	___ Stone, ground
44	___ Stone Circle	45	___ Trade Good (non-Native)
48	___ Trail (not recent)	49	___ Wood (worked)
51	___ Miscellaneous	52	___ Other

CULTURAL MATERIAL

Site Area: 5 — 7500 (12 m²)

Cultural Depth: 19 ____ 21

Depth Indicator: 28 C

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	___ Paleo
40	___ Archaic
43	___ Late Prehistoric
46	___ 47 Historic
50	I Period Unknown

53 ___ Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 L

Basis for Dating: 55 L

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1	Landform 2	Slope/Exposure	View, degree	View, distance
56	57 58	59 60	61	62
			1	4

Elevation [illegible] m. (63–67)

Drainage System: [illegible] (1–21)

Dist Perm Water: 10 m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type	Dist Seas Water	Seas Water Type	Ecosystem
27	28 32	33	34 37

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership	Site Condition	Collection	Test	Excavation
38	39	40	41	42

Fieldwork Date: 43 ____ 48

Management Recommendation: 49 2

Additional Information (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association	Ecozone	Area Signf	CR Type	Verified Site	Non-Site
41 43	44 45	46	47	48	49

State Register	National Register	E C F	T F	MS Number
50	51	52	53	54 61

Coder _____ Date Coded _____

Field Code USD-24 Site Number _____

1. Access Access to the site is 2 miles north of Walhalla to Pembina 55 highway, turn east, go east for 3 miles, turn south onto gravel section road, go south 1½ miles to end of section road, and continue south across cultivated field until you reach the Pembina River. Site is west of this area.
2. Description of Site The site is in a cultivated field adjacent to the Pembina River. A scatter of bone fragments and a few small pieces of chipped stone, i.e. flakes, were recovered from the ground surface. This site is considered an isolated find because of the paucity of cultural remains and unknown nature of the deposits.
3. Description of Cultural Materials A scatter of bone fragments were recovered. Several small flakes of chert were recovered. No culturally diagnostic artifacts were recovered, nor was there any discernible cultural features.
4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory
5. Description of Subsurface Testing None
6. Current Use of Site Crops
7. Owner's Name/Address Theodore Bjornstad
8. Vegetation Crops
9. Cover (% of visible ground) 50%, beans
10. Man-hours spent on site 2
11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown
12. Report Title _____ Author K and M Brown
13. Other Published References None
14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed None
15. Statement of Integrity _____
16. Statement of Significance The recovery of bone and a few chipped stone artifacts from the cultivated field may indicate a buried, prehistoric component. It is recommended that further investigations be conducted at this site.
17. Comments/References _____

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/12/81

Field Code USD-24

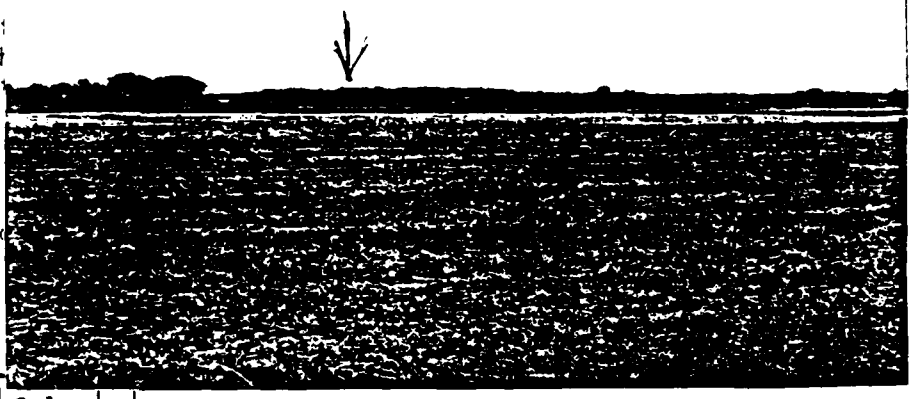
NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number

TOPO

Attach the portion of 1
7.5' U.S.G.S. topograph
quadrangle that shows
location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of
site on the topographi
section.



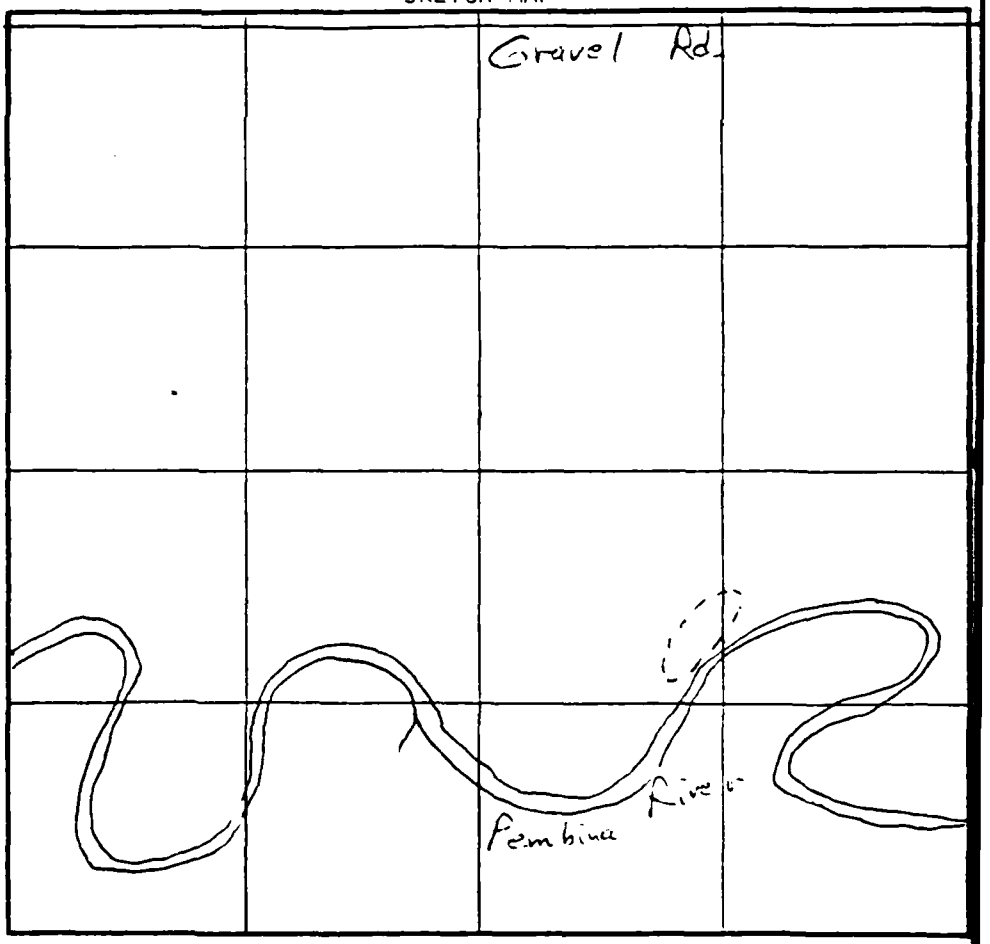
B.W. [XX] Color [ ]

Photo I.D. Code
USD-24 Pembina

Storage Location USDAL

SKETCH MAP

Map Key:



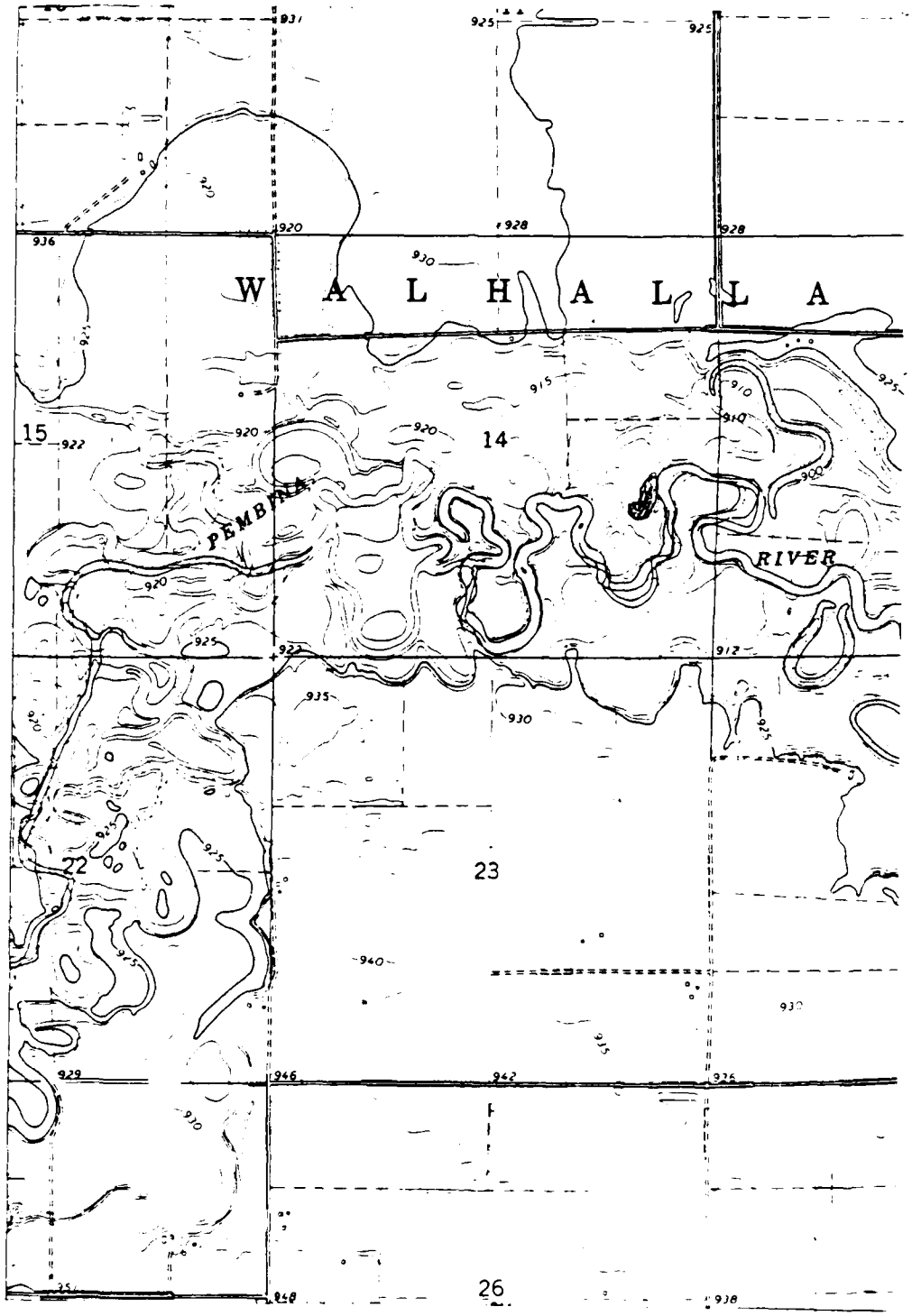
Map Scale:

400 ft

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/12/81

USD-24



NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: [illegible] 27 (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11) | County FB (13) | Site Number 19 (15–18)

Site Name: (19–38)

LTL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
D	163	56	23	—	1	5
(39)	(40)		(47)	(48)	(49)	(50)

Map Quad: [illegible] (51–68)

LTL$_a$	Twp$_a$	R$_a$	Sec$_a$	QQQ$_a$	QQ$_a$	Q$_a$
D	163	56	14	6	2	6
(69)	(70)		(77)	(78)	(79)	(80)

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	__	Conical Timber Lodge	
3	1	CM Scatter	
13	__	Earthlodge Village	
15	__	Earthworks	
17	__	Fortification	
22	__	Grave	
24	__	Hearth	
26	__	Jump	
29	__	Mound	
31	__	Other Rock Features	
33	__	Pit	
35	__	Quarry/Mine	
38	__	Rock Art	
41	__	Rock Shelter	
44	__	Stone Circle	
48	__	Trail (not recent)	
51	__	Miscellaneous	

CULTURAL MATERIAL

2	__	Bone (worked)	
4	1	Ceramics (Native)	
14	__	Charcoal	
16	__	Copper (Native)	
18	1	Faunal Remains (skeletal)	19
23	__	Fire Cracked Rock	
25	__	Floral Remains	
27	__	Fossil	
30	__	Hide, Hair, Fur	
32	__	Human Remains	
34	1	Projectile Point	
36	__	Shell (worked)	
39	1	Stone, chipped	
42	__	Stone, ground	
45	__	Trade Good (non-Native)	
49	__	Wood (worked)	
52	__	Other	

Site Area: 21000 (12) m2 (5)

Cultural Depth: ____ (21)

Depth Indicator: 0 (28)

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	__	Paleo	
40	__	Archaic	
43	1	Late Prehistoric	
46	1	Historic	47
50	__	Period Unknown	

53 __ Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 3

Basis for Dating: 55 3

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1	Landform 2	Slope/Exposure	View, degree	View, distance
(56)	C (57 58)	11 (59 60)	2 (61)	3 (62)

Elevation: [illegible] m. (63–67)

Drainage System: [illegible] (1–21)

Dist Perm Water: 50 m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type	Dist Seas Water	Seas Water Type	Ecosystem
(27)	(28–32)	(33)	(34–37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership	Site Condition	Collection	Test	Excavation
2 (38)	2 (39)	3 (40)	0 (41)	0 (42)

Fieldwork Date: [illegible] (43–48)

Management Recommendation: 2 (49)

Additional Information: [illegible] CERAMICS, GLASS, LEATHER, METAL (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association	Ecozone	Area Signf	CR Type	Verified Site	Non-Site
(41 43)	(44 45)	(46)	(47)	(48)	(49)

State Register	National Register	E C F	T F	MS Number
(50)	(51)	(52)	(53)	(54–61)

Coder _____ Date Coded _____

Field Code USD-27

NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM
Descriptive Section
Page 2

Site Number _____

1. Access Access to the site is 3½ miles east of Walhalla on Pembina 9 highway, then north on a gravel driveway to a yellow house north of the highway. Follow the driveway, which turns into a dirt section road, for a little more than ½ mile north of no. 9 highway to edge of ridge. This is it.

2. Description of Site The site is in a cultivated field situated on top of a ridge with a prominent lookout point. Historic and prehistoric artifacts are numerous at the east end of the site, while only prehistoric materials occur, less frequently, in the western portions of the site. The site follows the ridge for ½ mile to the west. There is an excellent view of the valley from this site.

3. Description of Cultural Materials Numerous historic artifacts, glass, ceramics, metal, buttons, trade pipe, etc. were collected. The trade pipe and some of the bottle rims suggests a date of about 1850 or later. The prehistoric artifacts, chipped stone tools and a potsherd, are indicative of late prehistoric occupations at the site.

4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Crops

7. Owner's Name/Address Francis Dalzell

8. Vegetation Crops

9. Cover (% of visible ground) 75%, cut wheat

10. Man-hours spent on site 6

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title _____ Author K and M Brown

13. Other Published References None

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed None

15. Statement of Integrity _____

16. Statement of Significance The large quantity of historic, with some prehistoric artifacts, recovered from the site, its excellent location along the Pembina River, indicate a possible trading post location or a Indian site dating to the mid 1850's. This site requires further investigation.

17. Comments/References _____

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/12/81

Field Code USD-27

SITS Number

TOPO

Attach the portion of 7.5' U.S.G.S. topograpl quadrangle that shows location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of site on the topographi section.



B.W. [x] Color [ ]

Photo I.D. Code
USD-27 Pembina

Storage Location USDAL

SKETCH MAP

Map Key:

W

E

Map Scale:

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/12/81

Field Code_____

NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number_____

TOPO

Attach the portion of the 7.5' U.S.G.S. topographic quadrangle that shows the location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of the site on the topographic section.

SITE PHOTO

B.W. ☐ Color ☐

Photo I.D. Code_____

_____

Storage Location_____

_____

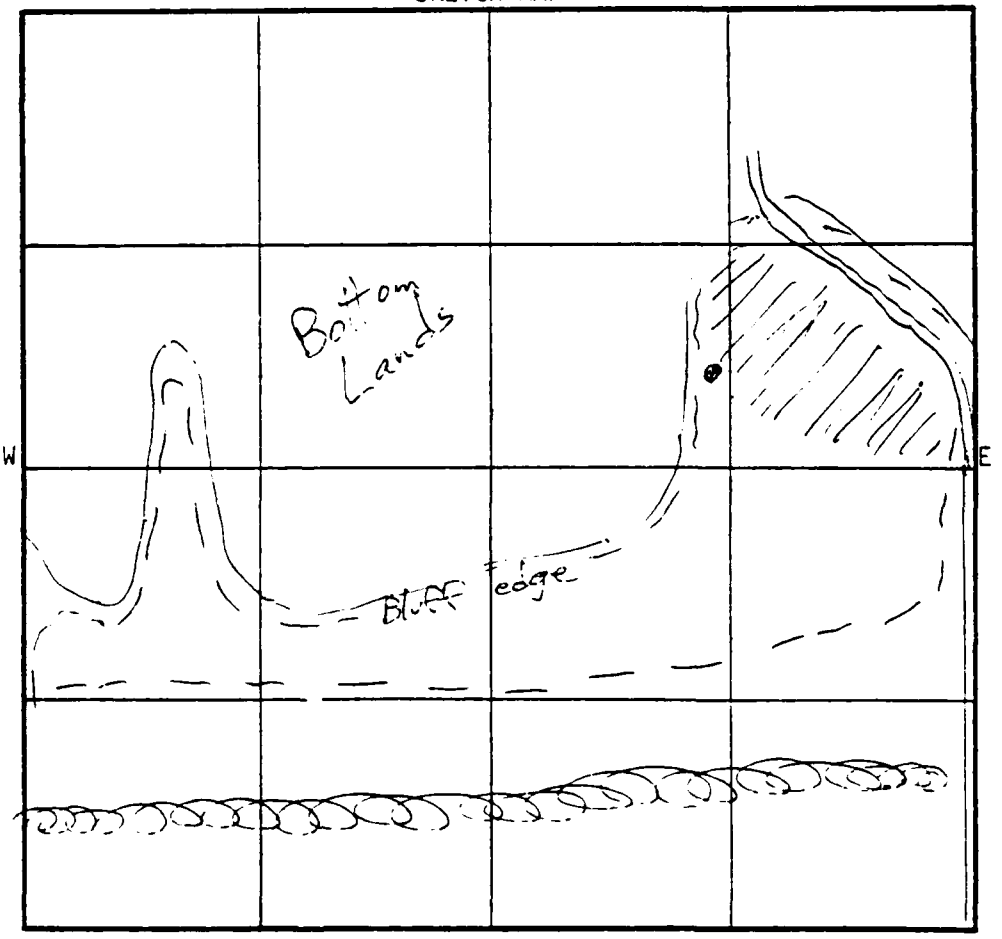
SKETCH MAP

Map Key:

historic component

shelter belt

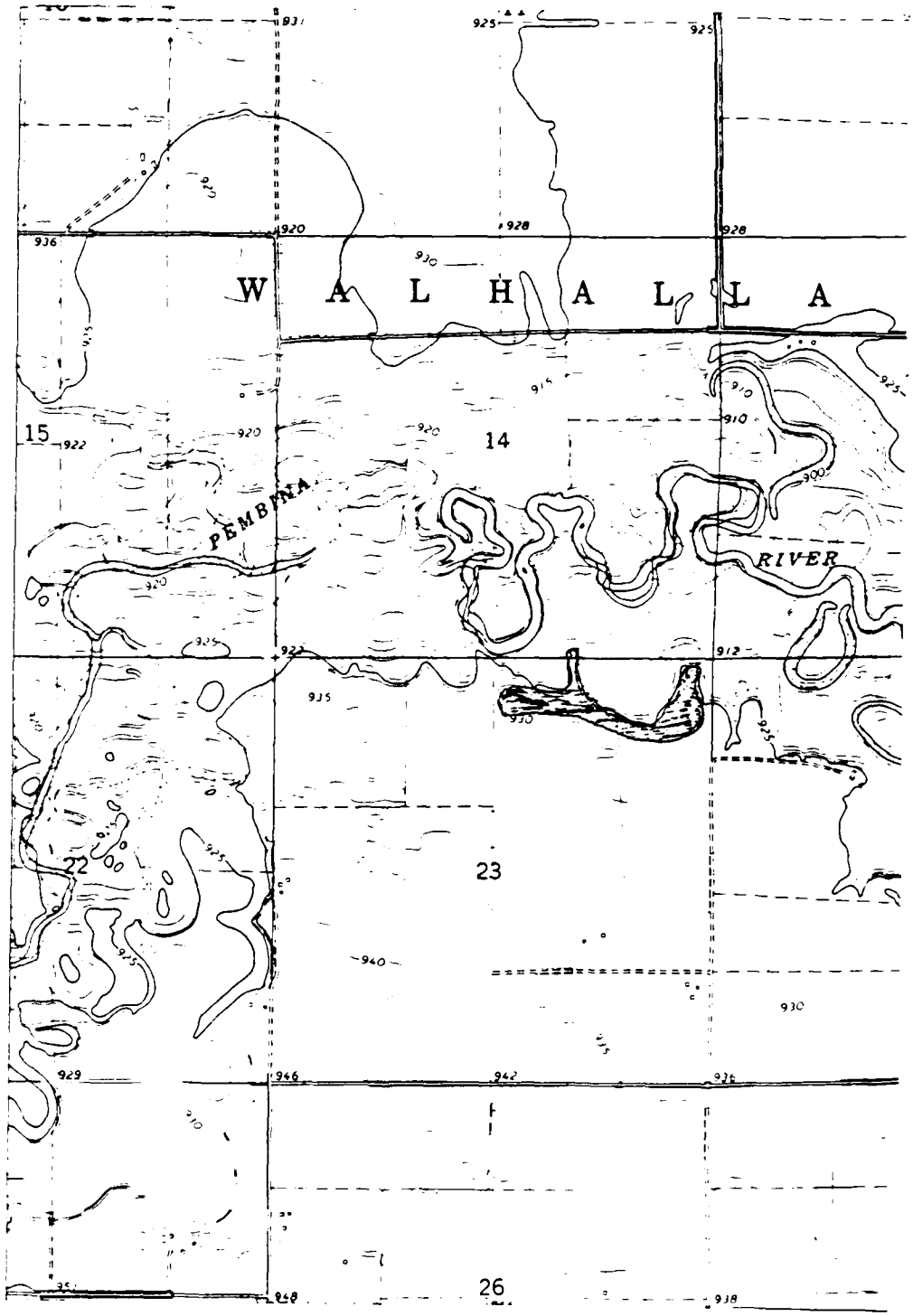
● - prehistoric pottery



Map Scale:

Recorded by_____ Date_____

USA-27



NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: 32D-25 (1–10)

Site Name: (19–38)

Map Quad: Wild Rice Lake (51–68)

SITS #

State	County	Site Number
32 (11)	ND (13)	20 (15–18)

LTL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
O (39)	163 (40)	56W (47)	30 (48)	C (49)	B (50)	C

LTL$_a$	Twp$_a$	R$_a$	Sec$_a$	QQQ$_a$	QQ$_a$	Q$_a$
O (69)	163 (70)	56W (77)	30 (78)	—	D (79)	C (80)

1. N½
2. E½
3. S½
4. W½
5. NE¼
6. SE¼
7. SW¼
8. NW¼
9. C

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	___	Conical Timber Lodge	
3	___	CM Scatter	
13	___	Earthlodge Village	
15	___	Earthworks	
17	___	Fortification	
22	___	Grave	
24	___	Hearth	
26	___	Jump	
29	___	Mound	
31	___	Other Rock Features	
33	___	Pit	
35	___	Quarry/Mine	
38	___	Rock Art	
41	___	Rock Shelter	
44	___	Stone Circle	
48	___	Trail (not recent)	
51	___	Miscellaneous	

CULTURAL MATERIAL

2	___	Bone (worked)	
4	___	Ceramics (Native)	
14	___	Charcoal	
16	___	Copper (Native)	
18	___	Faunal Remains (skeletal)	19
23	___	Fire Cracked Rock	
25	___	Floral Remains	
27	___	Fossil	
30	___	Hide, Hair, Fur	
32	___	Human Remains	
34	___	Projectile Point	
36	___	Shell (worked)	
39	___	Stone, chipped	
42	___	Stone, ground	
45	___	Trade Good (non-Native)	
49	___	Wood (worked)	
52	___	Other	

Site Area: ___ (5–12) m²

Cultural Depth: ___ (21)

Depth Indicator: ___ (28)

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	___	Paleo	
40	___	Archaic	
43	___	Late Prehistoric	
46	___	Historic	47
50	___	Period Unknown	

53 ___ Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 ___

Basis for Dating: 55 ___

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1: 56 ___

Landform 2: 57 58 ___

Slope/Exposure: 59 60 ___

View, degree: 61 ___

View, distance: 62 ___

Elevation: ___ (63–67) m.

Drainage System: ___ (1–21)

Dist Perm Water: ___ (22–26) m.

Perm Water Type: 27 ___

Dist Seas Water: 28 32 ___

Seas Water Type: 33 ___

Ecosystem: 34 37 ___

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership: 38 ___

Site Condition: 39 ___

Collection: 40 ___

Test: 41 ___

Excavation: 42 ___

Fieldwork Date: ___ (43–48)

Management Recommendation: 49 ___

Additional Information: ___ (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association: 41 43 ___

Ecozone: 44 45 ___

Area Signf: 46 ___

CR Type: 47 ___

Verified Site: 48 ___

Non-Site: 49 ___

State Register: 50 ___

National Register: 51 ___

E C F: 52 ___

T F: 53 ___

MS Number: 54 ___ (61)

Coder: _____

Date Coded: _____

NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: 32-29 (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11–12) | County PE (13–14) | Site Number 20 (15–18)

Site Name: (19–38)

	LTL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
	0 (39)	163 (40–42)	96 (43–45)	29 (46–47)	NE (48)	SE (49)	SW (50)
$_a$	0 (69)	163 (70–72)	96 (73–75)	32 (76–77)	— (78)	SE (79)	SW (80)

Map Quad: WAHPETON (51–68)

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	__	Conical Timber Lodge	
3	I	CM Scatter	
13	__	Earthlodge Village	
15	__	Earthworks	
17	__	Fortification	
22	__	Grave	
24	__	Hearth	
26	__	Jump	
29	__	Mound	
31	__	Other Rock Features	
33	__	Pit	
35	__	Quarry/Mine	
38	__	Rock Art	
41	__	Rock Shelter	
44	__	Stone Circle	
48	__	Trail (not recent)	
51	__	Miscellaneous	

CULTURAL MATERIAL

2	__	Bone (worked)	
4	__	Ceramics (Native)	
14	__	Charcoal	
16	__	Copper (Native)	
18	I	Faunal Remains (skeletal)	
19	__	Fire Cracked Rock	
23	__	Floral Remains	
25	__	Fossil	
27	__	Hide, Hair, Fur	
30	__	Human Remains	
32	__	Projectile Point	
34	__	Shell (worked)	
36	I	Stone, chipped	
39	__	Stone, ground	
42	__	Trade Good (non-Native)	
45	__	Wood (worked)	
49	I	Other	

Site Area: 5 60000 (12) m^2

Cultural Depth: ____ (21)

Depth Indicator: 28 0

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	__	Paleo
40	__	Archaic
43	__	Late Prehistoric
46	I	47 Historic
50	1	Period Unknown

53 __ Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 1

Basis for Dating: 55 3

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1: 1 (56) | Landform 2: 0 (57–58) | Slope/Exposure: 17 (59–60) | View, degree: 4 (61) | View, distance: 0 (62)

Elevation: [illegible] m. (63–67)

Drainage System: [illegible] (1–21)

Dist Perm Water: 300 m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type: 5 (27)

Dist Seas Water: ____ (28–32)

Seas Water Type: ____ (33)

Ecosystem: ____ (34–37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership: 2 (38)

Site Condition: 0 (39)

Collection: 3 (40)

Test: 0 (41)

Excavation: 0 (42)

Fieldwork Date: [illegible] (43–48)

Management Recommendation: 0 (49)

Additional Information: [illegible] (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association	Ecozone	Area Signf	CR Type	Verified Site	Non-Site
(41–43)	(44–45)	(46)	(47)	(48)	(49)

State Register	National Register	E C F	T F	MS Number
(50)	(51)	(52)	(53)	(54–61)

Coder: [illegible]

Date Coded: [illegible]

Field Code USD-28

NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM
Descriptive Section
Page 2

Site Number _____

1. Access Access to the site is ½ mile south of the Walhalla cemetary on a high bluff overlooking the Pembina River Valley.

2. Description of Site The site is in a cultivated field on a high bluff overlooking the Pembina River Valley to the south. A thin scatter of bone, chipped stone, and historic ceramics were recovered from the surface of the ground.

3. Description of Cultural Materials A few fragments of bone, some chipped stone tools, flakes, were recovered. No culturally diagnostic artifacts were recovered. Some historic ceramics were recovered. No dates are obtainable.

4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Crops

7. Owner's Name/Address Thomas Schurman

8. Vegetation Crops

9. Cover (% of visible ground) 50%, cut wheat

10. Man-hours spent on site 3

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title _____ Author K and M Brown

13. Other Published References None

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed None

15. Statement of Integrity _____

16. Statement of Significance This site, with its prominent view of the Pembina River Valley, and location along the edge of a prominent bluff top, may have buried cultural deposits and should be further investigated.

17. Comments/References _____

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/14/81

Field Code USD-29

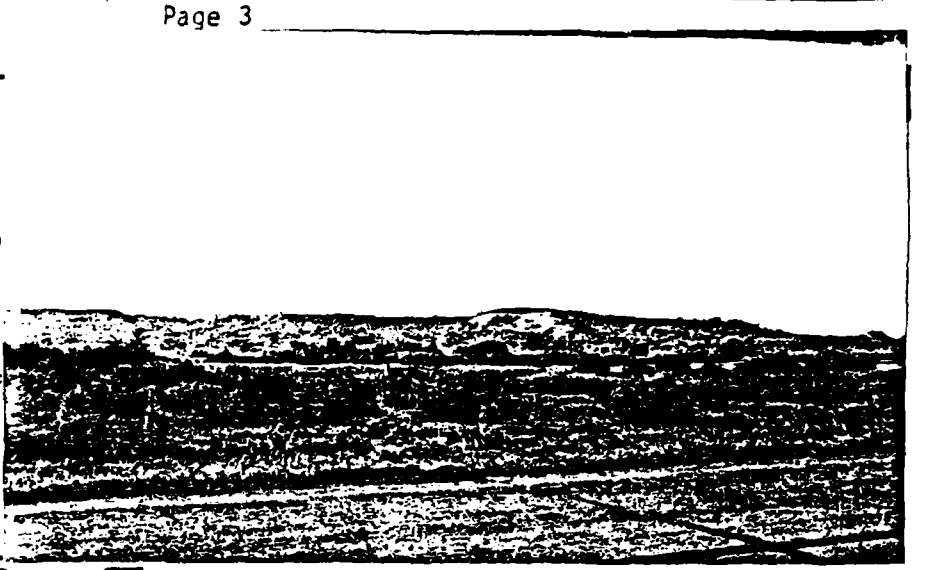
NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number

TOPO

Attach the portion of 7.5' U.S.G.S. topograp quadrangle that shows location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of site on the topographi section.



B.W. XXX Color ☐

Photo I.D. Code
USD-29 Pembina

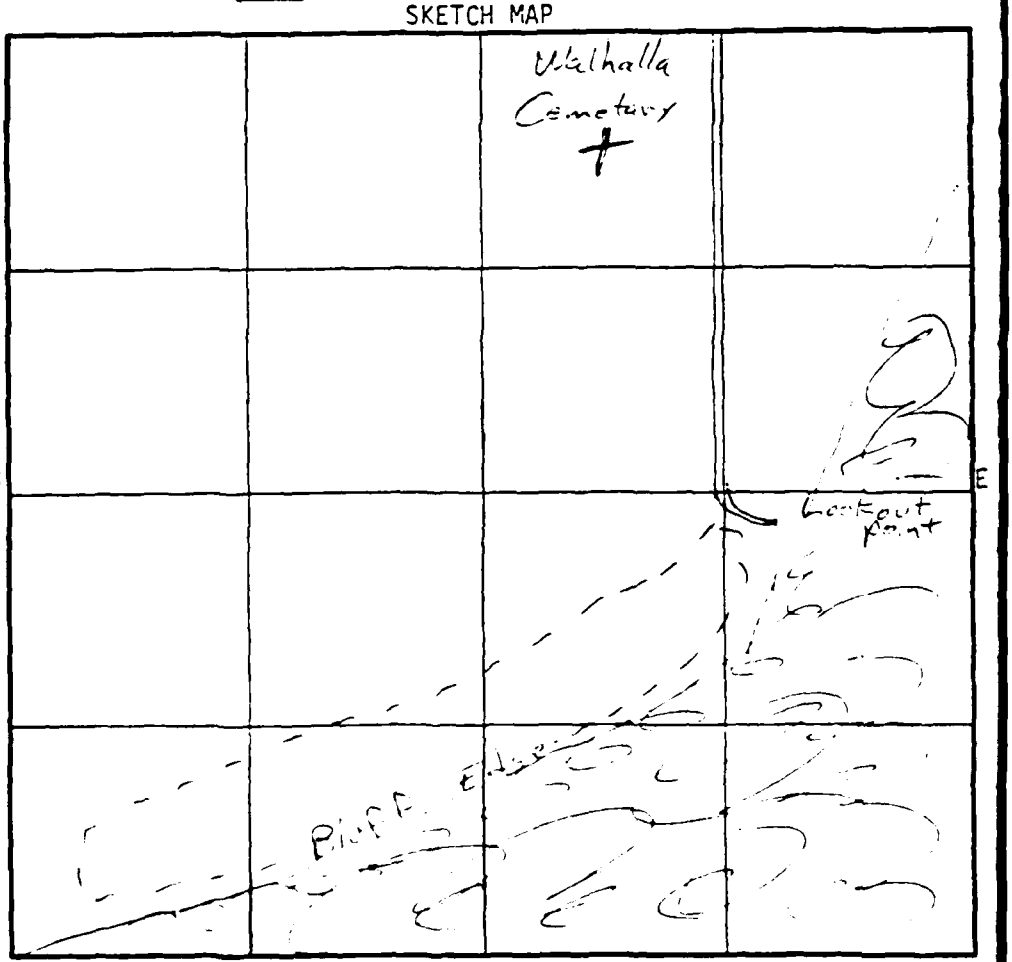
Storage Location USDAL

SKETCH MAP

Map Key:

timber

site area



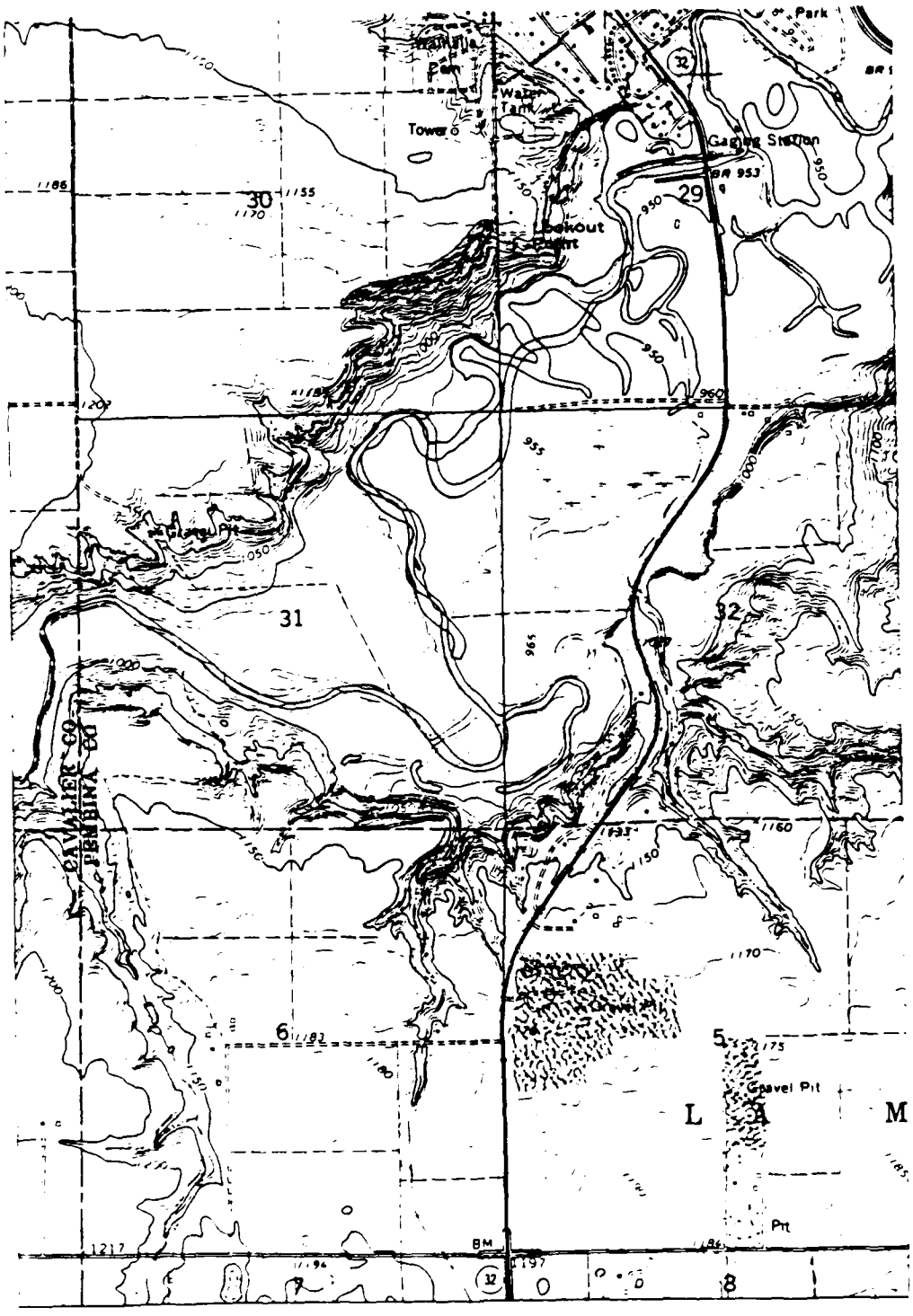
Map Scale:

500 ft

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/14/81

USD-25


Park
Water Tank
Tower
Gaging Station
BM 953
30
29
Lookout Point
31
32
CAVALIER CO
PEMBINA CO
Gravel Pit
L
A
M
Pit
BM
6
5
8

NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: 2 (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11) | County EE (13) | Site Number 21 (15–18)

Site Name: (19–38)

LTL: C (39) | Twp: 163 | R: 36E | Sec: 33 (40–47) | QQQ: 2 (48) | QQ: 2 (49) | Q: 5 (50)

Map Quad: ALLA (51–68)

LTL$_a$: C (69) | Twp$_a$: 163 | R$_a$: 36E | Sec$_a$: 32 (70–77) | QQQ$_a$: 6 (78) | QQ$_a$: 6 (79) | Q$_a$: 2 (80)

1. N
2. E
3. S
4. W
5. N
6. S
7. S
8. N
9.

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	__	Conical Timber Lodge	
3	I	CM Scatter	
13	__	Earthlodge Village	
15	__	Earthworks	
17	__	Fortification	
22	__	Grave	
24	__	Hearth	
26	__	Jump	
29	__	Mound	
31	__	Other Rock Features	
33	__	Pit	
35	__	Quarry/Mine	
38	__	Rock Art	
41	__	Rock Shelter	
44	__	Stone Circle	
48	__	Trail (not recent)	
51	__	Miscellaneous	

CULTURAL MATERIAL

2	__	Bone (worked)	
4	__	Ceramics (Native)	
14	__	Charcoal	
16	__	Copper (Native)	
18	I	Faunal Remains (skeletal)	
23	__	Fire Cracked Rock	
25	__	Floral Remains	
27	__	Fossil	
30	__	Hide, Hair, Fur	
32	__	Human Remains	
34	__	Projectile Point	
36	__	Shell (worked)	
39	I	Stone, chipped	
42	__	Stone, ground	
45	__	Trade Good (non-Native)	
49	__	Wood (worked)	
52	__	Other	

Site Area: 5 — 28,125 (12) m²

Cultural Depth: 19 ____ (21)

Depth Indicator: 28 C

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	__	Paleo
40	__	Archaic
43	__	Late Prehistoric
46	__	47 Historic
50	I	Period Unknown

53 __ Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 I

Basis for Dating: 55 I

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1: (56) | Landform 2: 57 58 | Slope/Exposure: 59 60 | View, degree: 61 | View, distance: 62

Elevation: 63 ____ (67) m. | Drainage System: 1 [illegible] (21) | Dist Perm Water: 1700 m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type: (27) | Dist Seas Water: 28 ____ (32) | Seas Water Type: 33 | Ecosystem: 34 ____ (37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership: (38) | Site Condition: 39 | Collection: 40 | Test: 41 | Excavation: 42

Fieldwork Date: 43 ____ (48)

Management Recommendation: 49 2

Additional Information: (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association: 41 ____ (43) | Ecozone: 44 45 | Area Signf: 46 | CR Type: 47 | Verified Site: 48 | Non-Site: 49

State Register: (50) | National Register: 51 | E C F: 52 | T F: 53 | MS Number: 54 ____ (61)

Coder: _____ Date Coded: _____

Field Code USD-32

NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM
Descriptive Section
Page 2

Site Number _____

1. Access Access to the site is southeast of Walhalla. Take county road no. 9 east of town, ½ mile east, turn south onto a gravel road at the Johnson farms silos and storage areas, go south a little over 1 mile. The site is on a hill top on both sides of the gravel road.

2. Description of Site The site is in a cultivated field on both sides of a gravel road. The site is located on a hill top and follows the ridge. A thin scatter of chert flakes and debris, and some bone fragments, were recovered from the surface of the ground.

3. Description of Cultural Materials Chert flakes and bone fragments were recovered, but no culturally diagnostic artifacts were recovered or observed. No cultural features were observed.

4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Crops

7. Owner's Name/Address Lloyd Mathison and Ellen Mettelman

8. Vegetation Crops

9. Cover (% of visible ground) 50%, beans

10. Man-hours spent on site 2

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title _____ Author K and M Brown

13. Other Published References None

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed Jay Wessels, Walhalla

15. Statement of Integrity _____

16. Statement of Significance The location of this site on a hill top at the ecotone between the Pembina River Valley and the flat uplands deserves further investigation. This is a prehistoric site.

17. Comments/References _____

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/15/81

Field Code USD-32

NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number

TOPO

Attach the portion of tl
7.5' U.S.G.S. topograph
quadrangle that shows tl
location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of
site on the topographic
section.



B.W. [xx] Color [ ]

Photo I.D. Code
USD-32 Pembina

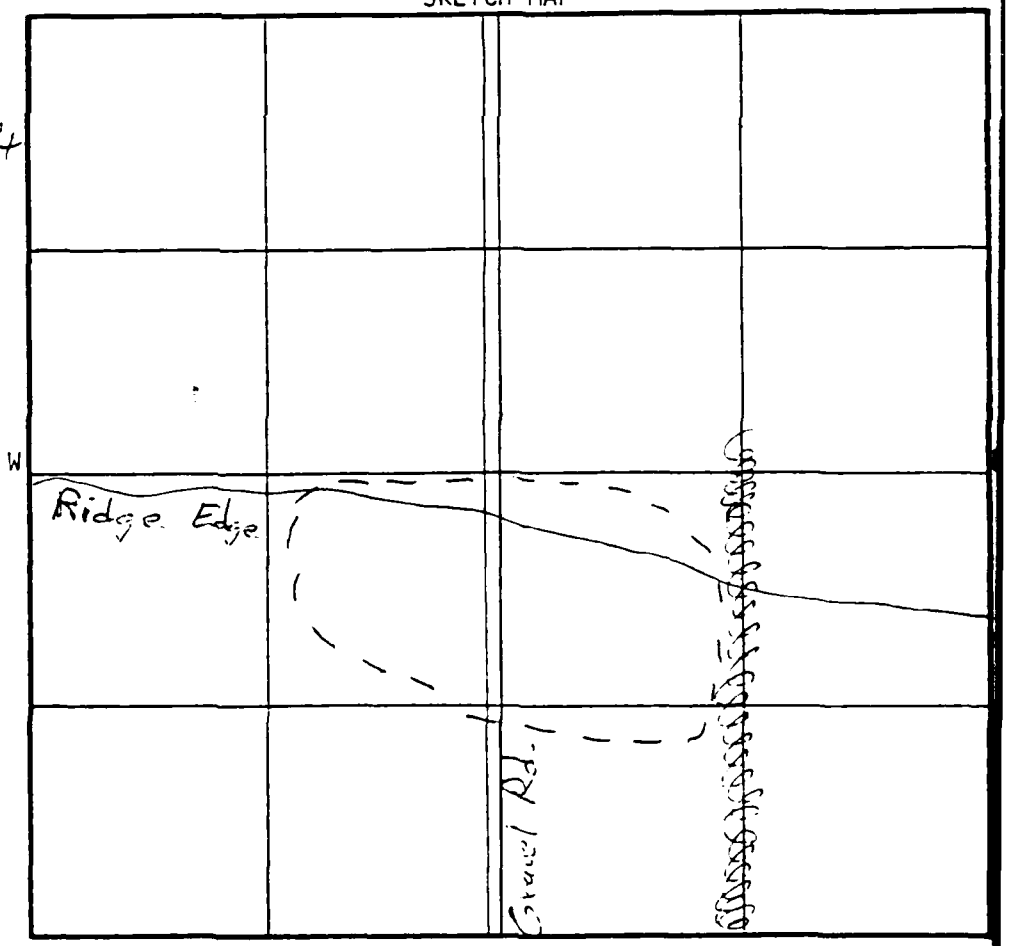
Storage Location
USDAL

SKETCH MAP

Map Key:

Shelter belt

Site area



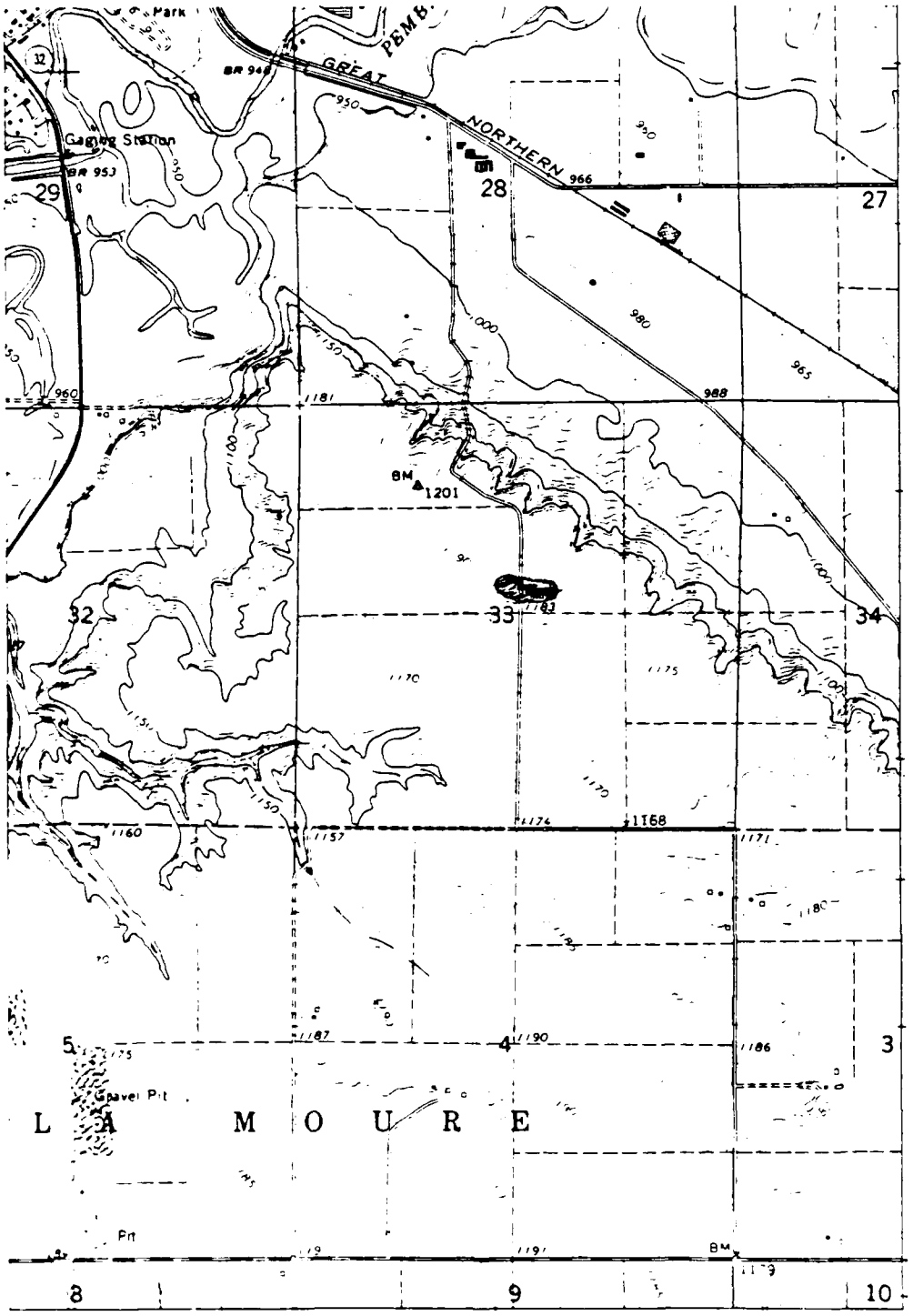
Map Scale:

.25 mi.

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/15/81

USD-32


Park
GREAT NORTHERN
PBMB
BR 948
BR 953
Gaging Station
29
28
27
32
33
34
5
4
3
8
9
10
BM 1201
1168
Gravel Pit
L A M O U R E
Pit
BM

NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code _____ (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11) | County [illegible] (13) | Site Number [illegible] (15–18)

Site Name _____ (19–38)

	LTL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
1.							
2.							
3.							
4.							
5.	C	163	54	34	7	7	7
6.							
7.							
8.							
9.							

Map Quad [illegible] (51–68)

	LTL$_a$	Twp$_a$	R$_a$	Sec$_a$	QQQ$_a$	QQ$_a$	Q$_a$
5.							
6.							
7.							
8.	C	[illegible]		33	C	C	C
9.							

(69–80)

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	___ Conical Timber Lodge	2	___ Bone (worked)
3	I CM Scatter	4	___ Ceramics (Native)
13	___ Earthlodge Village	14	___ Charcoal
15	___ Earthworks	16	___ Copper (Native)
17	___ Fortification	18	I Faunal Remains (skeletal)
22	___ Grave	23	___ Fire Cracked Rock
24	___ Hearth	25	___ Floral Remains
26	___ Jump	27	___ Fossil
29	___ Mound	30	___ Hide, Hair, Fur
31	___ Other Rock Features	32	___ Human Remains
33	___ Pit	34	___ Projectile Point
35	___ Quarry/Mine	36	___ Shell (worked)
38	___ Rock Art	39	___ Stone, chipped
41	___ Rock Shelter	42	___ Stone, ground
44	___ Stone Circle	45	___ Trade Good (non-Native)
48	___ Trail (not recent)	49	___ Wood (worked)
51	___ Miscellaneous	52	I Other

CULTURAL MATERIAL

Site Area: 5 12,500 (12 m²)

Cultural Depth: _____ (21)

Depth Indicator: 28 C

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	___ Paleo
40	___ Archaic
43	___ Late Prehistoric
46	I 47 Historic
50	___ Period Unknown

53 ___ Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 L

Basis for Dating: 55 3

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1: 1 (56) | Landform 2: 7 (57 58) | Slope/Exposure: 2 (59 60) | View, degree: 3 (61) | View, distance: 3 (62)

Elevation: 322 m. (63–67) | Drainage System: [illegible] (1–21) | Dist Perm Water: 2500 m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type: C (27) | Dist Seas Water: _____ (28–32) | Seas Water Type: _____ (33) | Ecosystem: _____ (34–37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership: C (38) | Site Condition: C (39) | Collection: 3 (40) | Test: C (41) | Excavation: C (42)

Fieldwork Date: [illegible] (43–48)

Management Recommendation: 2 (49)

Additional Information: [illegible] (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association	Ecozone	Area Signf	CR Type	Verified Site	Non-Site
(41 43)	(44 45)	(46)	(47)	(48)	(49)

State Register	National Register	E C F	T F	MS Number
(50)	(51)	(52)	(53)	(54–61)

Coder [illegible]

Date Coded _____

Field Code USD-37

NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM
Descriptive Section
Page 2

Site Number _____

1. Access Access to the site is 2½ miles southeast of Walhalla. Take county road 9 east of Walhalla ½ mile to the Johnson Farms silos and barns, turn south onto a gravel road. Go south and east on this road for 2½ miles, the site is north of the road at a sharp turn in the road.

2. Description of Site The site is in a cultivated field adjacent to a gravel road. The site is a historic farmstead. No discernible features or buildings A large quanity of historic ceramics, glass, metal, bricks, etc. occurs on the surface of the ground. The site, based upon a car license, dates to 1936. Since the site is farmed now, it is likely the farm was deserted in the 1930's.

3. Description of Cultural Materials A large quantity of historic ceramics, glass, metal, etc. were recovered. A car license dating 1936 was recovered. Many of the bottle fragments indicate early dates of the late 19th century.

4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Crops

7. Owner's Name/Address Albert and Lyle Johnson

8. Vegetation Crops

9. Cover (% of visible ground) 50%, cut wheat

10. Man-hours spent on site 5

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title _____ Author K and M Brown

13. Other Published References None

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed None

15. Statement of Integrity _____

16. Statement of Significance This historic site should be checked in the county records. This site deserves further investigation.

17. Comments/References _____

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/18/81

TOPO

Attach the portion of 7.5' U.S.G.S. topograph quadrangle that shows location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of site on the topographi section.



B.W. [XX] Color [ ]

Photo I.D. Code
USD-37 Pembina

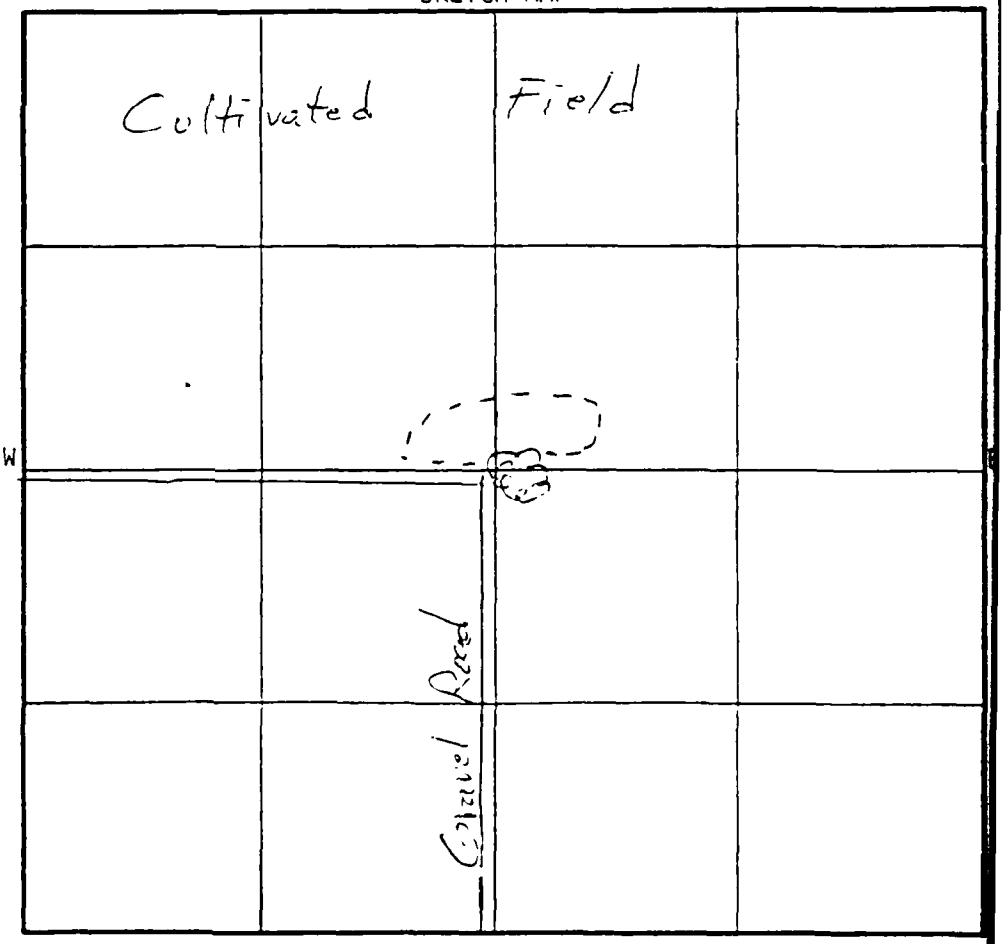
Storage Location USDAL

SKETCH MAP

Map Key:

trees

--- site area



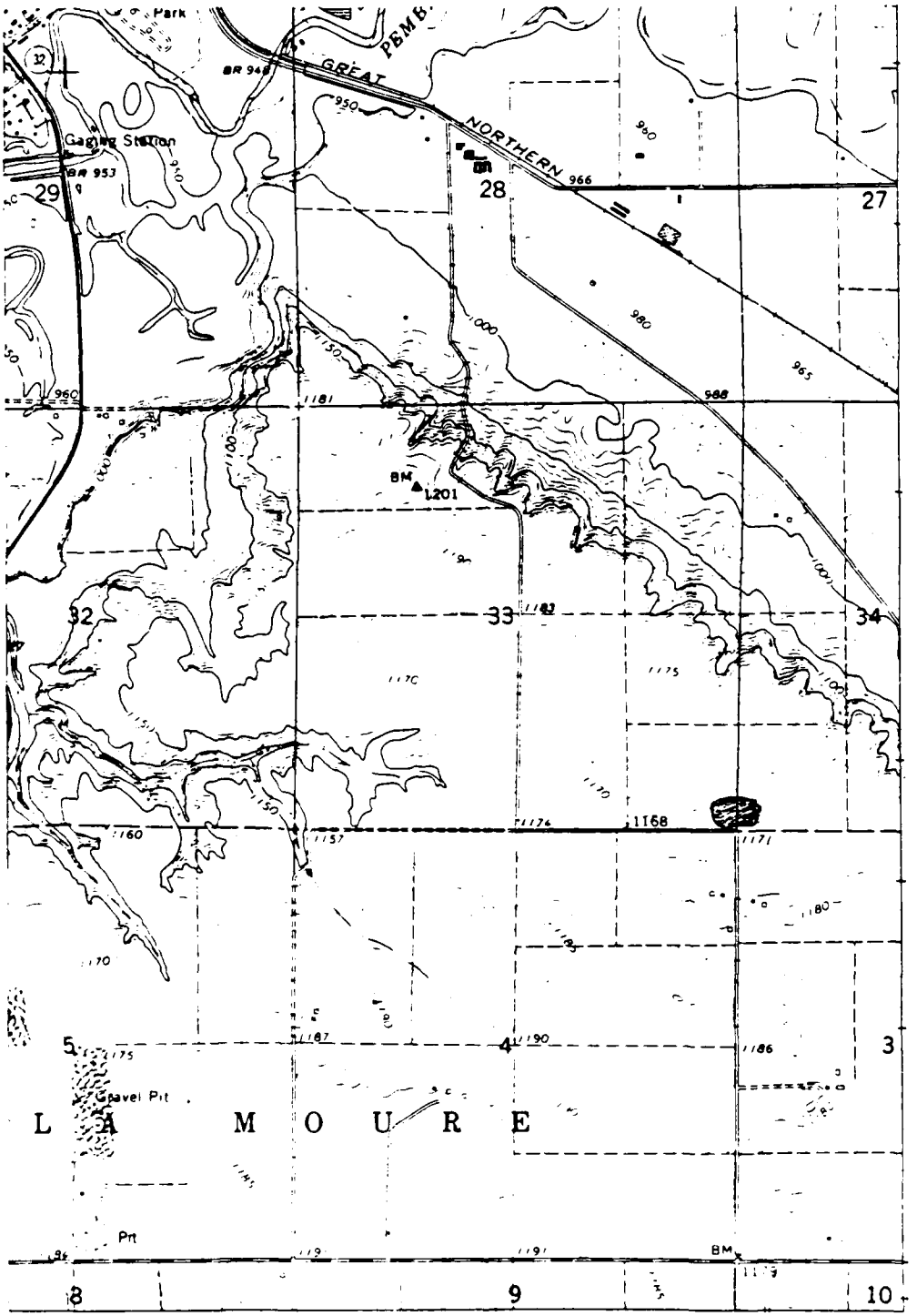
Map Scale:

200 ft

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/18/81

USA-37


Park
BR 948
GREAT NORTHERN
PBMB
966
Gaging Station
BR 953
29
28
27
960
1181
BM
1201
32
33
34
1168
1160
1180
1170
5
4
3
1186
Gravel Pit
L A M O U R E
Pit
BM
8
9
10

NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code (1–10): [illegible]

SITS # — State (11–12): 32 | County (13–14): [illegible] | Site Number (15–18): 23

Site Name (19–38):

Map Quad (51–68): WALHALLA

	LTL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
	(39)	(40–47)			(48)	(49)	(50)
	O	163	56	34	4	2	7
	LTL$_a$	Twp$_a$	R$_a$	Sec$_a$	QQQ$_a$	QQ$_a$	Q$_a$
	(69)	(70–77)			(78)	(79)	(80)
	O	163	56	33	6	4	6

1. N½
2. E½
3. S½
4. W½
5. NE
6. SE
7. SW
8. NW
9. C

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1		Conical Timber Lodge	
3	I	CM Scatter	
13		Earthlodge Village	
15		Earthworks	
17		Fortification	
22		Grave	
24		Hearth	
26		Jump	
29		Mound	
31		Other Rock Features	
33		Pit	
35		Quarry/Mine	
38		Rock Art	
41		Rock Shelter	
44		Stone Circle	
48		Trail (not recent)	
51		Miscellaneous	

CULTURAL MATERIAL

2		Bone (worked)	
4		Ceramics (Native)	
14		Charcoal	
16		Copper (Native)	
18	I	Faunal Remains (skeletal)	19
23		Fire Cracked Rock	
25		Floral Remains	
27		Fossil	
30		Hide, Hair, Fur	
32		Human Remains	
34		Projectile Point	
36		Shell (worked)	
39	I	Stone, chipped	
42		Stone, ground	
45		Trade Good (non-Native)	
49		Wood (worked)	
52		Other	

Site Area (5): 31250 12 m²

Cultural Depth (19–21):

Depth Indicator (28): O

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37		Paleo	
40		Archaic	
43		Late Prehistoric	
46	I	Historic	47
50	I	Period Unknown	

53 ___ Isolated Find

CM Density (54): I

Basis for Dating (55): [illegible]

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1 (56):

Landform 2 (57–58): 10

Slope/Exposure (59–60):

View, degree (61): 4

View, distance (62): 2

Elevation (63–67): [illegible] m.

Drainage System (1–21): [illegible]

Dist Perm Water (22–26): 2250 m.

Perm Water Type (27):

Dist Seas Water (28–32):

Seas Water Type (33):

Ecosystem (34–37):

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership (38):

Site Condition (39): 2

Collection (40): 3

Test (41): 2

Excavation (42): 2

Fieldwork Date (43–48): [illegible]

Management Recommendation (49): 5

Additional Information (1–40): [illegible]

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association (41–43):

Ecozone (44–45):

Area Signf (46):

CR Type (47):

Verified Site (48):

Non-Site (49):

State Register (50):

National Register (51):

E C F (52):

T F (53):

MS Number (54–61):

Coder: [illegible]

Date Coded: [illegible]

Field Code USD-38

NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM
Descriptive Section
Page 2

Site Number _____

1. Access Access to the site is 2½ miles southeast of Walhalla. Take county road 9 east of Walhalla ½ mile to the Johnson Farms silos and barns, turn south onto a gravel road. Go south and east on this road for 2¼ miles, the site is north of the road near the bluff edge, 1/3 mile north of road.

2. Description of Site The site is in a cultivated field near the edge of a high bluff. The site is on the highest portion of the bluff, a slight knoll. A scatter of bone fragments, chipped stone, and some historic ceramics and glass were recovered. No cultural features were observed.

3. Description of Cultural Materials Numerous chipped stone flakes, chunks, and some scrapers were recovered. None are culturally diagnostic. Some historic ceramics and glass was recovered. This historic material is probably from the nearby historic farmstead, 1/3 mile south.

4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Crops

7. Owner's Name/Address Albert and Lyle Johnson

8. Vegetation Crops

9. Cover (% of visible ground) 50%, cut wheat

10. Man-hours spent on site 5

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title _____ Author K and M Brown

13. Other Published References None

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed Jay Wessels, Walhalla

15. Statement of Integrity _____

16. Statement of Significance Jay Wessels, a local collector, has a large quantity of late prehistoric artifacts from this site, and we believe this site should have further investigations. There are probably buried deposits.

17. Comments/References _____

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/18/81

Field Code USD-38

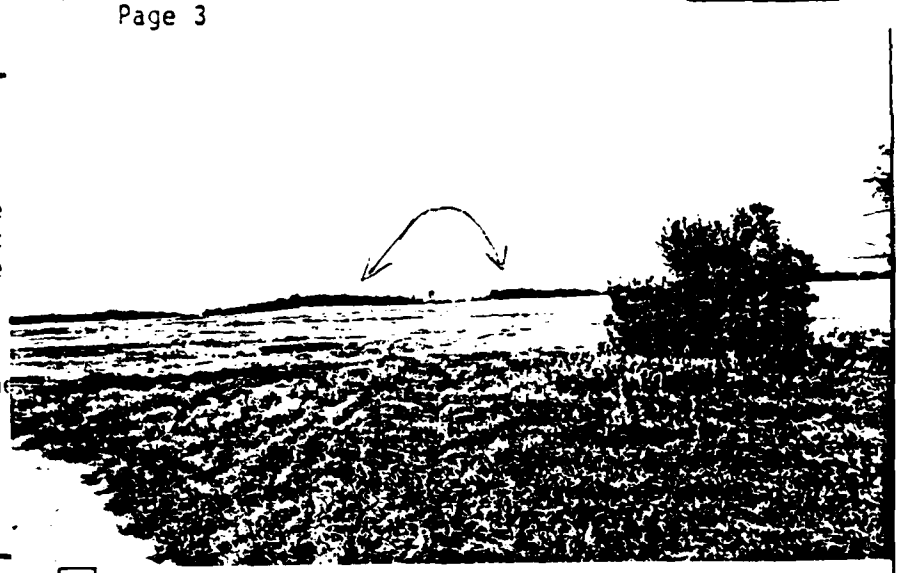
NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number _____

TOPO

Attach the portion of the 7.5' U.S.G.S. topographic quadrangle that shows the location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of the site on the topographic section.



B.W. ☒ Color ☐

Photo I.D. Code
USD-38 Pembina

Storage Location
USDAL

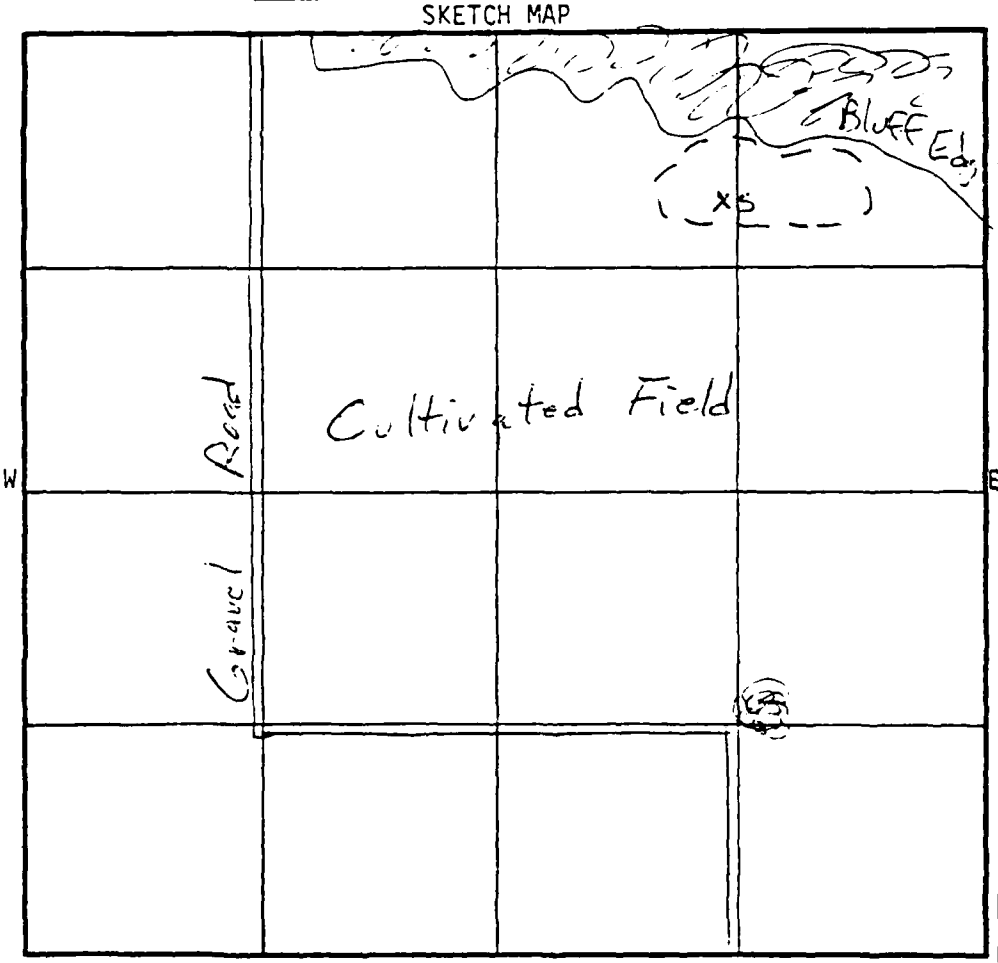
SKETCH MAP

Map Key:

timber

XS = scraper

--- site area

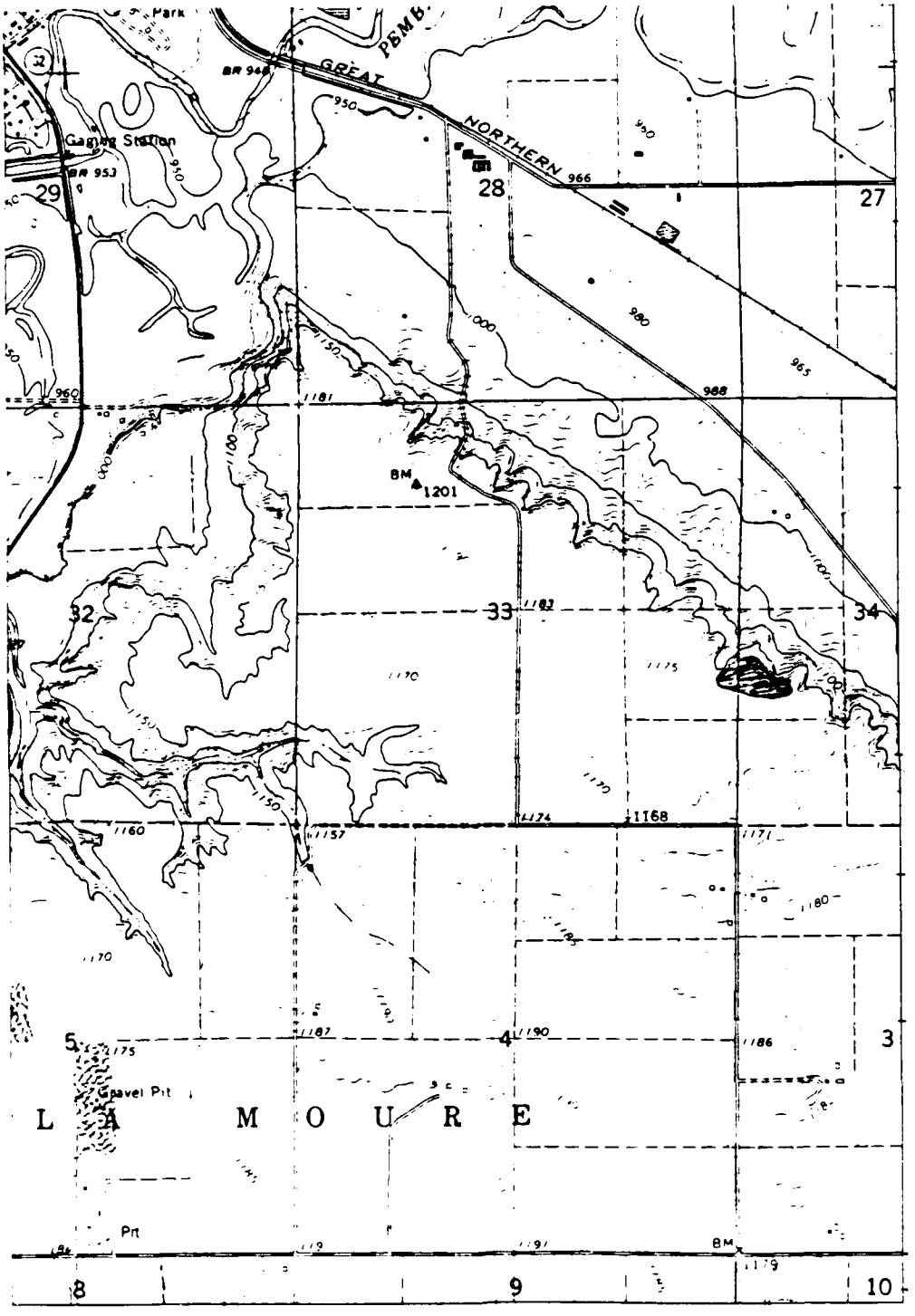


Map Scale:

500 ft

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/18/81


Park
PBMB
GREAT NORTHERN
BR 946
BR 953
Gaging Station
950
966
29
28
27
960
980
965
988
1181
1150
1100
BM
1201
32
33
34
1182
1170
1175
1174
1168
1160
1157
1171
1180
1185
1170
5
4
3
1187
1190
1186
1175
Gravel Pit
L A M O U R E
Pit
1191
BM
1179
8
9
10

I. SITE

Field Code: USD-29 (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11–12) | County PE (13–14) | Site Number 24 (15–18)

Site Name: (19–38)

	LTL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
	O	163	56E	3	Z	Z	
	(39)	(40)	(47)	(48)	(49)	(50)	

Map Quad: Whetstone LLA (51–68)

	LTL$_a$	Twp$_a$	R$_a$	Sec$_a$	QQQ$_a$	QQ$_a$	Q$_a$
	O	163	56E	8	Z	Z	
	(69)	(70)	(77)	(78)	(79)	(80)	

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	Conical Timber Lodge	2	Bone (worked)
3	X CM Scatter	4	Ceramics (Native)
13	Earthlodge Village	14	Charcoal
15	Earthworks	16	Copper (Native)
17	Fortification	18	X Faunal Remains (skeletal)
22	Grave	23	Fire Cracked Rock
24	Hearth	25	Floral Remains
26	Jump	27	Fossil
29	Mound	30	Hide, Hair, Fur
31	Other Rock Features	32	Human Remains
33	Pit	34	X Projectile Point
35	Quarry/Mine	36	Shell (worked)
38	Rock Art	39	X Stone, chipped
41	Rock Shelter	42	Stone, ground
44	Stone Circle	45	Trade Good (non-Native)
48	Trail (not recent)	49	Wood (worked)
51	Miscellaneous	52	Other

CULTURAL MATERIAL

Site Area: 200,000 (5–12) m²

Cultural Depth: (19–21)

Depth Indicator: 28 O

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	Paleo
40	Archaic
43 X	Late Prehistoric
46	47 Historic
50	Period Unknown

53 Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 1

Basis for Dating: 55 3

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1	Landform 2	Slope/Exposure	View, degree	View, distance
1	10	12	3	2
(56)	(57–58)	(59–60)	(61)	(62)

Elevation: 3500 m. (63–67)

Drainage System: Babocomari (1–21)

Dist Perm Water: 1000 m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type	Dist Seas Water	Seas Water Type	Ecosystem
2			
(27)	(28–32)	(33)	(34–37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership	Site Condition	Collection	Test	Excavation
3	0	3	0	0
(38)	(39)	(40)	(41)	(42)

Fieldwork Date: 8 [illegible] (43–48)

Management Recommendation: 1 (49)

Additional Information: (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association	Ecozone	Area Signf	CR Type	Verified Site	Non-Site
(41–43)	(44–45)	(46)	(47)	(48)	(49)

State Register	National Register	E C F	T F	MS Number
(50)	(51)	(52)	(53)	(54–61)

Coder: [illegible]

Date Coded: [illegible]

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: USL-39 (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11–12) | County PB (13–14) | Site Number (15–18)

Site Name (19–38)

	LTL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
	O	163	563	33	2	5	5
	39	40	47	48	49	50	

Map Quad: Wolf Creek (51–68)

	LTL$_a$	Twp$_a$	R$_a$	Sec$_a$	QQQ$_a$	QQ$_a$	Q$_a$
	O	163	563	33	1	5	5
	69	70	77	78	79	80	

1. N½
2. E½
3. S½
4. W½
5. NE
6. SE
7. SW
8. NW
9. C

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	__ Conical Timber Lodge	2	__ Bone (worked)
3	__ CM Scatter	4	__ Ceramics (Native)
13	__ Earthlodge Village	14	__ Charcoal
15	__ Earthworks	16	__ Copper (Native)
17	__ Fortification	18	__ Faunal Remains (skeletal)
22	__ Grave	23	__ Fire Cracked Rock
24	__ Hearth	25	__ Floral Remains
26	__ Jump	27	__ Fossil
29	__ Mound	30	__ Hide, Hair, Fur
31	__ Other Rock Features	32	__ Human Remains
33	__ Pit	34	__ Projectile Point
35	__ Quarry/Mine	36	__ Shell (worked)
38	__ Rock Art	39	__ Stone, chipped
41	__ Rock Shelter	42	__ Stone, ground
44	__ Stone Circle	45	__ Trade Good (non-Native)
48	__ Trail (not recent)	49	__ Wood (worked)
51	__ Miscellaneous	52	__ Other

CULTURAL MATERIAL

Site Area (5): ____ 12 m²

Cultural Depth (19–21): ____

Depth Indicator (28): __

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	__ Paleo
40	__ Archaic
43	__ Late Prehistoric
46	__ 47 Historic
50	__ Period Unknown

53 __ Isolated Find

CM Density (54): __

Basis for Dating (55): __

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1 (56) | Landform 2 (57–58) | Slope/Exposure (59–60) | View, degree (61) | View, distance (62)

Elevation (63–67) m. | Drainage System (1–21) | Dist Perm Water (22–26) m.

Perm Water Type (27) | Dist Seas Water (28–32) | Seas Water Type (33) | Ecosystem (34–37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownersnip (38) | Site Condition (39) | Collection (40) | Test (41) | Excavation (42)

Fieldwork Date (43–48)

Management Recommendation (49)

Additional Information (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association (41–43) | Ecozone (44–45) | Area Signf (46) | CR Type (47) | Verified Site (48) | Non-Site (49)

State Register (50) | National Register (51) | E C F (52) | T F (53) | MS Number (54–61)

Coder _____ Date Coded _____

NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: [illegible] (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11) County PE (13) Site Number ____ (15–18)

Site Name: ____ (19–38)

LTL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
0	163	56	29	6	6	6
(39)	(40)		(47)	(48)	(49)	(50)

Map Quad: [illegible] (51–68)

LTL_a	Twp_a	R_a	Sec_a	QQQ_a	QQ_a	Q_a
(69)	(70)		(77)	(78)	(79)	(80)

1. N
2. E
3. S
4. W
5. N
6. S
7. S
8. N
9.

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	___ Conical Timber Lodge	3	___ CM Scatter
13	___ Earthlodge Village	15	___ Earthworks
17	___ Fortification	22	___ Grave
24	___ Hearth	26	___ Jump
29	___ Mound	31	___ Other Rock Features
33	___ Pit	35	___ Quarry/Mine
38	___ Rock Art	41	___ Rock Shelter
44	___ Stone Circle	48	___ Trail (not recent)
51	___ Miscellaneous		

CULTURAL MATERIAL

2	___ Bone (worked)	4	___ Ceramics (Native)
14	___ Charcoal	16	___ Copper (Native)
18	___ Faunal Remains (skeletal)	19	
23	___ Fire Cracked Rock		
25	___ Floral Remains		
27	___ Fossil	28	___
30	___ Hide, Hair, Fur		
32	___ Human Remains		
34	___ Projectile Point		
36	___ Shell (worked)	37	___ Paleo
39	___ Stone, chipped	40	___ Archaic
42	___ Stone, ground	43	___ Late Prehistoric
45	___ Trade Good (non-Native)	46	___ 47 Historic
49	___ Wood (worked)	50	___ Period Unknown
52	___ Other		

Site Area: 5 ____ (12) m^2

Cultural Depth: ____ (21)

Depth Indicator: ___

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

53 ___ Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 ___

Basis for Dating: 55 ___

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1: ___ (56)

Landform 2: ___ (57 58)

Slope/Exposure: ___ (59 60)

View, degree: ___ (61)

View, distance: ___ (62)

Elevation: ____ m. (63–67)

Drainage System: ____ (1–21)

Dist Perm Water: ____ m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type: ___ (27)

Dist Seas Water: ____ (28–32)

Seas Water Type: ___ (33)

Ecosystem: ____ (34–37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership: ___ (38)

Site Condition: ___ (39)

Collection: ___ (40)

Test: ___ (41)

Excavation: ___ (42)

Fieldwork Date: ____ (43–48)

Management Recommendation: ___ (49)

Additional Information: ____ (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association: ___ (41 43)

Ecozone: ___ (44 45)

Area Signf: ___ (46)

CR Type: ___ (47)

Verified Site: ___ (48)

Non-Site: ___ (49)

State Register: ___ (50)

National Register: ___ (51)

E C F: ___ (52)

T F: ___ (53)

MS Number: ____ (54–61)

Coder [illegible]

Date Coded 10-1-81

Field Code USD-39

NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM
Descriptive Section
Page 2

Site Number _____

1. Access Access to the site is south of Walhalla. Take county highway 9 ½ mile east of Walhalla to the Johnson Farms silos and barns. Turn onto a gravel road to the south, go south for about 1 mile, turn west onto a field, dirt trail, follow the trail to the top of a bluff, go north to the bluff edge.

2. Description of Site The site is in a cultivated field, on a high bluff overlooking the Pembina River Valley to the north and west. A large quantity of chipped stone, bone, and projectile point were recovered from the surface of the ground. The site has an excellent view of the valley.

3. Description of Cultural Materials A large quantity of bone, cow/bison size, chipped stone tools were recovered. One small, corner-notched arrow point of chert was recovered. The site appears to have been a large habitation site.

4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota ARchaeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Crops

7. Owner's Name/Address Albert Johnson, Ellen Metelmann, Robert Tetrault

8. Vegetation Crops

9. Cover (% of visible ground) 100%, plowed

10. Man-hours spent on site 8

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title _____ Author K and M Brown

13. Other Published References None

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed Jay Wessels, Walhalla

15. Statement of Integrity _____

16. Statement of Significance The huge quantity of bone and chipped stone artifacts recovered from this site by us and by Jay Wessels, a local collector, indicates this is a major prehistoric site in the county. This site requires further investigation.

17. Comments/References _____

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/18/81

TOPO

Attach the portion of tl
7.5' U.S.G.S. topograph
quadrangle that shows tl
location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of
site on the topographic
section.

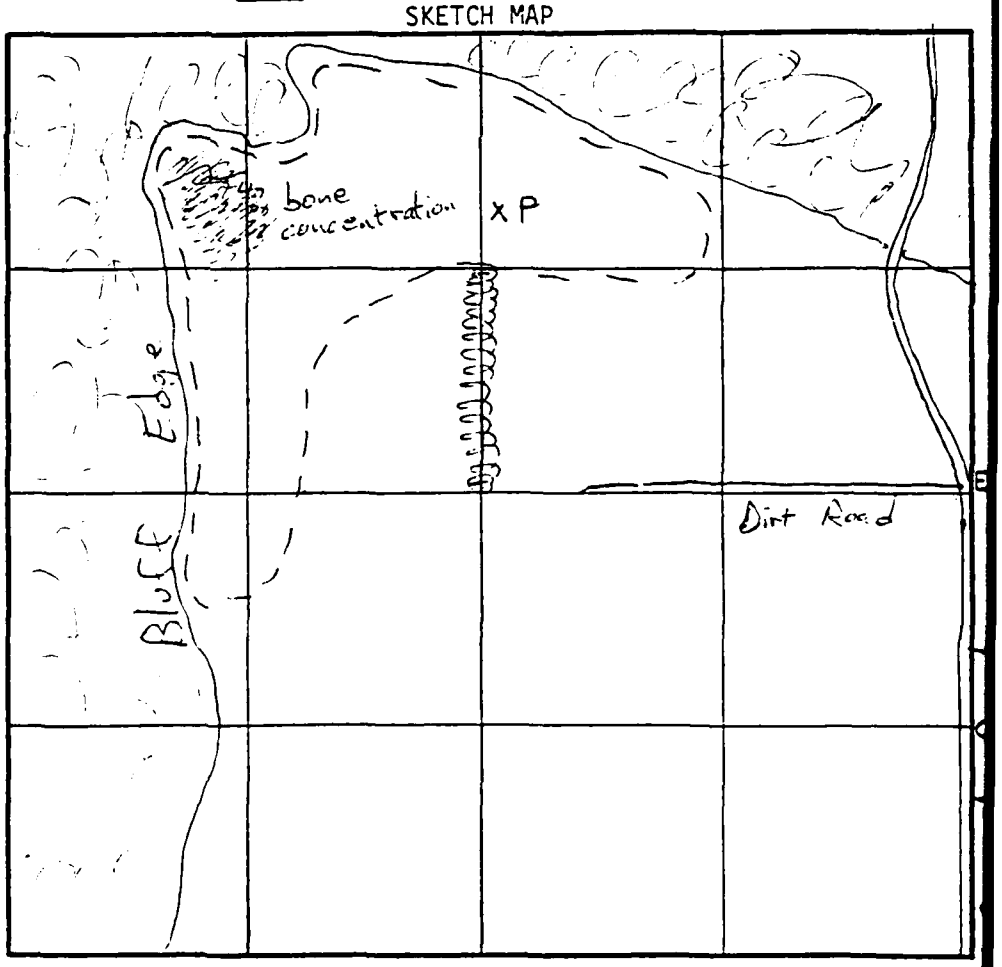


B.W XXX Color ☐

Photo I.D. Code
USD-39 Pembina

Storage Location
USDAL

SKETCH MAP



Map Key:

shelter belt

timber

site area

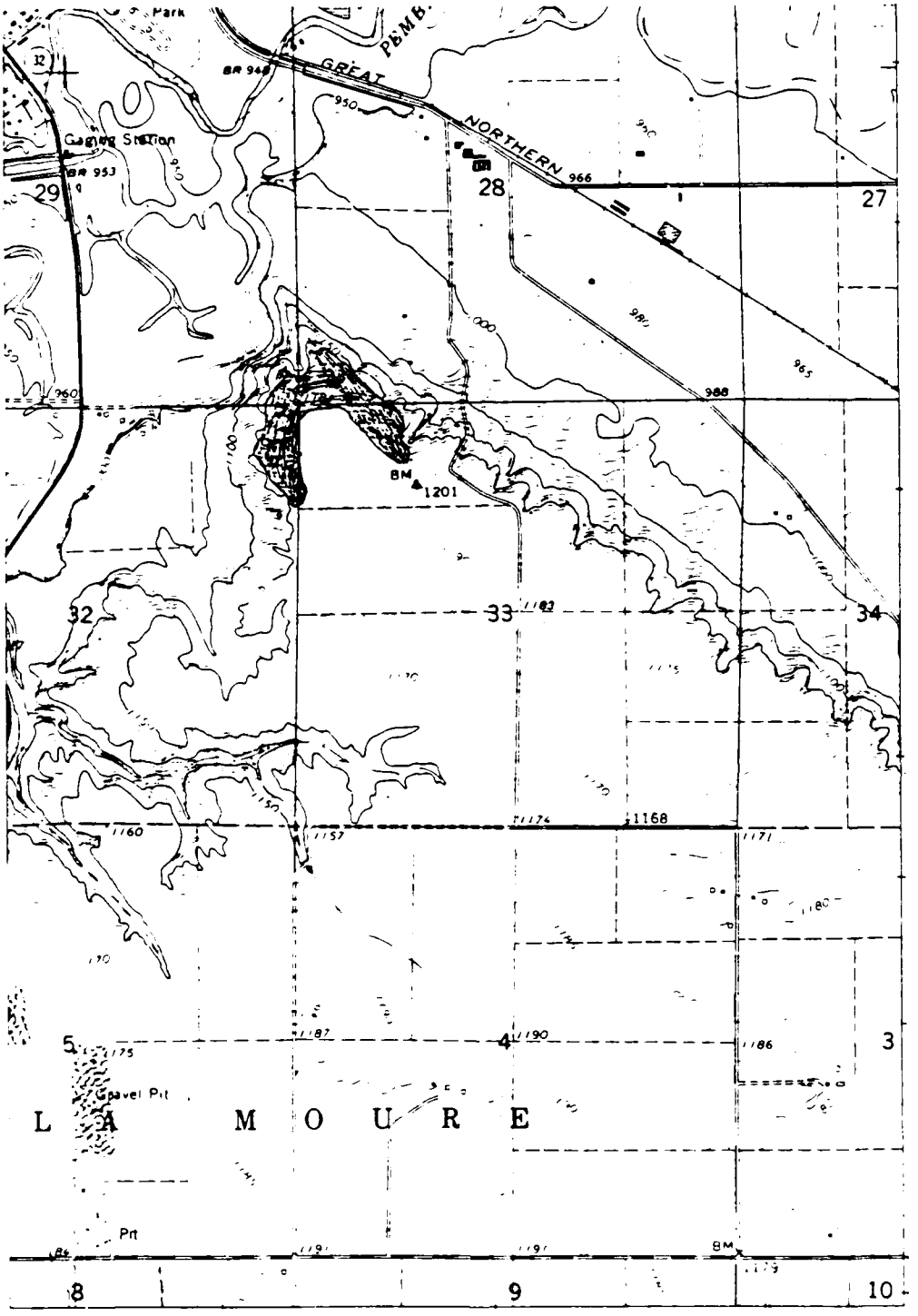
X p = projectile point

Map Scale:

400 ft

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/18/81


Park
PBMB
GREAT
NORTHERN
SR 948
SR 953
Gaging Station
950
966
988
965
960
BM
1201
29
28
27
32
33
34
1168
1174
1160
1157
1171
1180
1187
1190
1186
5
4
3
Gravel Pit
L A M O U R E
Pit
BM
8
9
10

NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: MSL-40 (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11) | County 15 (13) | Site Number 25 (15–18)

Site Name: (19–38)

LTL: O (39) | Twp: 163 (40) | R: 56 (45) | Sec: 15 (47) | QQQ: 4 (48) | QQ: 8 (49) | Q: 5 (50)

Map Quad: LEDOY (51–68)

LTL$_a$: O (69) | Twp$_a$: 163 (70) | R$_a$: 56 (75) | Sec$_a$: 15 (77) | QQQ$_a$: 8 (78) | QQ$_a$: 7 (79) | Q$_a$: 5 (80)

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE		CULTURAL MATERIAL	
1	Conical Timber Lodge	2	Bone (worked)
3	CM Scatter	4	Ceramics (Native)
13	Earthlodge Village	14	Charcoal
15	Earthworks	16	Copper (Native)
17	Fortification	18	Faunal Remains (skeletal)
22	Grave	23	Fire Cracked Rock
24	Hearth	25	Floral Remains
26	Jump	27	Fossil
29	Mound	30	Hide, Hair, Fur
31	Other Rock Features	32	Human Remains
33	Pit	34	Projectile Point
35	Quarry/Mine	36	Shell (worked)
38	Rock Art	39	Stone, chipped
41	Rock Shelter	42	Stone, ground
44	Stone Circle	45	Trade Good (non-Native)
48	Trail (not recent)	49	Wood (worked)
51	Miscellaneous	52	Other

Site Area: 78750 (5) 12 m²

Cultural Depth: (19–21)

Depth Indicator: 0 (28)

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	Paleo
40	Archaic
43	Late Prehistoric
46	Historic
50	Period Unknown

53 Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 1

Basis for Dating: 55 3

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1: 5 (56) | Landform 2: 2 (57 58) | Slope/Exposure: 3 (59 60) | View, degree: 2 (61) | View, distance: 3 (62)

Elevation: 2[illegible] m. (63–67) | Drainage System: [illegible] (1–21) | Dist Perm Water: 400 m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type: (27) | Dist Seas Water: (28–32) | Seas Water Type: (33) | Ecosystem: (34–37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership: 1 (38) | Site Condition: 0 (39) | Collection: 3 (40) | Test: 0 (41) | Excavation: 0 (42)

Fieldwork Date: (43–48) | Management Recommendation: 2 (49)

Additional Information: [illegible] CERAMICS [illegible] (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association: (41 43) | Ecozone: (44 45) | Area Signf: (46) | CR Type: (47) | Verified Site: (48) | Non-Site: (49)

State Register: (50) | National Register: (51) | E C F: (52) | T F: (53) | MS Number: (54–61)

Coder: [illegible] | Date Coded: [illegible]

NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: LSL-40 (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11–12) County PD (13–14) Site Number (15–18)

Site Name (19–38)

Map Quad: LEECK (51–68)

	LTL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
	O	163	56	15	5	6	2
(39–50)	39	40	47	47	48	49	50
	LTL$_a$	Twp$_a$	R$_a$	Sec$_a$	QQQ$_a$	QQ$_a$	Q$_a$
	O	162	56	15	2	5	2
(69–80)	69	70	77	78	79	80	

1. N½
2. E½
3. SW¼
4. W½
5. NE
6. S
7. S
8.
9. C

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	___ Conical Timber Lodge	2	___ Bone (worked)
3	___ CM Scatter	4	___ Ceramics (Native)
13	___ Earthlodge Village	14	___ Charcoal
15	___ Earthworks	16	___ Copper (Native)
17	___ Fortification	18	___ Faunal Remains (skeletal)
22	___ Grave	23	___ Fire Cracked Rock
24	___ Hearth	25	___ Floral Remains
26	___ Jump	27	___ Fossil
29	___ Mound	30	___ Hide, Hair, Fur
31	___ Other Rock Features	32	___ Human Remains
33	___ Pit	34	___ Projectile Point
35	___ Quarry/Mine	36	___ Shell (worked)
38	___ Rock Art	39	___ Stone, chipped
41	___ Rock Shelter	42	___ Stone, ground
44	___ Stone Circle	45	___ Trade Good (non-Native)
48	___ Trail (not recent)	49	___ Wood (worked)
51	___ Miscellaneous	52	___ Other

CULTURAL MATERIAL

Site Area: ___ (5) ___ 12 m²

Cultural Depth: ___ (19–21)

Depth Indicator: ___ (28)

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	___ Paleo
40	___ Archaic
43	___ Late Prehistoric
46	___ 47 Historic
50	___ Period Unknown

53 ___ Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 ___

Basis for Dating: 55 ___

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1: ___ (56)
Landform 2: ___ (57–58)
Slope/Exposure: ___ (59–60)
View, degree: ___ (61)
View, distance: ___ (62)

Elevation: ___ m. (63–67)
Drainage System: ___ (1–21)
Dist Perm Water: ___ m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type: ___ (27)
Dist Seas Water: ___ (28–32)
Seas Water Type: ___ (33)
Ecosystem: ___ (34–37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership: ___ (38)
Site Condition: ___ (39)
Collection: ___ (40)
Test: ___ (41)
Excavation: ___ (42)

Fieldwork Date: ___ (43–48)
Management Recommendation: ___ (49)

Additional Information: ___ (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association: ___ (41–43)
Ecozone: ___ (44–45)
Area Signf: ___ (46)
CR Type: ___ (47)
Verified Site: ___ (48)
Non-Site: ___ (49)

State Register: ___ (50)
National Register: ___ (51)
E C F: ___ (52)
T F: ___ (53)
MS Number: ___ (54–61)

Coder: [illegible]

Date Coded: [illegible]

Field Code USD-40

NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM
Descriptive Section
Page 2

Site Number _____

1. Access Access to the site is 1 mile north on highway 32 of Walhalla, turn east onto a gravel road, first one north of the Walhalla airport, go east 1½ miles to the edge of a ridge, turn south onto a dirt field road at the end of a shelter belt. The site is on the ridge edge by the east end of the shelter belt.

2. Description of Site The site is in a cultivated field on a ridge overlooking the Pembina River Valley. A thin scatter of chipped stone debris and some tools, bone fragments were recovered from the surface of the site. Jay Wessels, a local collector, has a Clovis projectile point from this site.

3. Description of Cultural Materials Several bifaces and unifaces of chipped stone were recovered from the site. Several bone fragments were recovered. No diagnostic, culturally, artifacts were collected. Jay Wessels, a local collector has a Clovis projectile point from this site. ~~Some historic ceramics, glass were recovered from around a silo.~~

4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota ARchaeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Crops

7. Owner's Name/Address Jay Wessels

8. Vegetation Crops

9. Cover (% of visible ground) 50%, beans, cut wheat

10. Man-hours spent on site 5

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title _____ Author K and M Brown

13. Other Published References None

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed Jay Wessels, Walhalla

15. Statement of Integrity _____

16. Statement of Significance The recovery of a Clovis projectile point by Jay Wessels makes this an important site. There appears to be buried cultural deposits about 50 cm below the surface of the ground.

17. Comments/References _____

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/18/81

Field Code USD-40

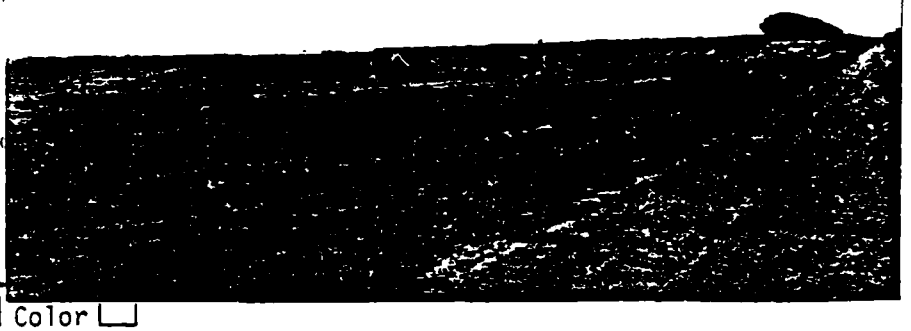
NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number

TOPO

Attach the portion of t
7.5' U.S.G.S. topograph
quadrangle that shows t
location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of
site on the topographi
section.



B.W. [x] Color [ ]

Photo I.D. Code
USD-40 Pembina

Storage Location
USDAL

SKETCH MAP

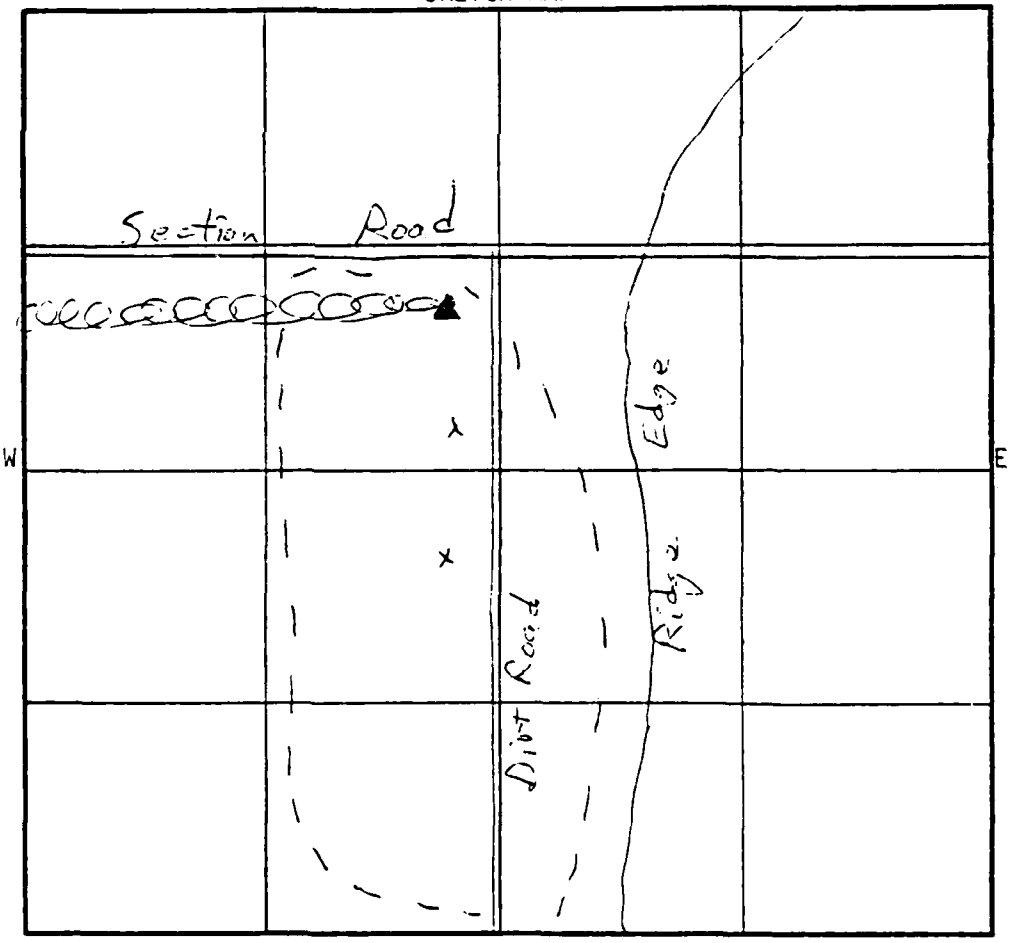
Map Key:

Shelter belt

▲ plastic datum

X - bi Faces

— — — site Area



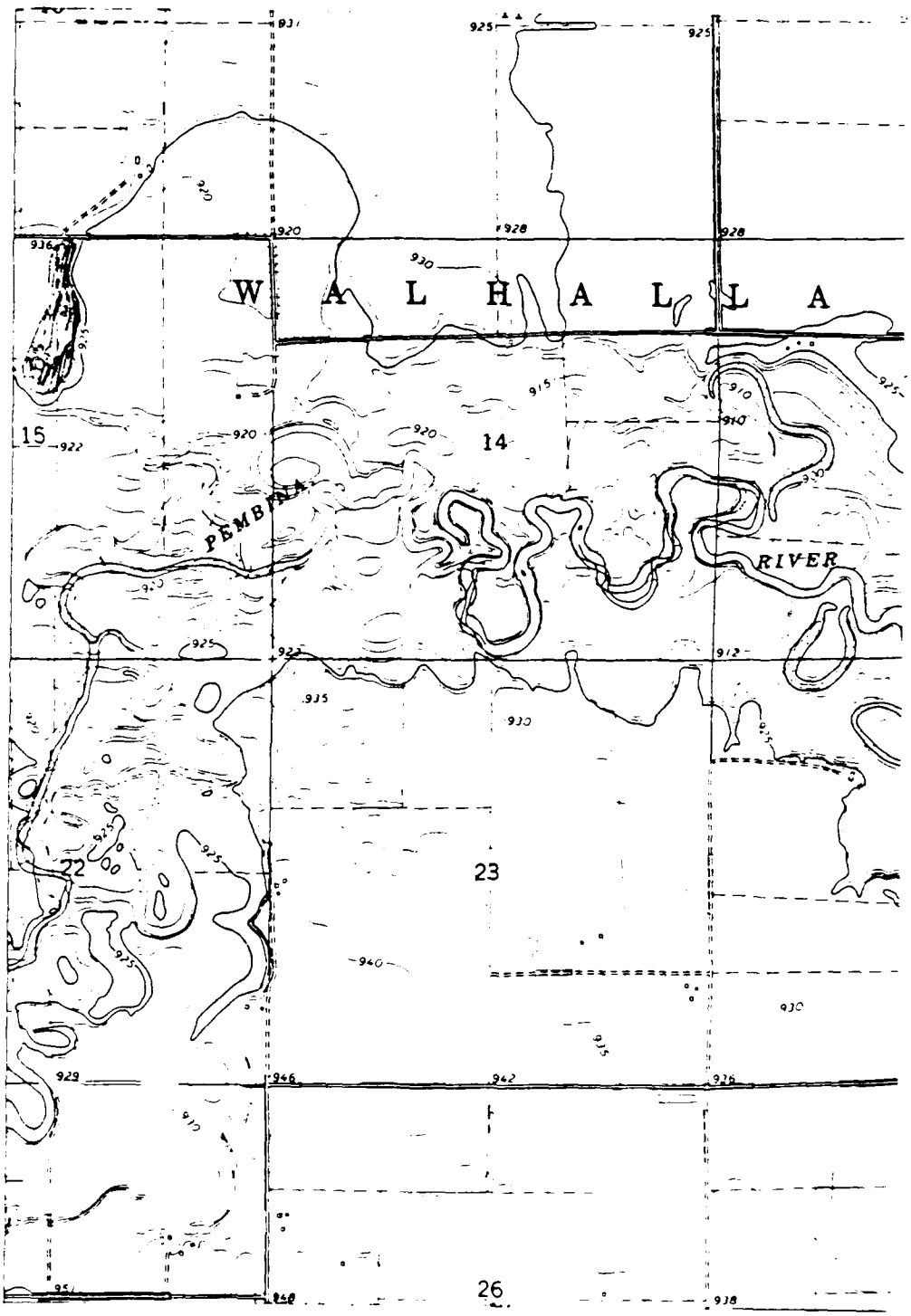
Map Scale:

100 ft

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/18/81

USA-40



NOCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: [illegible] (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11–12) | County [illegible] (13–14) | Site Number 26 (15–18)

Site Name: (19–38)

	LTL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
	C	163	56W	4	3	5	[illegible]
	39	40	47		48	49	50
a	C	163	56W	4	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
	69	70	77		78	79	80

Map Quad: [illegible] (51–68)

1. N½
2. E½
3. S½
4. W½
5. NE
6. SE
7. SW
8. NW
9. C

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE		CULTURAL MATERIAL	
1	Conical Timber Lodge	2	Bone (worked)
3	CM Scatter	4	Ceramics (Native)
13	Earthlodge Village	14	Charcoal
15	Earthworks	16	Copper (Native)
17	Fortification	18	X Faunal Remains (skeletal)
22	Grave	23	Fire Cracked Rock
24	Hearth	25	Floral Remains
26	Jump	27	Fossil
29	Mound	30	Hide, Hair, Fur
31	Other Rock Features	32	Human Remains
33	Pit	34	Projectile Point
35	Quarry/Mine	36	Shell (worked)
38	Rock Art	39	X Stone, chipped
41	Rock Shelter	42	Stone, ground
44	Stone Circle	45	Trade Good (non-Native)
48	Trail (not recent)	49	Wood (worked)
51	Miscellaneous	52	X Other

Site Area: 5 — 52500 (12 m²)

Cultural Depth: 19 — [illegible] (21)

Depth Indicator: 28 — 0

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	Paleo
40	Archaic
43	Late Prehistoric
46	X Historic
47	
50	X Period Unknown

53 — Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 — X

Basis for Dating: 55 — 3

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1	Landform 2	Slope/Exposure	View, degree	View, distance
[illegible] (56)	10 (57–58)	10 (59–60)	5 (61)	3 (62)

Elevation: 2283 m. (63–67)

Drainage System: [illegible] RIVER (1–21)

Dist Perm Water: 300 m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type	Dist Seas Water	Seas Water Type	Ecosystem
3 (27)	(28–32)	(33)	(34–37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership	Site Condition	Collection	Test	Excavation
3 (38)	0 (39)	3 (40)	0 (41)	0 (42)

Fieldwork Date: [illegible] (43–48)

Management Recommendation: 2 (49)

Additional Information: [illegible] GLASS (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association	Ecozone	Area Signf	CR Type	Verified Site	Non-Site
(41–43)	(44–45)	(46)	(47)	(48)	(49)

State Register	National Register	E C F	T F	MS Number
(50)	(51)	(52)	(53)	(54–61)

Coder: [illegible]

Date Coded: [illegible]

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: CSC-71 (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11–12) County PB (13–14) Site Number (15–18)

Site Name (19–38)

Map Quad: LEWEY (51–68)

	LTL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
	O	163	56	14	5	7	8
(39–80)	40			47	48	49	50
$_a$	O	163	56	17	6	8	8
(69–80)	70			77	78	79	80

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	___ Conical Timber Lodge	3	___ CM Scatter
13	___ Earthlodge Village	15	___ Earthworks
17	___ Fortification	22	___ Grave
24	___ Hearth	26	___ Jump
29	___ Mound	31	___ Other Rock Features
33	___ Pit	35	___ Quarry/Mine
38	___ Rock Art	41	___ Rock Shelter
44	___ Stone Circle	48	___ Trail (not recent)
51	___ Miscellaneous		

CULTURAL MATERIAL

2	___ Bone (worked)	4	___ Ceramics (Native)
14	___ Charcoal	16	___ Copper (Native)
18	___ Faunal Remains (skeletal)	19	
23	___ Fire Cracked Rock		
25	___ Floral Remains		
27	___ Fossil		
30	___ Hide, Hair, Fur		
32	___ Human Remains		
34	___ Projectile Point		
36	___ Shell (worked)		
39	___ Stone, chipped		
42	___ Stone, ground		
45	___ Trade Good (non-Native)		
49	___ Wood (worked)		
52	___ Other		

Site Area: ___ (5) $12\ m^2$

Cultural Depth: ___ (21)

Depth Indicator: ___ (28)

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	___ Paleo
40	___ Archaic
43	___ Late Prehistoric
46	___ 47 Historic
50	___ Period Unknown

53 ___ Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 ___

Basis for Dating: 55 ___

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1 (56) | Landform 2 (57 58) | Slope/Exposure (59 60) | View, degree (61) | View, distance (62)

Elevation (63–67) m. | Drainage System (1–21) | Dist Perm Water (22–26) m.

Perm Water Type (27) | Dist Seas Water (28–32) | Seas Water Type (33) | Ecosystem (34–37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership (38) | Site Condition (39) | Collection (40) | Test (41) | Excavation (42)

Fieldwork Date (43–48) | Management Recommendation (49)

Additional Information (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association (41 43) | Ecozone (44 45) | Area Signf (46) | CR Type (47) | Verified Site (48) | Non-Site (49)

State Register (50) | National Register (51) | E C F (52) | T F (53) | MS Number (54–61)

Coder _____ Date Coded _____

NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM
Descriptive Section
Page 2

Field Code USD-41 Site Number _____

1. Access Access to the site is 1 mile north of Walhalla on highway 32, turn east (1 mile north of airport) onto a gravel road, go east and south on this gravel road for 2½ miles. The site is on the north and south sides of the road.

2. Description of Site The site is in a cultivated field on a ridge top overlooking the Pembina River Valley to the south. The portion of the site north of the road is bounded on the west by a shelter belt. The site is a thin scatter of chipped stone debris and bone fragments. No cultural features were discernible.

3. Description of Cultural Materials Several chipped stone artifacts, non culturally diagnostic, were recovered. Some bone fragments were also recovered. Some historic ceramics and glass were also found.

4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Crops

7. Owner's Name/Address Emma Metelmann and Theodore Bjornstad

8. Vegetation Crops

9. Cover (% of visible ground) 50%, beans and cut wheat

10. Man-hours spent on site 3

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title _____ Author K and M Brown

13. Other Published References None

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed Jay Wessels, Walhalla

15. Statement of Integrity _____

16. Statement of Significance The quantity of artifacts collected from this site by Jay Wessels, a local collector, suggests its prehistoric importance. This site should have further investigations.

17. Comments/References _____

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/18/81

TOPO

Attach the portion of t
7.5' U.S.G.S. topograph
quadrangle that shows t
location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of
site on the topographi
section.



B.W. ☒ Color ☐

Photo I.D. Code
USD-41 Pembina

Storage Location
USDAL

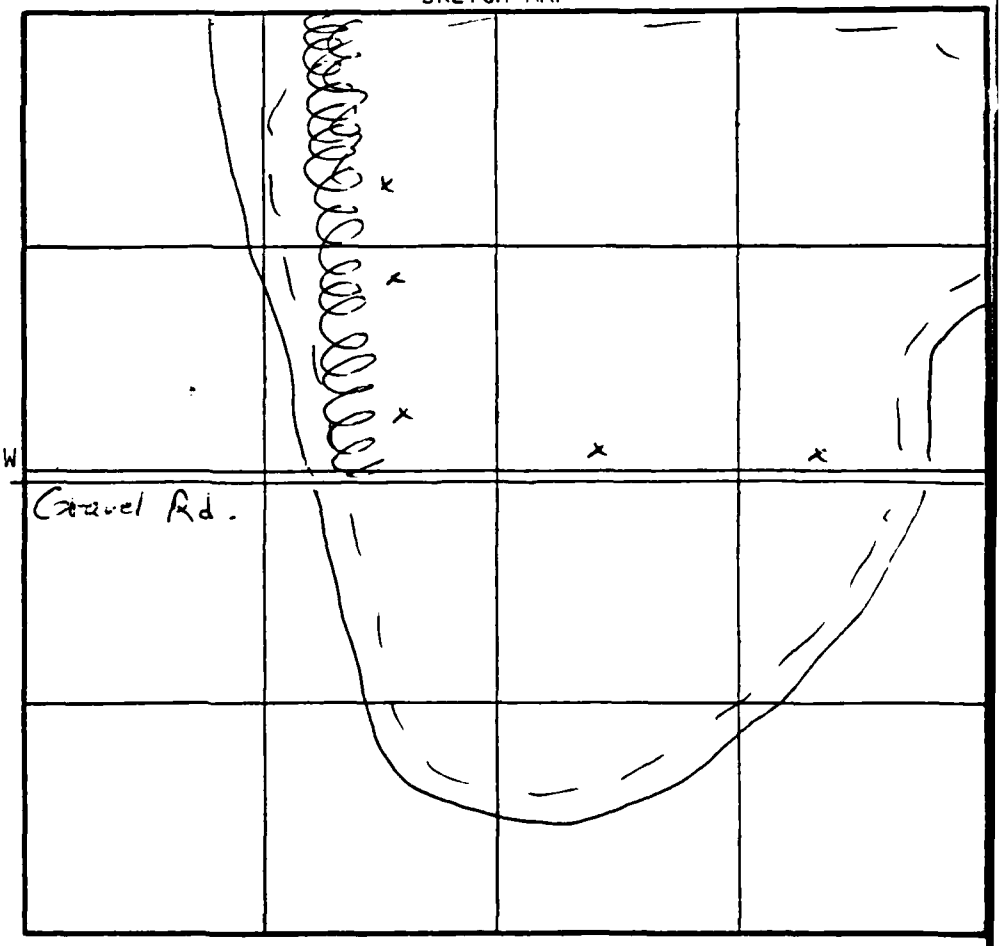
SKETCH MAP

Map Key:

shelter belt

--- site area

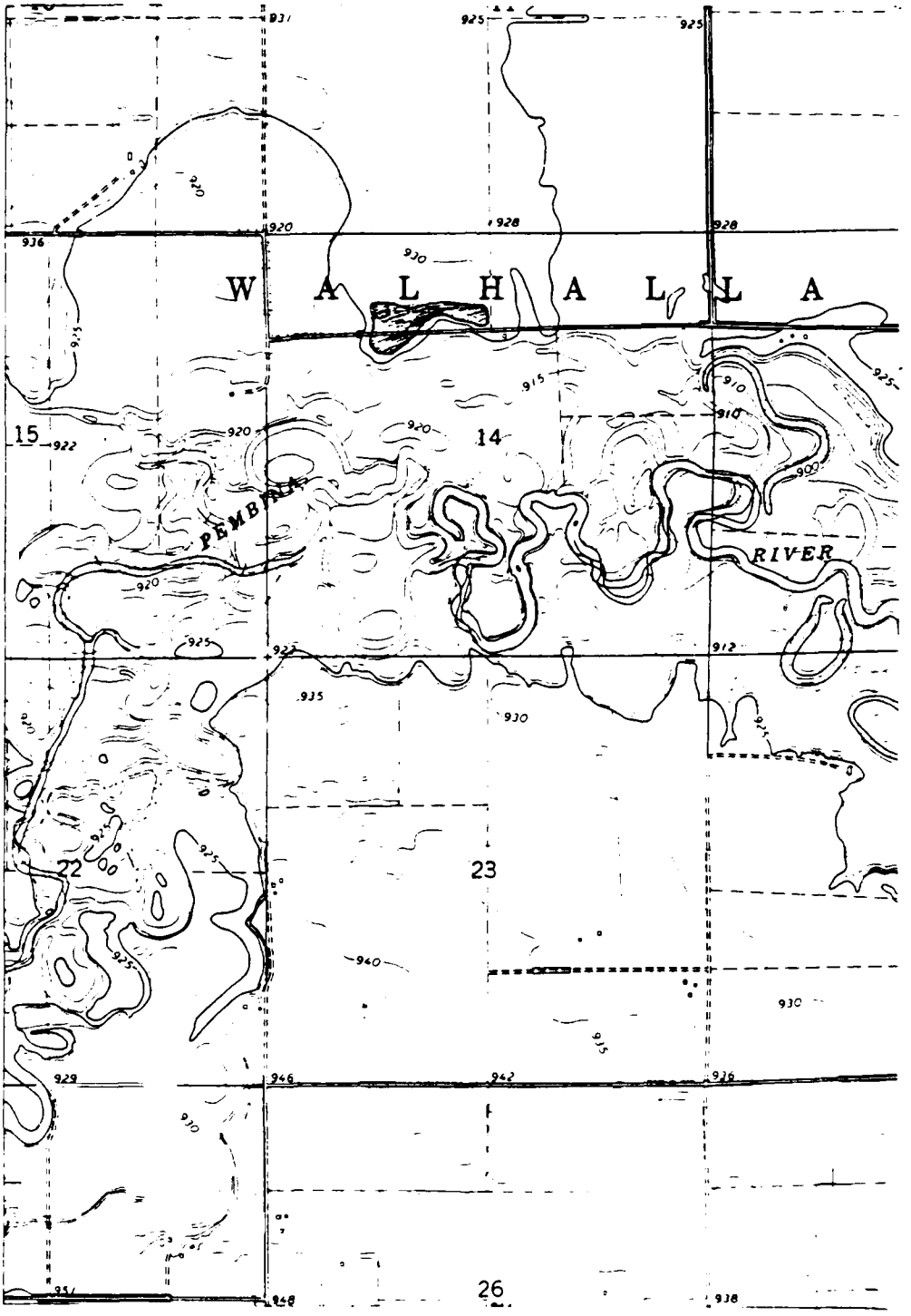
x - Flakes



Map Scale:

1 = 1000 ft

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/18/81


WALHALLA
PEMBINA
RIVER
15
14
22
23
26
920
925
930
935
940
915
910
905
912
922
928
936
946
962
938

NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: LSD-42 (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11) | County PE (13) | Site Number 27 (15–18)

Site Name: (19–38)

LTL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
0	163	55W	8	4	2	2
(39)	(40)		(47)	(48)	(49)	(50)

Map Quad: LEFOR (51–68)

LTL_a	Twp_a	R_a	Sec_a	QQQ_a	QQ_a	Q_a
(69)	(70)		(77)	(78)	(79)	(80)

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE		CULTURAL MATERIAL	
1 ___ Conical Timber Lodge	2 ___	Bone (worked)	
3 # CM Scatter	4 ___	Ceramics (Native)	
13 ___ Earthlodge Village	14 ___	Charcoal	
15 ___ Earthworks	16 ___	Copper (Native)	
17 ___ Fortification	18 I	Faunal Remains (skeletal)	19
22 ___ Grave	23 ___	Fire Cracked Rock	
24 ___ Hearth	25 ___	Floral Remains	
26 ___ Jump	27 ___	Fossil	
29 ___ Mound	30 ___	Hide, Hair, Fur	
31 ___ Other Rock Features	32 ___	Human Remains	
33 ___ Pit	34 ___	Projectile Point	
35 ___ Quarry/Mine	36 ___	Shell (worked)	
38 ___ Rock Art	39 I	Stone, chipped	
41 ___ Rock Shelter	42 ___	Stone, ground	
44 ___ Stone Circle	45 ___	Trade Good (non-Native)	
48 ___ Trail (not recent)	49 ___	Wood (worked)	
51 ___ Miscellaneous	52 I	Other	

Site Area: UNKNOWN (5 ___ 12 m^2)

Cultural Depth: ___ (21)

Depth Indicator: 28 0

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37 ___ Paleo
40 ___ Archaic
43 ___ Late Prehistoric
46 EC 47 Historic
50 I Period Unknown

53 ___ Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 I

Basis for Dating: 55 3

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1	Landform 2	Slope/Exposure	View, degree	View, distance
(56)	0 (57 58)	10 (59 60)	2 (61)	3 (62)

Elevation: 630 m. (63–67)

Drainage System: [illegible] (1–21)

Dist Perm Water: ___ m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type	Dist Seas Water	Seas Water Type	Ecosystem
5 (27)	(28–32)	(33)	(34–37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership	Site Condition	Collection	Test	Excavation
1 (38)	0 (39)	0 (40)	0 (41)	0 (42)

Fieldwork Date: [illegible] (43–48)

Management Recommendation: 0 (49)

Additional Information: [illegible] CERAMICS, GLASS, [illegible] (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association	Ecozone	Area Signf	CR Type	Verified Site	Non-Site
(41 43)	(44 45)	(46)	(47)	(48)	(49)

State Register	National Register	E C F	T F	MS Number
(50)	(51)	(52)	(53)	(54–61)

Coder: [illegible]

Date Coded: [illegible]

Field Code USD-42

NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM
Descriptive Section
Page 2

Site Number _____

1. Access Access to the site is 2 miles north of Walhalla to county highway 55, then east 4 miles on county highway 55 and turn south onto a gravel section road, go south for 1½ miles until you reach the edge of the ridge overlooking the Pembina River. The site is east of the road at the edge of the ridge.

2. Description of Site The site is a historic site, with large quantities of historic ceramics, glass and metal present. The site is bounded on the west by the gravel road. No cultural features were observed.

3. Description of Cultural Materials Large quantities of glass, ceramics, and metal were observed, some was collected. The historic materials suggests a date of the late 19th to early 20th century. This was probably an early farmstead.

4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Crops

7. Owner's Name/Address James OKeeffe and Randall Melaas

8. Vegetation Crops

9. Cover (% of visible ground) 100%, plowed

10. Man-hours spent on site 4

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title _____ Author K and M Brown

13. Other Published References None

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed None

15. Statement of Integrity _____

16. Statement of Significance The large quantities of historic artifacts dating to the 1800's indicates this may be an important historic location. This site should have further investigations.

17. Comments/References _____

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/18/81

Field Code USD-42

NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number

TOPO

Attach the portion of 7.5' U.S.G.S. topograph quadrangle that shows location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of site on the topographi section.



B.W~~X~~ Color

Photo I.D. Code
USD-42 Pembina

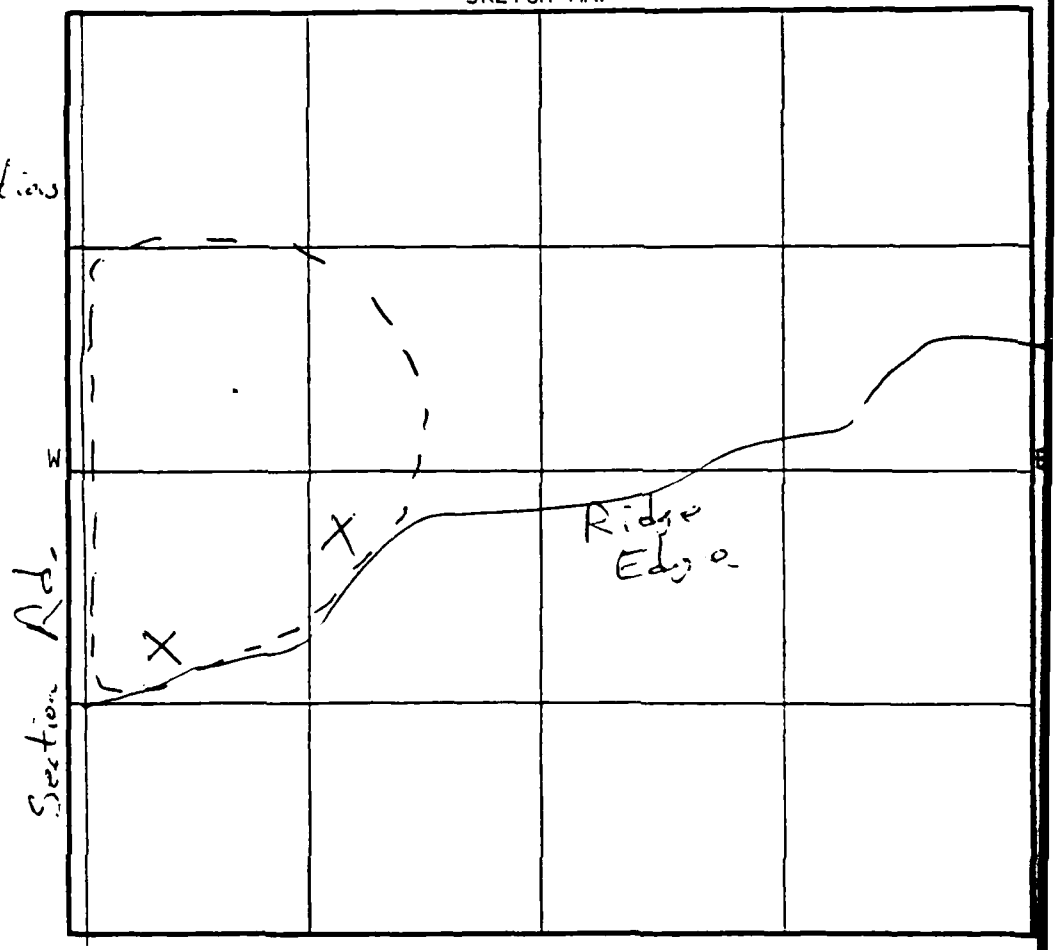
Storage Location
USDAL

SKETCH MAP

Map Key:

X = artifact concentrations

--- site area



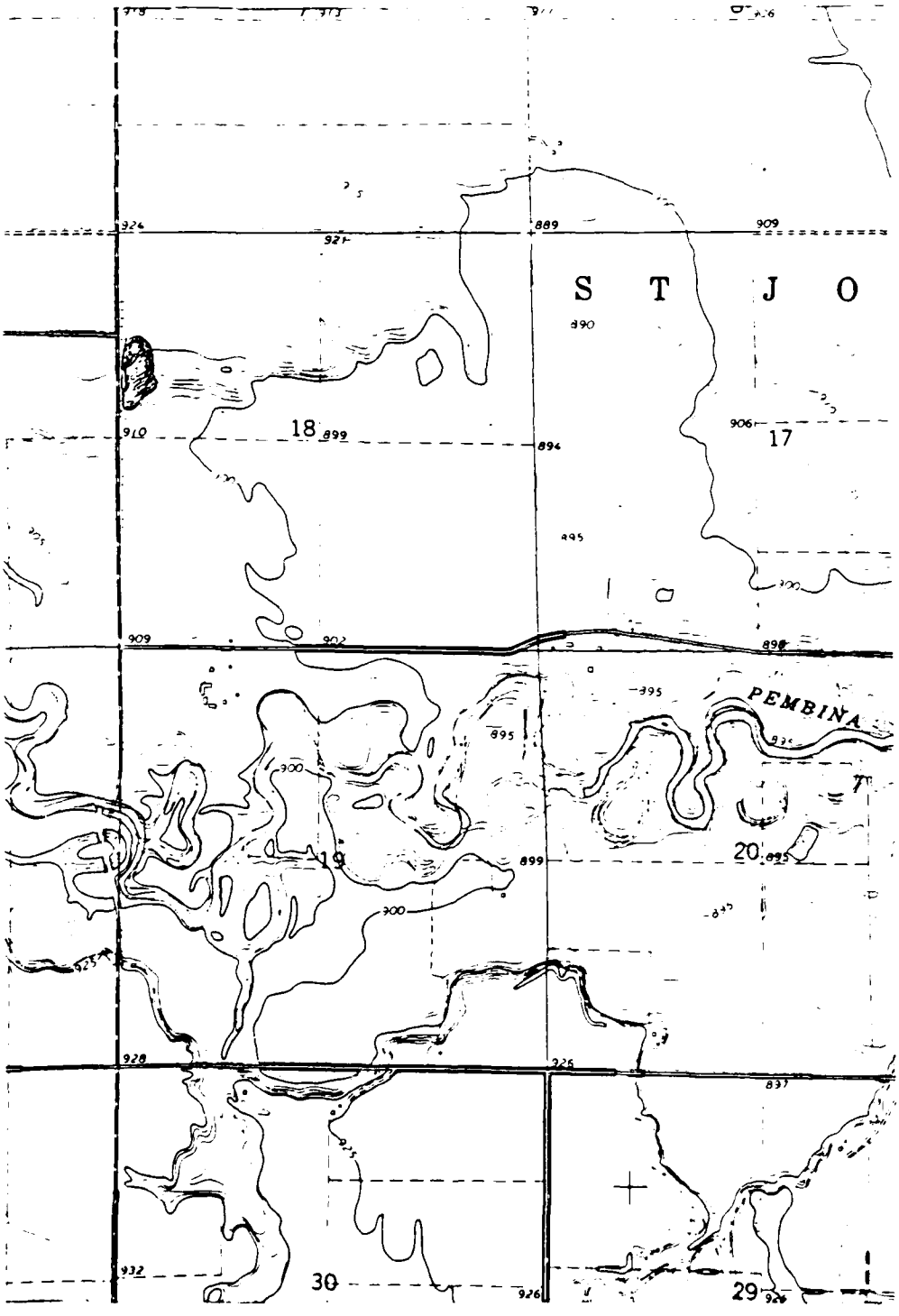
Map Scale:

100 ft

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/18/81

USL-42



I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: USL-44 (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11) | County 13 | Site Number 28 (15–18)

Site Name: (19–38)

LTL: O (39) | Twp: 163 (40) | R: 55 (41–42) | Sec: 16 (43–46) | QQQ: 7 (47) | QQ: 6 (48) | Q: 7 (49)

Map Quad: LEEDS (51–68)

LTL$_a$: O (69) | Twp$_a$: 163 (70) | R$_a$: 55 (71–72) | Sec$_a$: 16 (73–76) | QQQ$_a$: 6 (77) | QQ$_a$: 7 (78) | Q$_a$: 7 (79)

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1		Conical Timber Lodge	
3	X	CM Scatter	
13		Earthlodge Village	
15		Earthworks	
17		Fortification	
22		Grave	
24		Hearth	
26		Jump	
29		Mound	
31		Other Rock Features	
33		Pit	
35		Quarry/Mine	
38		Rock Art	
41		Rock Shelter	
44		Stone Circle	
48		Trail (not recent)	
51		Miscellaneous	

CULTURAL MATERIAL

2		Bone (worked)	
4		Ceramics (Native)	
14		Charcoal	
16		Copper (Native)	
18	X	Faunal Remains (skeletal)	19
23		Fire Cracked Rock	
25		Floral Remains	
27		Fossil	
30		Hide, Hair, Fur	
32		Human Remains	
34		Projectile Point	
36		Shell (worked)	
39	X	Stone, chipped	
42		Stone, ground	
45		Trade Good (non-Native)	
49		Wood (worked)	
52		Other	

Site Area: 22500 (5) 12 m²

Cultural Depth: (19–21)

Depth Indicator: 0 (28)

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37		Paleo	
40		Archaic	
43		Late Prehistoric	
46		47 Historic	
50	1	Period Unknown	

53 ___ Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 1

Basis for Dating: 55 1

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1: 1 (56) | Landform 2: 12 (57–58) | Slope/Exposure: 12 (59–60) | View, degree: 2 (61) | View, distance: 3 (62)

Elevation: 220 m. (63–67) | Drainage System: PRAIRIE RIVER (1–21) | Dist Perm Water: 500 m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type: 2 (27) | Dist Seas Water: (28–32) | Seas Water Type: (33) | Ecosystem: (34–37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership: 1 (38) | Site Condition: 0 (39) | Collection: 3 (40) | Test: 0 (41) | Excavation: 0 (42)

Fieldwork Date: (43–48) | Management Recommendation: 0 (49)

Additional Information: (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association: (41–43) | Ecozone: (44–45) | Area Signf: (46) | CR Type: (47) | Verified Site: (48) | Non-Site: (49)

State Register: (50) | National Register: (51) | E C F: (52) | T F: (53) | MS Number: (54–61)

Coder: _____ Date Coded: _____

...KS SITE FORM
...CHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code USD-42 (1–10)

SITS # — State 32 (11–12) County PB (13–14) Site Number ____ (15–18)

Site Name ____ (19–38)

LTL 0 (39) Twp 163 (40–42) R 552 (43–47) Sec ____ (48) QQQ ____ (49) QQ ____ (50)

Map Quad LEEDY (51–68)

LTL$_a$ 0 (69) Twp$_a$ 163 (70–72) R$_a$ 552 (73–77) Sec$_a$ ____ (78) QQQ$_a$ ____ (79) QQ$_a$ ____ (80)

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	Conical Timber Lodge	2	Bone (worked)
3	CM Scatter	4	Ceramics (Native)
13	Earthlodge Village	14	Charcoal
15	Earthworks	16	Copper (Native)
17	Fortification	18	Faunal Remains (skeletal)
22	Grave	23	Fire Cracked Rock
24	Hearth	25	Floral Remains
26	Jump	27	Fossil
29	Mound	30	Hide, Hair, Fur
31	Other Rock Features	32	Human Remains
33	Pit	34	Projectile Point
35	Quarry/Mine	36	Shell (worked)
38	Rock Art	39	Stone, chipped
41	Rock Shelter	42	Stone, ground
44	Stone Circle	45	Trade Good (non-Native)
48	Trail (not recent)	49	Wood (worked)
51	Miscellaneous	52	Other

CULTURAL MATERIAL (same list as SITE TYPE)

Site Area 5 ____ $12\ m^2$

Cultural Depth 19 ____ 21

Depth Indicator 28 ____

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	Paleo
40	Archaic
43	Late Prehistoric
46	47 Historic
50	Period Unknown

53 ____ Isolated Find

CM Density 54 ____

Basis for Dating 55 ____

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1 (56) Landform 2 (57–58) Slope/Exposure (59–60) View, degree (61) View, distance (62)

Elevation ____ m. (63–67) Drainage System (1–21) Dist Perm Water ____ m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type (27) Dist Seas Water (28–32) Seas Water Type (33) Ecosystem (34–37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership (38) Site Condition (39) Collection (40) Test (41) Excavation (42)

Fieldwork Date (43–48) Management Recommendation (49)

Additional Information (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association (41–43) Ecozone (44–45) Area Signf (46) CR Type (47) Verified Site (48) Non-Site (49)

State Register (50) National Register (51) E C F (52) T F (53) MS Number (54–61)

Coder ____ Date Coded ____

Field Code USD-44

NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM -
Descriptive Section
Page 2

Site Number _____

1. Access Access to the site is 1 mile north of Leroy on highway 12, turn west onto gravel section road. Go west 3/4 mile. Site is on a ridge top on both sides of the road.

2. Description of Site The site is in a cultivated field on a ridge top, bisected by a gravel road. The site has a good view of the Pembina River Valley. A thin scatter of chipped stone and bone fragments were recovered. No cultural features were discernible.

3. Description of Cultural Materials A few chipped stone artifacts, non culturally diagnostic, and some bone fragments were recovered.

4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota Archeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Crops

7. Owner's Name/Address Albert Johnson, and Francis Fitzsimonds

8. Vegetation Crops

9. Cover (% of visible ground) 50%, beans

10. Man-hours spent on site 2

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title _____ Author K and M Brown

13. Other Published References None

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed Jay Wessels, Walhalla

15. Statement of Integrity _____

16. Statement of Significance The large quantities of prehistoric artifacts collected from this site by Jay Wessels, a local collector, indicates this is an important prehistoric site. This site should be further investigated.

17. Comments/References _____

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/19/81

Field Code USD-44

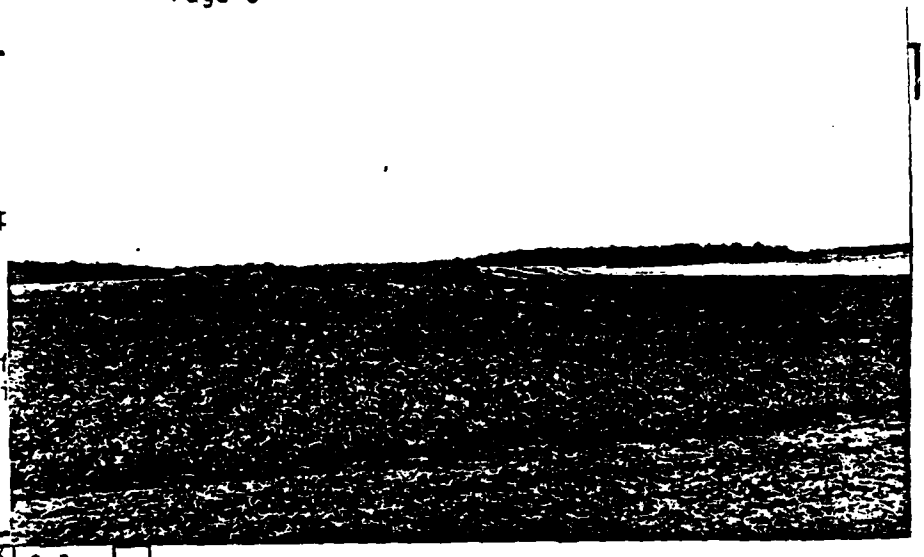
NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number

TOPO

Attach the portion of 7.5' U.S.G.S. topograp quadrangle that shows location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of site on the topographi section.



B.W. XXXX Color

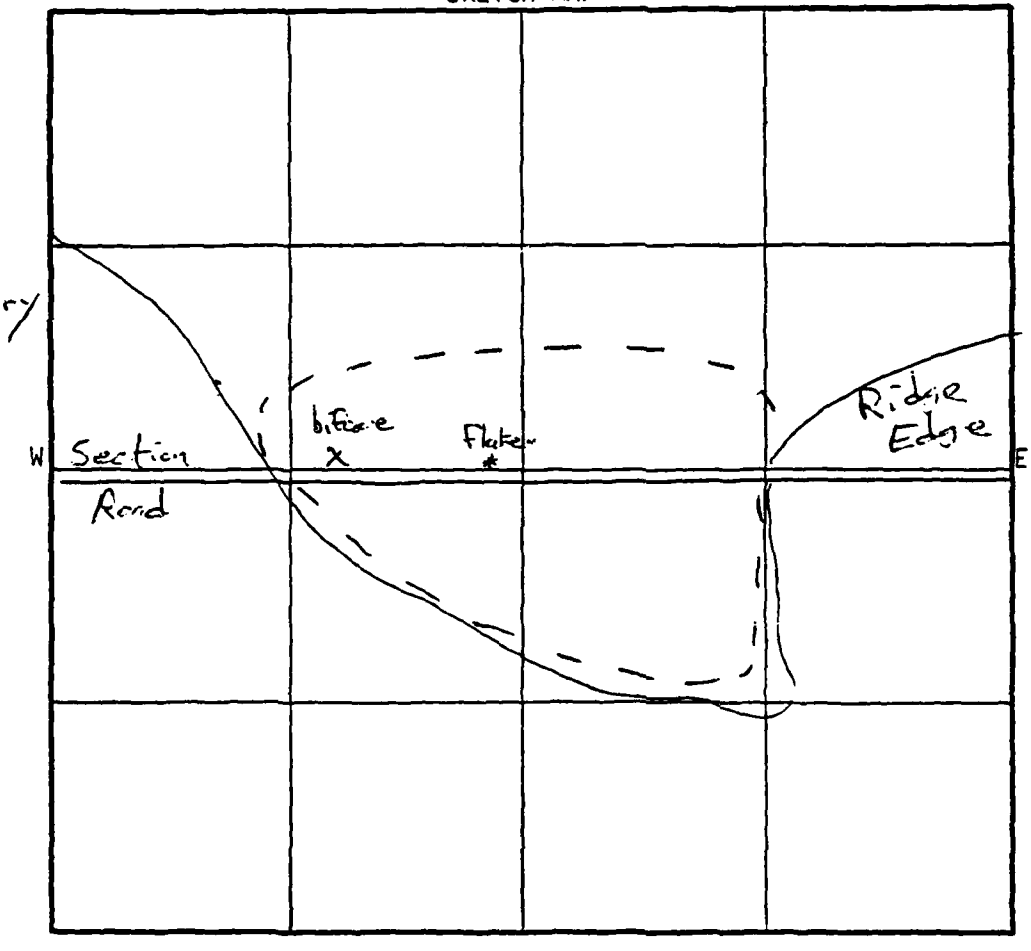
Photo I.D. Code
USD-44 Pembina

Storage Location
USDAL

SKETCH MAP

Map Key:

site boundary



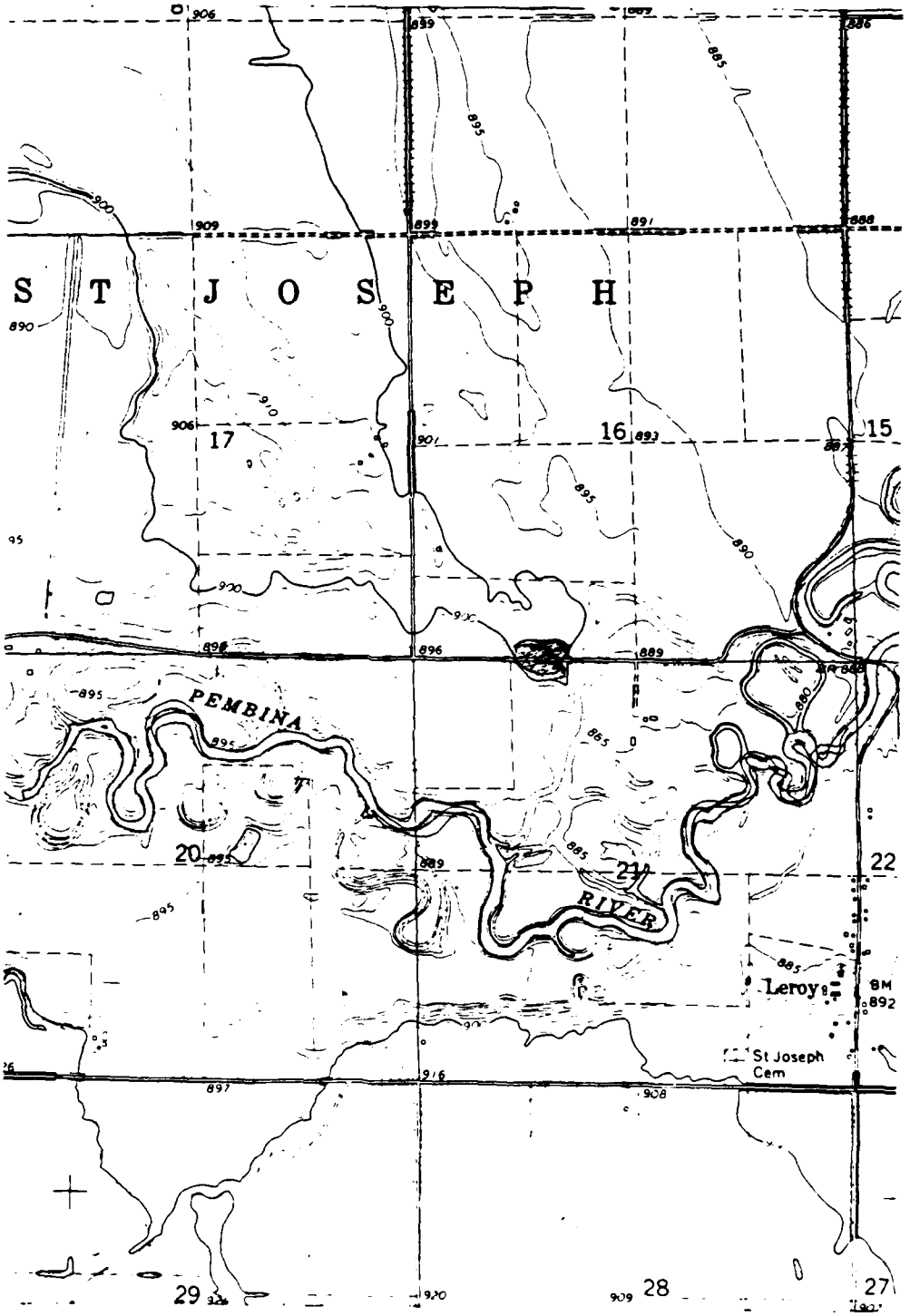
Map Scale:

200 ft

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/19/81

USD-44


S T J O S E P H
PEMBINA
RIVER
Leroy
St Joseph Cem
BM 892
17
16
15
20
21
22
29
28
27

NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: USD-45 (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11–12) | County PB (13–14) | Site Number 29 (15–18)

Site Name (19–38):

LTL: 0 (39) | Twp: 163 (40–46) | R: 55W (47) | Sec: 17 (48) | QQQ: 1 (49) | QQ: 5 (50) | Q: 8

Map Quad (51–68): LEELA

LTL_a (69) | Twp_a (70–76) | R_a (77) | Sec_a (78) | QQQ_a (79) | QQ_a (80) | Q_a

1. N½
2. E½
3. S½
4. W½
5. NE
6. SE
7. SW
8. NW
9. C

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1		Conical Timber Lodge	
3	I	CM Scatter	
13		Earthlodge Village	
15		Earthworks	
17		Fortification	
22		Grave	
24		Hearth	
26		Jump	
29		Mound	
31		Other Rock Features	
33		Pit	
35		Quarry/Mine	
38		Rock Art	
41		Rock Shelter	
44		Stone Circle	
48		Trail (not recent)	
51		Miscellaneous	

CULTURAL MATERIAL

2		Bone (worked)	
4		Ceramics (Native)	
14		Charcoal	
16		Copper (Native)	
18	I	Faunal Remains (skeletal)	19
23		Fire Cracked Rock	
25		Floral Remains	
27		Fossil	
30		Hide, Hair, Fur	
32		Human Remains	
34	I	Projectile Point	
36		Shell (worked)	
39		Stone, chipped	
42		Stone, ground	
45		Trade Good (non-Native)	
49		Wood (worked)	
52		Other	

Site Area (5): 15000 12 m^2

Cultural Depth (19–21):

Depth Indicator (28): 0

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37		Paleo	
40		Archaic	
43	3	Late Prehistoric	
46		47 Historic	
50		Period Unknown	

53 ___ Isolated Find

CM Density (54): 1

Basis for Dating (55): 3

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1 (56)	Landform 2 (57–58)	Slope/Exposure (59–60)	View, degree (61)	View, distance (62)
1	10	10	2	3

Elevation (63–67): 2200 m.

Drainage System (1–21): SWIFT CURRENT RIVER

Dist Perm Water (22–26): 1450 m.

Perm Water Type (27)	Dist Seas Water (28–32)	Seas Water Type (33)	Ecosystem (34–37)
2			

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership (38)	Site Condition (39)	Collection (40)	Test (41)	Excavation (42)
3	0	3	0	0

Fieldwork Date (43–48):

Management Recommendation (49): 2

Additional Information (1–40):

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association (41–43)	Ecozone (44–45)	Area Signf (46)	CR Type (47)	Verified Site (48)	Non-Site (49)

State Register (50)	National Register (51)	E C F (52)	T F (53)	MS Number (54–61)

Coder _____ Date Coded _____

Field Code USD-45

NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM
Descriptive Section
Page 2

Site Number _____

1. Access Access to the site is 2 miles north of Leroy on county highway 12, turn west onto a gravel road, go west to the end of the road at the edge of a prominent ridge, about 1½ west. The road bisects the site.

2. Description of Site The site is in a cultivated field, bisected by a dirt road. The site is situated on a ridge top with an excellent view of the lowlands. A thin scatter of chipped stone tools and artifacts were recovered. No cultural features were discernible. The projectile point, an arrow point, is late prehistoric.

3. Description of Cultural Materials Several pieces of chipped stone were collected. One projectile point, a small, notched form, was recovered. Small fragments of bone were collected also. No additional culturally diagnostic artifacts were collected. This is a late prehistoric site.

4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Crops

7. Owner's Name/Address Robert Fitzsimonds and Dwight Holmes

8. Vegetation Crops

9. Cover (% of visible ground) 50%, beans and corn

10. Man-hours spent on site 4

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title _____ Author K and M Brown

13. Other Published References None

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed Jay Wessels, Walhalla

15. Statement of Integrity _____

16. Statement of Significance The large quantity of artifacts collected from this site by Jay Wessels, a local collector, indicates this is an important prehistoric site. This site should have further investigations.

17. Comments/References _____

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/19/81

Field Code USD-45

NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number _____

TOPO

Attach the portion of th
7.5' U.S.G.S. topographi
quadrangle that shows th
location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of t
site on the topographic
section.



B.W. ☒ Color ☐

Photo I.D. Code
USD-45 Pembina

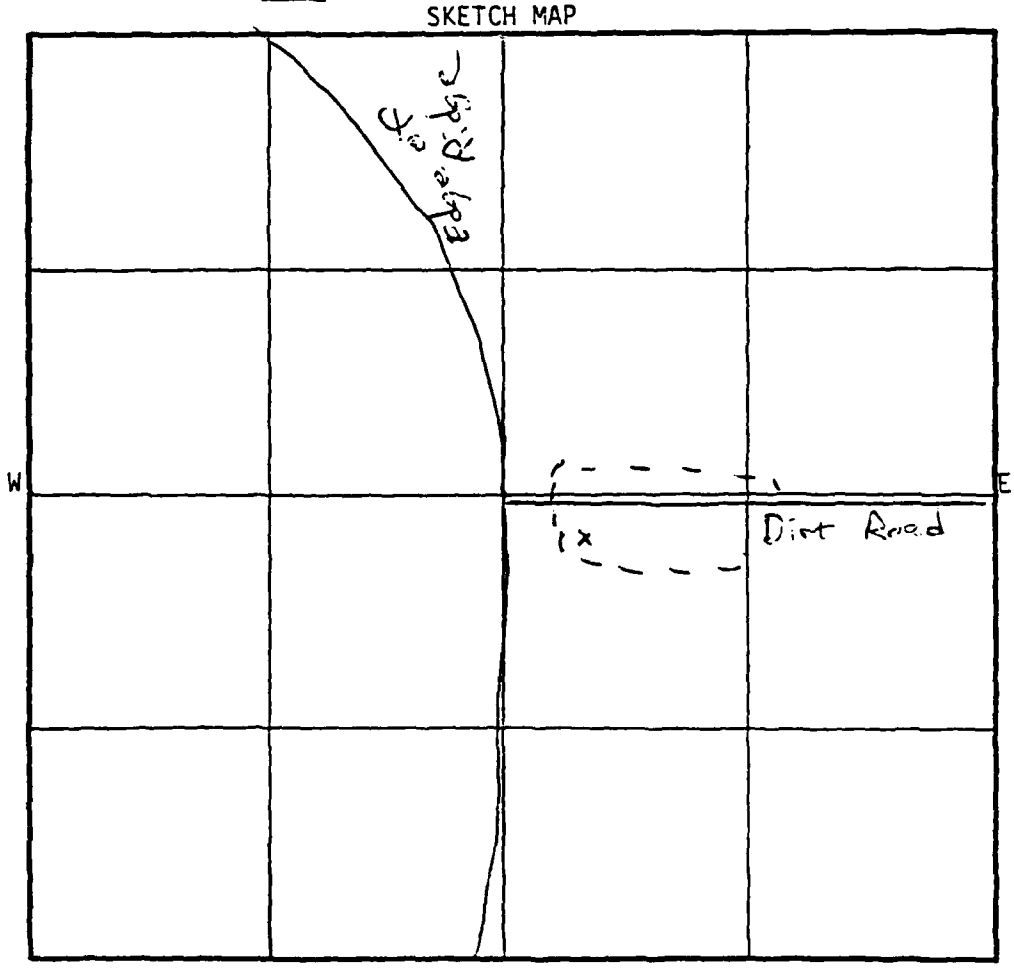
Storage Location
USDAL

SKETCH MAP

Map Key:

x - projectile point

--- site boundary

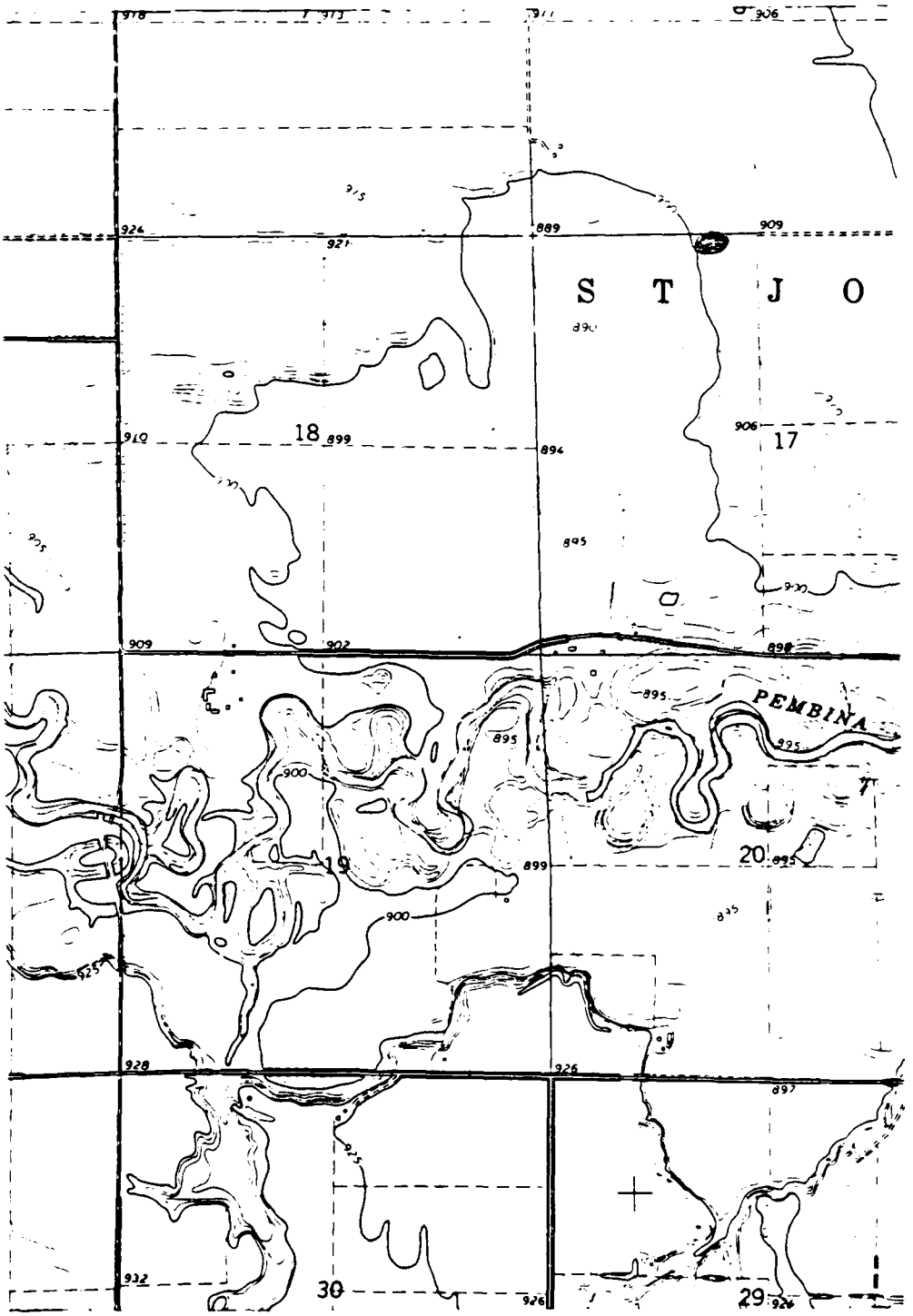


Map Scale:

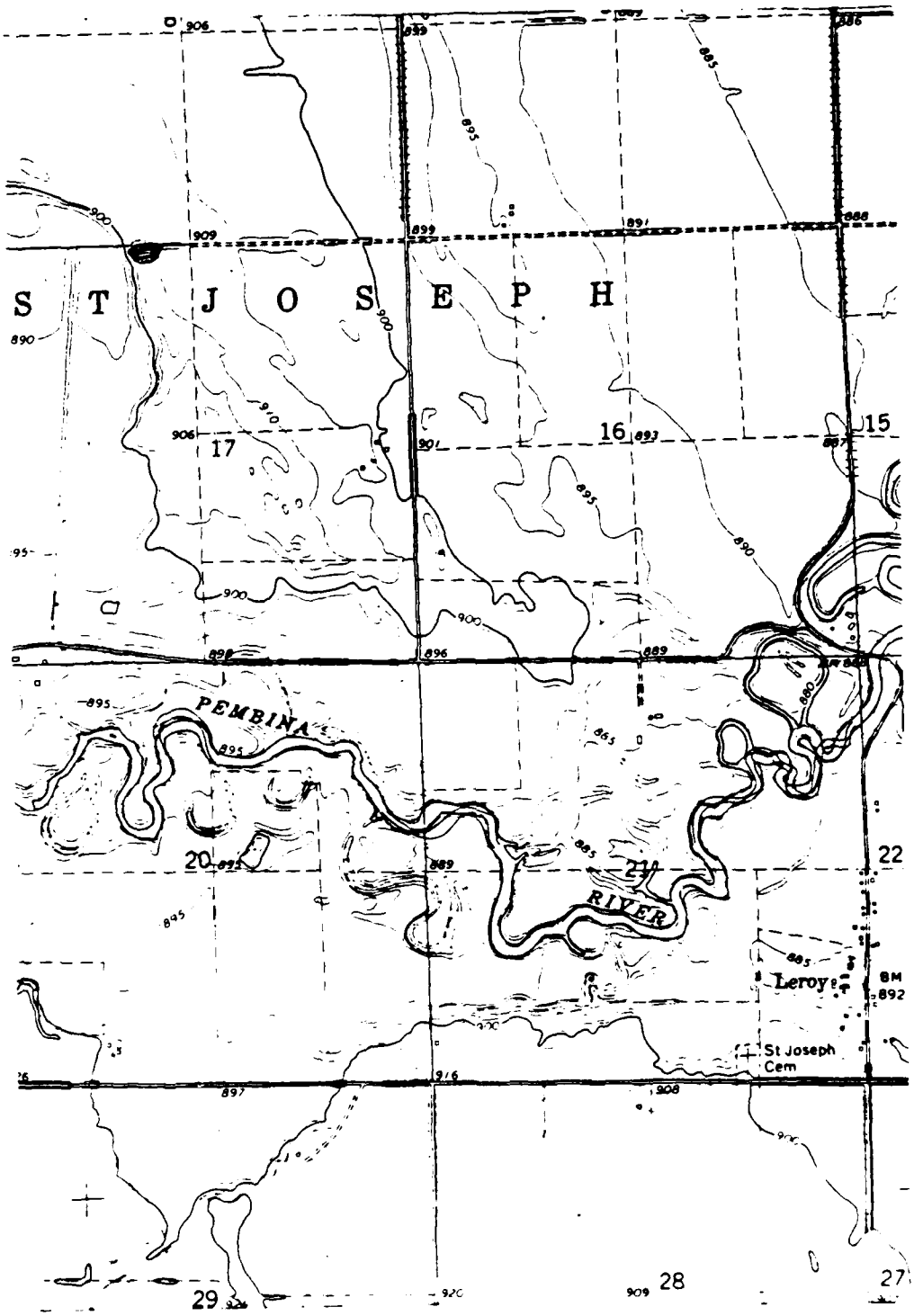
100 ft

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/19/81


S T J O
18
17
19
20
30
29
PEMBINA

USA-45


S T J O S E P H
PEMBINA
RIVER
Leroy
BM
892
St Joseph
Cem
17
16
15
20
21
22
29
28
27

NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: HSU-46 (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11–12) | County PE (13–14) | Site Number 30 (15–18)

Site Name: (19–38)

	LTL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
	O	163	55W	19	1		S
	(39)	(40–47)			(48)	(49)	(50)

Map Quad: (51–68)

	LTL_a	Twp_a	R_a	Sec_a	QQQ_a	QQ_a	Q_a
	(69)	(70–77)			(78)	(79)	(80)

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	Conical Timber Lodge	3	CM Scatter
13	Earthlodge Village	15	Earthworks
17	Fortification	22	Grave
24	Hearth	26	Jump
29	Mound	31	Other Rock Features
33	Pit	35	Quarry/Mine
38	Rock Art	41	Rock Shelter
44	Stone Circle	48	Trail (not recent)
51	Miscellaneous		

CULTURAL MATERIAL

2	Bone (worked)	4	Ceramics (Native)
14	Charcoal	16	Copper (Native)
18	Faunal Remains (skeletal)	19	
23	Fire Cracked Rock	25	Floral Remains
27	Fossil	28	
30	Hide, Hair, Fur	32	Human Remains
34	Projectile Point	36	Shell (worked)
39	Stone, chipped	42	Stone, ground
45	Trade Good (non-Native)	46	
49	Wood (worked)	52	Other

Site Area: 5 — 5625 12 m^2

Cultural Depth: (21)

Depth Indicator: 28 — 0

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	Paleo	40	Archaic
43	Late Prehistoric	46	47 Historic
50	X Period Unknown		

53 ___ Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 — 1

Basis for Dating: 55 — 1

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1: 1 (56) | Landform 2: 12 (57–58) | Slope/Exposure: 10 (59–60) | View, degree: 4 (61) | View, distance: 3 (62)

Elevation: 470 m. (63–67) | Drainage System: SEVEN MILE CREEK (1–21) | Dist Perm Water: 250 m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type: X (27) | Dist Seas Water: (28–32) | Seas Water Type: (33) | Ecosystem: (34–37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership: 1 (38) | Site Condition: 2 (39) | Collection: 1 (40) | Test: 0 (41) | Excavation: 0 (42)

Fieldwork Date: 1980 (43–48) | Management Recommendation: 2 (49)

Additional Information: SIDE OF A CONICAL MOUND (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association	Ecozone	Area Signf	CR Type	Verified Site	Non-Site
(41–43)	(44–45)	(46)	(47)	(48)	(49)

State Register	National Register	E C F	T F	MS Number
(50)	(51)	(52)	(53)	(54–61)

Coder: [illegible] Date Coded: [illegible]

NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM
Descriptive Section
Page 2

Field Code USD-46 Site Number _____

1. Access Access to the site is 1 mile north of Leroy on county highway 12, turn west, go west 2½ miles on a gravel road. The site is a marked, with a sign, Indian Mound. The site is on the south side of the road.

2. Description of Site The site is a proposed Indian Mound. However, examination of the site indicates natural agents for its existence. Rumor has it that human skeletal material has been dug from the top of the mound. We did not observe any artifacts, bone, or otherwise.

3. Description of Cultural Materials None

4. Artifact Repository No artifacts recovered or observed

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Crops

7. Owner's Name/Address William Fitzsimonds

8. Vegetation Crops

9. Cover (% of visible ground) 100 %, plowed

10. Man-hours spent on site 2

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title _____ Author K and M Brown

13. Other Published References None

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed None

15. Statement of Integrity _____

16. Statement of Significance This site does seem to warrant further investigations.

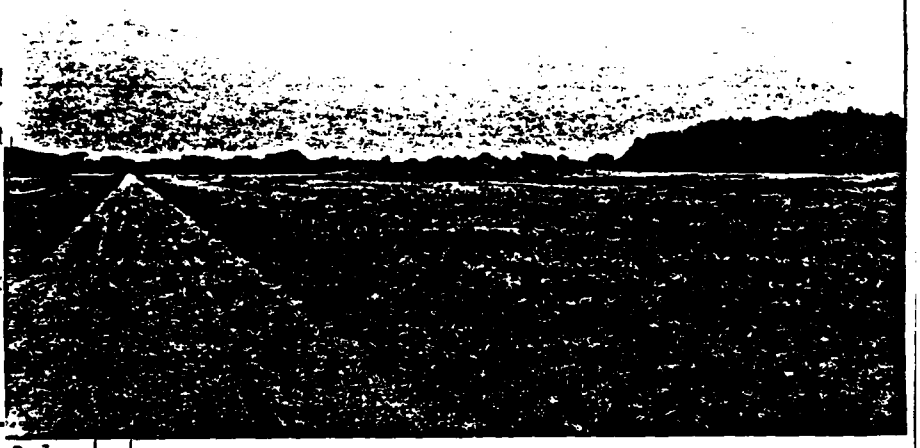
17. Comments/References _____

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/19/81

TOPO

Attach the portion of t
7.5' U.S.G.S. topograph
quadrangle that shows t
location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of
site on the topographic
section.



B.W[XXXX] Color [ ]

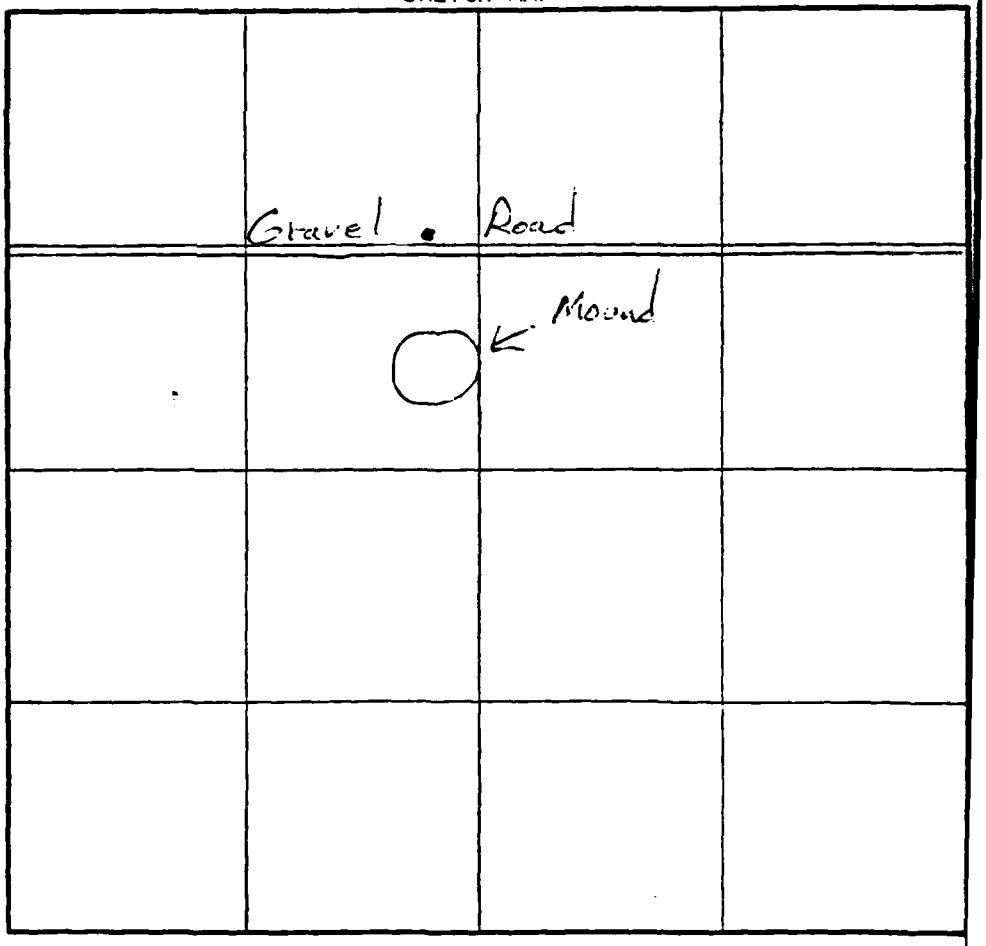
Photo I.D. Code
USD-46 Pembina

Storage Location
USDAL

SKETCH MAP

Map Key:

• = sign "Indian Mound"

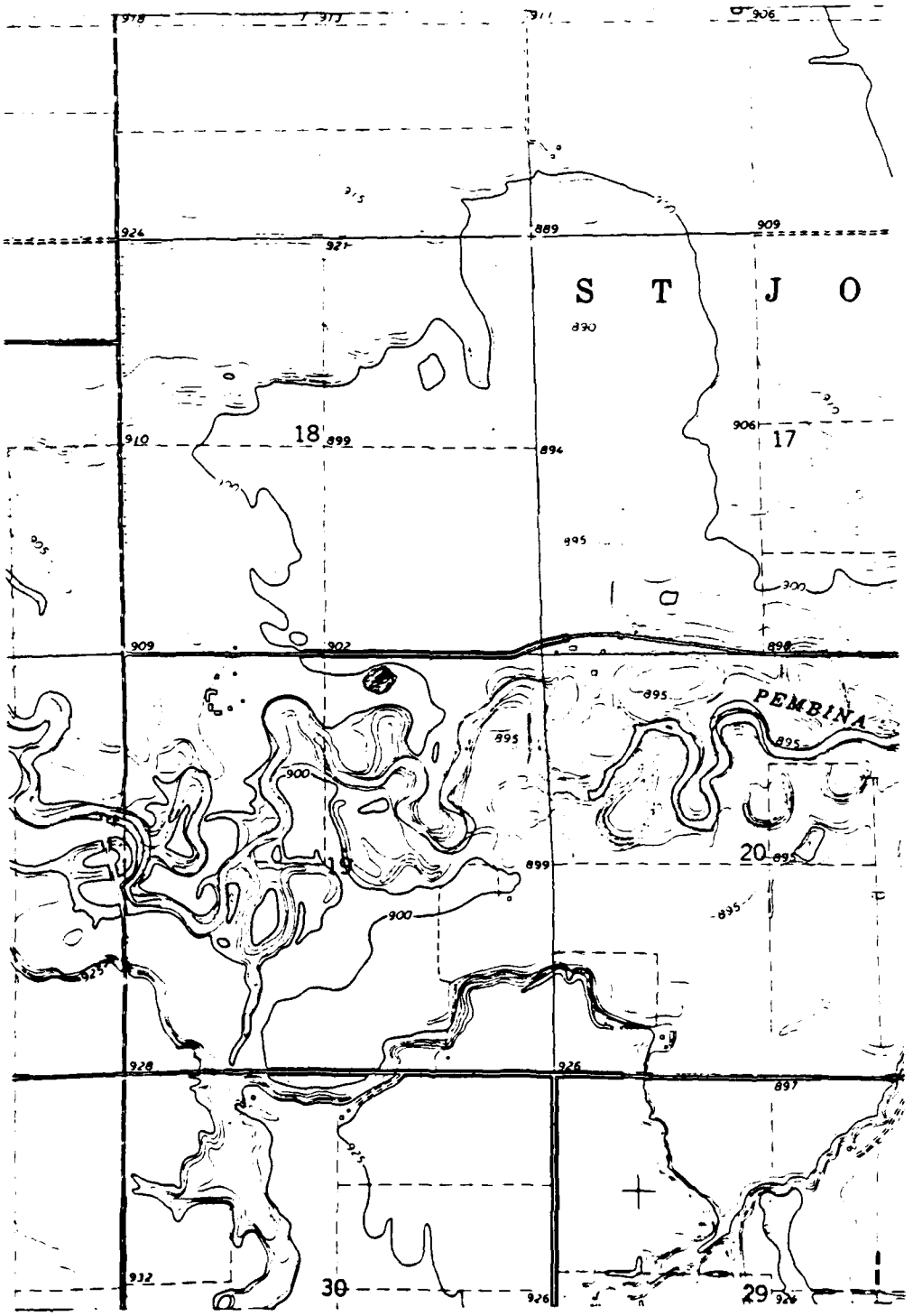


Map Scale:

200 ft

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/19/81


S T J O
PEMBINA
18
17
19
20
30
29
910
909
924
889
894
899
900
895
902
898
906
926
928
932

NOCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: 6-42 (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11) | County EE (13) | Site Number 31 (15–18)

Site Name: GILT'S TRADING POST (19–38)

LTL: G (39) | Twp: 164 (40) | R: 5430 (47) | Sec: E (48) | QQQ: 6 (49) | QQ: 6 (50)

Map Quad: CHEHALIS NW (51–68)

LTL$_a$: G (69) | Twp$_a$: 164 (70) | R$_a$: 5430 (77) | Sec$_a$: 1 (78) | QQQ$_a$: 2 (79) | QQ$_a$: 6 (80)

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	Conical Timber Lodge	2	
3	CM Scatter	4	
13	Earthlodge Village	14	
15	Earthworks	16	
17	Fortification	18	
22	Grave	23	
24	Hearth	25	
26	Jump	27	
29	Mound	30	
31	Other Rock Features	32	
33	Pit	34	
35	Quarry/Mine	36	
38	Rock Art	39	
41	Rock Shelter	42	
44	Stone Circle	45	
48	Trail (not recent)	49	
51	Miscellaneous	52	

CULTURAL MATERIAL

2	Bone (worked)		
4	Ceramics (Native)		
14	Charcoal		
16	Copper (Native)		
18	Faunal Remains (skeletal)	19	
23	Fire Cracked Rock		
25	Floral Remains		
27	Fossil		
30	Hide, Hair, Fur		
32	Human Remains		
34	Projectile Point		
36	Shell (worked)		
39	I Stone, chipped		
42	Stone, ground		
45	Trade Good (non-Native)		
49	Wood (worked)		
52	I Other		

Site Area: ____ (5) 12 m²

Cultural Depth: ____ (21)

Depth Indicator: 28 0

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	Paleo		
40	Archaic		
43	Late Prehistoric		
46	10 (47) Historic		
50	I Period Unknown		

53 ___ Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 I

Basis for Dating: 55 3

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1 (56)	Landform 2 (57 58)	Slope/Exposure (59 60)	View, degree (61)	View, distance (62)
1	1	10	4	2

Elevation: 261 m. (63–67)

Drainage System: CHEHALIS RIVER (1–21)

Dist Perm Water: 550 m. ← (22–26)

Perm Water Type (27)	Dist Seas Water (28–32)	Seas Water Type (33)	Ecosystem (34–37)
2			

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership (38)	Site Condition (39)	Collection (40)	Test (41)	Excavation (42)
3	0	2	0	2

Fieldwork Date: ____ (43–48)

Management Recommendation: 2 (49)

Additional Information: [illegible] CERAMICS GLASS CHARCOAL METAL (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association (41 43)	Ecozone (44 45)	Area Signf (46)	CR Type (47)	Verified Site (48)	Non-Site (49)

State Register (50)	National Register (51)	E C F (52)	T F (53)	MS Number (54–61)

Coder: [illegible]

Date Coded: [illegible]

NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: MCL-17 (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11) County PB (13–14) Site Number ____ (15–18)

Site Name: SPIRIT MOUND TRAILING POST (19–38)

Map Quad: CHARLES CITY NW (51–68)

	LTL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
	0 (39)	164 (40)	54	30 (47)	2 (48)	8 (49)	6 (50)
$_a$	0 (69)	164 (70)	54	30 (77)	6 (78)	5 (79)	2 (80)

1. N½
2. E½
3. S½
4. W½
5. NE¼
6. SE¼
7. SW¼
8. NW¼
9. C

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	___ Conical Timber Lodge	3	___ CM Scatter
13	___ Earthlodge Village	15	___ Earthworks
17	___ Fortification	22	___ Grave
24	___ Hearth	26	___ Jump
29	___ Mound	31	___ Other Rock Features
33	___ Pit	35	___ Quarry/Mine
38	___ Rock Art	41	___ Rock Shelter
44	___ Stone Circle	48	___ Trail (not recent)
51	___ Miscellaneous		

CULTURAL MATERIAL

2	___ Bone (worked)	4	___ Ceramics (Native)
14	___ Charcoal	16	___ Copper (Native)
18	___ Faunal Remains (skeletal)	19	
23	___ Fire Cracked Rock		
25	___ Floral Remains		
27	___ Fossil		
30	___ Hide, Hair, Fur		
32	___ Human Remains		
34	___ Projectile Point		
36	___ Shell (worked)		
39	___ Stone, chipped		
42	___ Stone, ground		
45	___ Trade Good (non-Native)		
49	___ Wood (worked)		
52	___ Other		

Site Area: 5 ____ (12) m^2

Cultural Depth: ____ (21)

Depth Indicator: 28 ___

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	___ Paleo	40	___ Archaic
43	___ Late Prehistoric	46	___ 47 Historic
50	___ Period Unknown		

53 ___ Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 ___

Basis for Dating: 55 ___

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1: ___ (56)

Landform 2: ___ (57 58)

Slope/Exposure: ___ (59 60)

View, degree: ___ (61)

View, distance: ___ (62)

Elevation: ____ m. (63–67)

Drainage System: ____ (1–21)

Dist Perm Water: ____ m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type: ___ (27)

Dist Seas Water: ____ (28–32)

Seas Water Type: ___ (33)

Ecosystem: ____ (34–37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership: ___ (38)

Site Condition: ___ (39)

Collection: ___ (40)

Test: ___ (41)

Excavation: ___ (42)

Fieldwork Date: ____ (43–48)

Management Recommendation: ___ (49)

Additional Information: ____ (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association: ____ (41 43)

Ecozone: ____ (44 45)

Area Signf: ___ (46)

CR Type: ___ (47)

Verified Site: ___ (48)

Non-Site: ___ (49)

State Register: ___ (50)

National Register: ___ (51)

E C F: ___ (52)

T F: ___ (53)

MS Number: ____ (54–61)

Coder: [illegible]

Date Coded: 10/-19

NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: 32PB-47 (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11) County PB (13–14) Site Number (15–18)

Site Name: CROOKED SPRING EAST (19–38)

LTL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
0	164	54	30	5	6	2
(39)	(40)		(47)	(48)	(49)	(50)

Map Quad: CRAWFORD NW (51–68)

LTL$_a$	Twp$_a$	R$_a$	Sec$_a$	QQQ$_a$	QQ$_a$	Q$_a$
(69)	(70)		(77)	(78)	(79)	(80)

1. N
2. E
3. S
4. W
5. N
6. S
7. W
8. N
9.

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	___ Conical Timber Lodge	2	___ Bone (worked)
3	___ CM Scatter	4	___ Ceramics (Native)
13	___ Earthlodge Village	14	___ Charcoal
15	___ Earthworks	16	___ Copper (Native)
17	___ Fortification	18	___ Faunal Remains (skeletal)
22	___ Grave	23	___ Fire Cracked Rock
24	___ Hearth	25	___ Floral Remains
26	___ Jump	27	___ Fossil
29	___ Mound	30	___ Hide, Hair, Fur
31	___ Other Rock Features	32	___ Human Remains
33	___ Pit	34	___ Projectile Point
35	___ Quarry/Mine	36	___ Shell (worked)
38	___ Rock Art	39	___ Stone, chipped
41	___ Rock Shelter	42	___ Stone, ground
44	___ Stone Circle	45	___ Trade Good (non-Native)
48	___ Trail (not recent)	49	___ Wood (worked)
51	___ Miscellaneous	52	___ Other

CULTURAL MATERIAL

Site Area: ___ (5–12) m^2

Cultural Depth: ___ (19–21)

Depth Indicator: ___ (28)

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	___ Paleo
40	___ Archaic
43	___ Late Prehistoric
46	___ 47 Historic
50	___ Period Unknown

53 ___ Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 ___

Basis for Dating: 55 ___

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1: ___ (56)

Landform 2: ___ (57–58)

Slope/Exposure: ___ (59–60)

View, degree: ___ (61)

View, distance: ___ (62)

Elevation: ___ m. (63–67)

Drainage System: ___ (1–21)

Dist Perm Water: ___ m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type: ___ (27)

Dist Seas Water: ___ (28–32)

Seas Water Type: ___ (33)

Ecosystem: ___ (34–37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership: ___ (38)

Site Condition: ___ (39)

Collection: ___ (40)

Test: ___ (41)

Excavation: ___ (42)

Fieldwork Date: ___ (43–48)

Management Recommendation: ___ (49)

Additional Information: ___ (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association: ___ (41–43)

Ecozone: ___ (44–45)

Area Signf: ___ (46)

CR Type: ___ (47)

Verified Site: ___ (48)

Non-Site: ___ (49)

State Register: ___ (50)

National Register: ___ (51)

E C F: ___ (52)

T F: ___ (53)

MS Number: ___ (54–61)

Coder: [illegible]

Date Coded: 10-/81

Field Code USD-47

NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY-SITE FORM
Descriptive Section
Page 2

Site Number _____

1. Access Access to the site is 5¼ miles west of Neche. The site is south-east of Hyde Park Cemetary. One can take county highway 55 east of Walhalla to the bridge crossing the Pembina River. Just before the bridge, turn north, go north on a gravel section road 2 miles, turn east, go east ~~about 3/4 mile, the site is about 1000 ft north of the road.~~
2. Description of Site The site is in a cultivated field.s This site is the location of Grant's Trading Post, which was built in 1860 and burned in 1880. A dense scatter of historic ceramics, glass and metal occurs on the surface of the ground. Grant's Trading Post and Hotel was an important stopping place for people traveling from Pembina to St. Joseph (now Walhalla).
3. Description of Cultural Materials A large quantity of historic ceramics, glass and metal was recovered. A key to a door was found, molten glass (indicating intense heat), and several chipped stone artifacts. One rifle or musket size gun flint of dark chert or flint was also recovered.
4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory
5. Description of Subsurface Testing None
6. Current Use of Site Crops
7. Owner's Name/Address Johnson Farms
8. Vegetation Crops
9. Cover (% of visible ground) 100 %, plowed
10. Man-hours spent on site 3
11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown
12. Report Title _____ Author K and M Brown
13. Other Published References None
14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed Jay Wessels, Walhalla
15. Statement of Integrity _____
16. Statement of Significance This site, Grant's Trading Post and Hotel, was an important stopping place for area travelers. Its location is at the juncture of several major trails used in the early and mid 19th century. This site played an important part in the local history of the region. ~~This site should have further investigations conducted.~~
17. Comments/References _____

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/19/81

Field Code USD-47

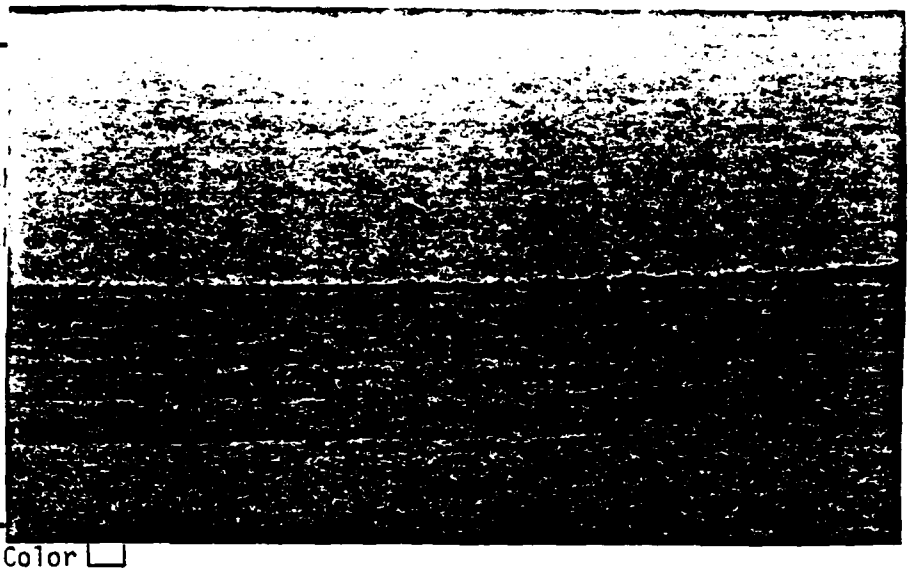
NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number _____

TOPO

Attach the portion of t
7.5' U.S.G.S. topograph
quadrangle that shows t
location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of
site on the topographic
section.



B.W.XXX Color ☐

Photo I.D. Code
USD-47 Pembina

Storage Location
USDAL

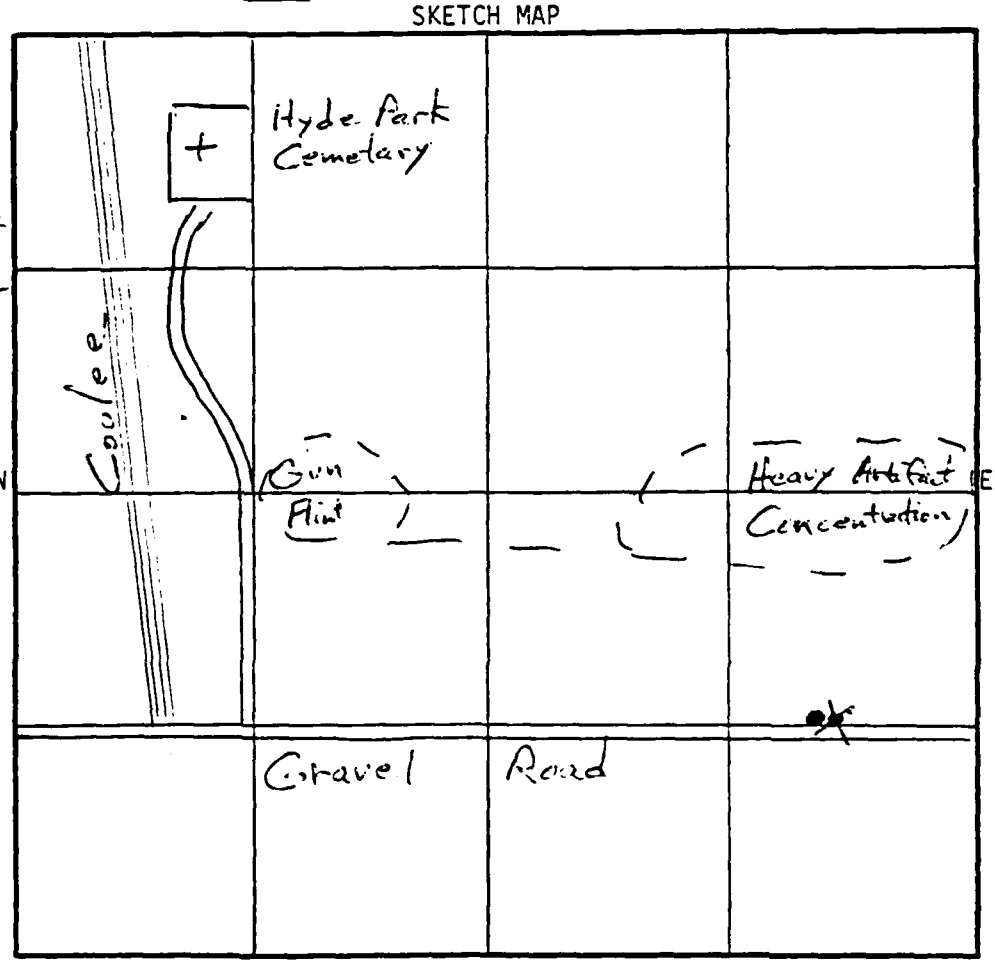
SKETCH MAP

Map Key:

— — — Site Area

● metal datum post

✱ white plastic Datum post

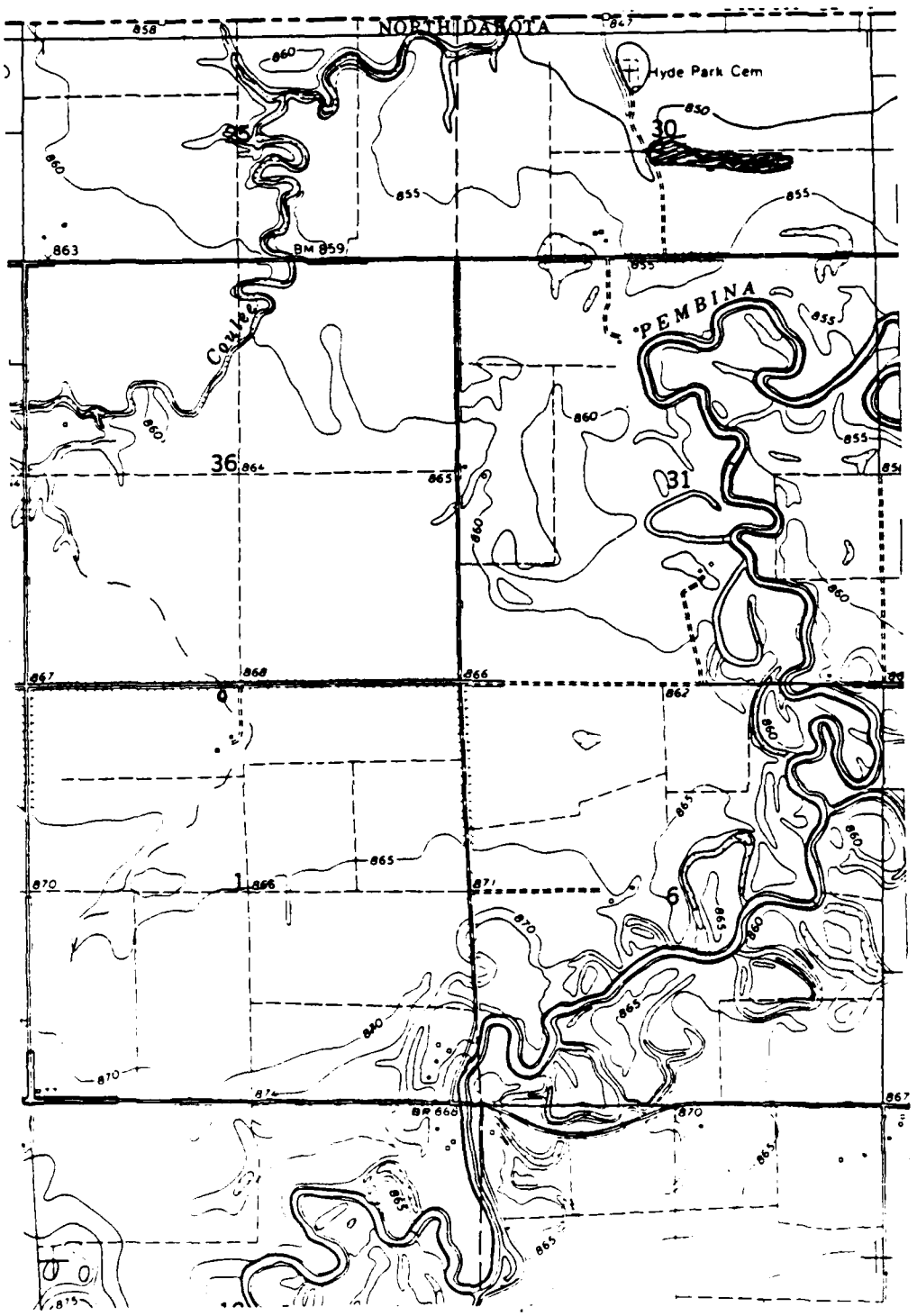


Map Scale:

100 ft

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/19/81


NORTH DAKOTA
Hyde Park Cem
PEMBINA
Cavalier
BM 859
BM 660
36
31
30
6
1
860
855
865
870
863
864
866
867
868
871
862

ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code [illegible] (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11) | County PE (13) | Site Number 32 (15–18)

Site Name (19–38)

LTL C (39) | Twp 164 (40) | R 54 31 (47) | Sec 4 (48) | QQQ 5 (49) | QQ 5 (50)

Map Quad [illegible] (51–68)

LTL$_a$ C (69) | Twp$_a$ 164 (70) | R$_a$ 54 31$_a$ (77) | Sec$_a$ 1 (78) | QQQ$_a$ 8 (79) | QQ$_a$ 5 (80)

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1		Conical Timber Lodge	
3	I	CM Scatter	
13		Earthlodge Village	
15		Earthworks	
17		Fortification	
22		Grave	
24		Hearth	
26		Jump	
29		Mound	
31		Other Rock Features	
33		Pit	
35		Quarry/Mine	
38		Rock Art	
41		Rock Shelter	
44		Stone Circle	
48		Trail (not recent)	
51		Miscellaneous	

CULTURAL MATERIAL

2		Bone (worked)	
4		Ceramics (Native)	
14		Charcoal	
16		Copper (Native)	
18	I	Faunal Remains (skeletal)	19
23		Fire Cracked Rock	
25		Floral Remains	
27		Fossil	
30		Hide, Hair, Fur	
32		Human Remains	
34		Projectile Point	
36		Shell (worked)	
39	I	Stone, chipped	
42		Stone, ground	
45		Trade Good (non-Native)	
49		Wood (worked)	
52		Other	

Site Area 5 50000 (12–20)

Cultural Depth [ ] (21)

Depth Indicator 28 C

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37		Paleo	
40		Archaic	
43		Late Prehistoric	
46	LC	Historic	47
50	L	Period Unknown	

53 [ ] Isolated Find

CM Density 54 L

Basis for Dating 55 L

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1: [ ] (56) | Landform 2: 1 (57 58) | Slope/Exposure: 10 (59 60) | View, degree: 1 (61) | View, distance: 3 (62)

Elevation: 261 m. (63–67) | Drainage System: [illegible] (1–21) | Dist Perm Water: 5 m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type: [ ] (27) | Dist Seas Water: [ ] (28–32) | Seas Water Type: [ ] (33) | Ecosystem: [ ] (34–37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership: [ ] (38) | Site Condition: C (39) | Collection: [ ] (40) | Test: C (41) | Excavation: C (42)

Fieldwork Date: [illegible] (43–48)

Management Recommendation: 2 (49)

Additional Information (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association (41 43) | Ecozone (44 45) | Area Signf (46) | CR Type (47) | Verified Site (48) | Non-Site (49)

State Register (50) | National Register (51) | E C F (52) | T F (53) | MS Number (54–61)

Coder [illegible] Date Coded [illegible]

Field Code USD-48 Site Number _____

1. Access Access to the site is 5 miles west of Neche, ½ south of Hyde Park Cemetary. The site is between the gravel section road and the Pembina River.

2. Description of Site The site is in a cultivated field, with old channel scars visible. A thin scatter of bone fragments, and a few chipped stone artifacts were recovered from the surface of the ground. Local farmers have collected old lead bullets (muzzle loading type) from around the area. The site is adjacent to the Pembina River and is just south of Grant's Trading Post, located ¼ mile north. No cultural features were observed.

3. Description of Cultural Materials Some bone fragments and some chipped stone artifacts were recovered. No culturally diagnostic artifacts were recovered.

4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Crops

7. Owner's Name/Address Kathleen Kollack

8. Vegetation Crops

9. Cover (% of visible ground) 50%, cut wheat

10. Man-hours spent on site 4

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title _____ Author K and M Brown

13. Other Published References None

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed Jay Wessels, Walhalla

15. Statement of Integrity _____

16. Statement of Significance The site's location close to Grant's Trading Post and the finding of historic rifle bullets (muzzle loading type) makes this site worth further investigation. Local rumor has it that U.S. troops used to camp in this area on their travels from Pembina to St. Joseph (now Walhalla).

17. Comments/References _____

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/19/81

Field Code USD-48

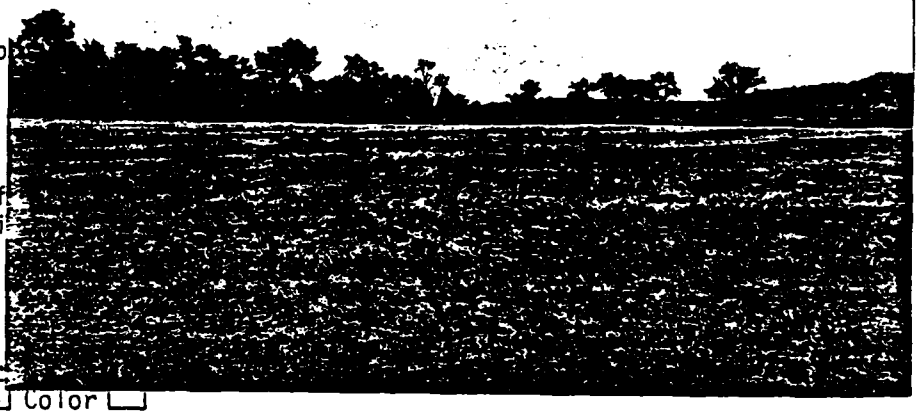
NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number _____

TOPO

Attach the portion of 7.5' U.S.G.S. topograph quadrangle that shows location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of site on the topographi section.



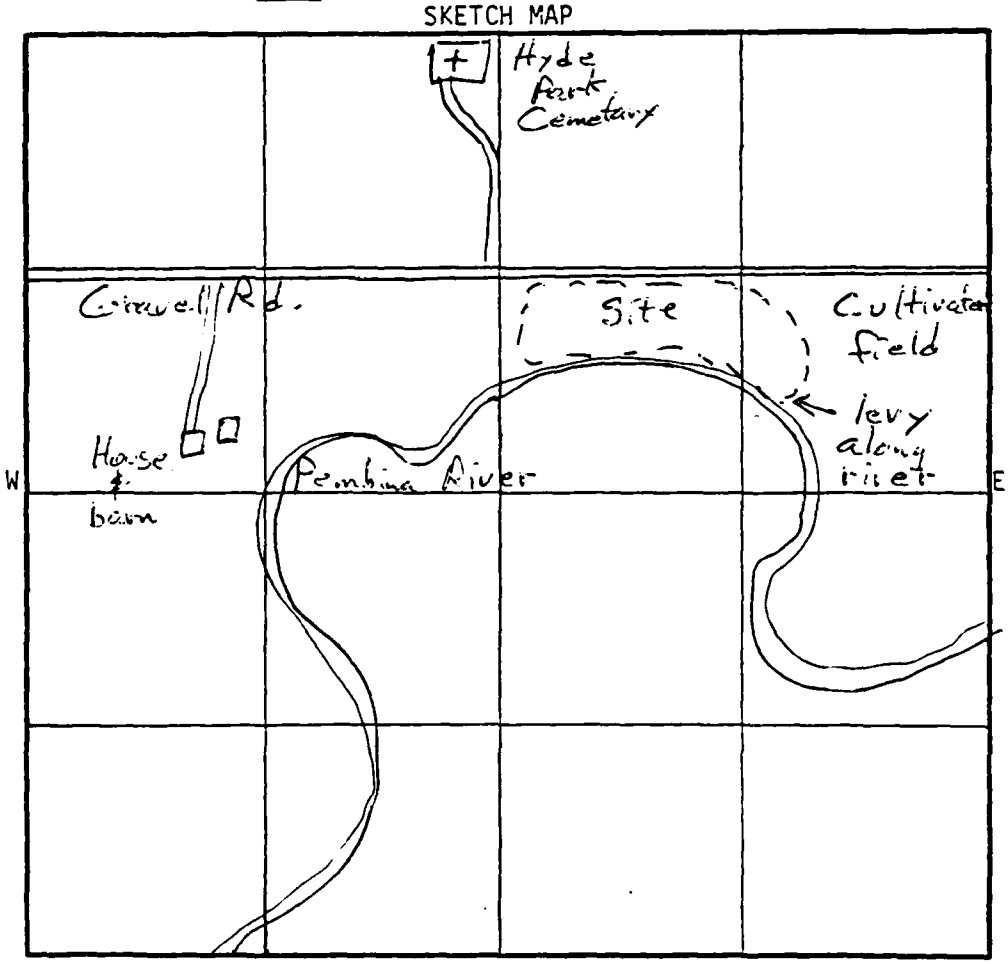
B.W. [XX] Color [ ]

Photo I.D. Code
USD-48 Pembina

Storage Location
USDAL

SKETCH MAP

Map Key:



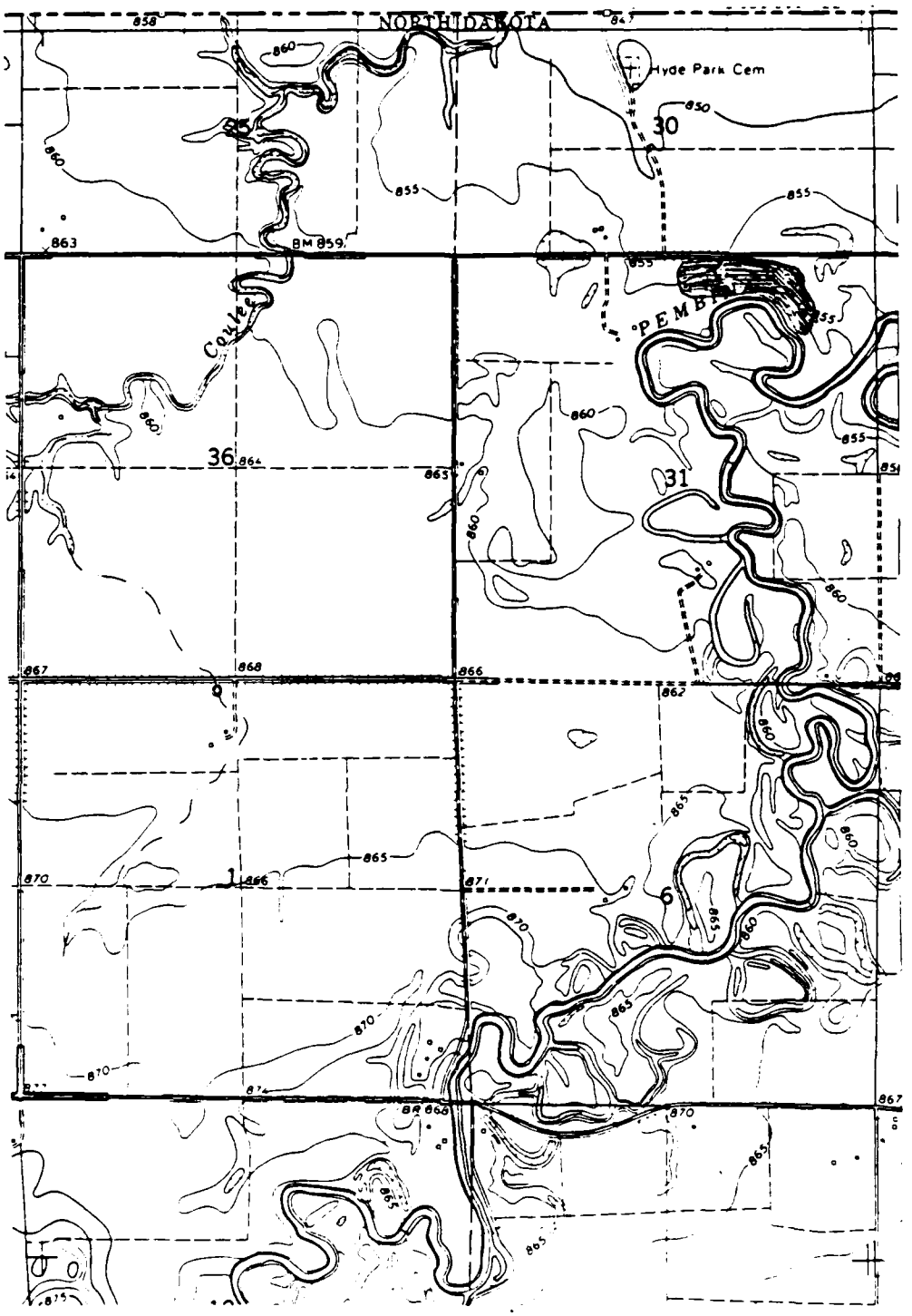
Map Scale:

1000 ft

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/10/81

USA-45


NORTH DAKOTA
Hyde Park Cem
30
31
36
6
BM 859
BM 866
PEMB
858
860
855
863
864
865
866
867
868
870
871
875

NRCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: 15D-79 (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11–12) | County FD (13–14) | Site Number 33 (15–18)

Site Name: (19–38)

LTL: O (39) | Twp: 162 (40–42) | R: 56 (43–45) | Sec: 2 (46–47) | QQQ: 4 (48) | QQ: 5 (49) | Q: 7 (50)

Map Quad: LEEDS (51–68)

LTL$_a$: O (69) | Twp$_a$: 162 (70–72) | R$_a$: 56 (73–75) | Sec$_a$: 2 (76–77) | QQQ$_a$: 5 (78) | QQ$_a$: 8 (79) | Q$_a$: 7 (80)

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1		Conical Timber Lodge	
3	X	CM Scatter	
13		Earthlodge Village	
15		Earthworks	
17		Fortification	
22		Grave	
24		Hearth	
26		Jump	
29		Mound	
31		Other Rock Features	
33		Pit	
35		Quarry/Mine	
38		Rock Art	
41		Rock Shelter	
44		Stone Circle	
48		Trail (not recent)	
51		Miscellaneous	

CULTURAL MATERIAL

2		Bone (worked)	
4		Ceramics (Native)	
14		Charcoal	
16		Copper (Native)	
18	X	Faunal Remains (skeletal)	
23		Fire Cracked Rock	
25		Floral Remains	
27		Fossil	
30		Hide, Hair, Fur	
32		Human Remains	
34		Projectile Point	
36		Shell (worked)	
39	X	Stone, chipped	
42		Stone, ground	
45		Trade Good (non-Native)	
49		Wood (worked)	
52	X	Other	

Site Area: 3750 (12) m^2

Cultural Depth: ____ (21)

Depth Indicator (28): 0

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37		Paleo	
40		Archaic	
43		Late Prehistoric	
46	X	47 Historic	
50		Period Unknown	

53 ___ Isolated Find

CM Density (54): 1

Basis for Dating (55): 3

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1 (56)	Landform 2 (57–58)	Slope/Exposure (59–60)	View, degree (61)	View, distance (62)
2	1	2	2	4

Elevation (63–67): 2 m.

Drainage System (1–21): DELAWARE RIVER-TRIBUTARY

Dist Perm Water (22–26): 800 m.

Perm Water Type (27)	Dist Seas Water (28–32)	Seas Water Type (33)	Ecosystem (34–37)
5			

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership (38)	Site Condition (39)	Collection (40)	Test (41)	Excavation (42)
4	2	3	0	1

Fieldwork Date (43–48): 1985

Management Recommendation (49): 2

Additional Information (1–40): CHERT & QTZ. CERAMICS GLASS

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association (41–43)	Ecozone (44–45)	Area Signf (46)	CR Type (47)	Verified Site (48)	Non-Site (49)

State Register (50)	National Register (51)	E C F (52)	T F (53)	MS Number (54–61)

Coder _____ Date Coded _____

NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: 32BL-11 (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11–12) | County BL (13–14) | Site Number (15–18)

Site Name (19–38)

LTL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
39	40–46		47	48	49	50
C	162	56	2	6	2	E

Map Quad: Lakota (51–68)

LTL$_a$	Twp$_a$	R$_a$	Sec$_a$	QQQ$_a$	QQ$_a$	Q$_a$
69	70–76		77	78	79	80
C	162	56	2	6	2	E

1. NW¼
2. E½
3. SW¼
4. NW¼
5. NE
6. SE
7. SW
8. NW
9. C

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1 ___ Conical Timber Lodge
3 ___ CM Scatter
13 ___ Earthlodge Village
15 ___ Earthworks
17 ___ Fortification
22 ___ Grave
24 ___ Hearth
26 ___ Jump
29 ___ Mound
31 ___ Other Rock Features
33 ___ Pit
35 ___ Quarry/Mine
38 ___ Rock Art
41 ___ Rock Shelter
44 ___ Stone Circle
48 ___ Trail (not recent)
51 ___ Miscellaneous

CULTURAL MATERIAL

2 ___ Bone (worked)
4 ___ Ceramics (Native)
14 ___ Charcoal
16 ___ Copper (Native)
18 ___ Faunal Remains (skeletal)
23 ___ Fire Cracked Rock
25 ___ Floral Remains
27 ___ Fossil
30 ___ Hide, Hair, Fur
32 ___ Human Remains
34 ___ Projectile Point
36 ___ Shell (worked)
39 ___ Stone, chipped
42 ___ Stone, ground
45 ___ Trade Good (non-Native)
49 ___ Wood (worked)
52 ___ Other

Site Area (5) ___ 12 m²

Cultural Depth (19–21) ___

Depth Indicator (28) ___

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37 ___ Paleo
40 ___ Archaic
43 ___ Late Prehistoric
46 ___ 47 Historic
50 ___ Period Unknown

53 ___ Isolated Find

CM Density (54) ___

Basis for Dating (55) ___

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1	Landform 2	Slope/Exposure	View, degree	View, distance
56	57 58	59 60	61	62

Elevation (63–67) ___ m.

Drainage System (1–21) ___

Dist Perm Water (22–26) ___ m.

Perm Water Type	Dist Seas Water	Seas Water Type	Ecosystem
27	28 32	33	34 37

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership	Site Condition	Collection	Test	Excavation
38	39	40	41	42

Fieldwork Date (43–48) ___

Management Recommendation (49) ___

Additional Information (1–40) ___

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association	Ecozone	Area Signf	CR Type	Verified Site	Non-Site
41 43	44 45	46	47	48	49

State Register	National Register	E C F	T F	MS Number
50	51	52	53	54 61

Coder [redacted]

Date Coded [redacted]

NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM

Field Code USD-49 Descr ive Section Site Number _____

ge 2

1. Access Access to the site is 3 miles south of Walhalla on highway 32, turn east onto county road (paved). Go east 3 3/4 mile, turn north onto a gravel road which intersects at an angle. Go north ½ mile. The site is on the west side of the road on the hill slope.

2. Description of Site The site is in a cultivated field located on a hill slope. A thin scatter of chipped stone and historic glass and ceramics were collected from the surface of the ground. The historic artifacts are concentrated at the north end of the site near a shallow ravine. The prehistoric chipped stone artifacts and bones were from the higher areas of the hill slope.

3. Description of Cultural Materials Bone fragments and some chipped stone artifacts were recovered. No culturally diagnostic artifacts were recovered. A large quantity of historic glass, ceramics and metal were recovered. The bottle necks indicate a late 19th century occupation.

4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Crops

7. Owner's Name/Address Unknown

8. Vegetation Crops

9. Cover (% of visible ground) 50%, cut wheat

10. Man-hours spent on site 4

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title _____ Author K and M Brown

13. Other Published References None

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed Jay Wessels, Walhalla

15. Statement of Integrity _____

16. Statement of Significance A large collection of prehistoric artifacts in the collection of Jay Wessels, a local collector, indicates this may be an important prehistoric site. It appears to be late prehistoric. The historic artifacts indicate an early farmstead at the site. This should be checked out.

17. Comments/References _____

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/19/81

Field Code USD-49

NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number

TOPO

Attach the portion of
7.5' U.S.G.S. topogra
quadrangle that shows
location of the site.

Mark the boundaries o
site on the topograph
section.



B.W. [X] Color [ ]

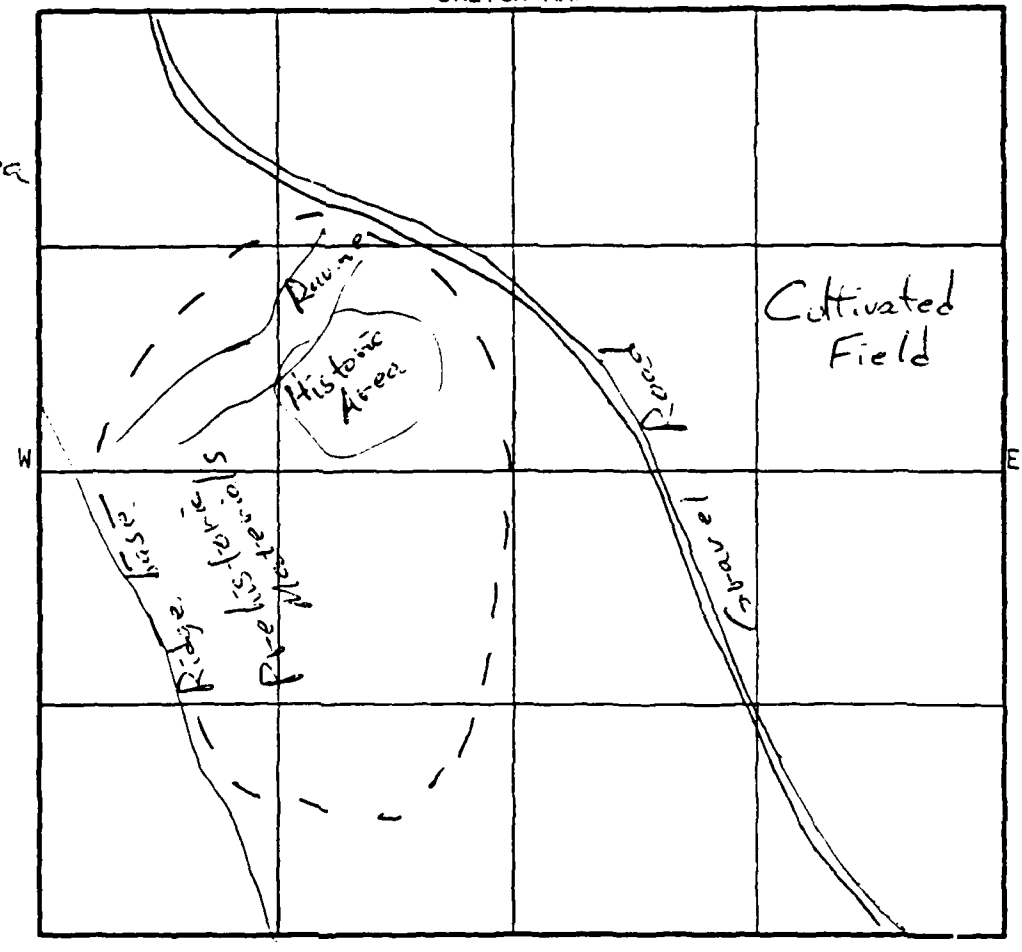
Photo I.D. Code
USD-49 Pembina

Storage Location
USDAL

SKETCH MAP

Map Key:

---- Site area



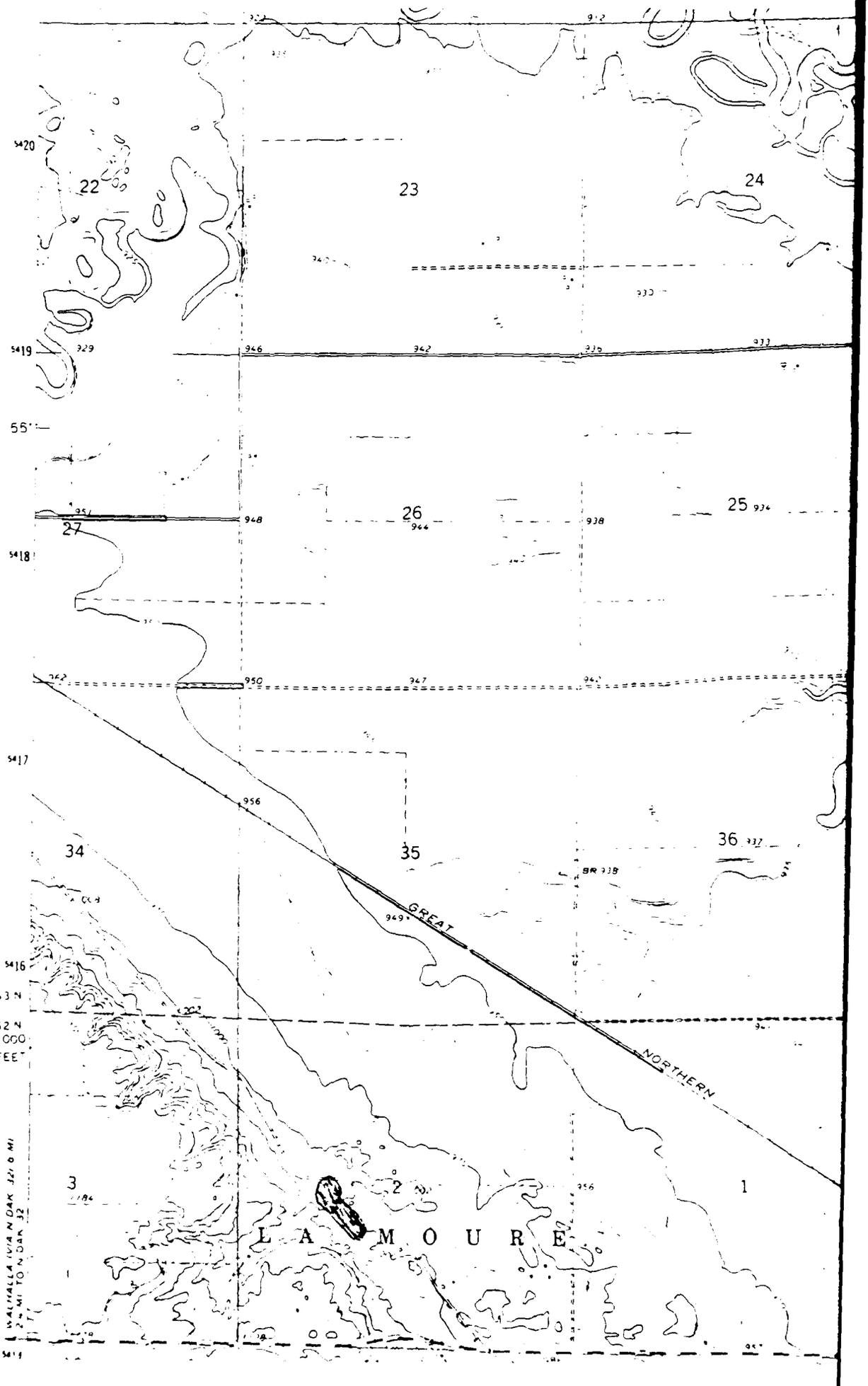
Map Scale:

250 ft

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/19/81

USA-49


5420
5419
5418
5417
5416
22
23
24
25
26
27
34
35
36
946
942
938
948
944
950
947
956
949
BR 938
GREAT
NORTHERN
T 163 N
T 162 N
700 000
FEET
3
2
1
L A M O U R E
WALHALLA (VIA N DAK 32) 6 MI
2 MI TO N DAK 32

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: LSD-51 (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11) | County FB (13) | Site Number 34 (15–18)

Site Name: (19–38)

LTL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
O (39)	163 (40)	56 (44)	11 (47)	2 (48)	8 (49)	2 (50)

Map Quad: LA-21 (51–68)

LTL_a	Twp_a	R_a	Sec_a	QQQ_a	QQ_a	Q_a
(69)	(70–77)			(78)	(79)	(80)

1. N½
2. E½
3. S½
4. W½
5. NE
6. SE
7. SW
8. NW
9. C

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	Conical Timber Lodge	2	Bone (worked)
3	I CM Scatter	4	Ceramics (Native)
13	Earthlodge Village	14	Charcoal
15	Earthworks	16	Copper (Native)
17	Fortification	18	I Faunal Remains (skeletal)
22	Grave	23	Fire Cracked Rock
24	Hearth	25	Floral Remains
26	Jump	27	Fossil
29	Mound	30	Hide, Hair, Fur
31	Other Rock Features	32	Human Remains
33	Pit	34	Projectile Point
35	Quarry/Mine	36	Shell (worked)
38	Rock Art	39	Stone, chipped
41	Rock Shelter	42	Stone, ground
44	Stone Circle	45	Trade Good (non-Native)
48	Trail (not recent)	49	Wood (worked)
51	Miscellaneous	52	I Other

CULTURAL MATERIAL

Site Area: 5 18750 (12) m^2

Cultural Depth: (21)

Depth Indicator: 28 O

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37 Paleo
40 Archaic
43 Late Prehistoric
46 I 47 Historic
50 Period Unknown

53 Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 1

Basis for Dating: 55 3

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1 (56)	Landform 2 (57 58)	Slope/Exposure (59 60)	View, degree (61)	View, distance (62)
1	10	15	2	3

Elevation: (63–67) m.

Drainage System: [illegible] (1–21)

Dist Perm Water: 1150 (22–26) m.

Perm Water Type (27)	Dist Seas Water (28–32)	Seas Water Type (33)	Ecosystem (34–37)
2			

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership (38)	Site Condition (39)	Collection (40)	Test (41)	Excavation (42)
2	0	2	0	0

Fieldwork Date: 1985 (43–48)

Management Recommendation: 1 (49)

Additional Information: CM-HISTORIC CERAMICS GLASS BRICK PLASTIC (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association (41 43)	Ecozone (44 45)	Area Signf (46)	CR Type (47)	Verified Site (48)	Non-Site (49)

State Register (50)	National Register (51)	E C F (52)	T F (53)	MS Number (54–61)

Coder: [illegible]

Date Coded: [illegible]

Field Code USD-51

NBCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM
Descriptive Section
Page 2

Site Number

1. Access Access to the site is 2 miles north of Walhalla on highway 32, then turn east onto county highway 55, go east 2 miles, turn south onto a gravel section road, go south 3/4 mile to edge of ridge, site is on the east side of the road.

2. Description of Site The site is in a cultivated field on the edge of a ridge. A thin scatter of historic ceramics, glass, brick, plastic and bones were recovered. A single barn still stands as does a large shade tree. The site is a historic farmstead with no visible features other than one intact barn.

3. Description of Cultural Materials A large collection of glass, ceramics and brick was made. None provides a absolute date.

4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Crops

7. Owner's Name/Address Emma Metelmann

8. Vegetation Crops

9. Cover (% of visible ground) 100%, plowed

10. Man-hours spent on site 3

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title _____ Author K and M Brown

13. Other Published References None

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed None

15. Statement of Integrity

16. Statement of Significance This historic site appears to be an old farmstead. A literature and records search is being conducted. It appears it is of no historical or architectural significance and does not warrant additional investigations.

17. Comments/References

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/20/81

Field Code USD-51

NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number

TOPO

Attach the portion of the 7.5' U.S.G.S. topographic quadrangle that shows the location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of the site on the topographic section.



B.W. XXX Color

Photo I.D. Code
USD-51 Pembina

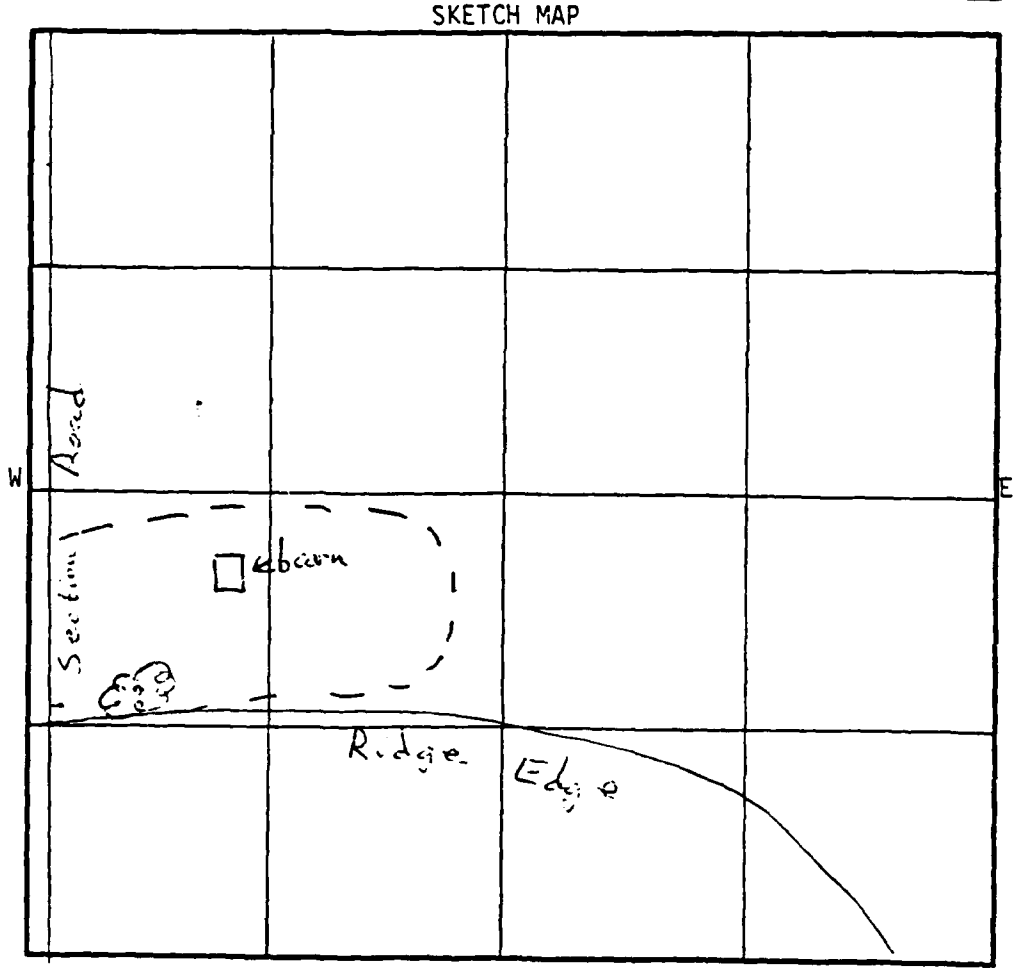
Storage Location
USDAL

SKETCH MAP

Map Key:

tree

site area



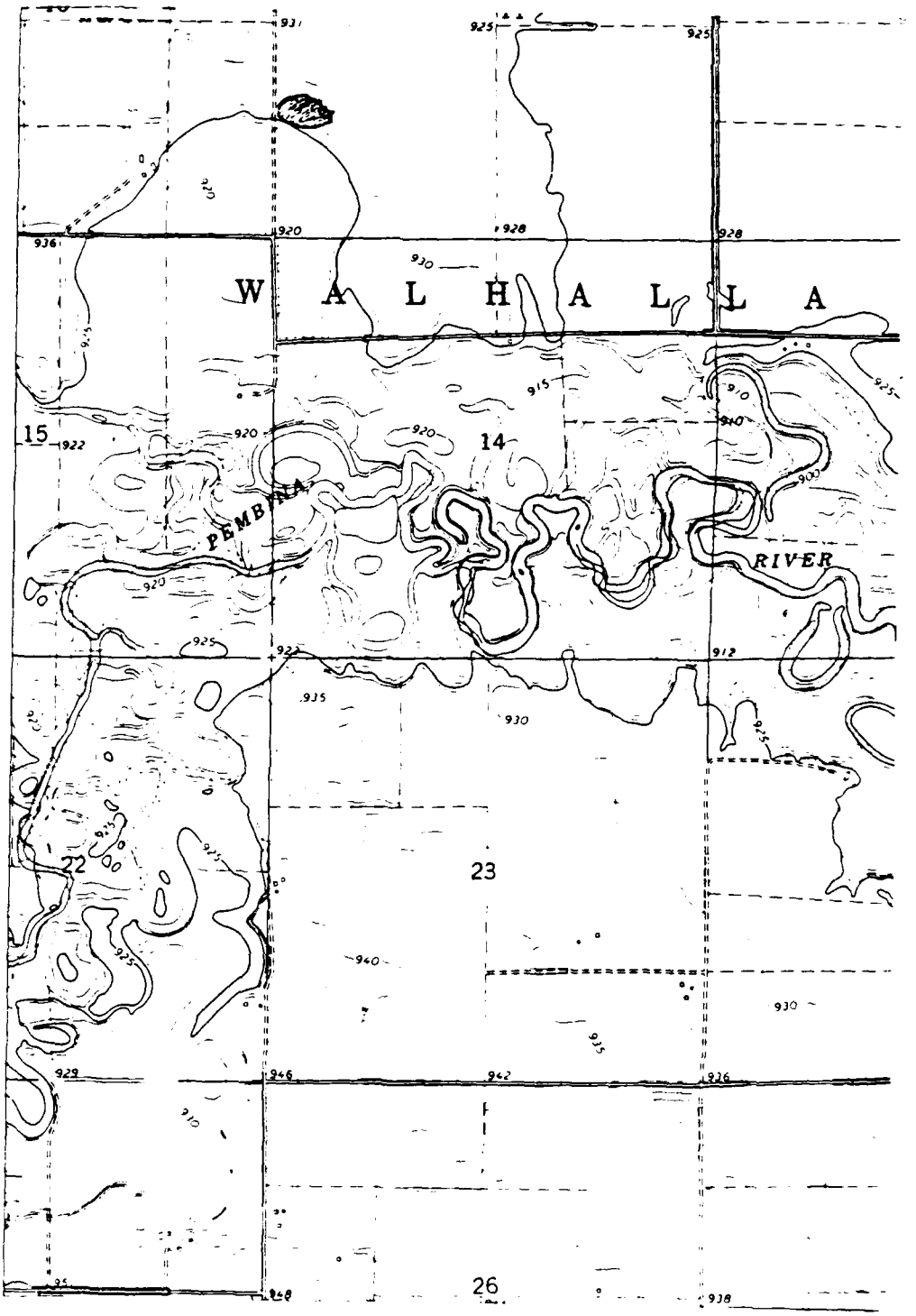
Map Scale:

100 Ft

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/20/81

USA-51



I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: LSD-52 (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11–12) | County PE (13–14) | Site Number 35 (15–18)

Site Name: (19–38)

LTL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
O	163	56	19	7	8	5
(39)	(40)		(47)	(48)	(49)	(50)

Map Quad: WHITEHALL (51–68)

LTL$_a$	Twp$_a$	R$_a$	Sec$_a$	QQQ$_a$	QQ$_a$	Q$_a$
(69)	(70)		(77)	(78)	(79)	(80)

1. N½
2. N½
3. SW¼
4. W½
5. NE
6. SE
7. SW
8. NW
9. C

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	__	Conical Timber Lodge	
3	X	CM Scatter	
13	__	Earthlodge Village	
15	__	Earthworks	
17	__	Fortification	
22	__	Grave	
24	__	Hearth	
26	__	Jump	
29	__	Mound	
31	__	Other Rock Features	
33	__	Pit	
35	__	Quarry/Mine	
38	__	Rock Art	
41	__	Rock Shelter	
44	__	Stone Circle	
48	__	Trail (not recent)	
51	__	Miscellaneous	

CULTURAL MATERIAL

2	__	Bone (worked)	
4	__	Ceramics (Native)	
14	__	Charcoal	
16	__	Copper (Native)	
18	X	Faunal Remains (skeletal)	
23	__	Fire Cracked Rock	
25	__	Floral Remains	
27	__	Fossil	
30	__	Hide, Hair, Fur	
32	__	Human Remains	
34	__	Projectile Point	
36	__	Shell (worked)	
39	X	Stone, chipped	
42	__	Stone, ground	
45	__	Trade Good (non-Native)	
49	__	Wood (worked)	
52	X	Other	

Site Area: 5 — 26250 (12 m²)

Cultural Depth: 19 — ____ (21)

Depth Indicator: 28 — 2

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	__	Paleo	
40	__	Archaic	
43	__	Late Prehistoric	
46	X	47 Historic	
50	__	Period Unknown	

53 __ Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 — L

Basis for Dating: 55 — 3

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1 (56)	Landform 2 (57–58)	Slope/Exposure (59–60)	View, degree (61)	View, distance (62)
2	0	10	2	2

Elevation: 200 m. (63–67)

Drainage System: [illegible] SITE (1–21)

Dist Perm Water: 125 m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type (27)	Dist Seas Water (28–32)	Seas Water Type (33)	Ecosystem (34–37)
5			

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership (38)	Site Condition (39)	Collection (40)	Test (41)	Excavation (42)
3	0	3	0	0

Fieldwork Date: 2-1-81 (43–48)

Management Recommendation: 49 — 2

Additional Information: HISTORIC CERAMICS, GLASS, METAL (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association (41–43)	Ecozone (44–45)	Area Signf (46)	CR Type (47)	Verified Site (48)	Non-Site (49)

State Register (50)	National Register (51)	E C F (52)	T F (53)	MS Number (54–61)

Coder: [illegible]

Date Coded: [illegible]

1. Access Access to the site is west of Walhalla on highway 55, turn north onto the first gravel section road west of the Walhalla Inn, go north 3/4 mile, turn west onto gravel road, go west ½ mile. The site is on the north side of the road.

2. Description of Site The site is in a cultivated field at the base of a hill slope. There is an old slough on the north edge of the site. A scatter of chipped stone artifacts, bone fragments, and historic glass, ceramics and metal were collected. This appears to have been the site of a trading post, possibly one of Henry's trading posts.

3. Description of Cultural Materials Bone fragments, bison/cow size were recovered, chipped stone artifacts (local collectors have large quantities of points, etc), historic glass and ceramics, metal etc. Ted Dunnigan, a local collector has a brass trade medal which he found on the site.

4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Crops

7. Owner's Name/Address Inga McDonald

8. Vegetation Crops

9. Cover (% of visible ground) 100%, plowed

10. Man-hours spent on site 6

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title . Author K and M Brown

13. Other Published References None

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed Carl Kartes, Ted Dunnigan, Walhalla

15. Statement of Integrity

16. Statement of Significance The large quantity of prehistoric and historic artifacts, dating to the mid 1850's, indicates this is probably an important trading location of the time. This site may be one of Henry's trading posts. This site should be further investigated.

17. Comments/References

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/17/81

Field Code USD-53

NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number

TOPO

Attach the portion of th
7.5' U.S.G.S. topographi
quadrangle that shows th
location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of t
site on the topographic
section.



B.W. ☒ Color ☐

Photo I.D. Code
USD-53 Pembina

Storage Location
USDAL

SKETCH MAP

Map Key:

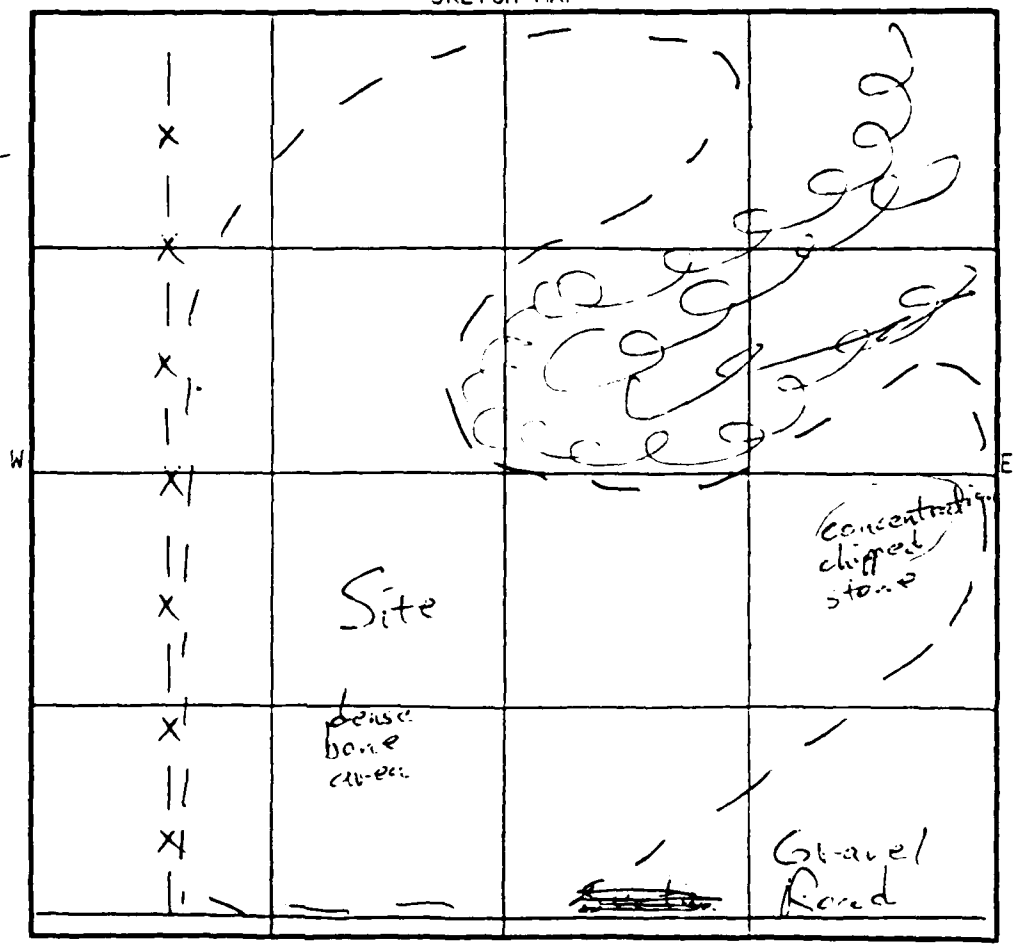
— x — Fence

slough

site area

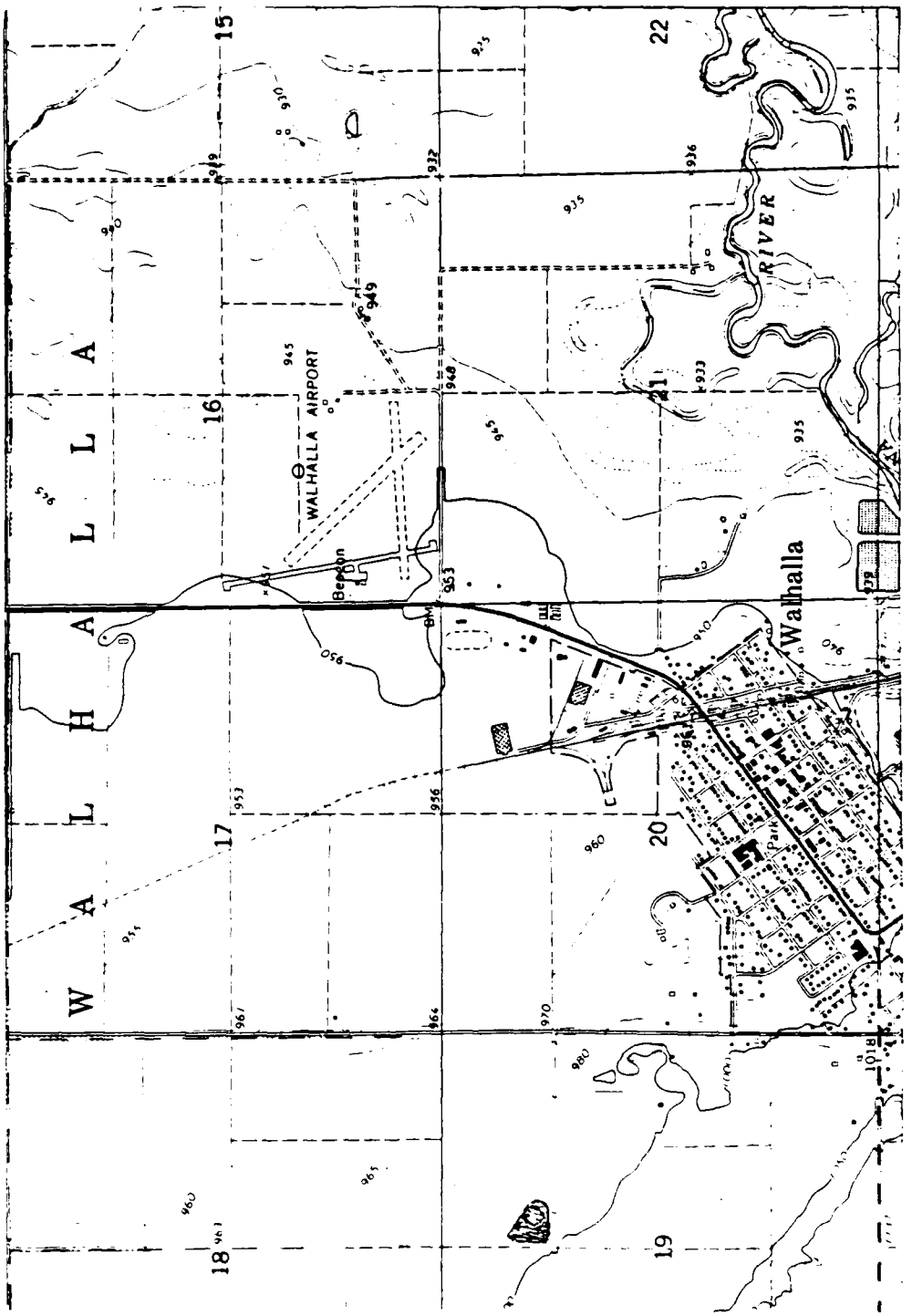
Map Scale:

100 ft



Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/17/81


WALLA WALLA
WALHALLA AIRPORT
Walhalla
RIVER
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22

NOCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code (5LT-35) (1–10)

Site Name (19–38)

Map Quad (51–68)

SITS #

State	County	Site Number
32	PB	36
11	13	15–18

	LTL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
	C	163	55W	8	C	C	C
	39	40		47	48	49	50
a	C	162	55W	5	W	W	W
	69	70		77	78	79	80

1. NW
2. NE
3. SW
4. NW
5. NE
6. SE
7. SW
8. NW
9. C

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	Conical Timber Lodge	3	CM Scatter
13	Earthlodge Village	15	Earthworks
17	Fortification	22	Grave
24	Hearth	26	Jump
29	Mound	31	Other Rock Features
33	Pit	35	Quarry/Mine
38	Rock Art	41	Rock Shelter
44	Stone Circle	48	Trail (not recent)
51	Miscellaneous		

CULTURAL MATERIAL

2	Bone (worked)	4	Ceramics (Native)
14	Charcoal	16	Copper (Native)
18	Faunal Remains (skeletal)	23	Fire Cracked Rock
25	Floral Remains	27	Fossil
30	Hide, Hair, Fur	32	Human Remains
34	Projectile Point	36	Shell (worked)
39	Stone, chipped	42	Stone, ground
45	Trade Good (non-Native)	49	Wood (worked)
52	Other		

Site Area: 5 20000 12 m²

Cultural Depth: 19 ____ 21

Depth Indicator: 28 0

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	Paleo	40	Archaic
43	Late Prehistoric	46	47 Historic
50	Period Unknown		

53 ___ Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 L

Basis for Dating: 55 L

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1	Landform 2	Slope/Exposure	View, degree	View, distance
1	10	10	2	3
56	57 58	59 60	61	62

Elevation: 2330 m. (63–67)

Drainage System: PURGATOIRE RIVER (1–21)

Dist Perm Water: 1000 m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type	Dist Seas Water	Seas Water Type	Ecosystem
5			
27	28–32	33	34–37

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership	Site Condition	Collection	Test	Excavation
3	0	3	0	0
38	39	40	41	42

Fieldwork Date: [illegible] (43–48)

Management Recommendation: 3 (49)

Additional Information (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association	Ecozone	Area Signf	CR Type	Verified Site	Non-Site
41 43	44 45	46	47	48	49

State Register	National Register	E C F	T F	MS Number
50	51	52	53	54–61

Coder _____ Date Coded _____

Field Code USD-55

NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM
Descriptive Section
Page 2

Site Number _____

1. Access Access to the site is 2 miles north of Walhalla on highway 32, turn east onto highway 55, go east 4 miles, turn south onto a gravel section road, go south 1½ miles, the site is east of the road about ½ mile.

2. Description of Site The site is in a cultivated field on the edge of a ridge. A thin scatter of chipped stone artifacts were collected from the surface of the ground. No culturally diagnostic artifacts were recovered. No cultural features were observed.

3. Description of Cultural Materials A few chipped stone artifacts were collected. None are culturally diagnostic. Some of the local collectors, Jay Wessels, has a large collection from this site. It appears to be late prehistoric.

4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Crops

7. Owner's Name/Address James OKeeffe and Randall Melaas

8. Vegetation Crops

9. Cover (% of visible ground) 100%, plowed

10. Man-hours spent on site 2

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title _____ Author K and M Brown

13. Other Published References None

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed Jay Wessels, Walhalla

15. Statement of Integrity _____

16. Statement of Significance The large quantity of chipped stone artifacts from this site by Jay Wessels indicates it is an important prehistoric site in the area. There may be buried cultural materials. This site should be further investigated.

17. Comments/References _____

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 10/10/81

Field Code USD-55

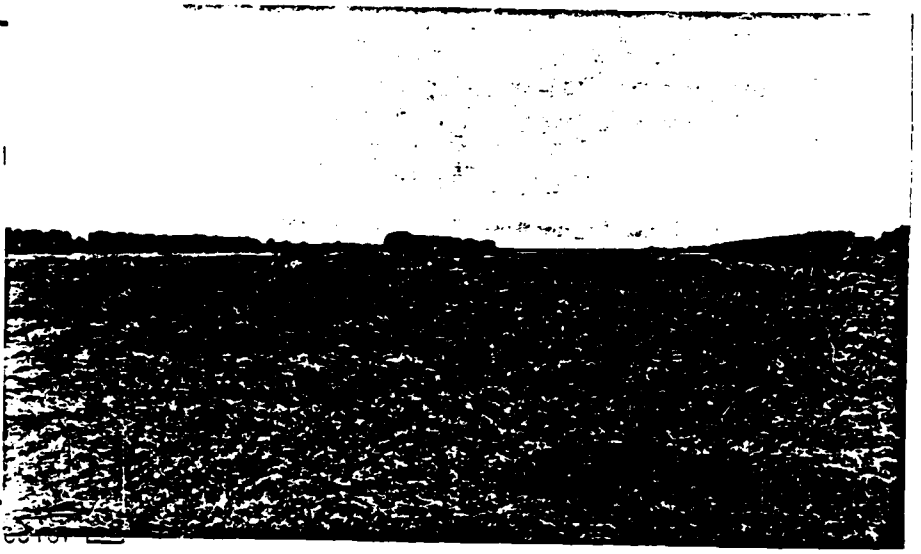
NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number

TOPO

Attach the portion of tl
7.5' U.S.G.S. toopograph
quadrangle that shows t
location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of
site on the topographic
section.

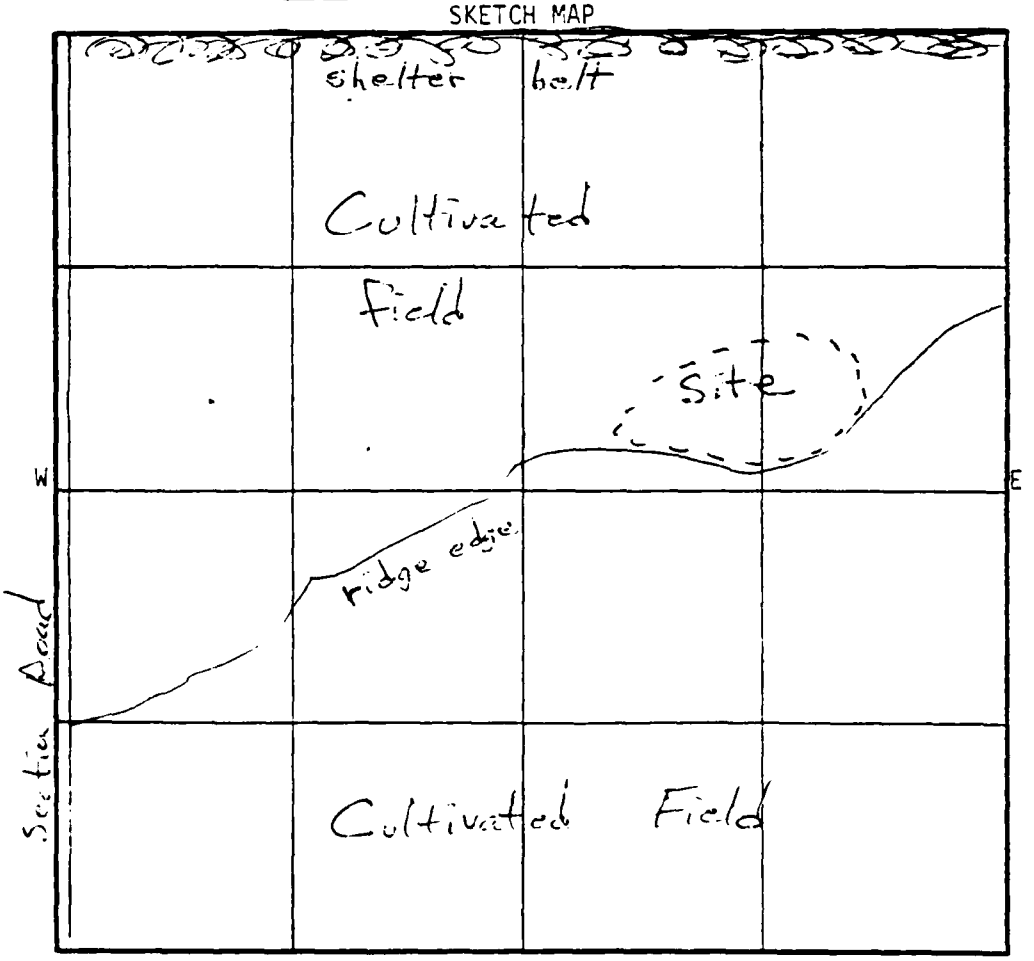


B.W

Photo I.D. Code
USD-55 Pembina

Storage Location
USDAI

SKETCH MAP



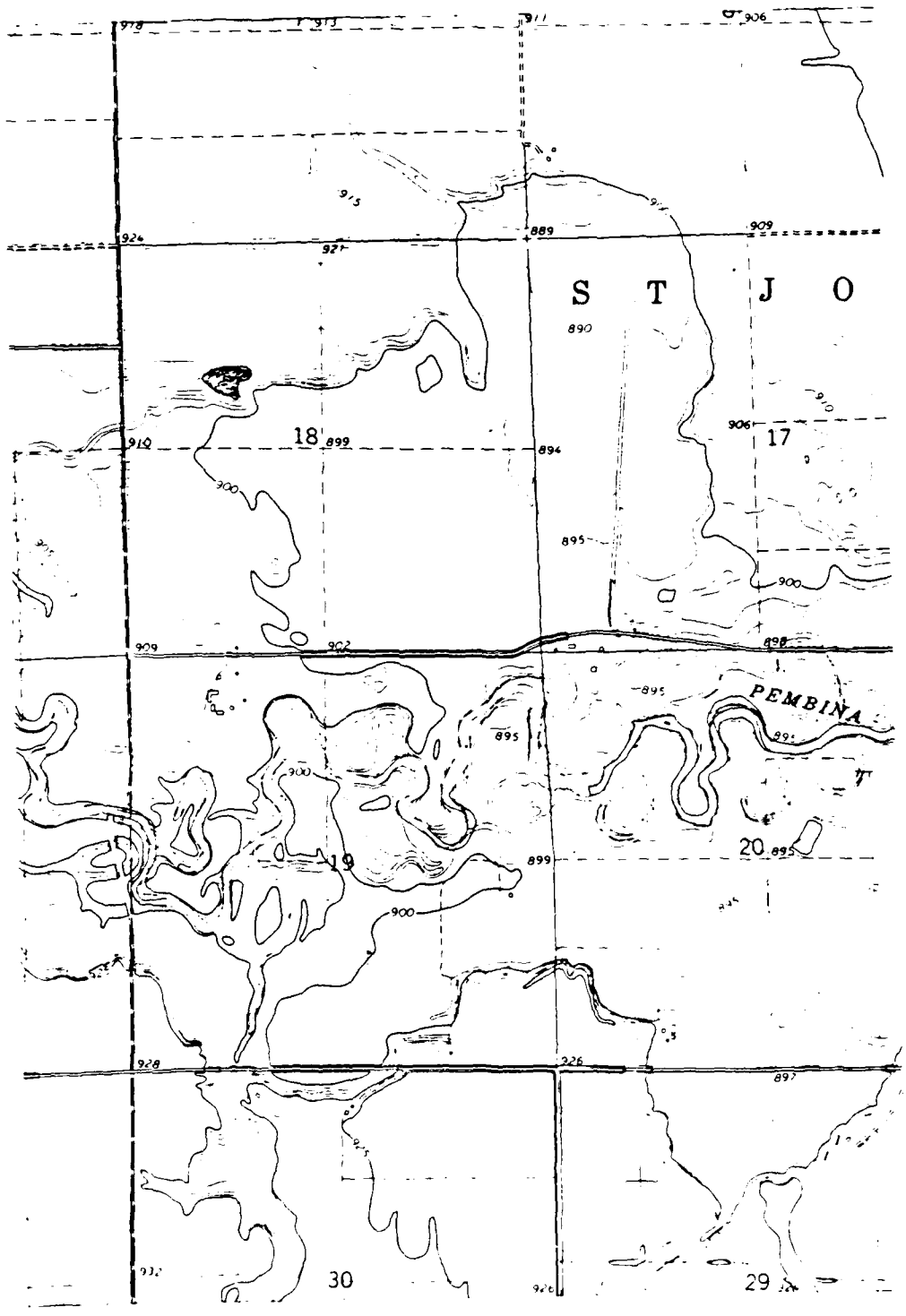
Map Key:

Map Scale:

500 Ft

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 10/10/81


S T J O
PEMBINA
18
17
19
20
30
29

NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: USL-6 (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11–12) | County FE (13–14) | Site Number 32 (15–18)

Site Name: MASSACRE SITE (19–38)

LTL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
C	163	56	25	1	6	E
(39)	(40)		(47)	(48)	(49)	(50)

Map Quad: Mud Butte (51–68)

LTL$_a$	Twp$_a$	R$_a$	Sec$_a$	QQQ$_a$	QQ$_a$	Q$_a$
(69)	(70)		(77)	(78)	(79)	(80)

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	Conical Timber Lodge	2	Bone (worked)
3	CM Scatter	4	Ceramics (Native)
13	Earthlodge Village	14	Charcoal
15	Earthworks	16	Copper (Native)
17	Fortification	18	Faunal Remains (skeletal)
22	Grave	23	Fire Cracked Rock
24	Hearth	25	Floral Remains
26	Jump	27	Fossil
29	Mound	30	Hide, Hair, Fur
31	Other Rock Features	32	Human Remains
33	Pit	34	Projectile Point
35	Quarry/Mine	36	Shell (worked)
38	Rock Art	39	Stone, chipped
41	Rock Shelter	42	Stone, ground
44	Stone Circle	45	Trade Good (non-Native)
48	Trail (not recent)	49	Wood (worked)
51	X Miscellaneous	52	Other

CULTURAL MATERIAL

Site Area: 5 10,000 12 m²

Cultural Depth: 21

Depth Indicator: 28 0

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	Paleo
40	Archaic
43	Late Prehistoric
46 T	47 Historic
50	Period Unknown

53 Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 4

Basis for Dating: 55 8

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1	Landform 2	Slope/Exposure	View, degree	View, distance
1	10	10	2	3
(56)	(57–58)	(59–60)	(61)	(62)

Elevation: 2200 m. (63–67)

Drainage System: PEMBINA RIVER (1–21)

Dist Perm Water: 650 m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type	Dist Seas Water	Seas Water Type	Ecosystem
6			
(27)	(28–32)	(33)	(34–37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership	Site Condition	Collection	Test	Excavation
2	2	2	2	2
(38)	(39)	(40)	(41)	(42)

Fieldwork Date: 1980 (43–48)

Management Recommendation: 49 3

Additional Information: MISCELLANEOUS-TIPI RINGS (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association	Ecozone	Area Signf	CR Type	Verified Site	Non-Site
(41–43)	(44–45)	(46)	(47)	(48)	(49)

State Register	National Register	E C F	T F	MS Number
(50)	(51)	(52)	(53)	(54–61)

Coder: _____ Date Coded: _____

Field Code USD-56

NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM
Descriptive Section
Page 2

Site Number _____

1. Access Access to the site is about 1 mile east of Walhalla on county highway 9, cross the railroad tracks and the first driveway going north, turn north into driveway and go north for about ½ mile. The site now has a house and garage on it.

2. Description of Site This site location is the location of the Indian massacre of the three martyrs of Walhalla. The original house is now gone.

3. Description of Cultural Materials No cultural materials were collected. An occupied house now stands on the sites location.

4. Artifact Repository None

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Residence

7. Owner's Name/Address Richard Heidman

8. Vegetation grass, timber

9. Cover (% of visible ground) 0%

10. Man-hours spent on site 1

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title _____ Author K and M Brown

13. Other Published References _____

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed None

15. Statement of Integrity _____

16. Statement of Significance This site location is an important local landmark for the local residents. This site location should be further investigated. A detailed literature and records search is now being conducted.

17. Comments/References _____

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 10/12/81

Field Code USD-56

NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number _____

TOPO

Attach the portion of 7.5' U.S.G.S. topogra quadrangle that shows location of the site.

Mark the boundaries o site on the topograph section.



B.W

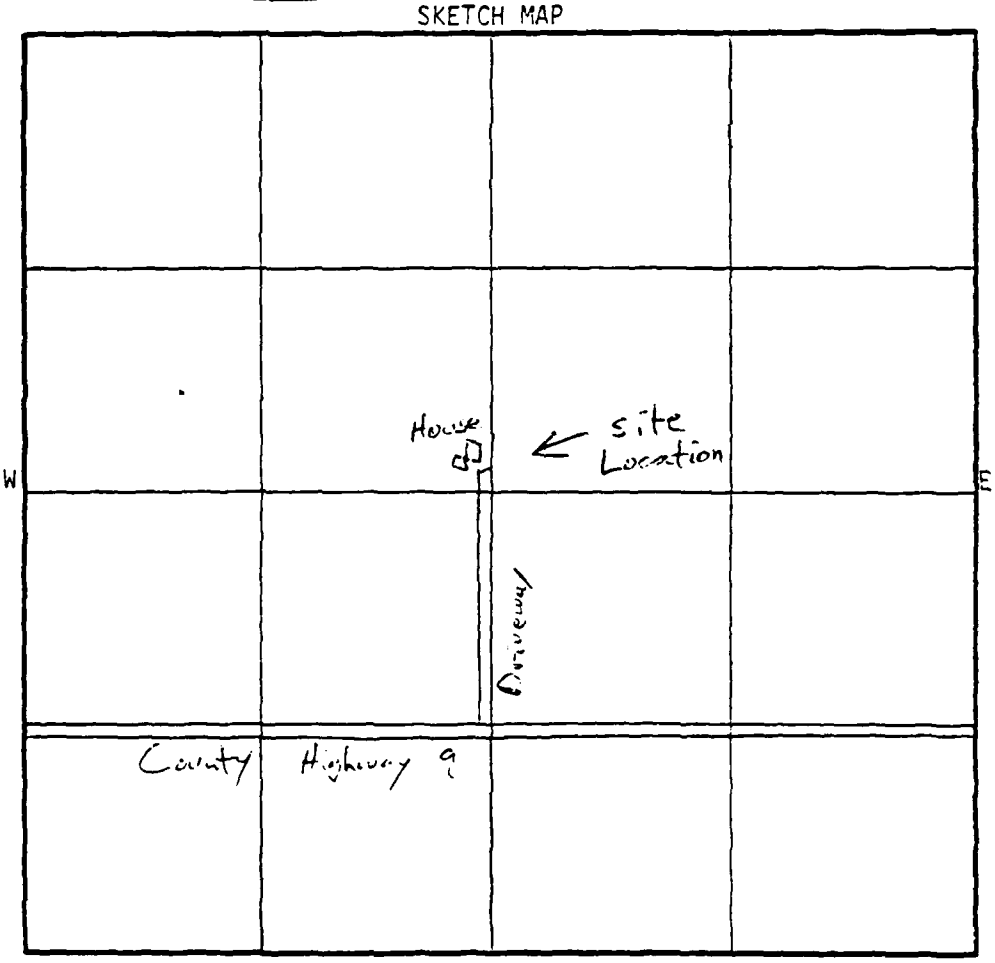
Photo I.D. Code
USD-56 Pembina

Storage Location
USDAL

N

SKETCH MAP

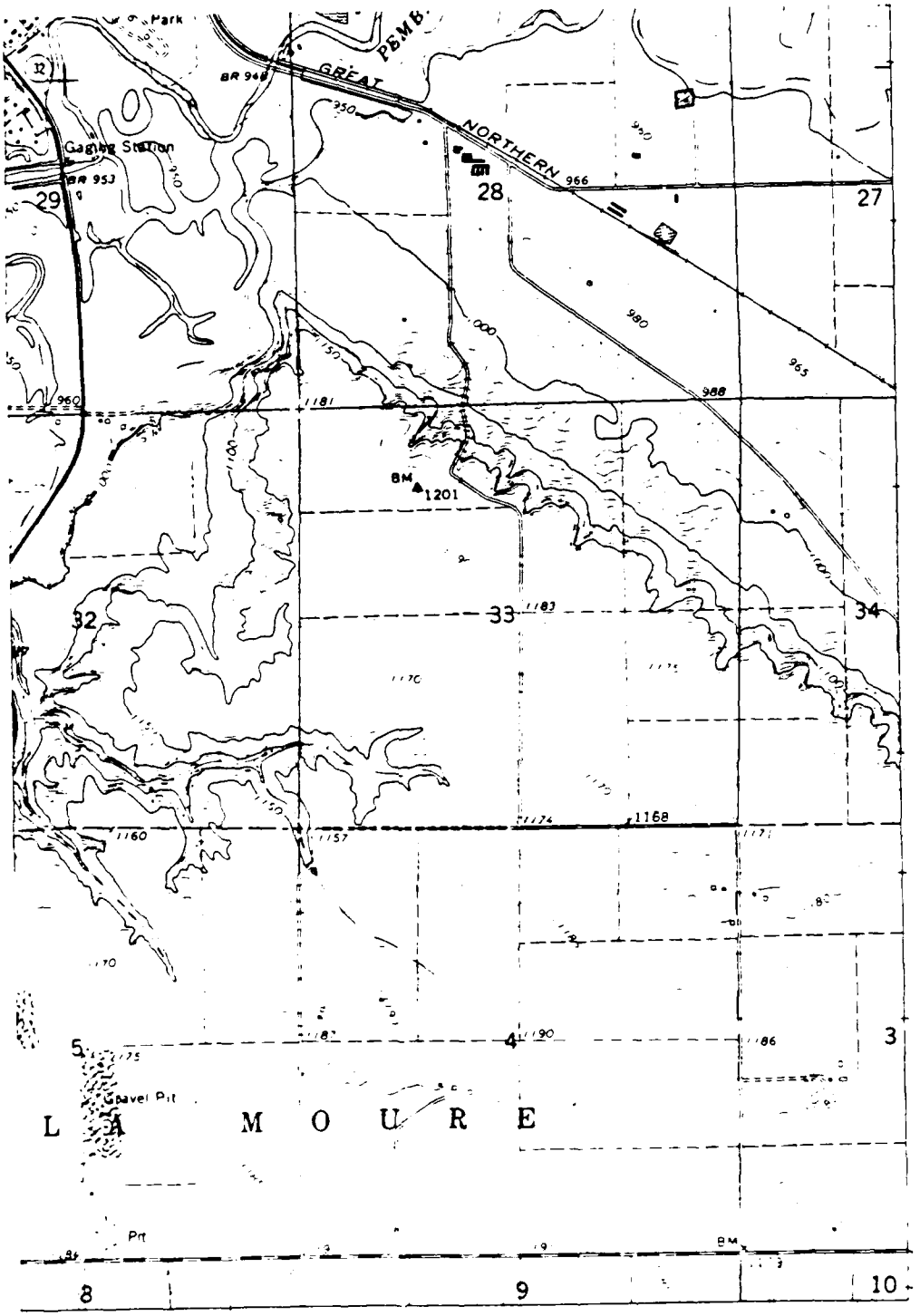
Map Key:



Map Scale:
300 ft.

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 10/12/81

USA-56


Park
PBMB
GREAT
NORTHERN
BR 948
BR 953
Gaging Station
966
950
960
980
988
965
1181
1201
BM
1183
1168
1160
1157
1174
1170
1190
1186
1175
Gravel Pit
LA MOURE
Pit
BM
29
28
27
32
33
34
5
4
3
8
9
10

NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code [illegible] (1–10)

SITS # — State: 32 (11) | County: PE (13) | Site Number: 38 (15–18)

Site Name (19–38)

LTL: C (39) | Twp: 163 (40–42) | R: 56W (43–47) | Sec: 14 (43–47) | QQQ: 1 (48) | QQ: S (49) | Q: Z (50)

Map Quad: [illegible] (51–68)

LTL_a (69) | Twp_a (70–72) | R_a (73–77) | Sec_a (73–77) | QQQ_a (78) | QQ_a (79) | Q_a (80)

1. N½
2. E½
3. S½
4. W½
5. NE¼
6. SE¼
7. SW¼
8. NW¼
9. C

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	Conical Timber Lodge	3	CM Scatter
13	Earthlodge Village	15	Earthworks
17	Fortification	22	Grave
24	Hearth	26	Jump
29	Mound	31	Other Rock Features
33	Pit	35	Quarry/Mine
38	Rock Art	41	Rock Shelter
44	Stone Circle	48	Trail (not recent)
51	Miscellaneous		

CULTURAL MATERIAL

2	Bone (worked)	4	Ceramics (Native)
14	Charcoal	16	Copper (Native)
18	X Faunal Remains (skeletal)	23	Fire Cracked Rock
25	Floral Remains	27	Fossil
30	Hide, Hair, Fur	32	Human Remains
34	Projectile Point	36	Shell (worked)
39	Stone, chipped	42	Stone, ground
45	Trade Good (non-Native)	49	X Wood (worked)
52	X Other		

Site Area: 5 1250 (12) m^2

Cultural Depth: [ ] (19–21)

Depth Indicator: 28 C

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	Paleo
40	Archaic
43	Late Prehistoric
46	X 47 Historic
50	Period Unknown

53 X Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 [ ]

Basis for Dating: 55 [ ]

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1: 56 [ ] | Landform 2: 57 58 [ ] | Slope/Exposure: 59 60 [ ] | View, degree: 61 [ ] | View, distance: 62 [ ]

Elevation: [illegible] m. (63–67) | Drainage System: [illegible] (1–21) | Dist Perm Water: 25 m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type: 27 [ ] | Dist Seas Water: 28–32 [ ] | Seas Water Type: 33 [ ] | Ecosystem: 34–37 [ ]

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership: 38 [ ] | Site Condition: 39 [ ] | Collection: 40 [ ] | Test: 41 [ ] | Excavation: 42 [ ]

Fieldwork Date: 43–48 [ ] | Management Recommendation: 49 [ ]

Additional Information: [illegible] (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association: 41 43 [ ] | Ecozone: 44 45 [ ] | Area Signf: 46 [ ] | CR Type: 47 [ ] | Verified Site: 48 [ ] | Non-Site: 49 [ ]

State Register: 50 [ ] | National Register: 51 [ ] | E C F: 52 [ ] | T F: 53 [ ] | MS Number: 54–61 [ ]

Coder: [illegible]

Date Coded: [illegible]

Field Code USD-26 NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM Descriptive Section Page 2 Site Number

1. Access Access to the site is 2 miles north of Walhalla to Pembina 55 highway, turn east, go east for 3 miles, turn south onto gravel section road, go south 1½ miles to end of section road, and continue south across cultivated field until you reach the Pembina River. Site is about 3/4 mile west.

2. Description of Site The site is in a cultivated field adjacent to the Pembina River. A thin scatter of bone fragments, glass, and a rifle cartridge were recovered from the surface of the ground. No cultural features were discernible.

3. Description of Cultural Materials Several bone fragments, broken historic glass and a rifle cartridge were recovered. No prehistoric materials, other than the bone, (possibly prehistoric), were recovered or observed. This appears to be a possible historic trash dumping site.

4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Crops

7. Owner's Name/Address Theodore Bjornstad

8. Vegetation Crops

9. Cover (% of visible ground) 50%, beans

10. Man-hours spent on site 2

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title Author K and M Brown

13. Other Published References None

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed None

15. Statement of Integrity

16. Statement of Significance This site is considered a find spot, which is likely to have been a historic trash dumping area. This site does not warrant further investigation.

17. Comments/References

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8.12/81

Field Code USD-26

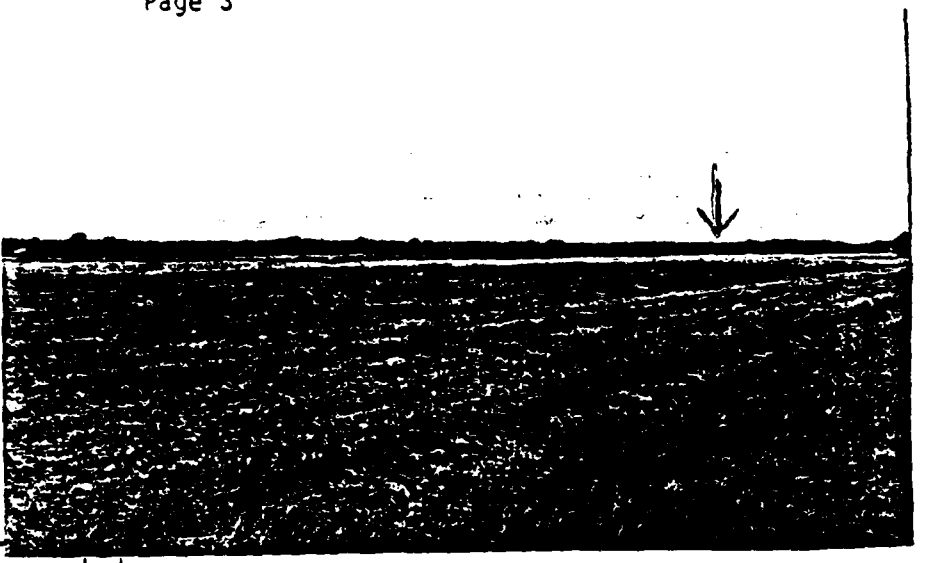
NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number _____

TOPO

Attach the portion of t
7.5' U.S.G.S. topograph
quadrangle that shows t
location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of
site on the topographic
section.



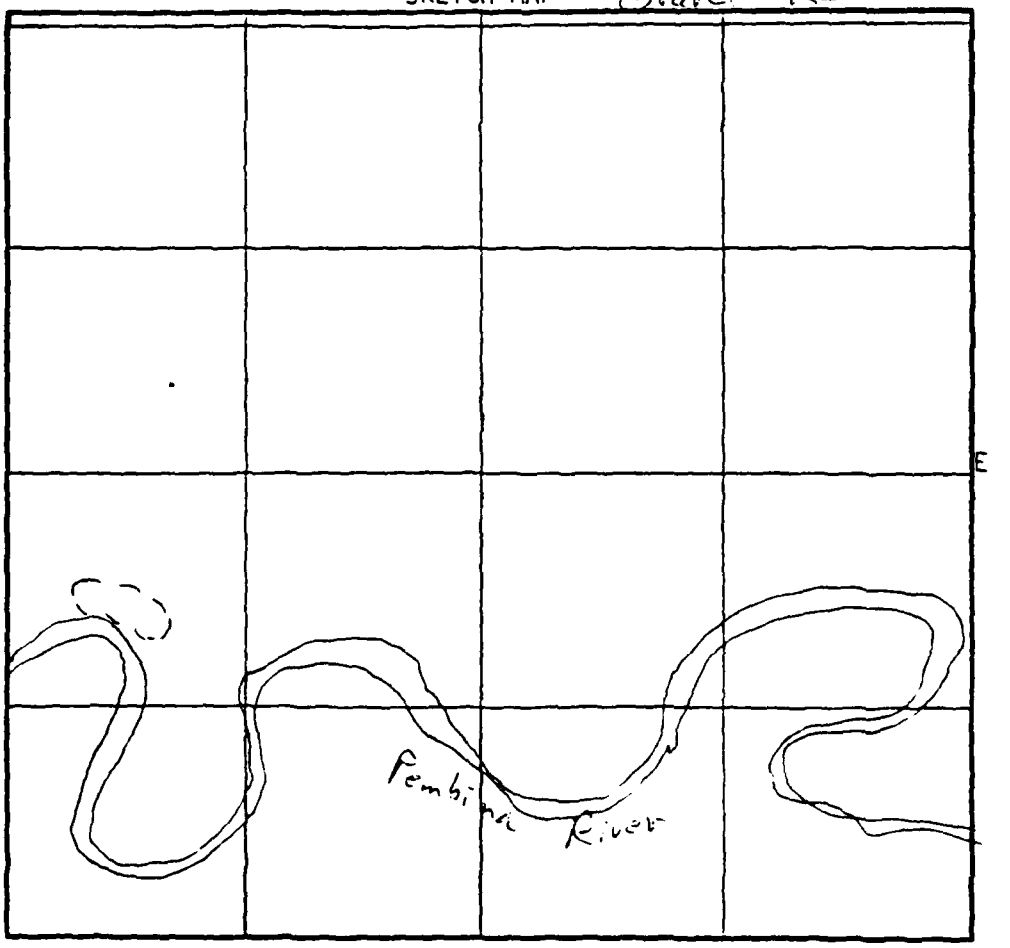
B.W. ☒ Color ☐

Photo I.D. Code _____
USD-26 Pembina

Storage Location USDAI

SKETCH MAP Gravel Rd.

Map Key:



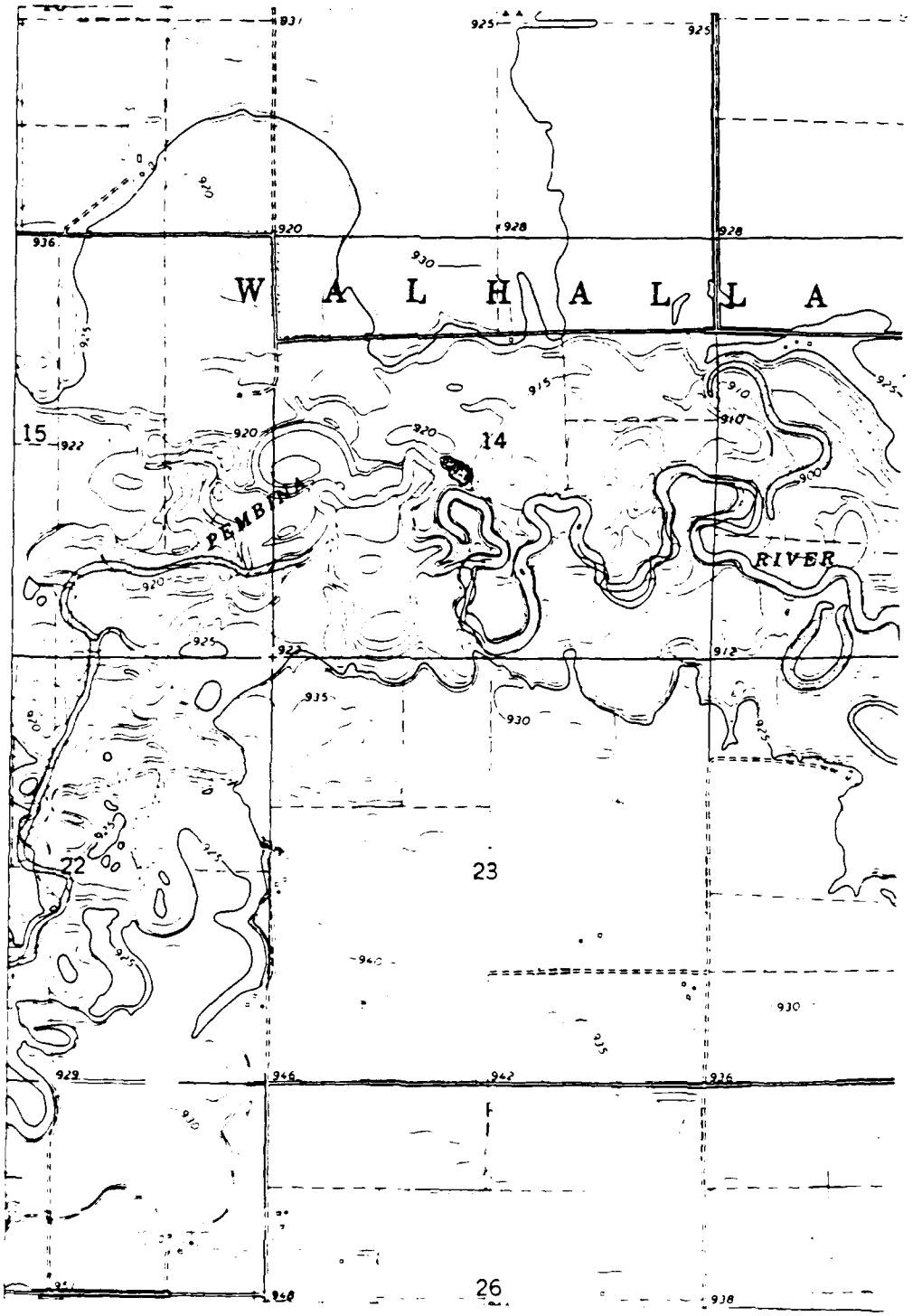
Map Scale:

400 ft

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/12/81

USA-26



NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: USD-18 (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11) | County PB (13) | Site Number 121 (15–18)

Site Name: GIAGRAS HOUSE (19–38)

LTL: Q | Twp: 163 | R: 56 | Sec: 16 | QQQ: 2 | QQ: 1 | Q: 6 (39, 40–47, 48, 49, 50)

Map Quad: WALHALLA (51–68)

LTL$_a$ | Twp$_a$ | R$_a$ | Sec$_a$ | QQQ$_a$ | QQ$_a$ | Q$_a$ (69, 70–77, 78, 79, 80)

1. N½
2. E½
3. S½
4. W½
5. NE¼
6. SE¼
7. SW¼
8. NW¼
9. C

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1		Conical Timber Lodge	
3	I	CM Scatter	
13		Earthlodge Village	
15		Earthworks	
17		Fortification	
22		Grave	
24		Hearth	
26		Jump	
29		Mound	
31		Other Rock Features	
33		Pit	
35		Quarry/Mine	
38		Rock Art	
41		Rock Shelter	
44		Stone Circle	
48		Trail (not recent)	
51		Miscellaneous	

CULTURAL MATERIAL

2		Bone (worked)	
4		Ceramics (Native)	
14		Charcoal	
16		Copper (Native)	
18		Faunal Remains (skeletal)	
23		Fire Cracked Rock	
25		Floral Remains	
27		Fossil	
30		Hide, Hair, Fur	
32		Human Remains	
34		Projectile Point	
36		Shell (worked)	
39		Stone, chipped	
42		Stone, ground	
45		Trade Good (non-Native)	
49		Wood (worked)	
52	I	Other	

Site Area: 1500 (5) 12 m²

Cultural Depth: ____ (19–21)

Depth Indicator: C (28)

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37		Paleo	
40		Archaic	
43		Late Prehistoric	
46		47 Historic	
50		Period Unknown	

53 ___ Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 1

Basis for Dating: 55 3

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1: 6 (56) | Landform 2: 7 (57–58) | Slope/Exposure: 5 (59–60) | View, degree: 4 (61) | View, distance: 3 (62)

Elevation: 288 m. (63–67) | Drainage System: PEMBINA RIVER (1–21) | Dist Perm Water: 1200 m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type: 3 (27) | Dist Seas Water: ____ (28–32) | Seas Water Type: ____ (33) | Ecosystem: ____ (34–37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership: J (38) | Site Condition: 0 (39) | Collection: 3 (40) | Test: C (41) | Excavation: C (42)

Fieldwork Date: 8/28/81 (43–48)

Management Recommendation: 5 (49)

Additional Information: CR-GLASS HISTORIC CANNING METAL (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association (41–43) | Ecozone (44–45) | Area Signf (46) | CR Type (47) | Verified Site (48) | Non-Site (49)

State Register (50) | National Register (51) | E C F (52) | T F (53) | MS Number (54–61)

Coder [illegible] | Date Coded [illegible]

1. Access Access to the site is 3/4 mile east of the Walhalla Airport, northeast of Walhalla, along a gravel road. This is the Gingras House, which is being restored.

2. Description of Site This is the Gingras House which is being restored by the State Historical Society. This is one of the oldest houses built and still standing, in North Dakota.

3. Description of Cultural Materials Large quantities of historic glass, ceramics and metal were observed, some recovered, from the slopes of the embankment around the house. Cultural material occurs at least 100 meters around the perimeter of the buildings.

4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Historic Site

7. Owner's Name/Address State Historical Society

8. Vegetation grass, and crops

9. Cover (% of visible ground) 50%, cut wheat

10. Man-hours spent on site 4

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title Author K and M Brown

13. Other Published References

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed None

15. Statement of Integrity

16. Statement of Significance This house and buildings, under restoration by the State Historical Society, are significant in terms of early Euro-American settlement of North Dakota Territory, History, and Architecture. This area should be preserved as a historic site, which it is.

17. Comments/References

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/12/81

Field Code USD-18

NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number

TOPO

Attach the portion of 7.5' U.S.G.S. toograp quadrangle that shows *location of the site.*

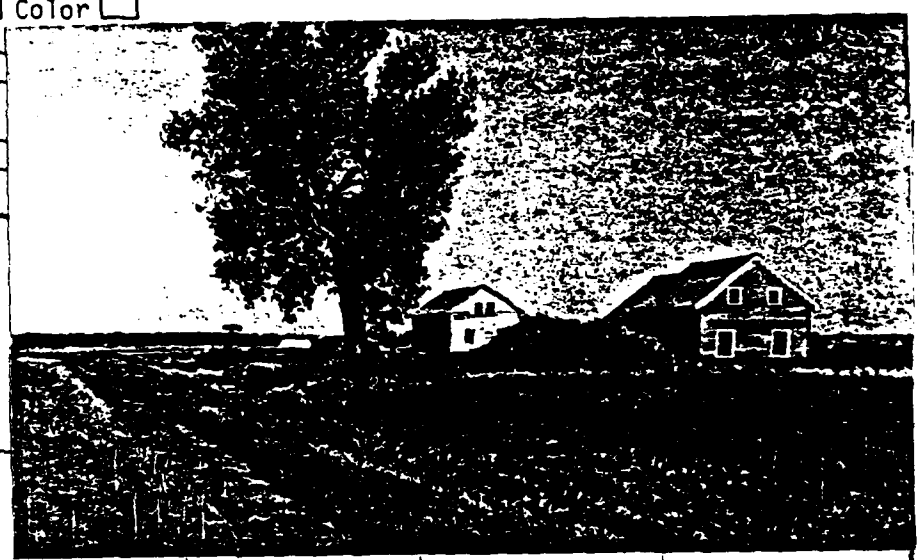
Mark the boundaries o site on the topograph section.



B.W. [x] Color [ ]

Photo I.D. Code
USD-18 Pembina

Storage Location
USDAL



Map Key:

W E

Map Scale:

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/12/81

Field Code USD-18

NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

TOPO

Attach the portion of the 7.5' U.S.G.S. topographic quadrangle that shows the location of the site.

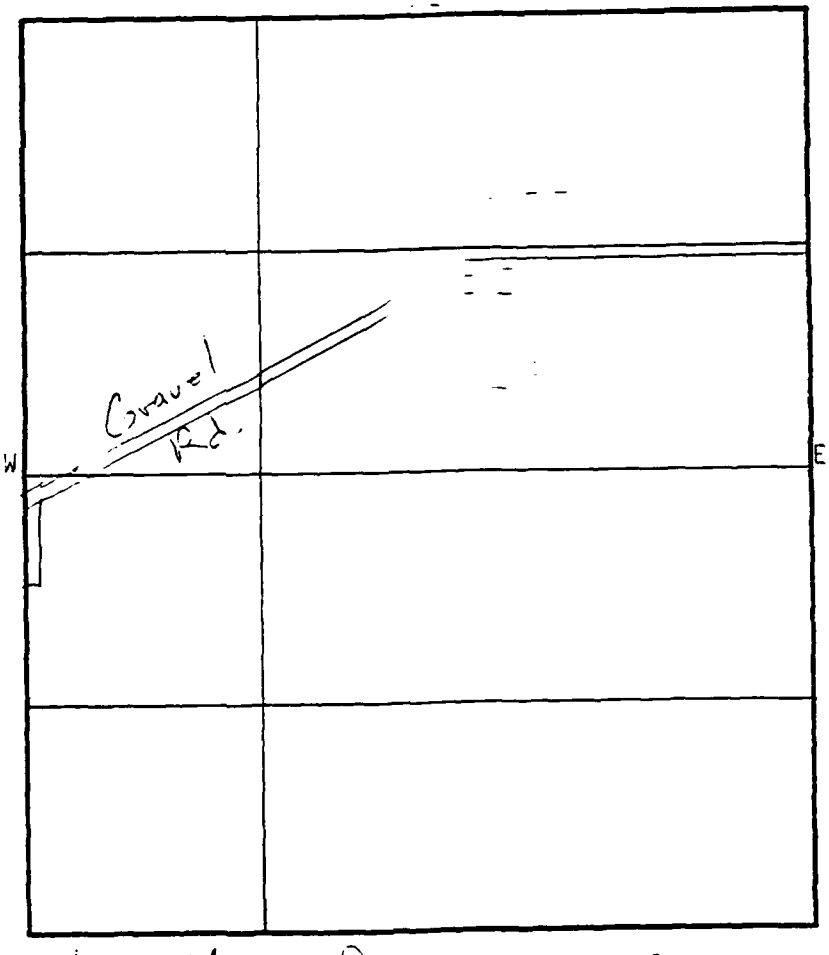
Mark the boundaries of the site on the topographic section.

B.W. ☐ Color ☐

Photo I.D. Code _____

Storage Location _____

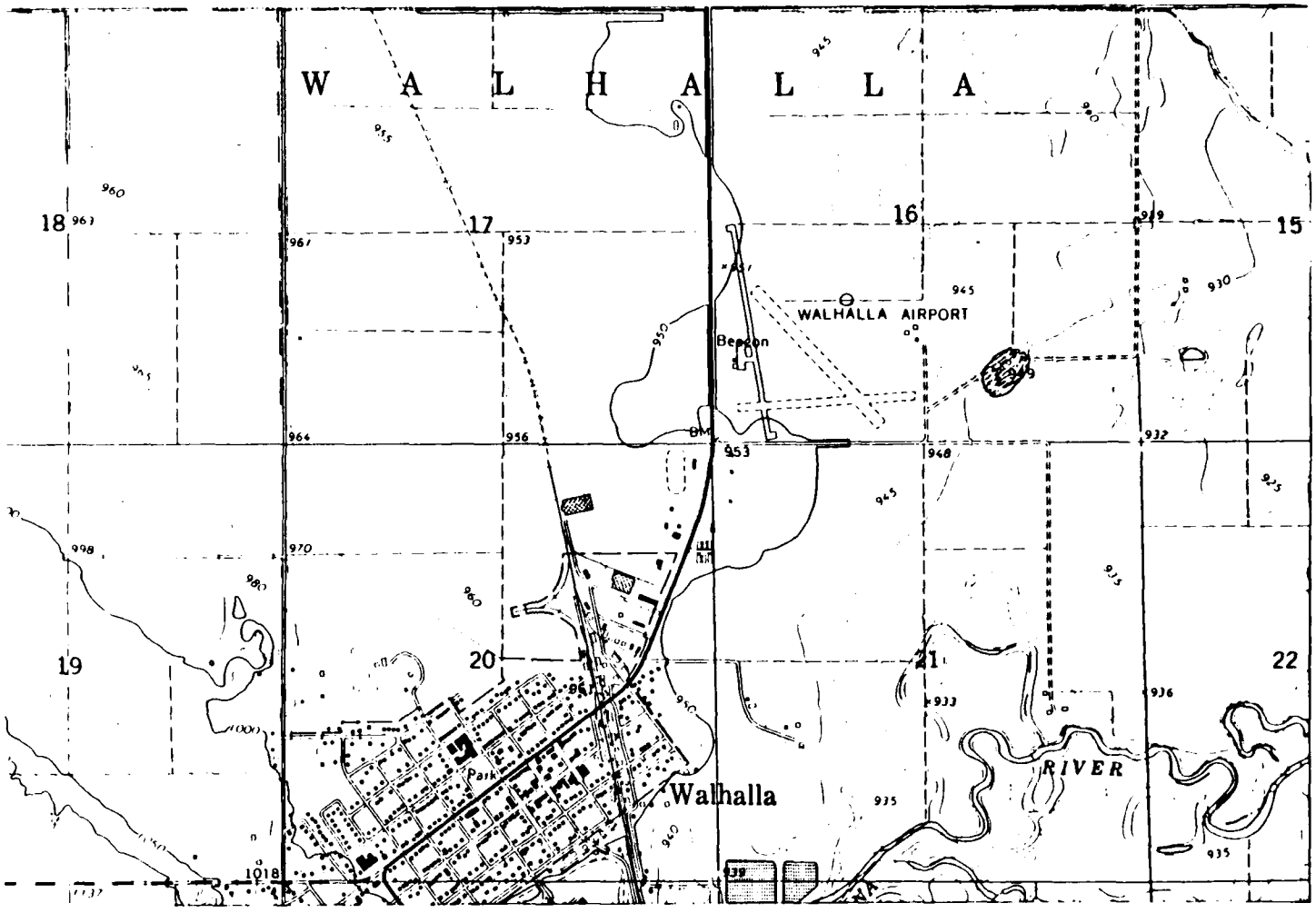
Map Key:



Map Scale:

250 ft

Recorded by Kenneth & Marie Bu[illegible]


W A L H A L L A
18
17
16
15
19
20
21
22
WALHALLA AIRPORT
Beacon
Walhalla
Park
RIVER
960
955
967
953
964
956
953
948
945
970
998
980
960
933
936
935
1018
930
932

57 - 057

NORTH DAKOTA CULTURAL RESOURCES SURVEY

Base Data Form

1. County Pembina 2. Site Number 32PB101
3. Site Name (s) Antoine Gingras Historic Site
4. Type of Resource: A. Archaeological X Historical X Architectural X Paleontological__
   B. District__ Site X Building X Structure__ Object__
5. Map Reference: Walhalla quadrangle 7.5 Minute Series - U.S.G.S.
6. Location: NE¼, SW¼, SE¼ Sec. 16 T 163 N / R 56 W
   Plat: Block Lot
   UTMG: A. B.
   C. D.
7. Access: Drive ¼ mile north of Walhalla on Highway # 32. Turn east on the dirt road just south of the airport and drive ¼ mile east. Then turn north and then N.E. on the first road to the right. The site is about 1/8th mile up this road. The site is located to the right of the road.
8. A. General description of site: The site consists of two log buildings on a knoll. The site is a state Historic Site.
   B. Condition of site: The site is being restored by the State Historical Society.
9. Owner's name/address: Liberty Memorial Building, Bismarck, N.D. 58505
10. Occupant's name/address: N.A.
11. Historic Register value: Nat. X State X Undt.__ None__ On Reg X In District__ District__
12. Open to public: Yes X No__ 13. Preservation Underway: Yes X No__
14. Endangered by: Not endangered
15. Survey Project: Title N.A. Director N.A.
    Other surveys in which included N.A.
16. Recommendations: None
17. Environment: Elevation 945' Nearest Water: Type River
    Name Pembina Distance 2 miles Direction South
    Soil conditions:
    Soil Texture:

27. Thematic category 28. Date or period 1840's - 1870

29. Structures: Number standing 2 Number collapsed 0
Number of foundations only 0 Number of earthworks 0
Number of basement depressions 0 No structural remains observed 2

30. Architectural/Structural Detail:

A. Style or design Red River frame, Neo-Gothic, Dove tail-hewn.

B. Architect/engineer

C. Contractor/builder Antoine Gingras

D. Original use Trading post and house

E. Present use Historic Site

F. Number of stories 2 G. Basement: Yes X No Partial X in house

H. Foundation Material none

I. Wall Construction hewn oak log.

J. Wall Treatment trading post and house: siding

K. Roof type and material Trading Post? - House - wood shingles.

L. Number of bays: Front Side M. Plan shape Rectangular

31. Frontage 32. Distance from road

33. Number of outbuildings 0 34. Description of outbuildings N.A.

35. Changes The trading post was changed into a barn and the house was greatly altered cir.1920's. Most of the house alterations were internal. The outside was not altered.

36. Information sources/References The Antoine B. Gingras Site, Walhalla, North Dakota by Nancy L. Woolworth, December, 1972.

37. Reason for significance: Oldest standing buildings in N.D.

Recorded by Nick G. Franke Date 12/9/76

Revised by Date

Site Number _____

17. Environment, Cont.

Ground Cover: _____

Terrain: Generally flat terrain.

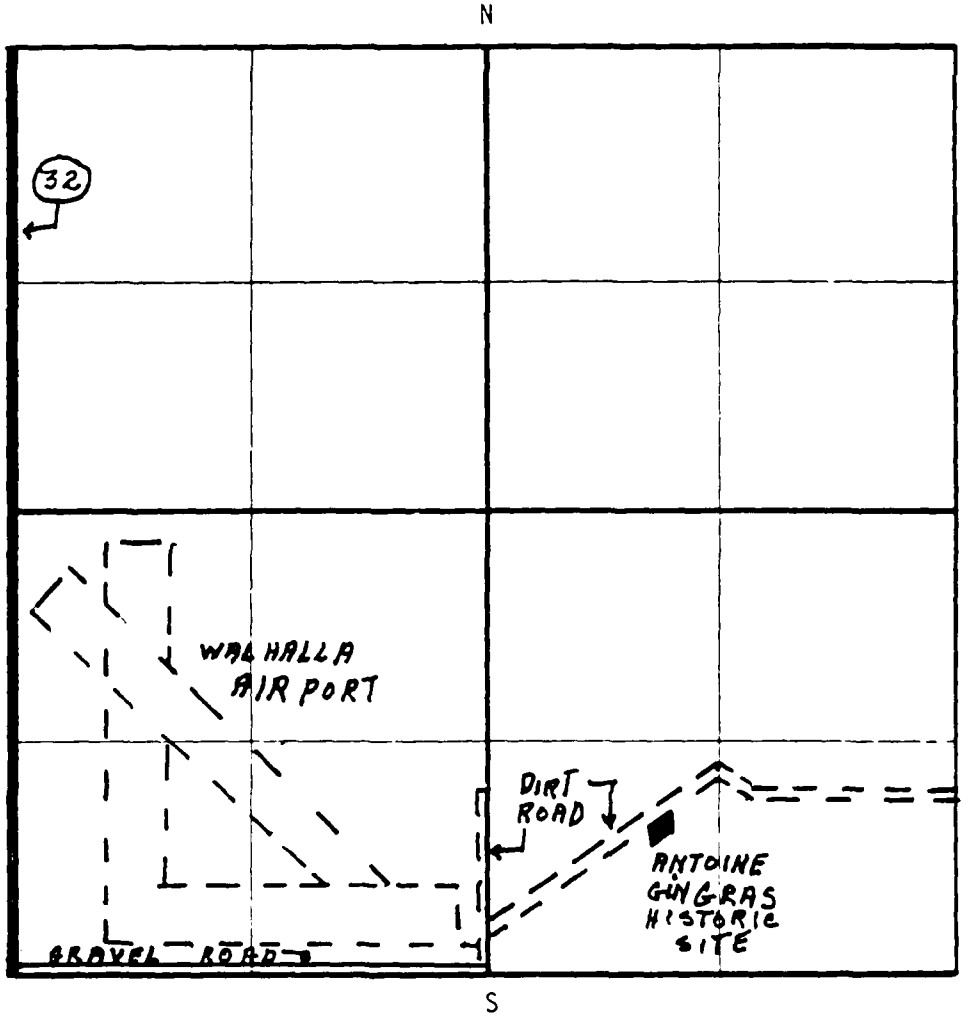
18. Local contact person or organization: _____

19. Photos: No__B/W__Color__Prints__Slides__Comments/ID code A large number of photographs are on file at the State Historical Society of North Dakota.

Negatives stored at: State Historical Society, Capitol Grounds, Bismarck, N.D.

In space below attach and identify a picture or contact print of the site.

20. Sketch Map of Site: Scale: square = 1 section



Recorded by: Nick G. Franke Date 12/9/76

Revised by: _____ Date _____

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR 32PB101
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

NATIONAL REGISTER OF HISTORIC PLACES INVENTORY -- NOMINATION FORM

FOR NPS USE ONLY
RECEIVED
DATE ENTERED

SEE INSTRUCTIONS IN *HOW TO COMPLETE NATIONAL REGISTER FORMS*
TYPE ALL ENTRIES -- COMPLETE APPLICABLE SECTIONS

1 NAME

HISTORIC
GINGRAS TRADING POST - 32PB101

AND/OR COMMON
GINGRAS HISTORIC SITE (Preferred)

2 LOCATION

T. 163 R. 56 Sec. 16 NE¼ SW¼ SE¼

STREET & NUMBER
State Highway 32 — NOT FOR PUBLICATION

CITY, TOWN
Walhalla — X VICINITY OF

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT
1

STATE
North Dakota

CODE
038

COUNTY
Pembina

CODE
067

3 CLASSIFICATION

CATEGORY	OWNERSHIP	STATUS	PRESENT USE	
_DISTRICT	X PUBLIC	_OCCUPIED	_AGRICULTURE	_MUSEUM
X BUILDING(S)	_PRIVATE	_UNOCCUPIED	_COMMERCIAL	_PARK
_STRUCTURE	_BOTH	X WORK IN PROGRESS	_EDUCATIONAL	_PRIVATE RESIDENCE
X SITE	**PUBLIC ACQUISITION**	**ACCESSIBLE**	_ENTERTAINMENT	_RELIGIOUS
_OBJECT	_IN PROCESS	_YES: RESTRICTED	_GOVERNMENT	_SCIENTIFIC
	_BEING CONSIDERED	X YES: UNRESTRICTED	_INDUSTRIAL	_TRANSPORTATION
		_NO	_MILITARY	X OTHER Historic Site

4 OWNER OF PROPERTY

NAME
State Historical Society of North Dakota

STREET & NUMBER
Liberty Memorial Building
State Capitol Grounds

CITY, TOWN
Bismarck — _ VICINITY OF

STATE
North Dakota

5 LOCATION OF LEGAL DESCRIPTION

COURTHOUSE, REGISTRY OF DEEDS, ETC.
Register of Deeds, Cavalier County Courthouse

STREET & NUMBER
306 Dakota Street, West

CITY, TOWN
Cavalier

STATE
North Dakota

6 REPRESENTATION IN EXISTING SURVEYS

TITLE
North Dakota Historic Sites Survey

DATE
1972 — _FEDERAL X STATE _COUNTY _LOCAL

DEPOSITORY FOR SURVEY RECORDS
State Historical Society of North Dakota

CITY, TOWN
Bismarck,

STATE
North Dakota

7 DESCRIPTION

CONDITION		CHECK ONE	CHECK ONE
_EXCELLENT	X DETERIORATED	_UNALTERED	X ORIGINAL SITE
_GOOD	_RUINS	X ALTERED	_MOVED DATE_____
_FAIR	_UNEXPOSED		

DESCRIBE THE PRESENT AND ORIGINAL (IF KNOWN) PHYSICAL APPEARANCE

The Gingras Historic Site covers slightly less than one-half acre of land atop a grass covered knoll about a mile north of the Pembina River in northeastern North Dakota. Ori inally part of the long grass prairie region of the Great Plains, where gently rolling, grass covered landscapes stretched to the horizons and where trees were most limited to stream banks, marshy swales or isolated units scattered haphazardly about the region, t site is now surrounded by cultivated fields seperated by planted shelterbelts. Occasion pockets of wind borne silt, deposited during the "Dust Bowl" era of the 1930's, can sti be found especially near long time abandoned buildings. A township road passes the site along its northern boundary overlying a former ox cart trail that serviced the area dur ing the mid-nineteenth Century. Two building stand on the site, the trading store and th home of Antoine Blanc Gingras, resident trader, and an important figure in the early history of the North Dakota-Minnesota-Canada border region. Despite the alterations of vegetative patterns cited above, the site maintains the, essentially, the character of its original condition. The topography still permits expansive vistas stimulating the sense of lonliness, solitude and quiet experienced by early day travelers and settlers.

When the State Historical Society of North Dakota acquired the site in 1971, the two buildings were found to be badly deteriorated and much altered. Intensive archeological and historical investigation was started on the buildings in 1972 and resulted in a determination that not only was there sufficient integrity of fabric, design and materials to warrent restoration, but also that locally uncommon construction techniques, extant examples of innovative use of available materials, unexpected refinements of architectural detail and historical association with the history of the commerce, politics, settlement and growth of the region made preservation imperative.

Built during the 1840's, bath the buildings are stylistically an amalgam of the classic American log cabin and the French/Canadian log cabin as adopted and adapted by the Metis culture in the internation border region. Both are one and one-half stories high and are constructed of square hewn oak logs, dovetailed at the corners. Both were originally approximataly 50' X 20' in size and both had a 26' X 20', three wall addition added to them, attached by means of mortis and tenon joints cut into vertical, hewn logs pinned to the main building with oak trenails. Trenail pinning is evident throughout the two structures. The buildings contained tounge and groove flooring on each level, laid on cedar joists on the first level and on oak joists on the second. Their roofs were supported without a ridgepole, but by rafters joined by tie beams. The lack of evidence of fireplaces suggests that the buildings were heated by stoves.

Sometime between the death of Gingras, in 1877, and 1914 when the buildings were occupie by the Allon Andrews family, the store, which had had two rooms on each level, was converted into a barn by closing off the former main entrance, which consisted of a large door flanked by a window on either side, and cutting new door and window openings and by adding barn appurtenances such as feed troughs and animal stalls. The building has since been archeologically recorded, dismanteled and is presently being reconstructed on its original location using the original materials. Where replacement parts are necessary, every attempt has been made to substitute materials as close to the original as possible.

The house differs from the store by being much more elaborately finished. Five bays wide and two bays deep, the entire structure is sheathed with clapboard siding, finished with vertical corner boards and moldings around the doors and windows. The house has double hung windows with the exception of one slant, sash window at the western verge and two

slant, sash windows at the opposite verge overlooking the roof of the addition. The roof is high pitched and currently denuded of the original cedar shingles. The boxed cornices include a plain frieze and are enhanced by bargeboards on all sides, although some segments have fallen off or have been removed temporarily.

Interiorally, the house contained four rooms and a central hallway on the main level and had a closed stairway with a balustrade guardrail to the upper level. The walls were of plaster, applied to split willow laths, painted and finished with moldings at all joints. The ceilings, like the floors, were fitted tounge and groove boards. A half basement underlies the the house.

Preparatory to restoration, additional investigation will be undertaken, particularly in the upper lavels of the house and its addition.

ICANCE

PERIOD	AREAS OF SIGNIFICANCE -- CHECK AND JUSTIFY BELOW			
_PREHISTORIC	_ARCHEOLOGY-PREHISTORIC	_COMMUNITY PLANNING	_LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE	_RELIGION
_1400-1499	_ARCHEOLOGY-HISTORIC	_CONSERVATION	_LAW	_SCIENCE
_1500-1599	_AGRICULTURE	_ECONOMICS	_LITERATURE	_SCULPTURE
_1600-1699	X ARCHITECTURE	_EDUCATION	_MILITARY	_SOCIAL/HUMANITARIAN
_1700-1799	_ART	_ENGINEERING	_MUSIC	_THEATER
X 1800-1899	X COMMERCE	_EXPLORATION/SETTLEMENT	_PHILOSOPHY	_TRANSPORTATION
_1900-	_COMMUNICATIONS	_INDUSTRY	_POLITICS/GOVERNMENT	_OTHER (SPECIFY)
		_INVENTION		

SPECIFIC DATES 1843-1877 BUILDER/ARCHITECT

STATEMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE

The Gingras Historic Site played a vitally important role, as did Antoine B. Gingras personally, in the commercial, political and settlement development of the North Dakota-Minnesota-Canada border region. Because of Gingras' activities, the former Hudson's Bay Company trade route was shifted from its northern route, through Fort Gary (Winnipeg) to a southern route through St. Paul, earning huge tariff revenues for the United States and firmly establishing U.S. economic and political controle over the border region. Architecturally, the buildings on the Gingras site display locally uncommon construction techniques, extant examples of innovative use of available material, unexpected refinement of architectural details and maintain sufficient integrity of design, fabric and materials to warrent preservation.

The Gingras Historic Site consists of a trading store and house built, on this location and still standing, in the 1840's by a Metis fur trader, Antoine Blanc Gingras. The buildings on the site are among the few tangible remains of the fur trade era in the valley of the Red River of the North.

The 1840's were a period of intense competition between the American fur trading partnership of Norman Kittson and Henry Hastings Sibley and the British Hudson's Bay Company. The Metis, who had a sense of common cultural identity based on mixed Indian-European descent, a common language and a shared way of life, had traditionally fought the monopoly granted the Hudson's Bay Company by the British government. When Kittson and Sibley began competing with the British company, independent Metis fur traders such as Gingras and James Sinclair, joined with the Americans. The trade war that followed had repercussions far beyond the Red River Valley, influencing to some extent the foreign policies of both the United States and Great Britain.

One of the most important factors enabling Kittson, Sibley and the Metis to compete successfully with the Hudson's Bay Company was the reorientation of transportation routs they instituted. The American and Metis traders introduced the use of ox-cart brigades for transporting their furs to market at St. Paul, Minnesota Territory. The routing through St. Paul proved to be so much more efficient than the Hudsaon's Bay Company's route, by York boat to Hudson Bay and thence by sea to Europe, that, in the 1850's, the Hudson's Bay Company made arrangements with the United States Government to ship their goods through St. Paul also.

Antoine Gingras became both prominent and wealthy as a result of the part he played in these events. In 1852 and 1853, he served in the Minnesota Territorial Legislature, and by 1861, he was listed in the census as having goods and property valued at $60,000. By 1869, he had increased his holdings to include a chain of trading posts extending across orthern North Dakota and southern Manitoba. Gingras also became involved in the Riel Rebellion (1869) on the Metis side. As did the other Metis participants, Gingras suffered

severe financial losses because of his involvement, but he made the necessary adjustments and later, participated in the chartering of the City of Winnipeg and the Winnipeg Board of Trade in 1873. Antoine B. Gingras died in 1877 and was buried at St. Joseph (now Walhalla), Dakota Territory.

The buildings on the Gringas site are architecturally significant for the information they might provide about the construction of both utilitarian and domestic log buildings, especially those built within the Red River Valley during the mid-1800's. Although both buildings are built of hewn oak logs in a manner consistent with other log buildings of the period, the house shows more careful workmanship and attention to finish details than the store. Historic records indicate that the major influence in the design of the house came from St. Paul, Minnesota. However, a comparision of this house with comparable buildings in Winnipeg and St. Paul might provide more detailed information about relative architectural influences on the Great Plains.

ITEM NUMBER 9

Woolworth, Nancy L., The Antoine B. Gingras Site, Walhalla, North Dakota, Mss. on file at the State Historical Society of North Dakota, December, 1972.

STATES DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

NATIONAL REGISTER OF HISTORIC PLACES PROPERTY PHOTOGRAPH FORM

FOR NPS USE ONLY
RECEIVED
DATE ENTERED

SEE INSTRUCTIONS IN *HOW TO COMPLETE NATIONAL REGISTER FORMS*
TYPE ALL ENTRIES ENCLOSE WITH PHOTOGRAPH

1 NAME

HISTORIC: GINGRAS TRADING POST

AND/OR COMMON: GINGRAS HISTORIC SITE (preferred)

2 LOCATION

CITY, TOWN: Walhalla — X VICINITY OF — COUNTY: Pembina — STATE: N.D.

3 PHOTO REFERENCE

PHOTO CREDIT: State Historical Society of North Dakota (Norman Paulson) DATE OF PHOTO: 1972

NEGATIVE FILED AT: Liberty Memorial Building
Bismarck, North Dakota 58505

4 IDENTIFICATION

DESCRIBE VIEW, DIRECTION, ETC. IF DISTRICT, GIVE BUILDING NAME & STREET — PHOTO NO.

View: Towards the N.N.E., looking at the s.w. corner of the house showing the front (south) facade and the west wall. — 1 of 5

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL REFERENCES

Franke, Nick G., "Antoine Gingras Historic Site," Plains Talk, Vol. 4, No. 1 (New Series), Winter 1973, State Historical Society of North Dakota, Bismarck.

Gluek, Alvin C., Minnesota and the Manifest Destiny of the Canadian Northwest: A Study in Canadian-American Relations, University of Toronto Press, Toronto, 1965.

10 GEOGRAPHICAL DATA

ACREAGE OF NOMINATED PROPERTY 0.425 Acres

UTM REFERENCES

	ZONE	EASTING	NORTHING		ZONE	EASTING	NORTHING
A	14	581245	5420810	B			
C				D			

VERBAL BOUNDARY DESCRIPTION

LIST ALL STATES AND COUNTIES FOR PROPERTIES OVERLAPPING STATE OR COUNTY BOUNDARIES

STATE	CODE	COUNTY	CODE
STATE	CODE	COUNTY	CODE

11 FORM PREPARED BY

NAME / TITLE Nick G. Franke - Research Archeologist
Walter L. Bailey - Historic Preservation Planner

ORGANIZATION: State Historical Society of North Dakota
DATE: 3/26/75
STREET & NUMBER: Liberty Memorial Building, State Capitol Grounds
TELEPHONE: (701)-224-2672
CITY OR TOWN: Bismarck
STATE: North Dakota

12 STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICER CERTIFICATION

THE EVALUATED SIGNIFICANCE OF THIS PROPERTY WITHIN THE STATE IS:

NATIONAL X STATE ___ LOCAL ___

As the designated State Historic Preservation Officer for the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 (Public Law 89-665), I hereby nominate this property for inclusion in the National Register and certify that it has been evaluated according to the criteria and procedures set forth by the National Park Service.

FEDERAL REPRESENTATIVE SIGNATURE Irene E. Sheny

TITLE STATE HISTORIC PERSERVATION OFFICER DATE 3/26/75

FOR NPS USE ONLY

I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THIS PROPERTY IS INCLUDED IN THE NATIONAL REGISTER

DATE

DIRECTOR, OFFICE OF ARCHEOLOGY AND HISTORIC PRESERVATION

ATTEST: DATE

KEEPER OF THE NATIONAL REGISTER

STATES DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

NATIONAL REGISTER OF HISTORIC PLACES
PROPERTY PHOTOGRAPH FORM

FOR NPS USE ONLY
RECEIVED
DATE ENTERED

SEE INSTRUCTIONS IN *HOW TO COMPLETE NATIONAL REGISTER FORMS*
TYPE ALL ENTRIES ENCLOSE WITH PHOTOGRAPH

1 NAME

HISTORIC: GINGRAS TRADING POST

AND/OR COMMON: GINGRAS HISTORIC SITE (preferred)

2 LOCATION

CITY, TOWN: Walhalla — X VICINITY OF — COUNTY: Pembina — STATE: N.D.

3 PHOTO REFERENCE

PHOTO CREDIT: Norman Paulson — DATE OF PHOTO: 1972

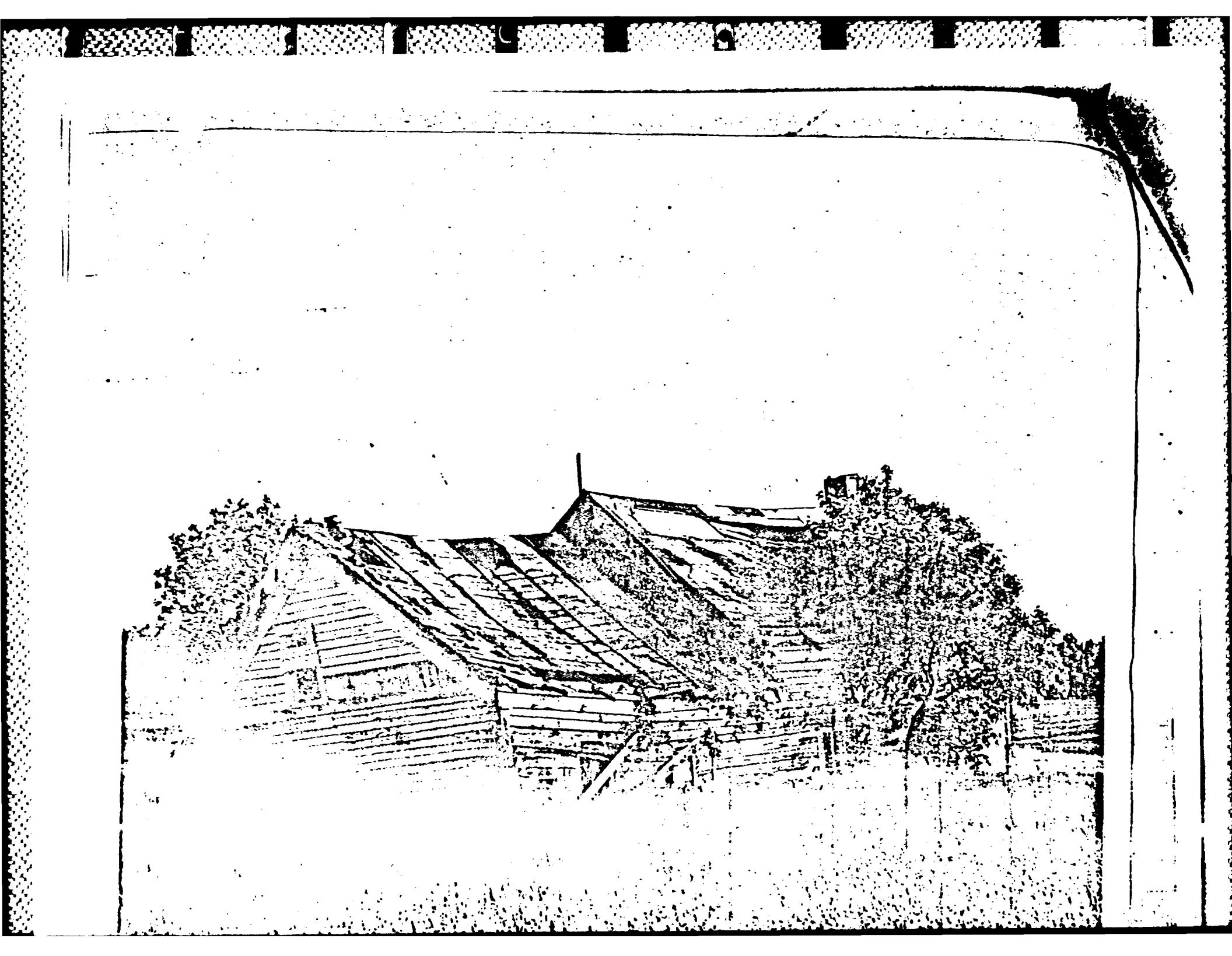
NEGATIVE FILED AT: State Historical Society of North Dakota
Liberty Memorial Building
Bismarck, North Dakota 58505

4 IDENTIFICATION

DESCRIBE VIEW, DIRECTION, ETC. IF DISTRICT, GIVE BUILDING NAME & STREET

View: Towards the S.S.E., looking at the N.E. corner of the house, showing the rear (north) of the house and the east wall of the addition.

PHOTO NO.: 2 of 5



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

NATIONAL REGISTER OF HISTORIC PLACES PROPERTY PHOTOGRAPH FORM

FOR NPS USE ONLY
RECEIVED
DATE ENTERED

SEE INSTRUCTIONS IN *HOW TO COMPLETE NATIONAL REGISTER FORMS*
TYPE ALL ENTRIES ENCLOSE WITH PHOTOGRAPH

1 NAME

HISTORIC
GINGRAS TRADING POST

AND/OR COMMON
GINGRAS HISTORIC SITE (Preferred)

2 LOCATION

CITY TOWN Walhalla X VICINITY OF COUNTY Pembina STATE N.D.

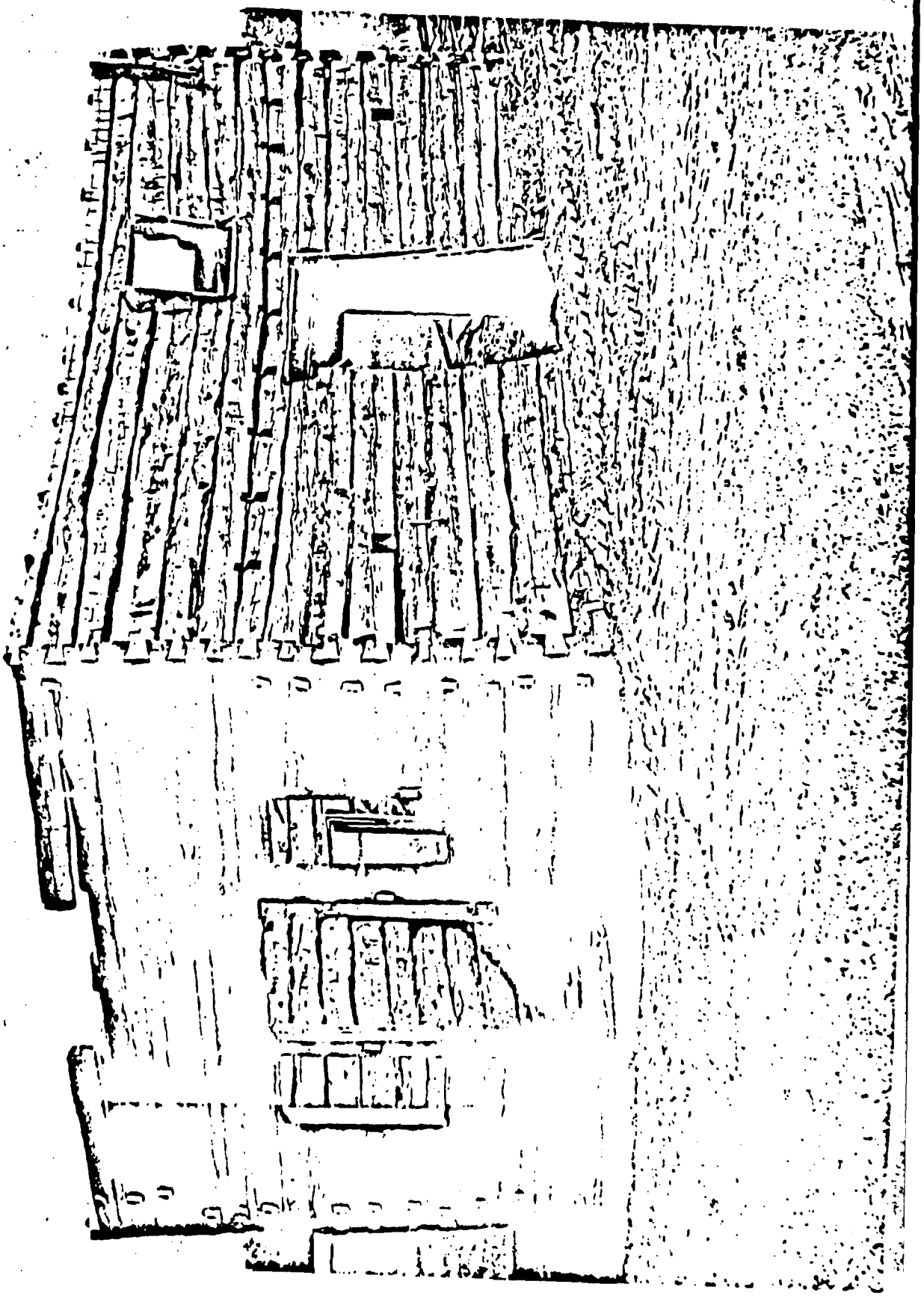
3 PHOTO REFERENCE

PHOTO CREDIT Nick G. Franke
State Historical Society of North Dakota
DATE OF PHOTO 1972
NEGATIVE FILED AT Liberty Memorial Building
Bismarck, North Dakota 58505

4 IDENTIFICATION

DESCRIBE VIEW DIRECTION ETC IF DISTRICT GIVE BUILDING NAME & STREET PHOTO NO.

View: Towards the N.E., viewing the s.w. corner of the store building, showing the front (west) facade and the south wall. 3 of 5
Photo taken just prior to dismantling.



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

NATIONAL REGISTER OF HISTORIC PLACES
PROPERTY PHOTOGRAPH FORM

FOR NPS USE ONLY
RECEIVED
DATE ENTERED

SEE INSTRUCTIONS IN *HOW TO COMPLETE NATIONAL REGISTER FORMS*
TYPE ALL ENTRIES ENCLOSE WITH PHOTOGRAPH

1 NAME

HISTORIC
GINGRAS TRADING POST

AND/OR COMMON
GINGRAS HISTORIC SITE (preferred)

2 LOCATION

CITY, TOWN: Walhalla | X VICINITY OF | COUNTY: Pembina | STATE: N.D.

3 PHOTO REFERENCE

PHOTO CREDIT: Nick G. Frank
State Historical Society of North Dakota
DATE OF PHOTO: 1972
NEGATIVE FILED AT: Liberty Memorial Building
Bismarck, North Dakota 58505

4 IDENTIFICATION

DESCRIBE VIEW, DIRECTION, ETC. IF DISTRICT, GIVE BUILDING NAME & STREET

View: Arial view towards the S.W., showing a portion of the grounds and the location of the trading store during the dismantling of the store.

PHOTO NO.
4 of 5

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

NATIONAL REGISTER OF HISTORIC PLACES
PROPERTY PHOTOGRAPH FORM

FOR NPS USE ONLY
RECEIVED
DATE ENTERED

SEE INSTRUCTIONS IN *HOW TO COMPLETE NATIONAL REGISTER FORMS*
TYPE ALL ENTRIES ENCLOSE WITH PHOTOGRAPH

1 NAME

HISTORIC
GINGRAS TRADING POST

AND/OR COMMON
GINGRAS HISTORIC SITE (Preferred)

2 LOCATION

CITY TOWN: Walhalla — X VICINITY OF — COUNTY: Pembina — STATE: N.D.

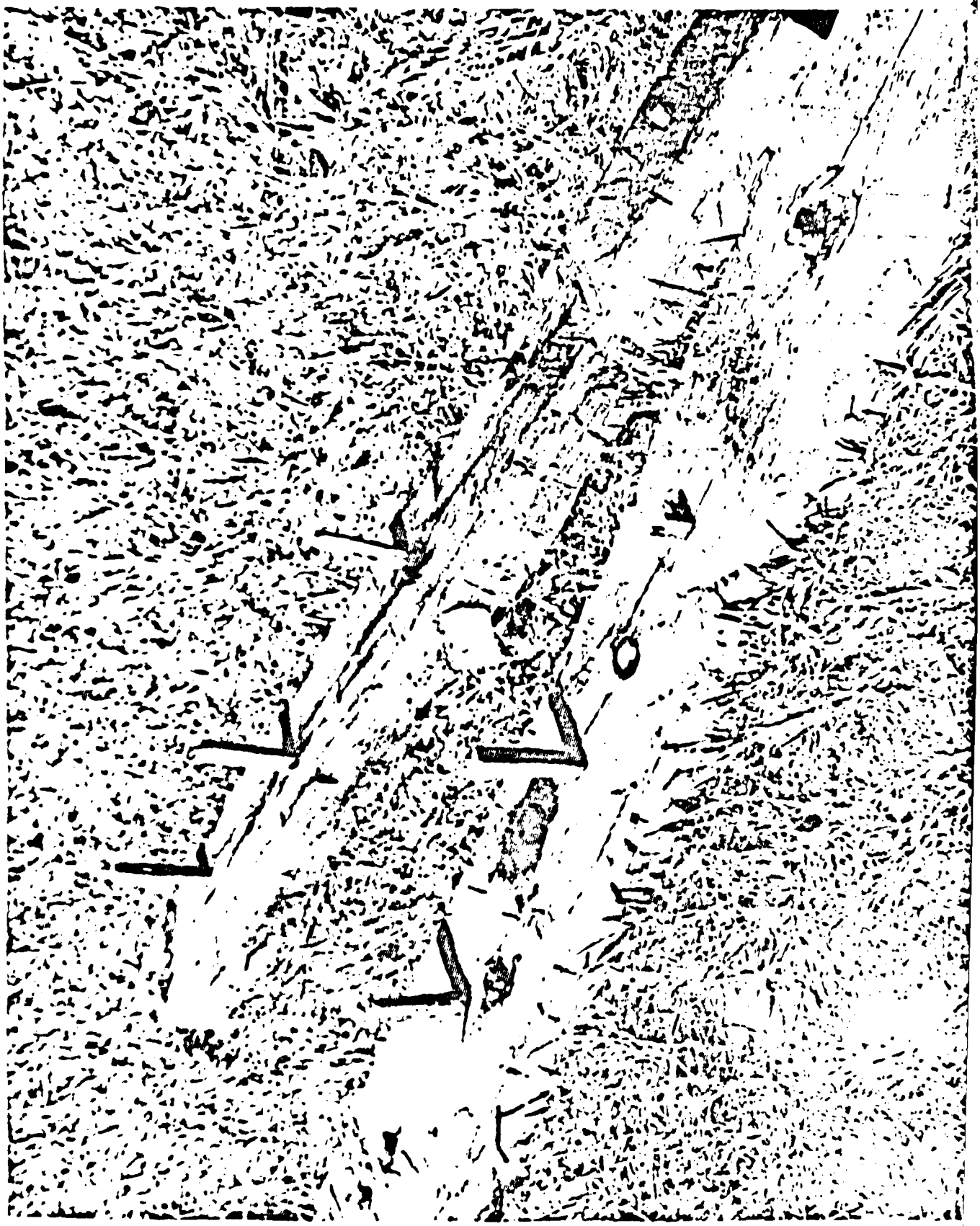
3 PHOTO REFERENCE

PHOTO CREDIT: Nick G. Franke
State Historical Society of North Dakota
DATE OF PHOTO: 1972
NEGATIVE FILED AT: Liberty Memorial Building
Bismarck, North Dakota 58505

4 IDENTIFICATION

DESCRIBE VIEW DIRECTION, ETC. IF DISTRICT, GIVE BUILDING NAME & STREET — PHOTO NO.

View: Closeup of hewn oak trenails used to window trimmers to structural frame. The method of fastening was used extensively throughout both buildings. — 5 of 5



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

NATIONAL REGISTER OF HISTORIC PLACES
PROPERTY MAP FORM

FOR NPS USE ONLY
RECEIVED
DATE ENTERED

SEE INSTRUCTIONS IN *HOW TO COMPLETE NATIONAL REGISTER FORMS*
TYPE ALL ENTRIES -- ENCLOSE WITH MAP

1 NAME

HISTORIC
GINGRAS TRADING POST

AND/OR COMMON
GINGRAS HISTORIC SITE (Preferred)

2 LOCATION

CITY, TOWN: Walhalla — X VICINITY OF — COUNTY: Pembina — STATE: N.D.

3 MAP REFERENCE

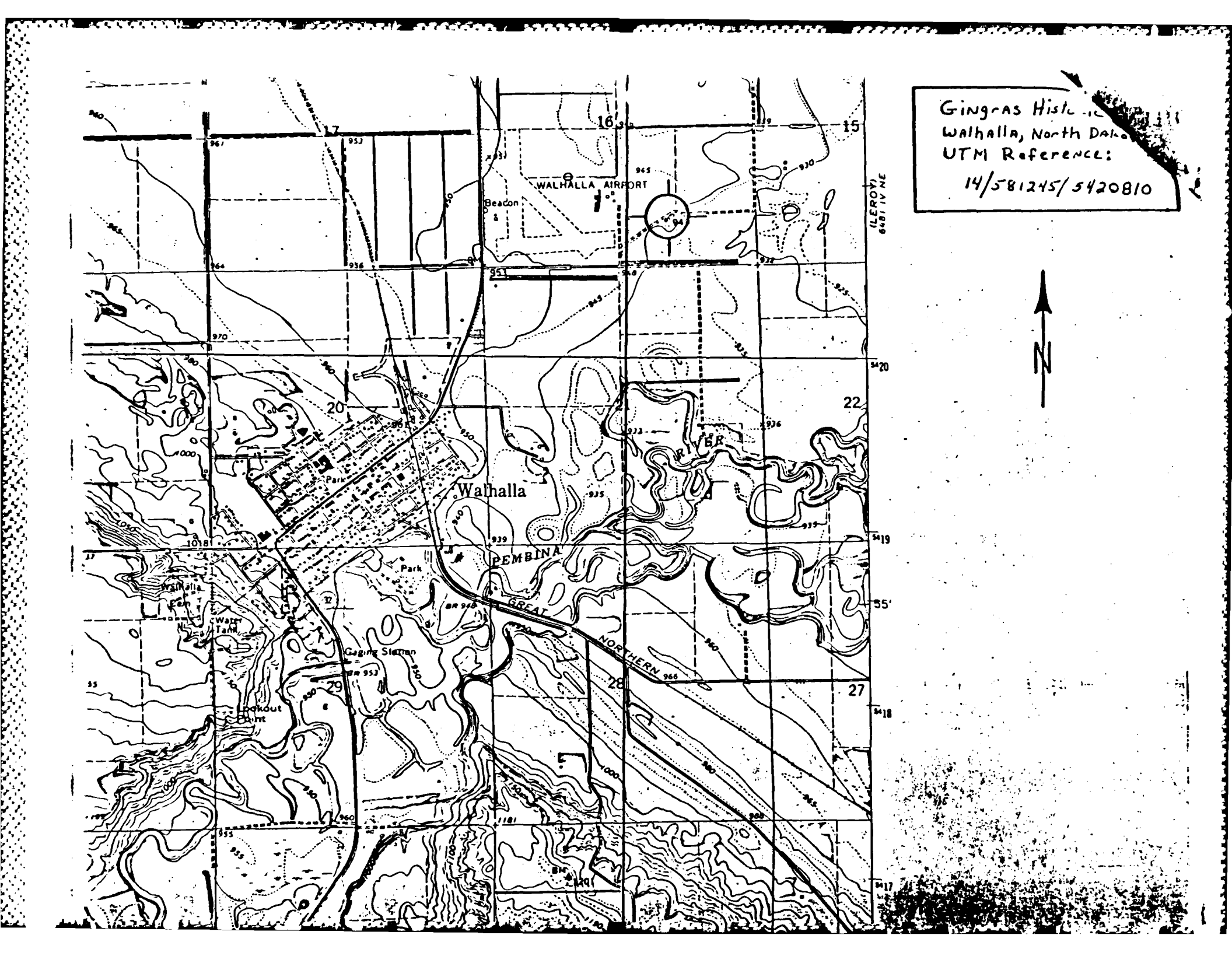
SOURCE United States Geological Survey (7.5' Series) Walhalla Quadrangle

SCALE 1:24 000 DATE 1964

4 REQUIREMENTS

TO BE INCLUDED ON ALL MAPS

1. PROPERTY BOUNDARIES
2. NORTH ARROW
3. UTM REFERENCES


Gingras Histo...
Walhalla, North Dako...
UTM Reference:
14/581245/5420810
WALHALLA AIRPORT
Beacon
Walhalla
PEMBINA
RIVER
GREAT
NORTHERN
Park
Gaging Station
Lookout Point
Water Tank
N
17
16
15
20
22
29
28
27
5420
5419
5418
5417
55'

NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: USD-2 (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11–12) County PB (13–14) Site Number ____ (15–18)

Site Name: ____ (19–38)

LTL 0 (39) Twp 164 (40–43) R 53E6 (44–47) Sec ____ (48) QQQ ____ (49) QQ ____ (50) Q ____

Map Quad: LITGATE (51–68)

LTL_a 0 (69) Twp_a 164 (70–73) R_a 53E6 (74–77) Sec_a 5 (78) QQQ_a ____ (79) QQ_a ____ (80) Q_a ____

1. W½
2. C½
3. S½
4. W½
5. NE
6. SE
7. SW
8. NW
9. C

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	___	Conical Timber Lodge	
3	___	CM Scatter	
13	___	Earthlodge Village	
15	___	Earthworks	
17	___	Fortification	
22	___	Grave	
24	___	Hearth	
26	___	Jump	
29	___	Mound	
31	___	Other Rock Features	
33	___	Pit	
35	___	Quarry/Mine	
38	___	Rock Art	
41	___	Rock Shelter	
44	___	Stone Circle	
48	___	Trail (not recent)	
51	___	Miscellaneous	

CULTURAL MATERIAL

2	___	Bone (worked)	
4	___	Ceramics (Native)	
14	___	Charcoal	
16	___	Copper (Native)	
18	I	Faunal Remains (skeletal)	19
23	___	Fire Cracked Rock	
25	___	Floral Remains	
27	___	Fossil	
30	___	Hide, Hair, Fur	
32	___	Human Remains	
34	___	Projectile Point	
36	___	Shell (worked)	
39	___	Stone, chipped	
42	___	Stone, ground	
45	___	Trade Good (non-Native)	
49	___	Wood (worked)	
52	___	Other	

Site Area: 5 100 (12) m^2

Cultural Depth: ____ (21)

Depth Indicator: 28 0

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	___	Paleo	
40	___	Archaic	
43	___	Late Prehistoric	
46	___	47 Historic	
50	I	Period Unknown	

53 I Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 I

Basis for Dating: 55 I

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1: ____ (56)

Landform 2: 7 (57–58)

Slope/Exposure: 10 (59–60)

View, degree: 5 (61)

View, distance: 2 (62)

Elevation: 325 m. (63–67)

Drainage System: PEASE RIVER (1–21)

Dist Perm Water: 2778 m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type: X (27)

Dist Seas Water: ____ (28–32)

Seas Water Type: ____ (33)

Ecosystem: ____ (34–37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership: 2 (38)

Site Condition: 0 (39)

Collection: 3 (40)

Test: 0 (41)

Excavation: 0 (42)

Fieldwork Date: 8 3 21 (43–48)

Management Recommendation: 1 (49)

Additional Information: ____ (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association: ____ (41–43)

Ecozone: ____ (44–45)

Area Signf: ____ (46)

CR Type: ____ (47)

Verified Site: ____ (48)

Non-Site: ____ (49)

State Register: ____ (50)

National Register: ____ (51)

E C F: ____ (52)

T F: ____ (53)

MS Number: ____ (54–61)

Coder: [illegible]

Date Coded: [illegible]

NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM
Descriptive Section
Page 2

Field Code USD-2 Site Number _____

1. Access Access to the site is on a gravel road north of Neche, ½ mile south of the International border, and east of Neche 4 miles, then north on a dirt section road to the International border. The site is located ½ mile east of the dirt road.

2. Description of Site The site is in a cultivated field about 50 meters south of the International border. There is a small, shallow marsh area directly north of the site. The site only measures about 10 meters in diameter.

3. Description of Cultural Materials Several large, bison/cow size bone fragments were recovered. No chipped stone or other cultural materials were recovered.

4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Crops, wheat

7. Owner's Name/Address Garnet Horsley

8. Vegetation Crops, wheat

9. Cover (% of visible ground) 100%

10. Man-hours spent on site 2

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title _____ Author K and M. Brown

13. Other Published References None

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed None

15. Statement of Integrity _____

16. Statement of Significance This site is a find spot and does not require any additional work.

17. Comments/References This site is a find spot, consisting of bone fragments only, and does not warrant additional work.

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/9/81

Field Code USD-2

NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number

TOPO

Attach the portion of 7.5' U.S.G.S. topograp quadrangle that shows location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of site on the topographi section.



B.W. [x]

Photo I.D. Code
USD-2, Pembina

Storage Location USDAL

SKETCH MAP

Map Key:

Canada

Slough

W

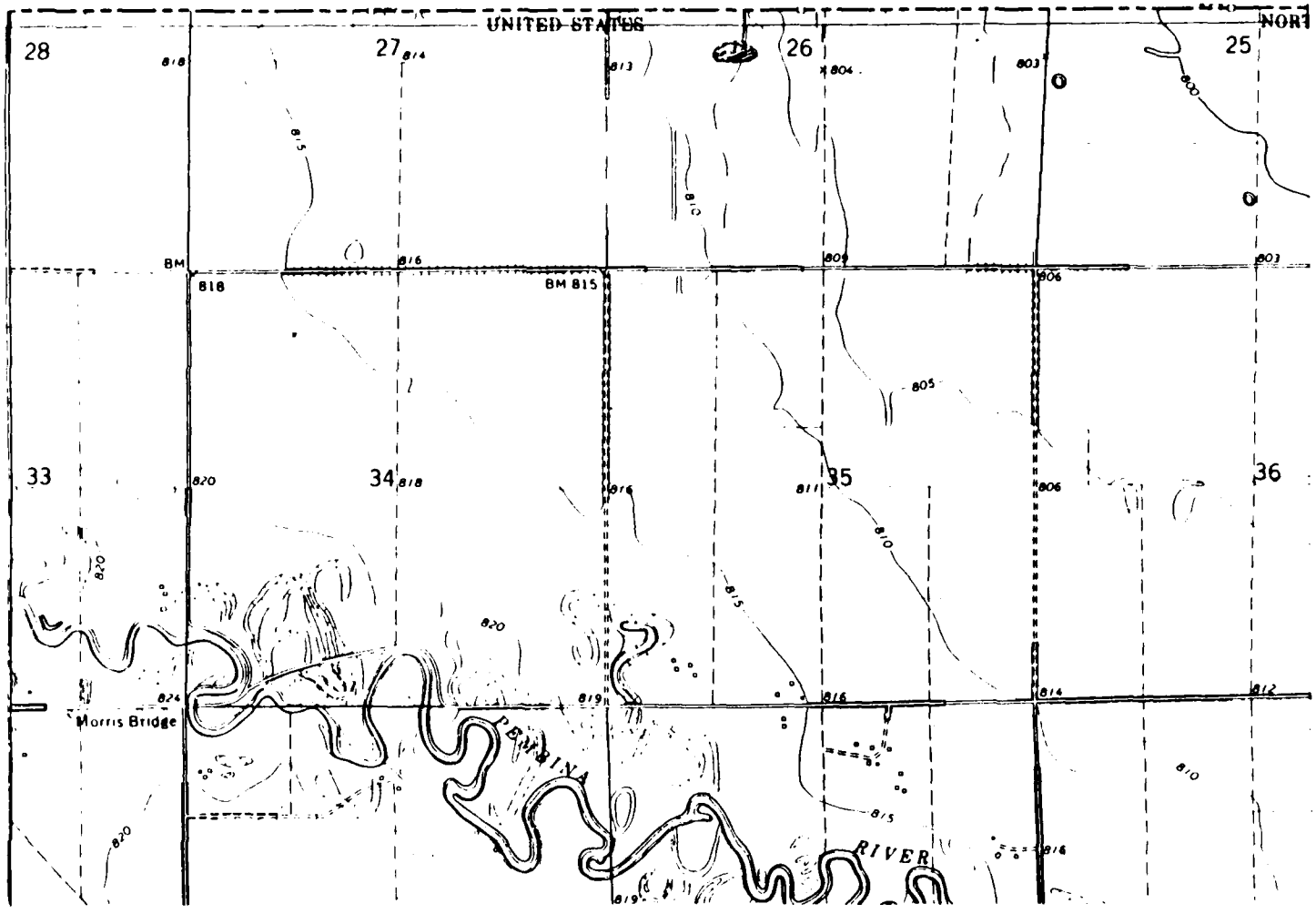
E

Map Scale:

2000 ft.

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/9/81


UNITED STATES
28
27
26
25
33
34
35
36
BM 818
BM 815
Morris Bridge
RIVER

NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: 32SD-3 (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11–12) | County PB (13–14) | Site Number (15–18)

Site Name: (19–38)

LTL: 0 (39) | Twp: 164 (40–42) | R: 53 (43–44) | Sec: 22 (45–47) | QQQ: 7 (48) | QQ: 6 (49) | Q: 5 (50)

Map Quad: EAT GATE (51–68)

LTL_a (69) | Twp_a (70–72) | R_a (73–74) | Sec_a (75–77) | QQQ_a (78) | QQ_a (79) | Q_a (80)

1 N½
2 E½
3 S½
4 W½
5 NE¼
6 SE¼
7 SW¼
8 NW¼
9 C

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1		Conical Timber Lodge	
3		CM Scatter	
13		Earthlodge Village	
15		Earthworks	
17		Fortification	
22		Grave	
24		Hearth	
26		Jump	
29		Mound	
31		Other Rock Features	
33		Pit	
35		Quarry/Mine	
38		Rock Art	
41		Rock Shelter	
44		Stone Circle	
48		Trail (not recent)	
51		Miscellaneous	

CULTURAL MATERIAL

2		Bone (worked)	
4		Ceramics (Native)	
14		Charcoal	
16		Copper (Native)	
18	I	Faunal Remains (skeletal)	19
23		Fire Cracked Rock	
25		Floral Remains	
27		Fossil	
30		Hide, Hair, Fur	
32		Human Remains	
34		Projectile Point	
36		Shell (worked)	
39		Stone, chipped	
42		Stone, ground	
45		Trade Good (non-Native)	
49		Wood (worked)	
52	I	Other	

Site Area: 5 — 100 (12) m²

Cultural Depth: ____ (21)

Depth Indicator: 28 — 0

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37		Paleo	
40		Archaic	
43		Late Prehistoric	
46	I	Historic	47
50		Period Unknown	

53 I Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 — 1

Basis for Dating: 55 — 3

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1: 1 (56) | Landform 2: 7 (57–58) | Slope/Exposure: 10 (59–60) | View, degree: 4 (61) | View, distance: 2 (62)

Elevation: 2-2 m. (63–67) | Drainage System: PEMBINA RIVER (1–21) | Dist Perm Water: 2160 m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type: 5 (27) | Dist Seas Water: (28–32) | Seas Water Type: (33) | Ecosystem: (34–37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership: 5 (38) | Site Condition: 0 (39) | Collection: 3 (40) | Test: 0 (41) | Excavation: 0 (42)

Fieldwork Date: 1979 (43–48) | Management Recommendation: 1 (49)

Additional Information: CM-ARCHAIC CERAMICS (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association (41–43) | Ecozone (44–45) | Area Signf (46) | CR Type (47) | Verified Site (48) | Non-Site (49)

State Register (50) | National Register (51) | E C F (52) | T F (53) | MS Number (54–61)

Coder _____ Date Coded _____

NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM
Descriptive Section
Page 2

Field Code USD-3 Site Number

1. Access Access to the site is on a gravel road, 3 miles east and north of Neche, ½ mile south of the International border. The site is ½ mile north of the gravel road on a dirt section road. The site is about 150 meters west of the dirt section road and 200 meters south of the International Border.

2. Description of Site The site is in a cultivated field. The site area is only about 10 meters in diameter and consists of a light scatter of historic artifacts, glass and ceramics.

3. Description of Cultural Materials Several broken pieces of ~~glass and~~ historic ceramics were recovered from the site. No dates are discernible from the remains.

4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Crops, wheat

7. Owner's Name/Address F. Kent Phyllis Vosper

8. Vegetation Crops, wheat

9. Cover (% of visible ground) 50%, in wheat

10. Man-hours spent on site 2

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title Author K and M Brown

13. Other Published References None

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed None

15. Statement of Integrity

16. Statement of Significance This site is a find spot with only a few historic cultural remains. They may be due to farming activities, refreshments which met their fate, or a small farmstead. This site does not require additional investigations.

17. Comments/References

Recorded by Kenneth L. And Marie E. Brown Date 8/9/81

Field Code USD-3

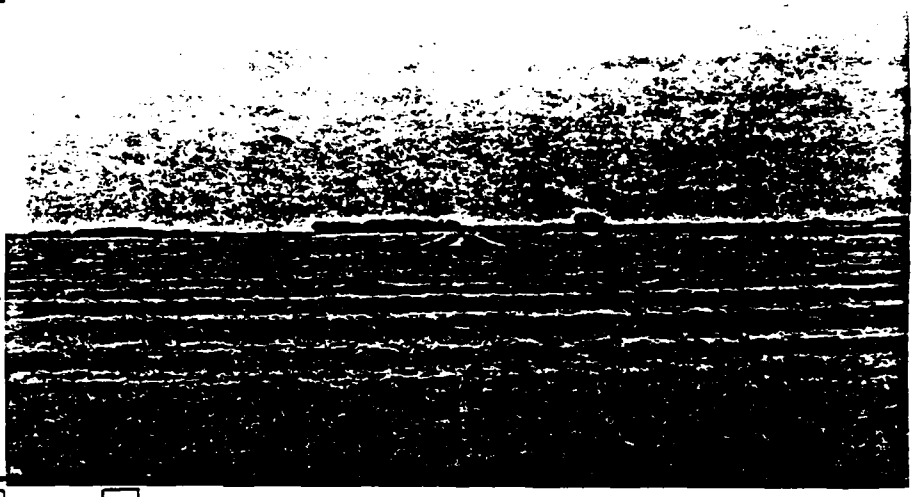
NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number

TOPO

Attach the portion of 7.5' U.S.G.S. topograp quadrangle that shows location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of site on the topographi section.



B.W. [X] Color [ ]

Photo I.D. Code
USD-3 Pembina

Storage Location
USDAL

SKETCH MAP

Canada

Map Key:

- - - - site area

W E

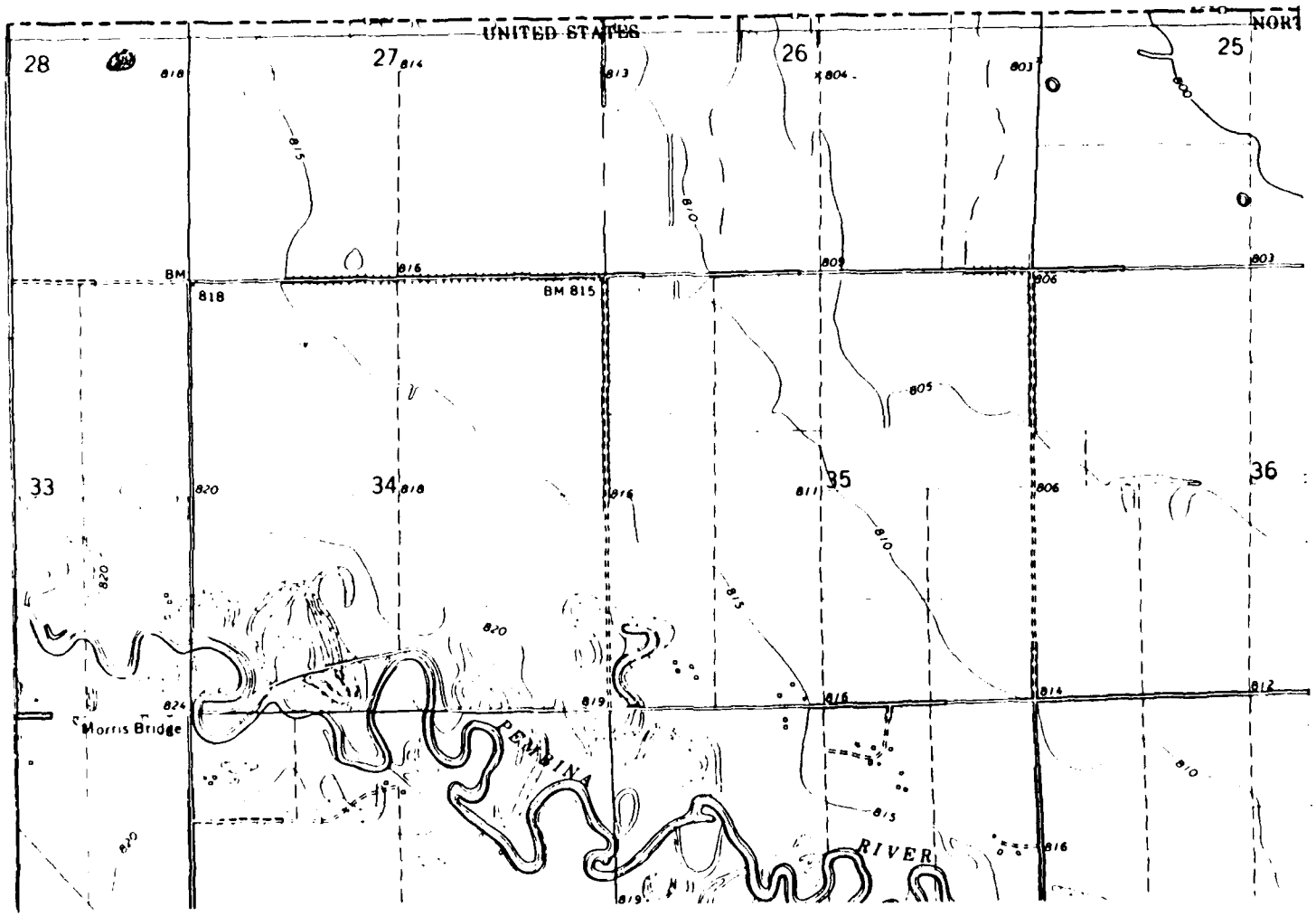
Gravel Road

Map Scale:

2000 ft

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/9/81


UNITED STATES
NORT
28
27
26
25
33
34
35
36
BM
818
BM 815
Morris Bridge
PERKINA
RIVER

NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: [illegible] (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11) | County PE (13) | Site Number (15–18)

Site Name (19–38)

LTL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
0 (39)	163 (40)	54 (47)	6 (48)	7 (49)	6 (50)	7

Map Quad: [illegible] (51–68)

LTL_a	Twp_a	R_a	Sec_a	QQQ_a	QQ_a	Q_a
(69)	(70–77)			(78)	(79)	(80)

1. NW¼
2. E½
3. S½
4. W½
5. NE¼
6. SE¼
7. SW¼
8. NW¼
9. C

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	Conical Timber Lodge	2	Bone (worked)
3	CM Scatter	4	Ceramics (Native)
13	Earthlodge Village	14	Charcoal
15	Earthworks	16	Copper (Native)
17	Fortification	18	**1** Faunal Remains (skeletal)
22	Grave	23	Fire Cracked Rock
24	Hearth	25	Floral Remains
26	Jump	27	Fossil
29	Mound	30	Hide, Hair, Fur
31	Other Rock Features	32	Human Remains
33	Pit	34	Projectile Point
35	Quarry/Mine	36	Shell (worked)
38	Rock Art	39	Stone, chipped
41	Rock Shelter	42	Stone, ground
44	Stone Circle	45	Trade Good (non-Native)
48	Trail (not recent)	49	Wood (worked)
51	Miscellaneous	52	Other

CULTURAL MATERIAL

Site Area: 5 **15000** 12 m^2

Cultural Depth: [ ] (21)

Depth Indicator: 28 **0**

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	Paleo
40	Archaic
43	Late Prehistoric
46	47 Historic
50	**1** Period Unknown

53 **2** Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 **1**

Basis for Dating: 55 **1**

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1: [ ] (56) | Landform 2: **3** (57 58) | Slope/Exposure: **10** (59 60) | View, degree: **1** (61) | View, distance: **4** (62)

Elevation: [ ] m. (63–67) | Drainage System: [illegible] RIVER (1–21) | Dist Perm Water: **100** m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type: **5** (27) | Dist Seas Water: [ ] (28–32) | Seas Water Type: [ ] (33) | Ecosystem: [ ] (34–37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership: **1** (38) | Site Condition: **2** (39) | Collection: **3** (40) | Test: **0** (41) | Excavation: **0** (42)

Fieldwork Date: [ ] (43–48) | Management Recommendation: **1** (49)

Additional Information (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association	Ecozone	Area Signf	CR Type	Verified Site	Non-Site
(41 43)	(44 45)	(46)	(47)	(48)	(49)

State Register	National Register	E C F	T F	MS Number
(50)	(51)	(52)	(53)	(54–61)

Coder: [ ]

Date Coded: [ ]

Field Code USD-9

NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM -
Descriptive Section
Page 2

Site Number _____

1. Access Access to the site is 2 miles north of Walhalla, then 10½ miles east on Pembina 55 highway, across the Pembina River, and to the first open, cultivated field north of the highway, located within a recently dozed forest area. Alot of channel scars are present. The site is 1/8 mile north west of the highway.

2. Description of Site The site is located between two old channel scars of the Pembina River. The site has recently been cleared of timber by dozing. It is within a cultivated field surrounded by timber on the south and west.

3. Description of Cultural Materials A large quantity of bone fragments, bison/cow size, were recovered. None have any discernible butchering marks or cut marks. No other artifacts were recovered.

4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota Archeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Crops

7. Owner's Name/Address J and M Guenther

8. Vegetation Crops, wheat

9. Cover (% of visible ground) 50%, cut wheat

10. Man-hours spent on site 3

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title _____ Author K and M Brown

13. Other Published References None

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed None

15. Statement of Integrity _____

16. Statement of Significance This site, consisting of only bone fragments, does not warrant further investigations.

17. Comments/References _____

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/11/81

Field Code USD-9

NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number _____

TOPO

Attach the portion of a 7.5' U.S.G.S. topograph quadrangle that shows location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of site on the topographi section.



B.W. [X] Color [ ]

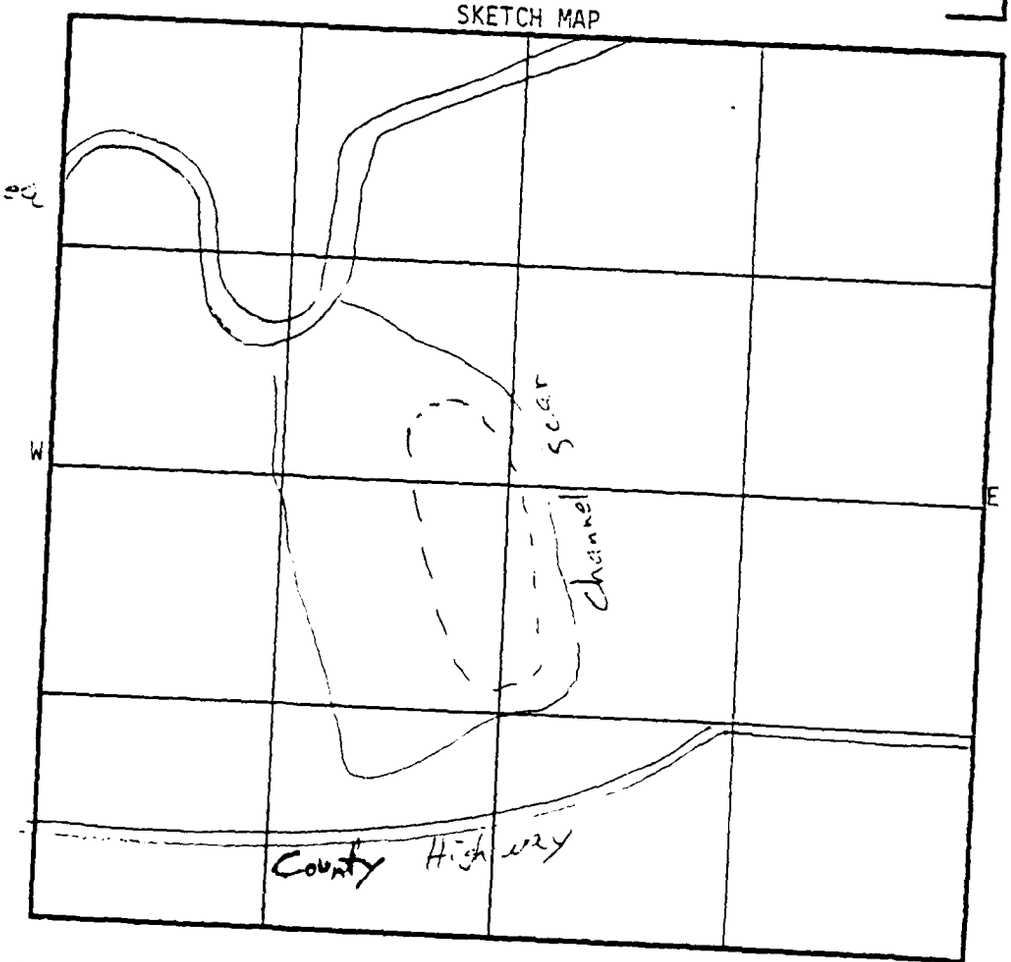
Photo I.D. Code
~~USD-9 Pembina~~

Storage Location
~~USDAL~~

SKETCH MAP

Map Key:

---- site area



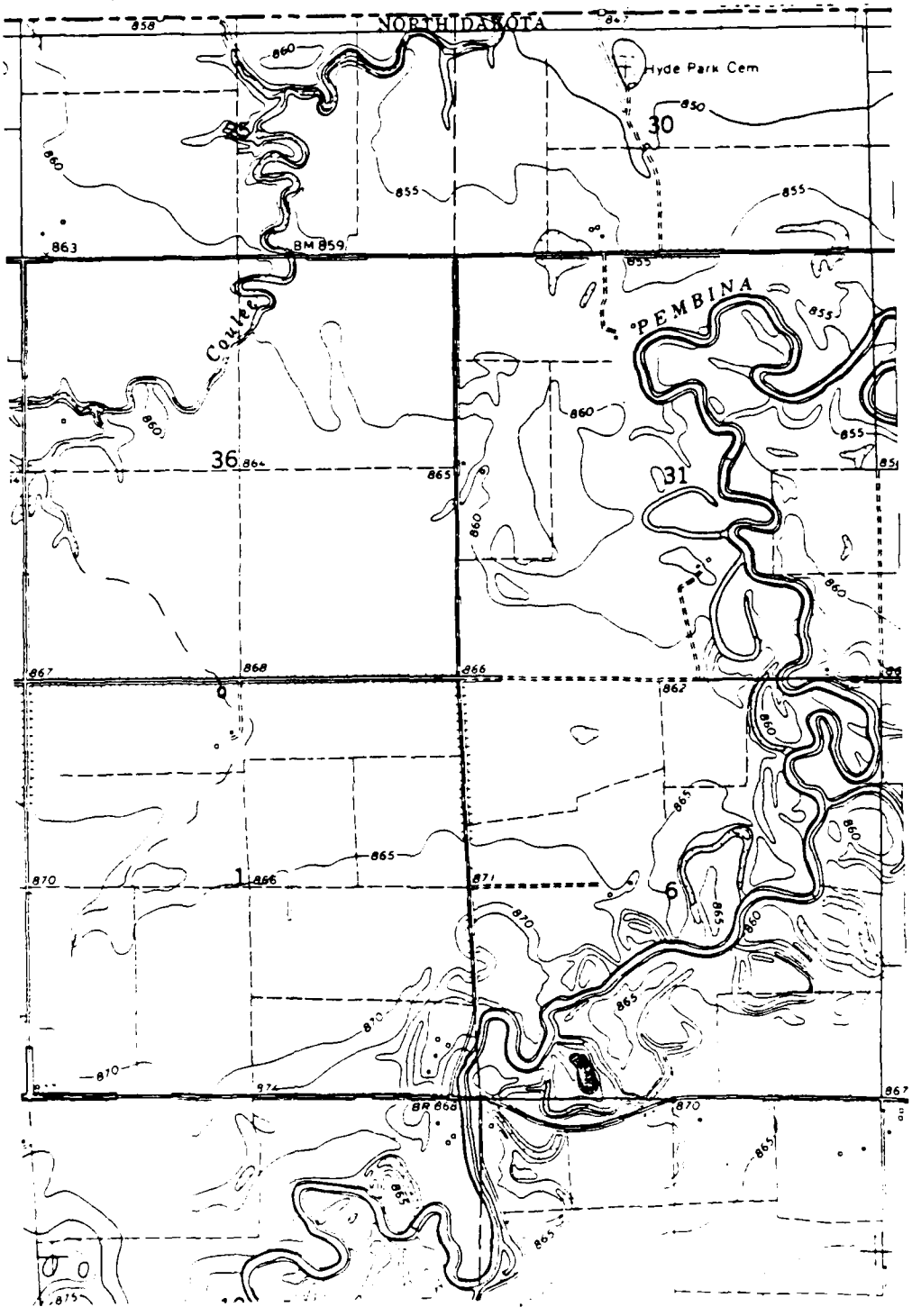
Map Scale:

2000 feet

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date ~~8/11/81~~

USD - 9


NORTH DAKOTA
Hyde Park Cem
30
31
36
1
6
PEMBINA
BM 859
BR 868
863
864
865
866
867
868
870
871
875
855
860
862

NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: [illegible]-10 (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11) | County [illegible] (13) | Site Number ____ (15–18)

Site Name: ____ (19–38)

LTL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
C (39)	163 (40)	54 (47)	6 (48)	8 (49)	7 (50)	6

Map Quad: [illegible] (51–68)

LTL$_a$	Twp$_a$	R$_a$	Sec$_a$	QQQ$_a$	QQ$_a$	Q$_a$
C (69)	163 (70)	54 (77)	6 (78)	5 (79)	6 (80)	7

1. N½
2. E½
3. S½
4. W½
5. NE¼
6. SE¼
7. SW¼
8. NW¼
9. C

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	___	Conical Timber Lodge	
3	___	CM Scatter	
13	___	Earthlodge Village	
15	___	Earthworks	
17	___	Fortification	
22	___	Grave	
24	___	Hearth	
26	___	Jump	
29	___	Mound	
31	___	Other Rock Features	
33	___	Pit	
35	___	Quarry/Mine	
38	___	Rock Art	
41	___	Rock Shelter	
44	___	Stone Circle	
48	___	Trail (not recent)	
51	___	Miscellaneous	

CULTURAL MATERIAL

2	___	Bone (worked)	
4	___	Ceramics (Native)	
14	___	Charcoal	
16	___	Copper (Native)	
18	1	Faunal Remains (skeletal)	19
23	___	Fire Cracked Rock	
25	___	Floral Remains	
27	___	Fossil	
30	___	Hide, Hair, Fur	
32	___	Human Remains	
34	___	Projectile Point	
36	___	Shell (worked)	
39	___	Stone, chipped	
42	___	Stone, ground	
45	___	Trade Good (non-Native)	
49	___	Wood (worked)	
52	___	Other	

Site Area: 5 30000 12 m²

Cultural Depth: ____ (19–21)

Depth Indicator: 28 C

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	___	Paleo	
40	___	Archaic	
43	___	Late Prehistoric	
46	___	Historic	47
50	1	Period Unknown	

53 ___ Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 1

Basis for Dating: 55 1

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1	Landform 2	Slope/Exposure	View, degree	View, distance
1 (56)	5 (57 58)	10 (59 60)	1 (61)	2 (62)

Elevation: [illegible] m. (63–67)

Drainage System: [illegible] (1–21)

Dist Perm Water: 50 m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type	Dist Seas Water	Seas Water Type	Ecosystem
2 (27)	____ (28–32)	____ (33)	____ (34–37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership	Site Condition	Collection	Test	Excavation
1 (38)	1 (39)	3 (40)	2 (41)	0 (42)

Fieldwork Date: ____ (43–48)

Management Recommendation: 1 (49)

Additional Information: ____ (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association	Ecozone	Area Signf	CR Type	Verified Site	Non-Site
____ (41 43)	____ (44 45)	____ (46)	____ (47)	____ (48)	____ (49)

State Register	National Register	E C F	T F	MS Number
____ (50)	____ (51)	____ (52)	____ (53)	____ (54–61)

Coder [illegible]

Date Coded [illegible]

NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code _____ (1–10)

SITS # — State: 32 (11) — County: PE (13) — Site Number: _____ (15–18)

Site Name _____ (19–38)

LTL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
0	163	54	6	6	5	7
(39)	(40)		(47)	(48)	(49)	(50)

Map Quad _____ (51–68)

LTL_a	Twp_a	R_a	Sec_a	QQQ_a	QQ_a	Q_a
(69)	(70)		(77)	(78)	(79)	(80)

1. N
2. E
3. S
4. W
5. N
6. S
7. S
8. N
9.

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	___ Conical Timber Lodge	2	___ Bone (worked)
3	___ CM Scatter	4	___ Ceramics (Native)
13	___ Earthlodge Village	14	___ Charcoal
15	___ Earthworks	16	___ Copper (Native)
17	___ Fortification	18	___ Faunal Remains (skeletal)
22	___ Grave	23	___ Fire Cracked Rock
24	___ Hearth	25	___ Floral Remains
26	___ Jump	27	___ Fossil
29	___ Mound	30	___ Hide, Hair, Fur
31	___ Other Rock Features	32	___ Human Remains
33	___ Pit	34	___ Projectile Point
35	___ Quarry/Mine	36	___ Shell (worked)
38	___ Rock Art	39	___ Stone, chipped
41	___ Rock Shelter	42	___ Stone, ground
44	___ Stone Circle	45	___ Trade Good (non-Native)
48	___ Trail (not recent)	49	___ Wood (worked)
51	___ Miscellaneous	52	___ Other

CULTURAL MATERIAL

Site Area: _____ (5) 12 m^2

Cultural Depth: _____ (19–21)

Depth Indicator: ___ (28)

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	___ Paleo
40	___ Archaic
43	___ Late Prehistoric
46	___ 47 Historic
50	___ Period Unknown

53 ___ Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 ___

Basis for Dating: 55 ___

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1: ___ (56) — Landform 2: ___ (57 58) — Slope/Exposure: ___ (59 60) — View, degree: ___ (61) — View, distance: ___ (62)

Elevation: _____ m. (63–67) — Drainage System: _____ (1–21) — Dist Perm Water: _____ m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type: ___ (27) — Dist Seas Water: _____ (28–32) — Seas Water Type: ___ (33) — Ecosystem: _____ (34–37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership: ___ (38) — Site Condition: ___ (39) — Collection: ___ (40) — Test: ___ (41) — Excavation: ___ (42)

Fieldwork Date: _____ (43–48) — Management Recommendation: ___ (49)

Additional Information: _____ (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association: _____ (41 43) — Ecozone: _____ (44 45) — Area Signf: ___ (46) — CR Type: ___ (47) — Verified Site: ___ (48) — Non-Site: ___ (49)

State Register: ___ (50) — National Register: ___ (51) — E C F: ___ (52) — T F: ___ (53) — MS Number: _____ (54–61)

Coder _____ Date Coded _____

NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM

Field Code USD-10 Descriptive Section Site Number _____

Page 2

1. Access Access to the site is 2 miles north of Walhalla, then 10½ miles east on Pembina 55 highway, across the Pembina River, to the first cultivated field north of the highway and east of the River. The site is located within a recently dozed field with numerous channel scars.

2. Description of Site The site is located in a cultivated field which was recently dozed to clear the timber. The site is due north of Pembina 55 highway, about ½ mile. The site is between and within an old channel scar.

3. Description of Cultural Materials Several pieces of bone fragments were recovered.

4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Crops, wheat

7. Owner's Name/Address J M Guenther

8. Vegetation Crops, wheat

9. Cover (% of visible ground) 50%, cut wheat

10. Man-hours spent on site 2

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title _____ Author K and M Brown

13. Other Published References None

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed None

15. Statement of Integrity _____

16. Statement of Significance The thin scatter of bones, and absence of cultural artifacts does not make this site warrant further investigations.

17. Comments/References _____

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/11/81

Field Code USD-10

NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number

TOPO

Attach the portion o
7.5' U.S.G.S. topogr
quadrangle that show
location of the site

Mark the boundaries
site on the topograp
section.



B.W. [X] Color [ ]

Photo I.D. Code
USD-10 Pembina

Storage Location

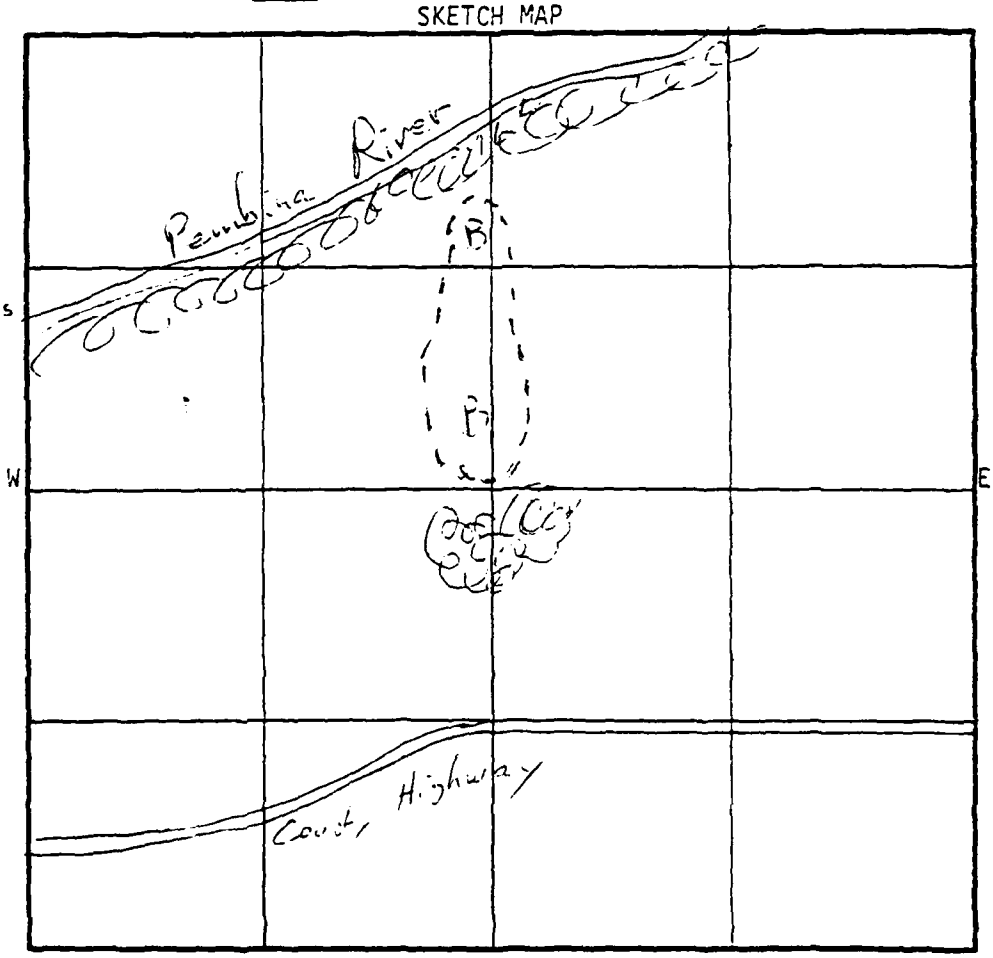
SKETCH MAP

Map Key:

--- site area

B = bone concentrations

timber



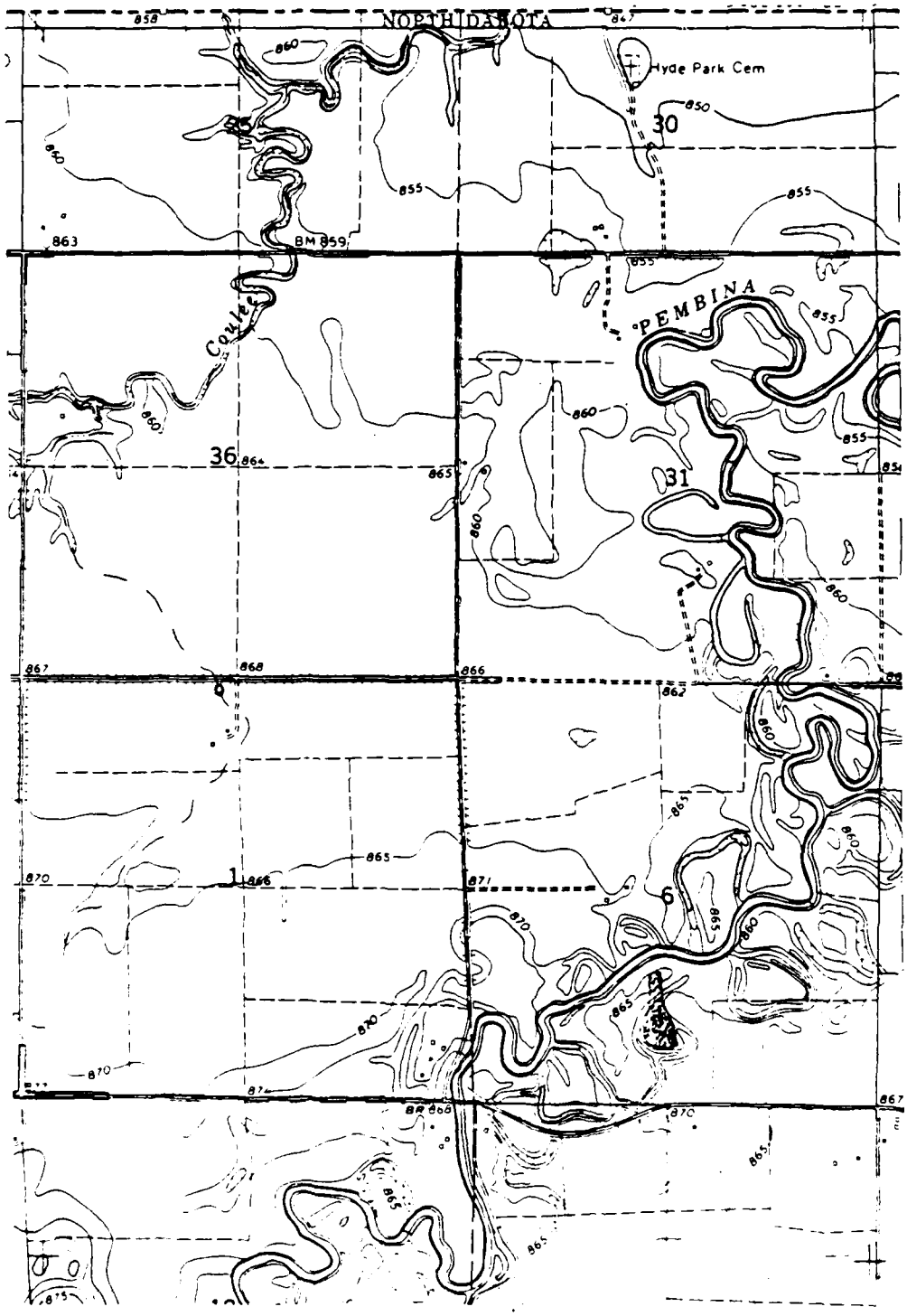
Map Scale:

500 ft

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/11/81

USD-12



NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: [illegible] (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11) | County FE (13) | Site Number (15–18)

Site Name (19–38):

LTL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
D (39)	163 (40)	54 (47)	6	7	5	6

Map Quad (51–68): CALLIER NW

LTL$_a$	Twp$_a$	R$_a$	Sec$_a$	QQQ$_a$	QQ$_a$	Q$_a$
D (69)	163 (70)	54 (77)	6	6	8	6

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	Conical Timber Lodge	2	Bone (worked)
3	CM Scatter	4	Ceramics (Native)
13	Earthlodge Village	14	Charcoal
15	Earthworks	16	Copper (Native)
17	Fortification	18	Faunal Remains (skeletal)
22	Grave	23	Fire Cracked Rock
24	Hearth	25	Floral Remains
26	Jump	27	Fossil
29	Mound	30	Hide, Hair, Fur
31	Other Rock Features	32	Human Remains
33	Pit	34	Projectile Point
35	Quarry/Mine	36	Shell (worked)
38	Rock Art	39	Stone, chipped
41	Rock Shelter	42	Stone, ground
44	Stone Circle	45	Trade Good (non-Native)
48	Trail (not recent)	49	Wood (worked)
51	Miscellaneous	52	Other

CULTURAL MATERIAL

2	Bone (worked)	19	Faunal Remains (skeletal)
4	Ceramics (Native)	28	Fossil
14	Charcoal	37	Paleo
16	Copper (Native)	40	Archaic
18	Faunal Remains (skeletal)	43	Late Prehistoric
23	Fire Cracked Rock	46	Historic
25	Floral Remains	47	Historic
27	Fossil	50	Period Unknown
30	Hide, Hair, Fur		
32	Human Remains		
34	Projectile Point		
36	Shell (worked)		
39	Stone, chipped		
42	Stone, ground		
45	Trade Good (non-Native)		
49	Wood (worked)		
52	Other		

Site Area (5): 20000 12 m²

Cultural Depth (19–21):

Depth Indicator (28): 0

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION: 46 Historic

53 Isolated Find:

CM Density (54): 1

Basis for Dating (55): 3

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1 (56)	Landform 2 (57 58)	Slope/Exposure (59 60)	View, degree (61)	View, distance (62)
	5	10	1	4

Elevation (63–67): 207 m.

Drainage System (1–21): PEASE RIVER

Dist Perm Water (22–26): 135 m.

Perm Water Type (27)	Dist Seas Water (28–32)	Seas Water Type (33)	Ecosystem (34–37)
2			

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership (38)	Site Condition (39)	Collection (40)	Test (41)	Excavation (42)
2	3	3	0	0

Fieldwork Date (43–48): 81

Management Recommendation (49): 1

Additional Information (1–40): 1 GLASS

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association (41 43)	Ecozone (44 45)	Area Signf (46)	CR Type (47)	Verified Site (48)	Non-Site (49)

State Register (50)	National Register (51)	E C F (52)	T F (53)	MS Number (54–61)

Coder: [illegible]

Date Coded: [illegible]

NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM
Descriptive Section
Page 2

Field Code USD-11 Site Number _____

1. Access Access to the site is 2 miles north of Walhalla, then 10½ miles east on Pembina 55 highway, across the Pembina River, to the first cultivated field north of Pembina 55 highway and east of the River. The site is about ¼ mile north of the highway.

2. Description of Site The site is located between several old channel scars of the Pembina River. The site is located in a cultivated field which was recently cleared of timber by a dozer.

3. Description of Cultural Materials Several pieces of bone fragments, some with saw and cut marks of recent origin were recovered. ~~No other artifacts were recovered~~

4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Crops, Wheat

7. Owner's Name/Address C L. Symington

8. Vegetation Crops, wheat

9. Cover (% of visible ground) 50%, cut wheat

10. Man-hours spent on site 1

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title _____ Author K and M Brown

13. Other Published References None

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed None

15. *Statement of Integrity* _____

16. Statement of Significance The few recovered bone, probably of recent origin, does not warrant further investigations at this site.

17. Comments/References _____

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/11/81

Field Code USD-11

NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number _____

TOPO

Attach the portion of 7.5' U.S.G.S. topograph quadrangle that shows location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of site on the topographi section.



B.W. [xx] Color [ ]

Photo I.D. Code USD-11 Pembina

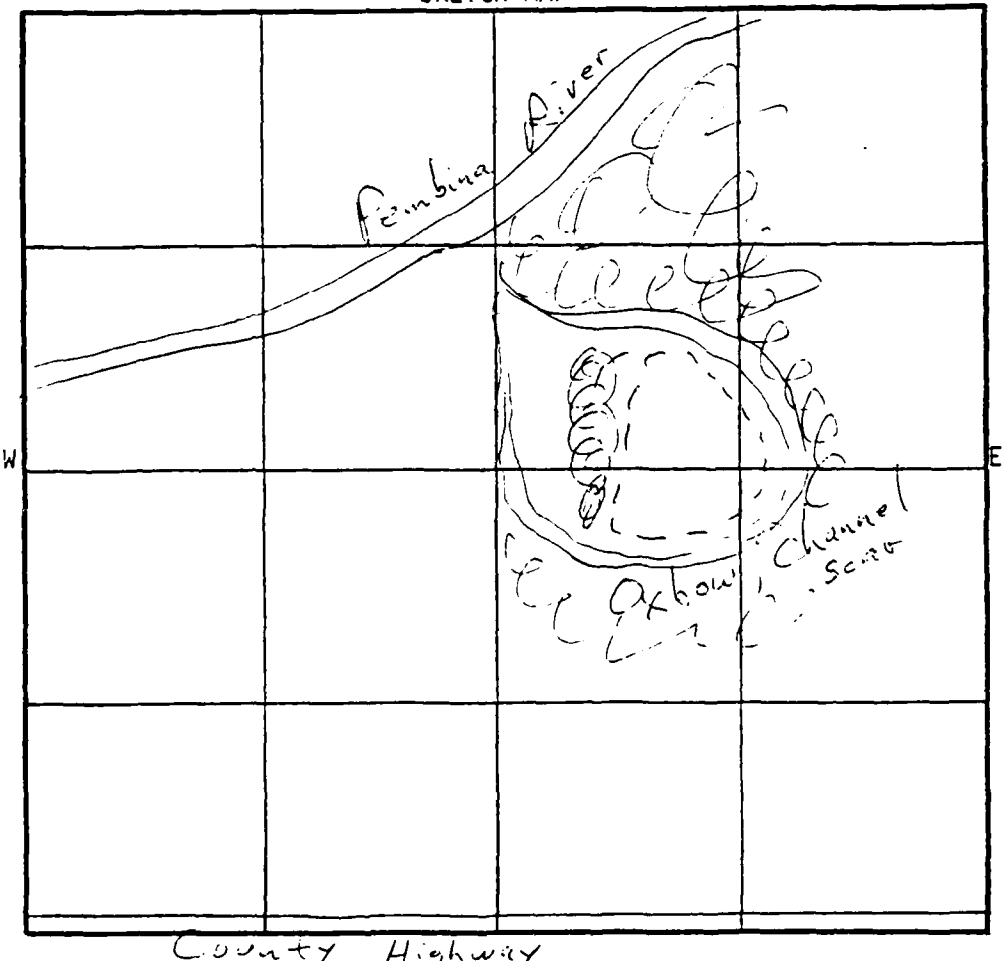
Storage Location USDAL

SKETCH MAP

Map Key:

timber

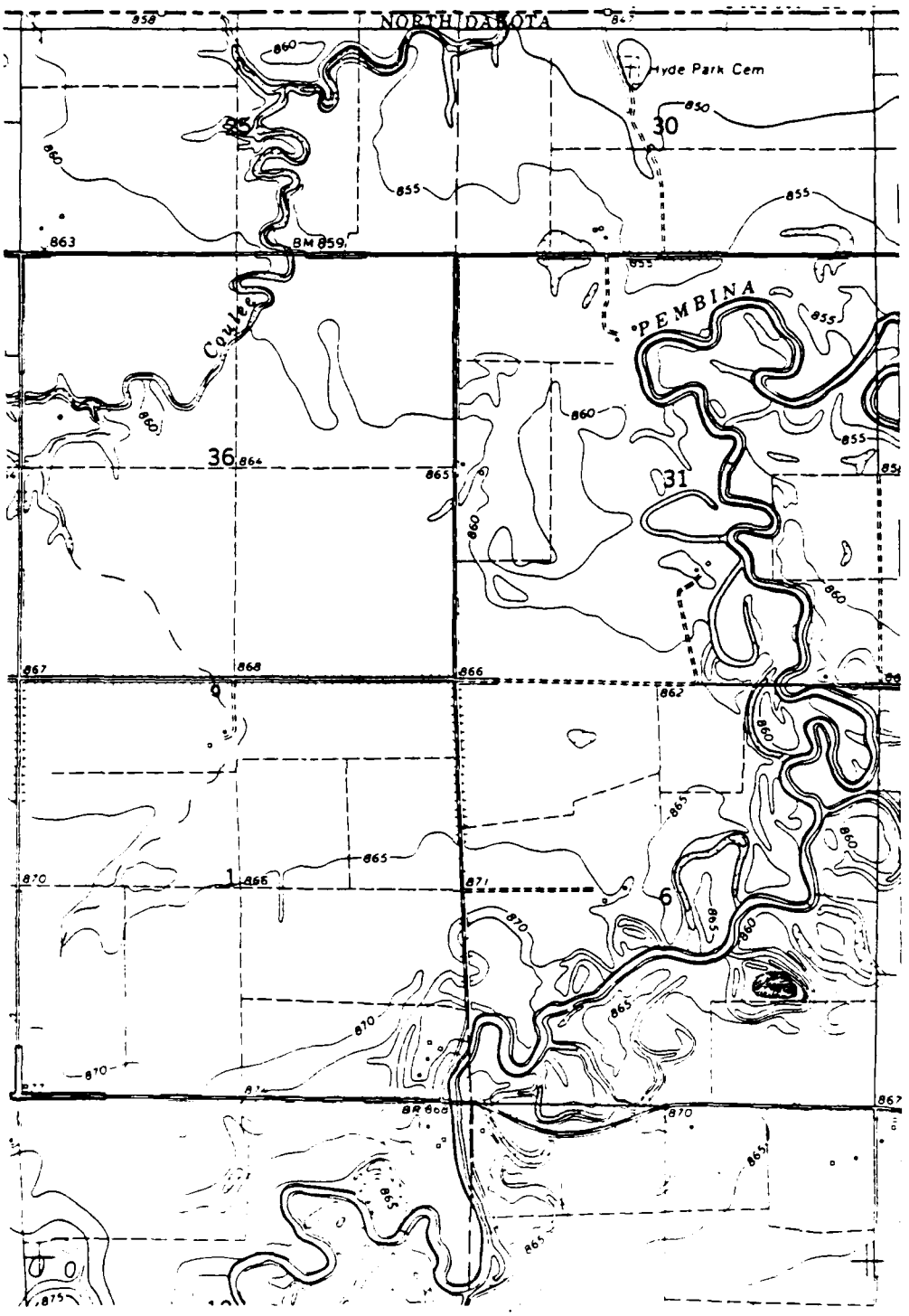
--- site area



Map Scale:

300 ft

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/11/81


NORTH DAKOTA
Hyde Park Cem
PEMBINA
Coulee
BM 859
30
31
36
1
6
863
864
865
866
867
868
870
871
875

NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: 32-PB-12 (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11–12) County PB (13–14) Site Number (15–18)

Site Name (19–38)

LIL: O (39) Twp: 164 (40–43) R: 54 (44–45) Sec: 31 (46–47) QQQ: 5 (48) QQ: 6 (49) Q: 5 (50)

Map Quad: CANNONBALL NW (51–68)

LTL_a (69) Twp_a (70–73) R_a (74–75) Sec_a (76–77) QQQ_a (78) QQ_a (79) Q_a (80)

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1		Conical Timber Lodge	
3		CM Scatter	
13		Earthlodge Village	
15		Earthworks	
17		Fortification	
22		Grave	
24		Hearth	
26		Jump	
29		Mound	
31		Other Rock Features	
33		Pit	
35		Quarry/Mine	
38		Rock Art	
41		Rock Shelter	
44		Stone Circle	
48		Trail (not recent)	
51		Miscellaneous	

CULTURAL MATERIAL

2		Bone (worked)	
4		Ceramics (Native)	
14		Charcoal	
16		Copper (Native)	
18	I	Faunal Remains (skeletal)	19
23		Fire Cracked Rock	
25		Floral Remains	
27		Fossil	
30		Hide, Hair, Fur	
32		Human Remains	
34		Projectile Point	
36		Shell (worked)	
39		Stone, chipped	
42		Stone, ground	
45		Trade Good (non-Native)	
49		Wood (worked)	
52	I	Other	

Site Area: 20000 (5) 12 m^2

Cultural Depth: ____ (21)

Depth Indicator: O (28)

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37		Paleo	
40		Archaic	
43		Late Prehistoric	
46	I	Historic	47
50		Period Unknown	

53 I Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 1

Basis for Dating: 55 3

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1: ____ (56)

Landform 2: 2 (57–58)

Slope/Exposure: 10 (59–60)

View, degree: 1 (61)

View, distance: 4 (62)

Elevation: 250 m. (63–67)

Drainage System: PERENNIAL CREEK (1–21)

Dist Perm Water: 5 m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type: 6 (27)

Dist Seas Water: ____ (28–32)

Seas Water Type: ____ (33)

Ecosystem: ____ (34–37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership: 3 (38)

Site Condition: 0 (39)

Collection: 3 (40)

Test: 0 (41)

Excavation: 0 (42)

Fieldwork Date: 81 (43–48)

Management Recommendation: 1 (49)

Additional Information: CHERT FLAKE, CERAMICS (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association: ____ (41–43)

Ecozone: ____ (44–45)

Area Signf: ____ (46)

CR Type: ____ (47)

Verified Site: ____ (48)

Non-Site: ____ (49)

State Register: ____ (50)

National Register: ____ (51)

E C F: ____ (52)

T F: ____ (53)

MS Number: ____ (54–61)

Coder: [redacted]

Date Coded: ____

Field Code USD-13

NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM
Descriptive Section
Page 2

Site Number _____

1. Access Access to the site is 2 miles north of Walhalla, then 11½ miles east on Pembina 55 highway, east of the Pembina River. A gravel road, 1½ miles east of the Pembina River bridge on highway 55, going north, following this road 1 mile north, then west for ½ mile, then north 3/4 mile. The site is adjacent to the Pembina River.

2. Description of Site The site is in a cultivated field in the northeast corner of a meander loop of the Pembina River. The site is located on very sandy, loam soil. There is a man-made levy on the north and east edge of the site.

3. Description of Cultural Materials Several pieces of bone fragment and several historic ceramic sherds were recovered from the surface of the ground. No other cultural remains were observed.

4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Crops

7. Owner's Name/Address Frank and Judith Hughes

8. Vegetation Crops

9. Cover (% of visible ground) 100%, plowed

10. Man-hours spent on site 2

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title _____ Author K and M Brown

13. Other Published References None

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed None

15. Statement of Integrity _____

16. Statement of Significance The light scatter of bone fragments and few historic ceramic sherds, and the absence of visible features does not warrant further work at this site.

17. Comments/References _____

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/11/81

Field Code USD-13

NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number _____

TOPO

Attach the portion of th
7.5' U.S.G.S. topograph
quadrangle that shows th
location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of t
site on the topographic
section.



B.W. [XX] Color [ ]

Photo I.D. Code
USD-13 Pembina

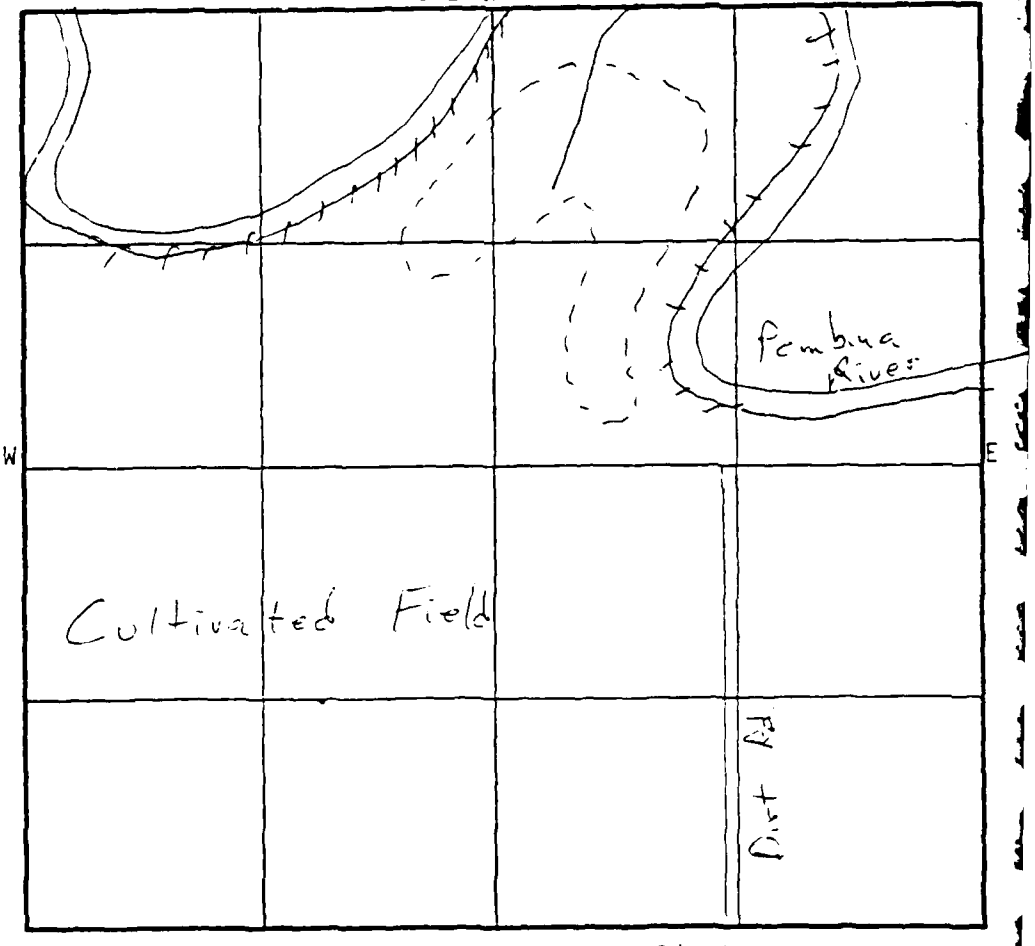
Storage Location
USDAL

SKETCH MAP

Map Key:

- - - site area

+++++ Levy



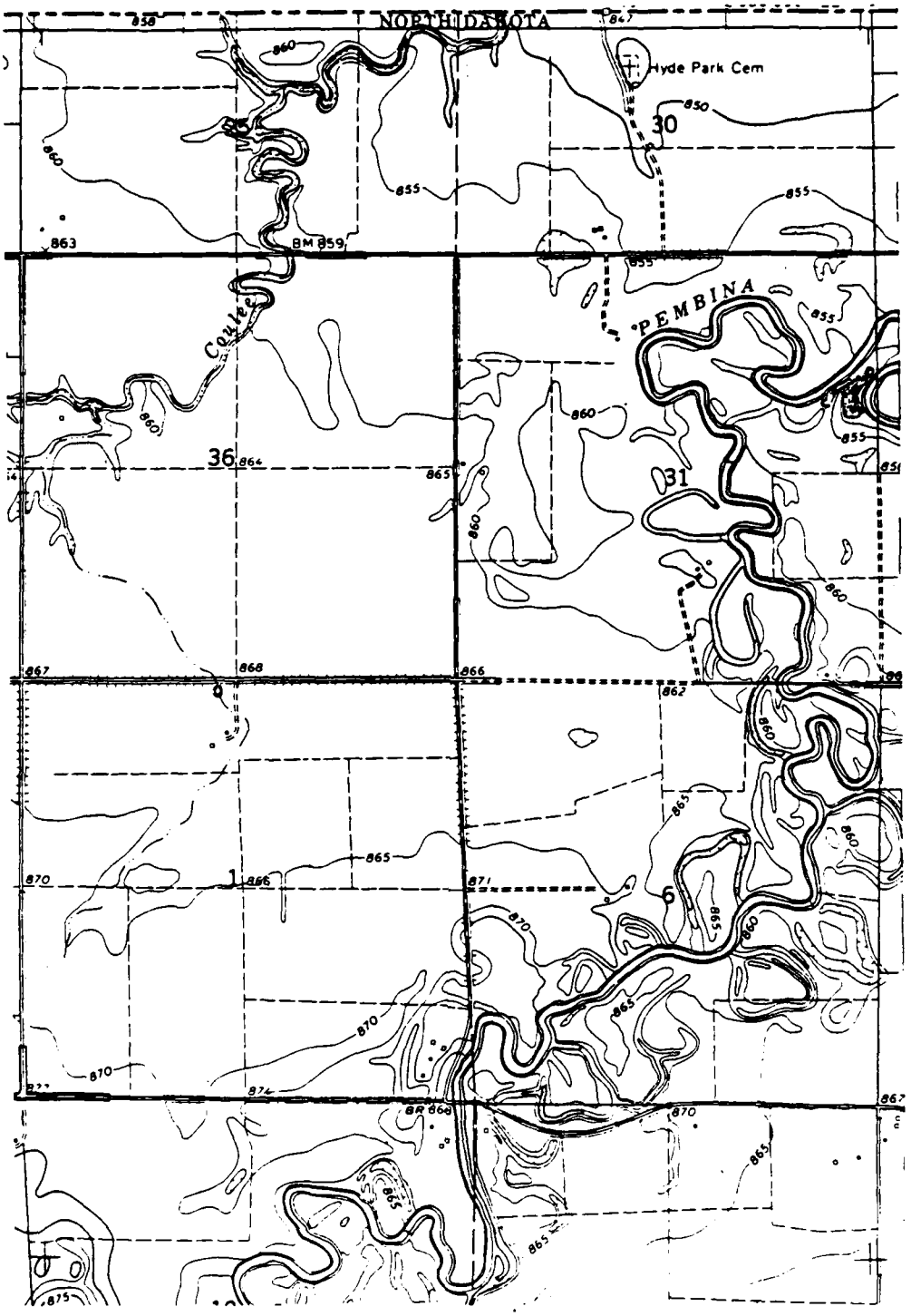
Map Scale:

250 ft

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/11/81

USD-13


NORTH DAKOTA
Hyde Park Cem
30
31
36
1
6
BM 859
Coulee
PEMBINA
863
864
865
866
867
868
870
871
874
875
855
860
862

NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: 32PB-14 (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11–12) County PB (13–14) Site Number (15–18)

Site Name (19–38)

LTL 0 (39) Twp 164 (40–42) R 56 (43–44) Sec 35 (45–47) QQQ 2 (48) QQ 6 (49) Q 8 (50)

Map Quad: LISBON (51–68)

LTL_a (Twp_a R_a Sec_a) QQQ_a (QQ_a) Q_a (69–80)

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1		Conical Timber Lodge	
3		CM Scatter	
13		Earthlodge Village	
15		Earthworks	
17		Fortification	
22		Grave	
24		Hearth	
26		Jump	
29		Mound	
31		Other Rock Features	
33		Pit	
35		Quarry/Mine	
38		Rock Art	
41		Rock Shelter	
44		Stone Circle	
48		Trail (not recent)	
51		Miscellaneous	

CULTURAL MATERIAL

2		Bone (worked)	
4		Ceramics (Native)	
14		Charcoal	
16		Copper (Native)	
18	I	Faunal Remains (skeletal)	19
23		Fire Cracked Rock	
25		Floral Remains	
27		Fossil	
30		Hide, Hair, Fur	
32		Human Remains	
34		Projectile Point	
36		Shell (worked)	
39		Stone, chipped	
42		Stone, ground	
45		Trade Good (non-Native)	
49		Wood (worked)	
52	I	Other	

Site Area: 5 22500 (12) m^2

Cultural Depth: ____ (21)

Depth Indicator: 28 0

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37		Paleo	
40		Archaic	
43		Late Prehistoric	
46	I	Historic	47
50		Period Unknown	

53 I Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 I

Basis for Dating: 55 3

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1: 56 I

Landform 2: 57 58 7

Slope/Exposure: 59 60 10

View, degree: 61 4

View, distance: 62 3

Elevation: 63–67 270 m.

Drainage System: 1–21 FOUR BEARS COULEE

Dist Perm Water: 22–26 4085 m.

Perm Water Type: 27 I

Dist Seas Water: 28–32

Seas Water Type: 33

Ecosystem: 34–37

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership: 38 C

Site Condition: 39 B

Collection: 40 3

Test: 41 0

Excavation: 42 0

Fieldwork Date: 43–48

Management Recommendation: 49 1

Additional Information (1–40): CM-HISTORIC CERAMICS, METAL

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association: 41 43

Ecozone: 44 45

Area Signf: 46

CR Type: 47

Verified Site: 48

Non-Site: 49

State Register: 50

National Register: 51

E C F: 52

T F: 53

MS Number: 54–61

Coder _____ Date Coded _____

Field Code USD-14

NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM
Descriptive Section
Page 2

Site Number _____

1. Access Access to the site is 2 miles north of Walhalla to Pembina 55 highway, then east on Pembina 55 highway 2 miles to a gravel section road, going north. Go north on gravel section road for 1½ miles. The site is east of the road, ½ mile east of road in a cultivated field with shelter belts bordering its north, east and south sides. The site is near the eastern shelter belt.

2. Description of Site The site is in a cultivated field with shelter belts on the north, east and south. The site is near the eastern shelter belt. The site is on very flat lands, no visible features.

3. Description of Cultural Materials Only a few bone fragments and some historic ceramic sherds and metal fragments were recovered from the surface of the ground. The landowner reported finding small, triangular arrowheads at this location. We did not see any of these reported arrowheads.

4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Crops

7. Owner's Name/Address Jack and Delores Huffman

8. Vegetation Crops

9. Cover (% of visible ground) 50%, cut wheat

10. Man-hours spent on site 4

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title _____ Author K and M Brown

13. Other Published References None

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed None

15. Statement of Integrity _____

16. Statement of Significance Since the landowner reports having found numerous arrowheads from this location, even though we did not find much cultural material, it is suggested that any future construction activities in the area should be delayed until further investigations are made at this location.

17. Comments/References _____

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/11/81

Field Code USD-14

NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number _____

TOPO

Attach the portion of the 7.5' U.S.G.S. topographic quadrangle that shows the location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of the site on the topographic section.

SITE PHOTO

B.W. ☐ Color ☐

Photo I.D. Code _____

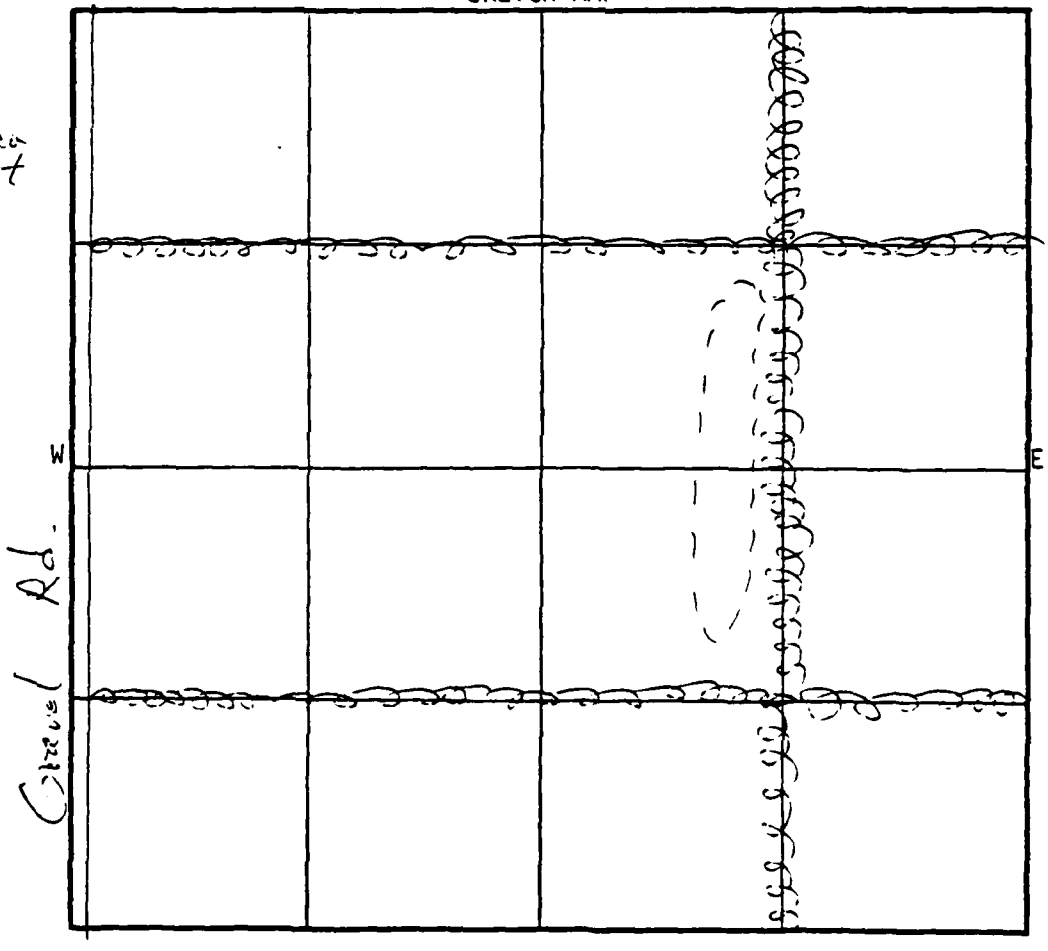
Storage Location _____

SKETCH MAP

Map Key:

shelter belt

site area



Map Scale:

250 ft

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/11/81

Field Code USD-14

NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number

TOPO

Attach the portion of the 7.5' U.S.G.S. topographic quadrangle that shows the location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of the site on the topographic section.

SITE PHOTO

B.W. ☐ Color ☐

Photo I.D. Code

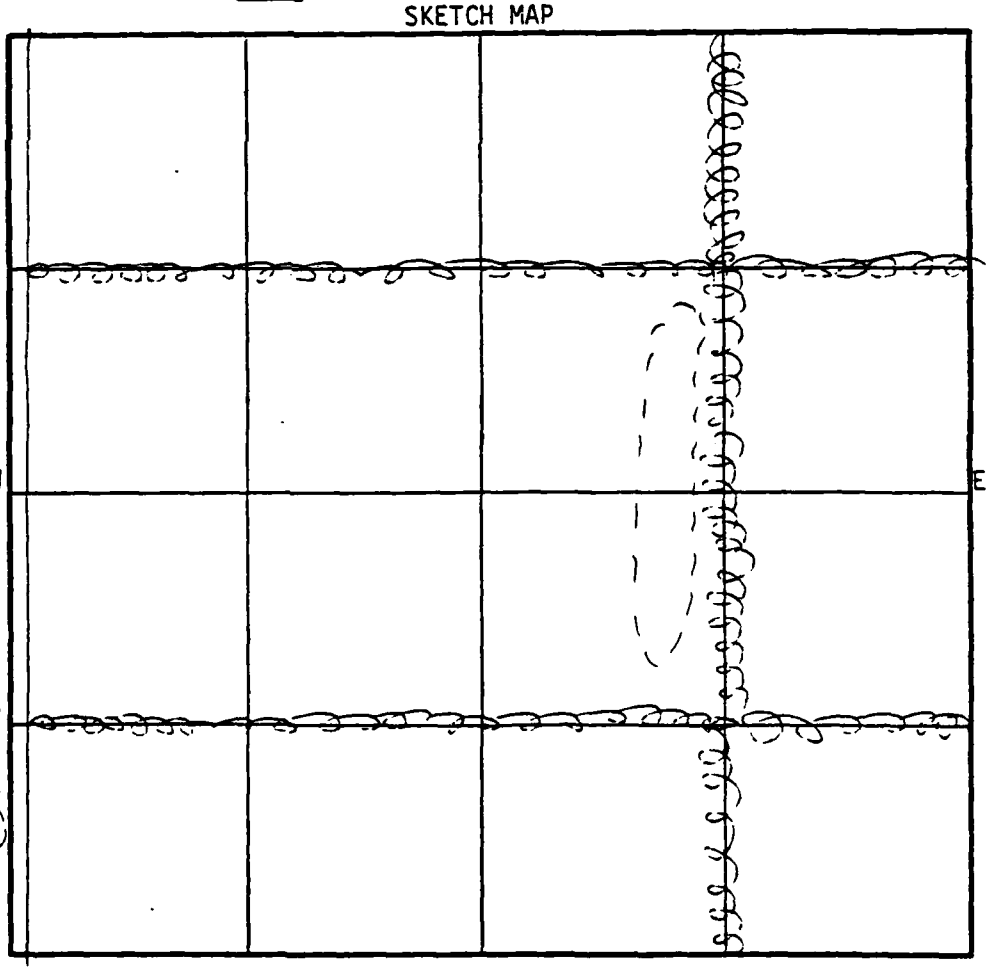
Storage Location

SKETCH MAP

Map Key:

sheltered belt

site area



Map Scale:

250 ft

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/11/81

NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: 05-15 (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11) | County PB (13) | Site Number (15–18)

Site Name (19–38)

LTL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
0 (39)	164 (40)	55E (47)	8 (48)	1	8	7 (50)

Map Quad: [illegible] (51–68)

LTL$_a$	Twp$_a$	R$_a$	Sec$_a$	QQQ$_a$	QQ$_a$	Q$_a$
0 (69)	164 (70)	55E (77)	3 (78)	7	8	8 (80)

1. N½
2. E½
3. S½
4. W½
5. NE
6. SE¼
7. SW
8. NW
9. C

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	Conical Timber Lodge	2	
3	CM Scatter	4	
13	Earthlodge Village	14	
15	Earthworks	16	
17	Fortification	18	
22	Grave	23	
24	Hearth	25	
26	Jump	27	
29	Mound	30	
31	Other Rock Features	32	
33	Pit	34	
35	Quarry/Mine	36	
38	Rock Art	39	
41	Rock Shelter	42	
44	Stone Circle	45	
48	Trail (not recent)	49	
51	Miscellaneous	52	

CULTURAL MATERIAL

2	Bone (worked)	3	
4	Ceramics (Native)	5	
14	Charcoal		
16	Copper (Native)		
18	X Faunal Remains (skeletal)	19	
23	Fire Cracked Rock		
25	Floral Remains		
27	Fossil	28	
30	Hide, Hair, Fur		
32	Human Remains		
34	Projectile Point		
36	Shell (worked)	37	
39	Stone, chipped	40	
42	Stone, ground	43	
45	Trade Good (non-Native)	46	47 Historic
49	Wood (worked)	50	X Period Unknown
52	Other		

Site Area: 7500 (12) m²

Cultural Depth: ____ (21)

Depth Indicator: 0 (28)

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	Paleo
40	Archaic
43	Late Prehistoric
46	47 Historic
50	X Period Unknown

53 X Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 1

Basis for Dating: 55 1

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1: 1 (56) | Landform 2: 7 (57 58) | Slope/Exposure: 10 (59 60) | View, degree: 1 (61) | View, distance: 2 (62)

Elevation: 2[illegible] m. (63–67) | Drainage System: [illegible] CREEK (1–21) | Dist Perm Water: 7077 m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type: 5 (27) | Dist Seas Water (28–32) | Seas Water Type (33) | Ecosystem (34–37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership	Site Condition	Collection	Test	Excavation
2 (38)	5 (39)	3 (40)	0 (41)	0 (42)

Fieldwork Date: [illegible] (43–48)

Management Recommendation: 1 (49)

Additional Information (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association (41 43) | Ecozone (44 45) | Area Signf (46) | CR Type (47) | Verified Site (48) | Non-Site (49)

State Register (50) | National Register (51) | E C F (52) | T F (53) | MS Number (54–61)

Coder: [illegible] Date Coded: [illegible]

NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: 051-15 (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11–12) | County PB (13–14) | Site Number (15–18)

Site Name (19–38)

Map Quad (51–68)

	LTL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
	39	40–43	44–47		48	49	50
	O	164	55	28	1	8	7
a	69	70–73	74–77		78	79	80
	O	164	55	28	3	7	8

1. NW¼
2. NE¼
3. SW¼
4. NW¼
5. NE¼
6. SE¼
7. SW¼
8. NW¼
9. C

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	__	Conical Timber Lodge	
3	__	CM Scatter	
13	__	Earthlodge Village	
15	__	Earthworks	
17	__	Fortification	
22	__	Grave	
24	__	Hearth	
26	__	Jump	
29	__	Mound	
31	__	Other Rock Features	
33	__	Pit	
35	__	Quarry/Mine	
38	__	Rock Art	
41	__	Rock Shelter	
44	__	Stone Circle	
48	__	Trail (not recent)	
51	__	Miscellaneous	

CULTURAL MATERIAL

2	__	Bone (worked)	
4	__	Ceramics (Native)	
14	__	Charcoal	
16	__	Copper (Native)	
18	I	Faunal Remains (skeletal)	
23	__	Fire Cracked Rock	
25	__	Floral Remains	
27	__	Fossil	
30	__	Hide, Hair, Fur	
32	__	Human Remains	
34	__	Projectile Point	
36	__	Shell (worked)	
39	__	Stone, chipped	
42	__	Stone, ground	
45	__	Trade Good (non-Native)	
49	__	Wood (worked)	
52	__	Other	

Site Area (5): 7500 12 m²

Cultural Depth (19–21):

Depth Indicator (28): 0

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	__	Paleo
40	__	Archaic
43	__	Late Prehistoric
46	__	47 Historic
50	I	Period Unknown

53 I Isolated Find

CM Density (54): I

Basis for Dating (55): I

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1 (56): I

Landform 2 (57–58): 7

Slope/Exposure (59–60): 10

View, degree (61): 4

View, distance (62): 2

Elevation (63–67): 260 m.

Drainage System (1–21): [illegible] CREEK COULEE

Dist Perm Water (22–26): 7077 m.

Perm Water Type (27): 2

Dist Seas Water (28–32):

Seas Water Type (33):

Ecosystem (34–37):

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership (38): 2

Site Condition (39): 5

Collection (40): 3

Test (41): 0

Excavation (42): 0

Fieldwork Date (43–48): [illegible]

Management Recommendation (49): 1

Additional Information (1–40):

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association (41–43):

Ecozone (44–45):

Area Signf (46):

CR Type (47):

Verified Site (48):

Non-Site (49):

State Register (50):

National Register (51):

E C F (52):

T F (53):

MS Number (54–61):

Coder: [illegible]

Date Coded: [illegible]

Field Code USD-15

NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number _____

TOPO

Attach the portion of the 7.5' U.S.G.S. topographic quadrangle that shows the location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of the site on the topographic section.

SITE PHOTO

B.W. ☐ Color ☐

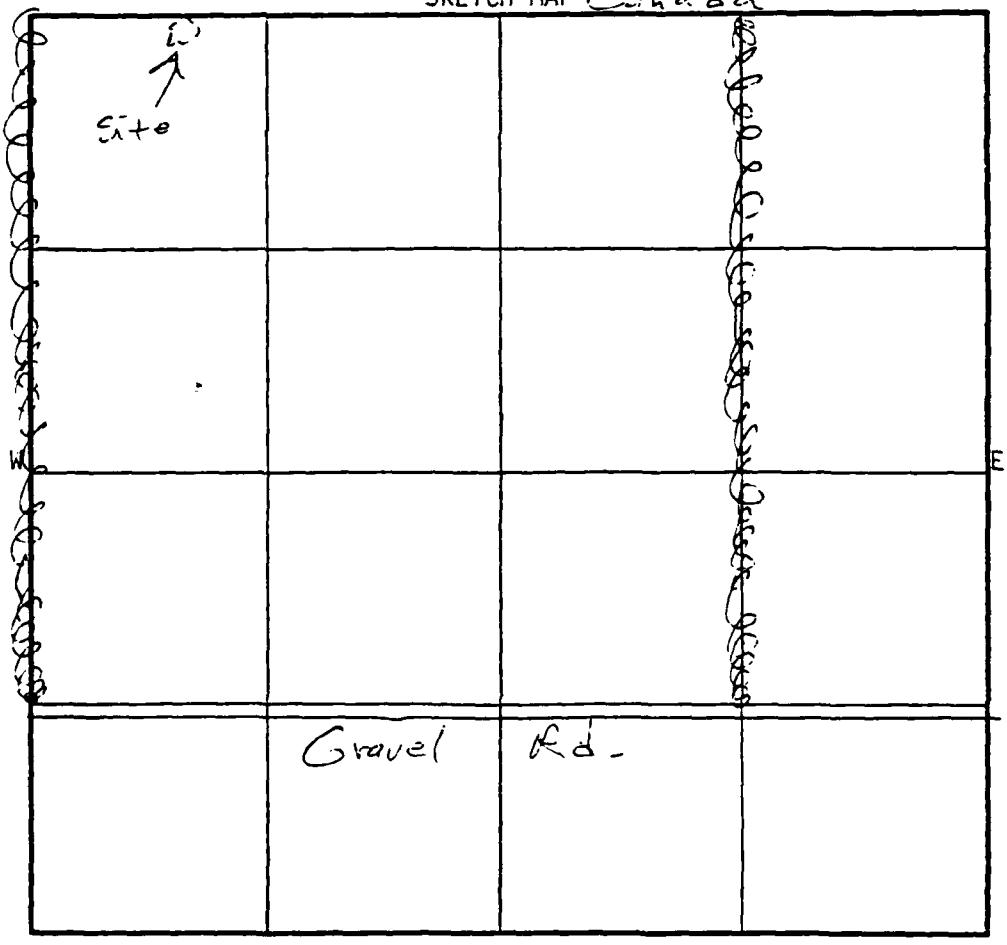
Photo I.D. Code _____

Storage Location _____

SKETCH MAP Canada

Map Key:

shelter belt



Map Scale:

500 ft.

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/11/81

Field Code USD-15

NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number _____

TOPO

Attach the portion of the 7.5' U.S.G.S. topographic quadrangle that shows the location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of the site on the topographic section.

SITE PHOTO

B.W. ☐ Color ☐

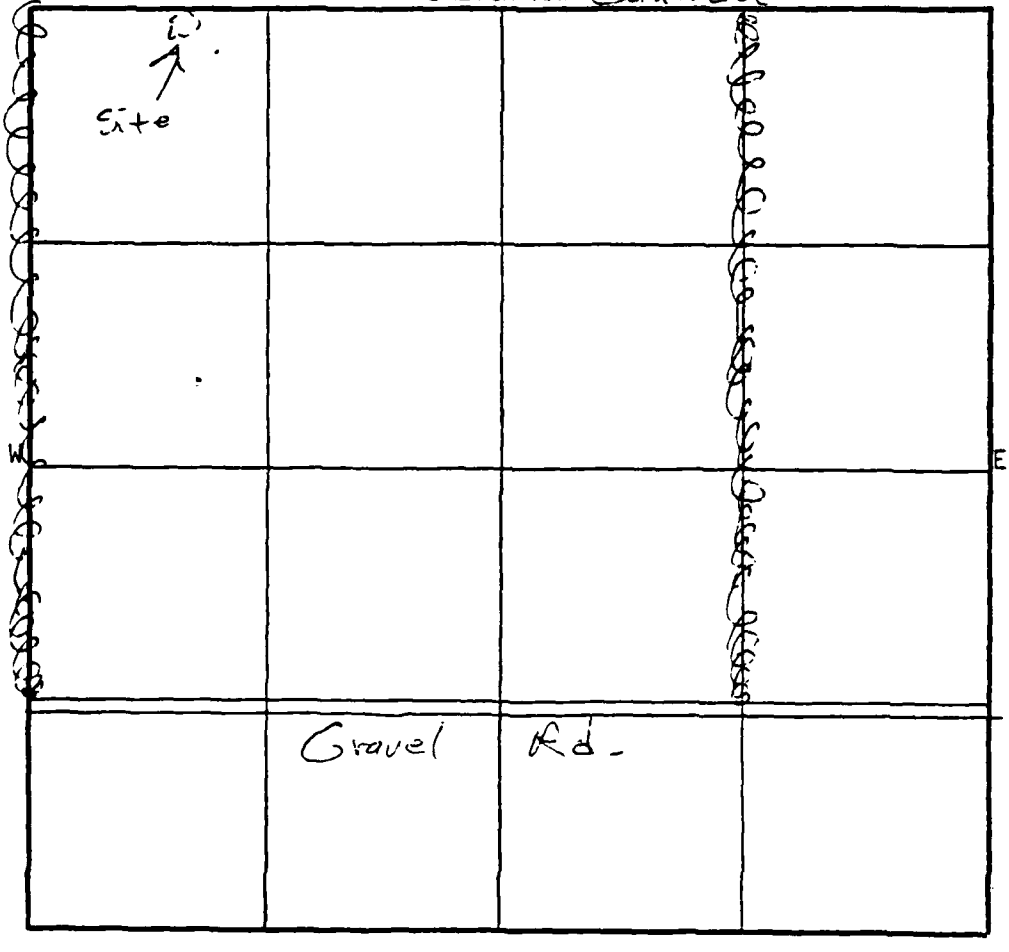
Photo I.D. Code _____

Storage Location _____

SKETCH MAP Canada

Map Key:

shelter belt



Map Scale:

500 ft.

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/11/81

NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: [illegible] 17 (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11–12) County PE (13–14) Site Number ____ (15–18)

Site Name: ____ (19–38)

LTL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
0	163	56W	5	3	Z	Z
(39)	(40)		(47)	(48)	(49)	(50)

Map Quad: [illegible] (51–68)

LTL_a	Twp_a	R_a	Sec_a	QQQ_a	QQ_a	Q_a
(69)	(70)		(77)	(78)	(79)	(80)

1. N
2. E
3. S
4. W
5. N
6. S
7. S
8. N
9.

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	__ Conical Timber Lodge	2	__ Bone (worked)
3	__ CM Scatter	4	__ Ceramics (Native)
13	__ Earthlodge Village	14	__ Charcoal
15	__ Earthworks	16	__ Copper (Native)
17	__ Fortification	18	__ Faunal Remains (skeletal)
22	__ Grave	23	__ Fire Cracked Rock
24	__ Hearth	25	__ Floral Remains
26	__ Jump	27	__ Fossil
29	__ Mound	30	__ Hide, Hair, Fur
31	__ Other Rock Features	32	__ Human Remains
33	__ Pit	34	__ Projectile Point
35	__ Quarry/Mine	36	__ Shell (worked)
38	__ Rock Art	39	X Stone, chipped
41	__ Rock Shelter	42	__ Stone, ground
44	__ Stone Circle	45	__ Trade Good (non-Native)
48	__ Trail (not recent)	49	__ Wood (worked)
51	__ Miscellaneous	52	__ Other

CULTURAL MATERIAL

Site Area: 5 2500 12 m^2

Cultural Depth: ____ (19–21)

Depth Indicator: 28 0

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	__ Paleo
40	__ Archaic
43	__ Late Prehistoric
46	__ 47 Historic
50	X Period Unknown

53 __ Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 1

Basis for Dating: 55 1

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1: 1 (56) Landform 2: 7 (57–58) Slope/Exposure: 10 (59–60) View, degree: 4 (61) View, distance: 3 (62)

Elevation: 2[illegible] m. (63–67) Drainage System: PEMBINA RIVER (1–21) Dist Perm Water: 1000 m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type: 2 (27) Dist Seas Water: ____ (28–32) Seas Water Type: ____ (33) Ecosystem: ____ (34–37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership: 2 (38) Site Condition: 5 (39) Collection: 3 (40) Test: 0 (41) Excavation: 0 (42)

Fieldwork Date: [illegible] (43–48) Management Recommendation: 1 (49)

Additional Information: ____ (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association	Ecozone	Area Signf	CR Type	Verified Site	Non-Site
(41–43)	(44–45)	(46)	(47)	(48)	(49)

State Register	National Register	E C F	T F	MS Number
(50)	(51)	(52)	(53)	(54–61)

Coder [illegible]

Date Coded [illegible]

Field Code USD-17

NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM
Descriptive Section
Page 2

Site Number _____

1. Access Access to the site is 1 1/8 mile east of the Walhalla airport, northeast of Walhalla, due east of the Gingras House.

2. Description of Site The site is in a cultivated field, on a low ridge top overlooking the Pembina River to the east and south. The site seems to be limited to the very top area of the low ridge. This is considered a find spot, due to low frequency of artifacts.

3. Description of Cultural Materials Only a couple of pieces of chipped stone were recovered from the surface of the ground. No culturally diagnostic artifacts were recovered. No cultural features were discernible.

4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Crops

7. Owner's Name/Address Alvah Tetrault

8. Vegetation Crops

9. Cover (% of visible ground) 50%, cut wheat

10. Man-hours spent on site 2

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title _____ Author K and M Brown

13. Other Published References None

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed None

15. Statement of Integrity _____

16. Statement of Significance The low frequency of chipped stone artifacts and the presence of modern cultivation practices on the site, ie erosion, plowing, this site does not warrant further investigations.

17. Comments/References _____

Recorded by Kenneth L. Brown Date 8/12/81

Field Code USD-17

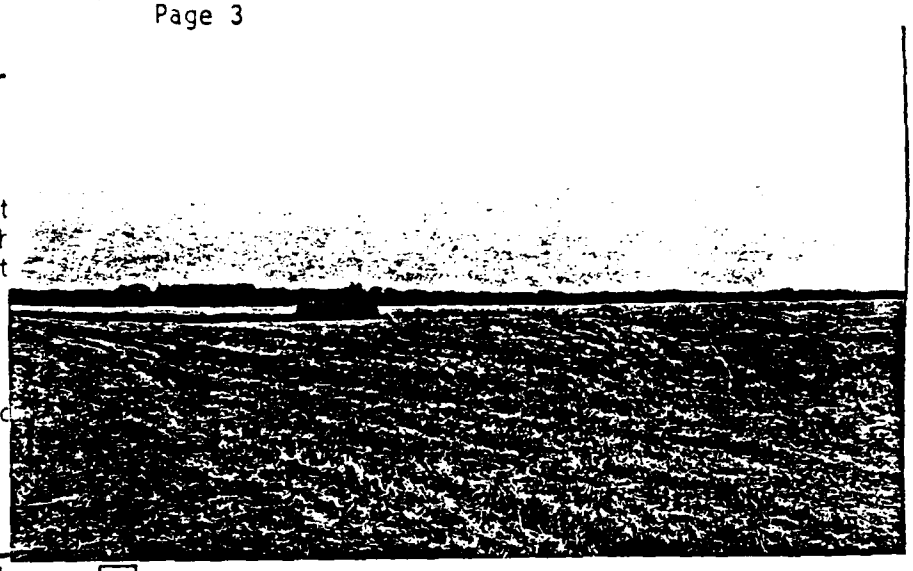
NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number _____

TOPO

Attach the portion of t
7.5' U.S.G.S. topograph
quadrangle that shows t
location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of
site on the topographic
section.



B.W. [X] Color [ ]

Photo I.D. Code USD-17 Pembina

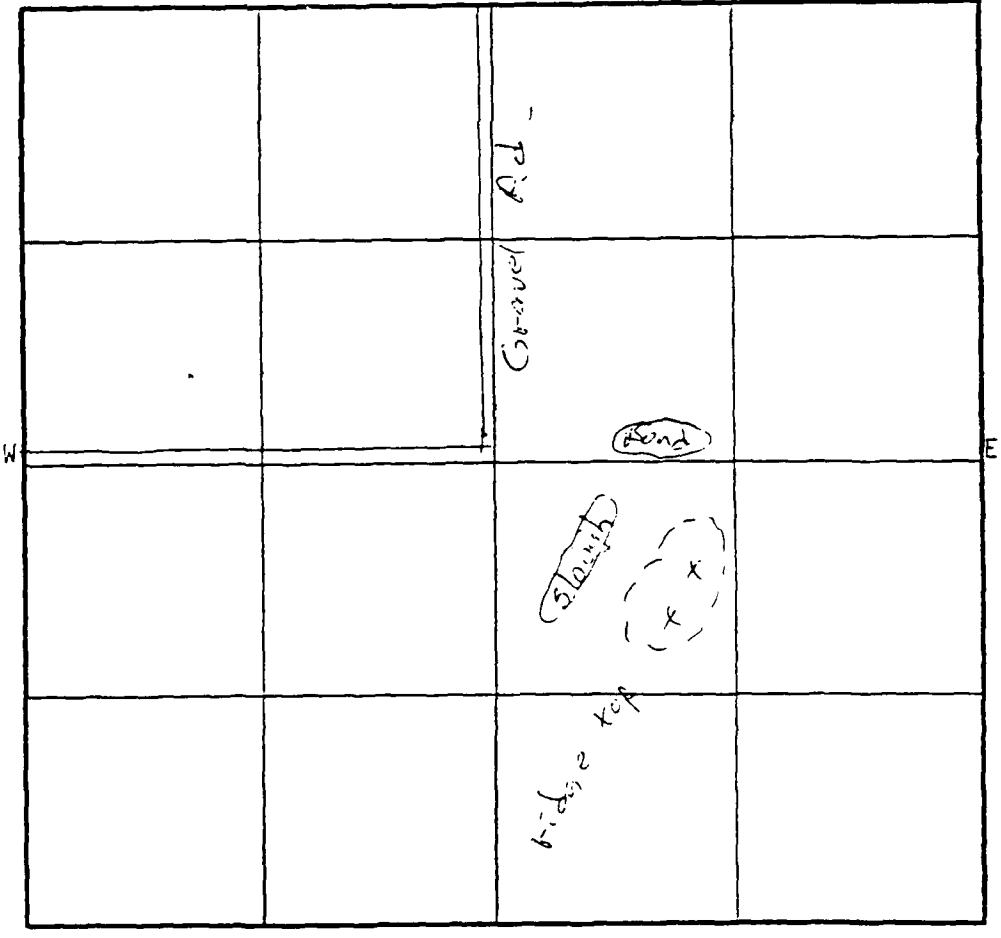
Storage Location USDAL

SKETCH MAP

Map Key:

---- site area

x = flats



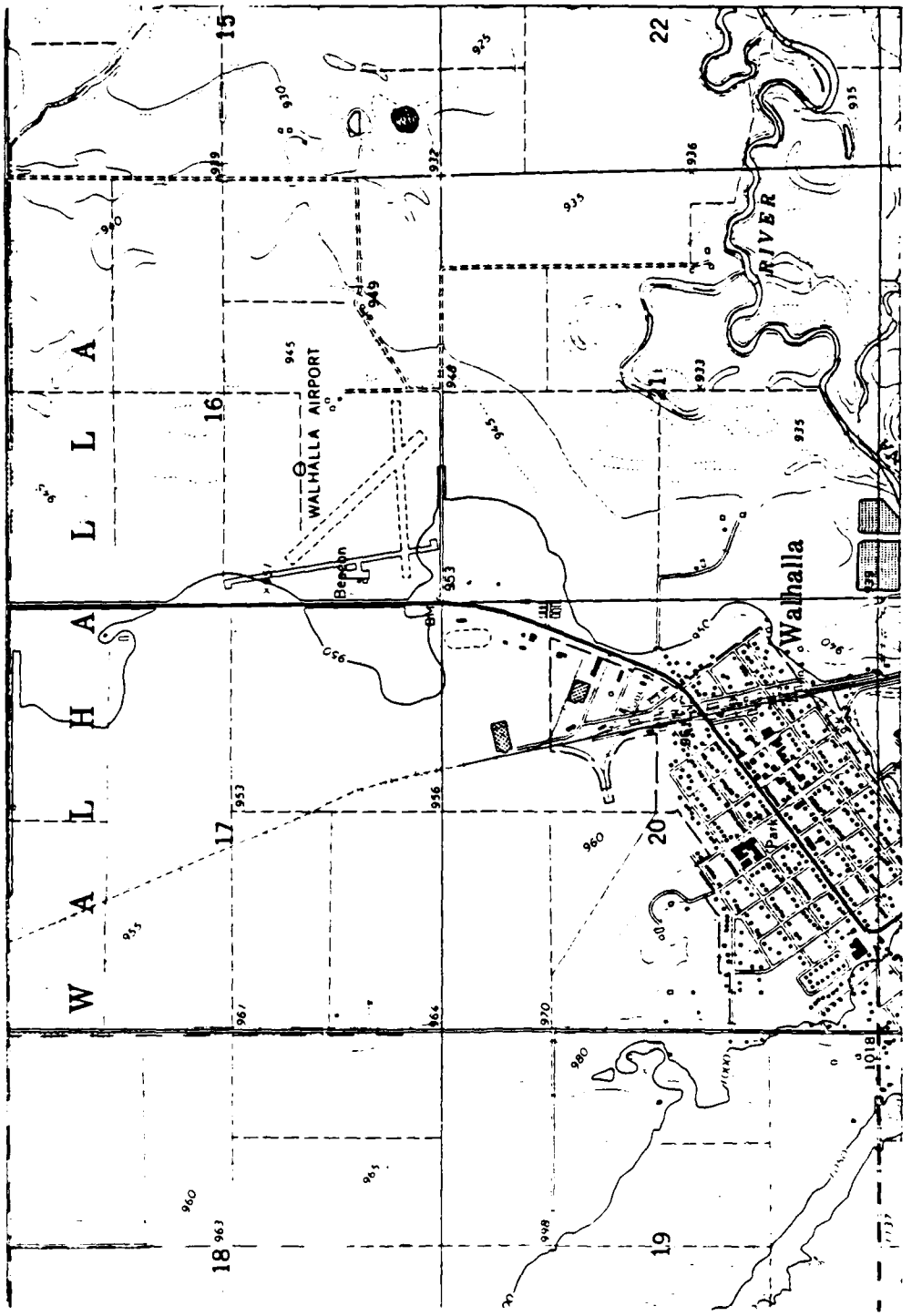
Map Scale:

400 ft

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/12/81

USD-17


WALLA WALLA
WALHALLA AIRPORT
Beacon
Walhalla
RIVER
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22

NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code [illegible]-20 (1–10)

SITS # — State: 32 (11) | County: PB (13) | Site Number: (15–18)

Site Name: (19–38)

LTL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
C	163	56	16	3	6	6
(39)	(40)		(47)	(48)	(49)	(50)

Map Quad: [illegible] (51–68)

LTL_a	Twp_a	R_a	Sec_a	QQQ_a	QQ_a	Q_a
(69)	(70)		(77)	(78)	(79)	(80)

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	Conical Timber Lodge	2	Bone (worked)
3	CM Scatter	4	Ceramics (Native)
13	Earthlodge Village	14	Charcoal
15	Earthworks	16	Copper (Native)
17	Fortification	18	**1** Faunal Remains (skeletal)
22	Grave	23	Fire Cracked Rock
24	Hearth	25	Floral Remains
26	Jump	27	Fossil
29	Mound	30	Hide, Hair, Fur
31	Other Rock Features	32	Human Remains
33	Pit	34	Projectile Point
35	Quarry/Mine	36	Shell (worked)
38	Rock Art	39	**1** Stone, chipped
41	Rock Shelter	42	Stone, ground
44	Stone Circle	45	Trade Good (non-Native)
48	Trail (not recent)	49	Wood (worked)
51	Miscellaneous	52	Other

CULTURAL MATERIAL

Site Area: 5 **1250** 12 m^2

Cultural Depth: 19 [ ] 21

Depth Indicator: 28 **0**

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	Paleo
40	Archaic
43	Late Prehistoric
46	47 Historic
50	**1** Period Unknown

53 **1** Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 **1**

Basis for Dating: 55 **1**

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1	Landform 2	Slope/Exposure	View, degree	View, distance
2	10	10	2	1
(56)	(57 58)	(59 60)	(61)	(62)

Elevation: [illegible] m. (63–67)

Drainage System: [illegible] (1–21)

Dist Perm Water: 800 m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type	Dist Seas Water	Seas Water Type	Ecosystem
1			
(27)	(28 32)	(33)	(34 37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership	Site Condition	Collection	Test	Excavation
3	0	3	0	0
(38)	(39)	(40)	(41)	(42)

Fieldwork Date: [illegible] (43–48)

Management Recommendation: **1** (49)

Additional Information: (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association	Ecozone	Area Signf	CR Type	Verified Site	Non-Site
(41 43)	(44 45)	(46)	(47)	(48)	(49)

State Register	National Register	E C F	T F	MS Number
(50)	(51)	(52)	(53)	(54 61)

Coder [illegible]

Date Coded [illegible]

NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM
Descriptive Section
Page 2

Field Code USD-20 Site Number _____

1. Access Access to the site is 1 mile north of Walhalla, (1 mile north of airport), to a gravel road, turn east, go east for 1 3/4mile. Site is north of gravel road in cultivated field.

2. Description of Site Site is in a cultivated field, below a ridge. This site is considered a find spot. Only a couple of flakes, unworked, were recovered. No cultural features were observed. Site area is about 11250 sq. meters.

3. Description of Cultural Materials Two flakes were recovered. No culturally diagnostic artifacts were recovered or observed.

4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Crops

7. Owner's Name/Address Stanley Mettelman

8. Vegetation Crops

9. Cover (% of visible ground) 100%, plowed

10. Man-hours spent on site 2

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title _____ Author K and M Brown

13. Other Published References None

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed None

15. Statement of Integrity

16. Statement of Significance The low frequency of artifacts, lack of cultural features, heavy cultivation of the lands, does not warrant further investigations at this site.

17. Comments/References

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/12/81

TOPO

Attach the portion of tl
7.5' U.S.G.S. topograph
quadrangle that shows tl
location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of
site on the topographic
section.



B.W. ☒ Color ☐

Photo I.D. Code
USD-20 Pembina

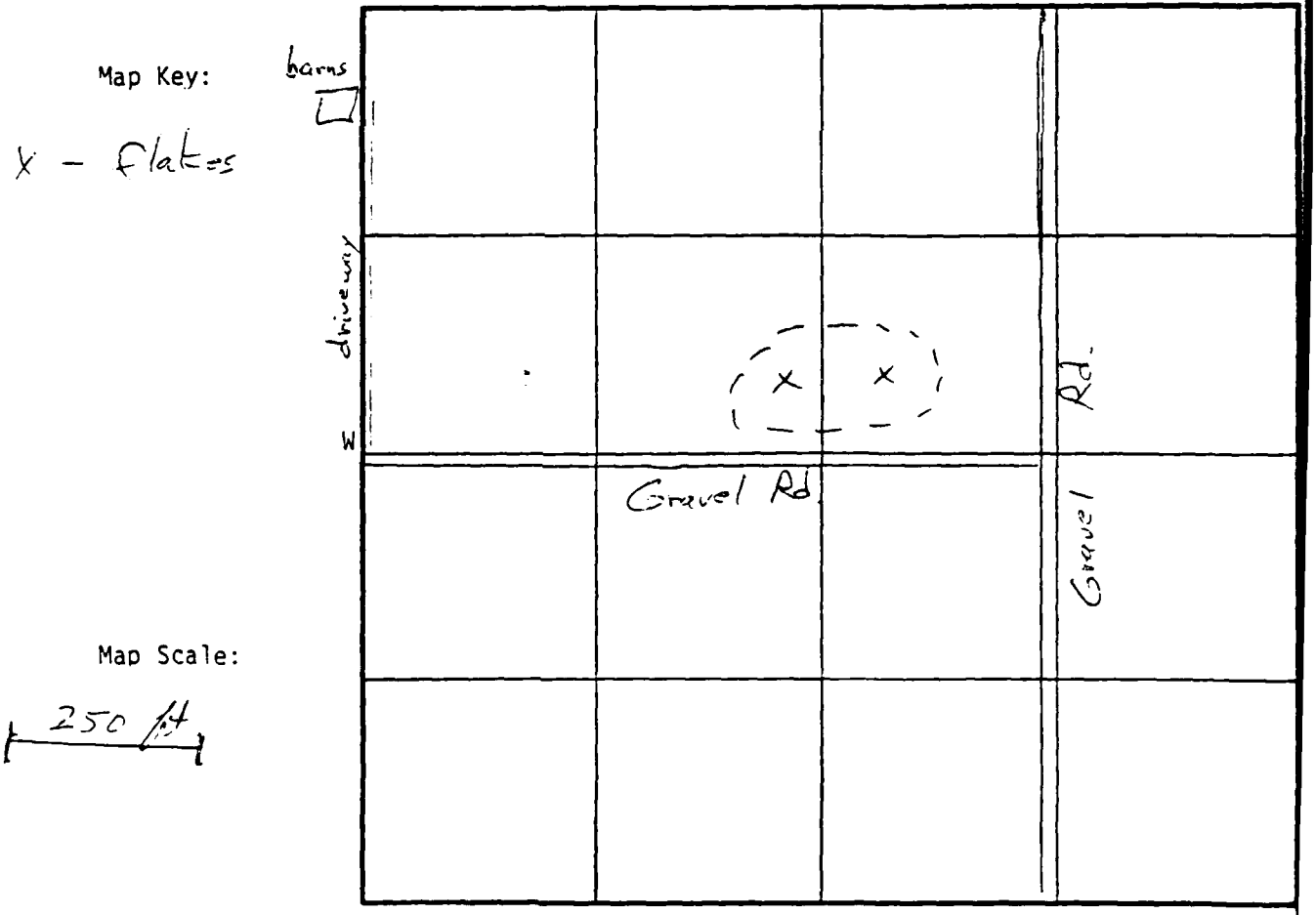
Storage Location
USDAL

SKETCH MAP

Map Key:

barns ☐

X - flakes

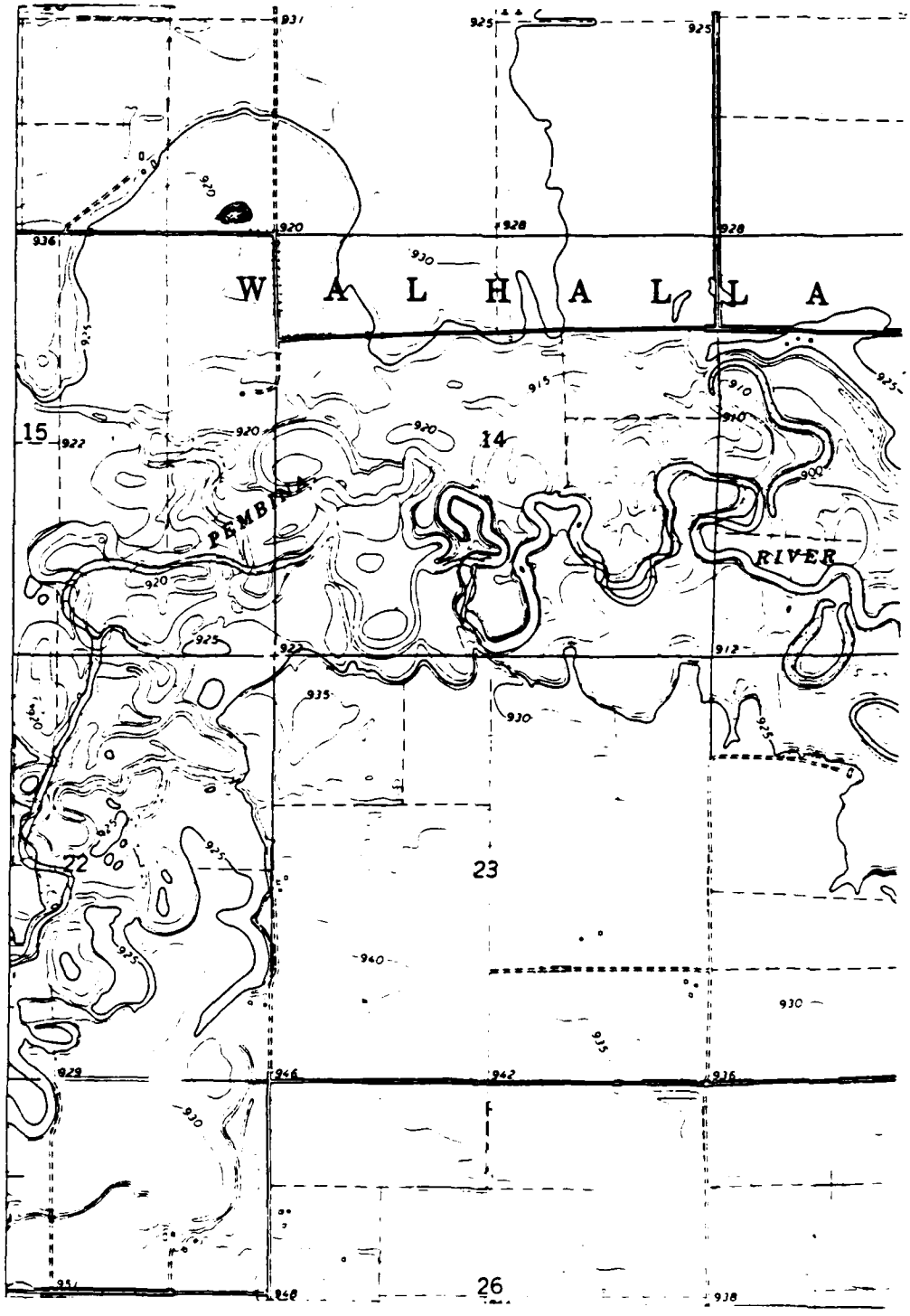


Map Scale:

250 ft

Recorded by Kenneth L. Brown , Marie Brown Date 8/12/81

USA-20



NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code (1–10): [illegible]-21

SITS #: State (11–12): 32 | County (13–14): FC | Site Number (15–18):

Site Name (19–38):

LTL (39): C | Twp (40–42): 133 | R (43–45): 56W | Sec (46–47): 14 | QQQ (48): | QQ (49): | Q (50):

Map Quad (51–68): [illegible]

LTL_a (69) | Twp_a (70–72) | R_a (73–75) | Sec_a (76–77) | QQQ_a (78) | QQ_a (79) | Q_a (80)

1. NE
2. E
3. S
4. W
5. N
6. SE
7. S
8. N
9.

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1		Conical Timber Lodge	
3		CM Scatter	
13		Earthlodge Village	
15		Earthworks	
17		Fortification	
22		Grave	
24		Hearth	
26		Jump	
29		Mound	
31		Other Rock Features	
33		Pit	
35		Quarry/Mine	
38		Rock Art	
41		Rock Shelter	
44		Stone Circle	
48		Trail (not recent)	
51		Miscellaneous	

CULTURAL MATERIAL

2		Bone (worked)	
4		Ceramics (Native)	
14		Charcoal	
16		Copper (Native)	
18	X	Faunal Remains (skeletal)	19
23		Fire Cracked Rock	
25		Floral Remains	
27		Fossil	
30		Hide, Hair, Fur	
32		Human Remains	
34		Projectile Point	
36		Shell (worked)	
39	X	Stone, chipped	
42		Stone, ground	
45		Trade Good (non-Native)	
49		Wood (worked)	
52		Other	

Site Area (5): 10000 m^2 (12)

Cultural Depth (19–21):

Depth Indicator (28): C

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37		Paleo	
40		Archaic	
43		Late Prehistoric	
46		47 Historic	
50	X	Period Unknown	

53 L Isolated Find

CM Density (54): L

Basis for Dating (55): L

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1 (56): L | Landform 2 (57–58): 16 | Slope/Exposure (59–60): 10 | View, degree (61): 2 | View, distance (62): 3

Elevation (63–67): [illegible] m. | Drainage System (1–21): [illegible] RIVER | Dist Perm Water (22–26): 500 m.

Perm Water Type (27): L | Dist Seas Water (28–32): | Seas Water Type (33): | Ecosystem (34–37):

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership (38): L | Site Condition (39): 0 | Collection (40): 3 | Test (41): 0 | Excavation (42): 0

Fieldwork Date (43–48): [illegible] | Management Recommendation (49): 1

Additional Information (1–40):

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association (41–43): | Ecozone (44–45): | Area Signf (46): | CR Type (47): | Verified Site (48): | Non-Site (49):

State Register (50): | National Register (51): | E C F (52): | T F (53): | MS Number (54–61):

Coder [illegible] | Date Coded

Field Code USD-21 — NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM Descriptive Section Page 2 — Site Number _____

1. Access: Access to the site is 1 mile north of Walhalla (1 mile north of airport), take a gravel road east, go east for 2 miles, then turn south ~~onto gravel~~ road, travel about ½ mile to 90 degree turn in the road. The site is in a cultivated field east of the gravel road.
2. Description of Site: The site is in a cultivated field below a ridge. There is a drainage ditch bordering the east edge of the site area.
3. Description of Cultural Materials: Only a few bone fragments and a few pieces of chipped stone were recovered from the ground surface. No culturally diagnostic artifacts were recovered.
4. Artifact Repository: University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory
5. Description of Subsurface Testing: None
6. Current Use of Site: Crops
7. Owner's Name/Address: Stanley Mettelman
8. Vegetation: Crops
9. Cover (% of visible ground): 100%, plowed
10. Man-hours spent on site: 2
11. Project Title: Pembilier Dam and Flood Control — P.I. Kenneth L. Brown
12. Report Title: _____ — Author K and M Brown
13. Other Published References: None
14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed: None
15. Statement of Integrity: _____
16. Statement of Significance: The low frequency of artifacts, lack of cultural features, and heavy cultivation of the land does not warrant further investigations at the site.
17. Comments/References: _____

Recorded by: Kenneth and Marie Brown — Date: 8/12/81

Field Code USD-21

NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number _____

TOPO

Attach the portion of the 7.5' U.S.G.S. topographic quadrangle that shows the location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of the site on the topographic section.



B.W. [XX] Color [ ]

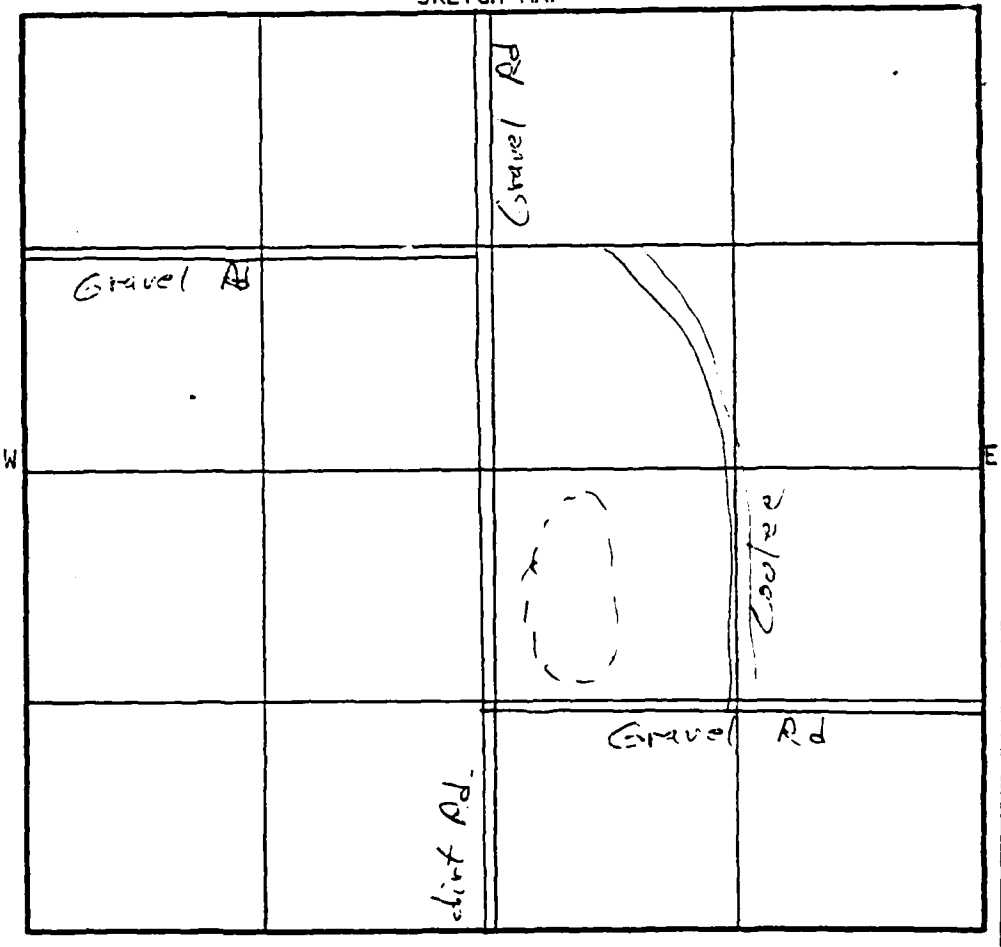
Photo I.D. Code
USD-21 Pembina

Storage Location USDAL

SKETCH MAP

Map Key:

--- site area



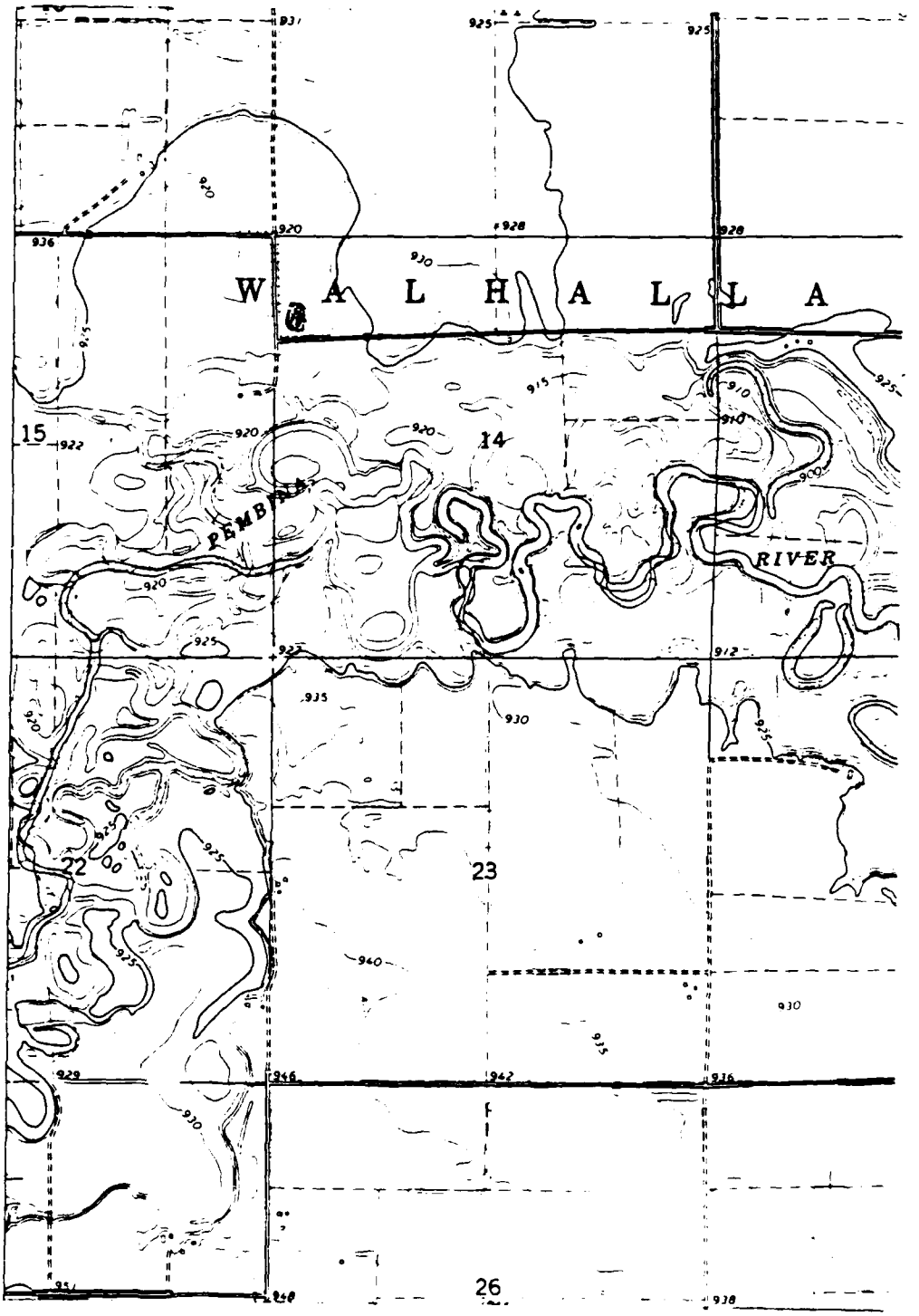
Map Scale:

250 ft

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/12/81

USD-21



NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: [illegible] (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11–12) | County [illegible] (13–14) | Site Number (15–18)

Site Name (19–38)

LTL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
0	163	56	14	8	8	6
(39)	(40)		(47)	(48)	(49)	(50)

Map Quad: [illegible] (51–68)

LTL$_a$	Twp$_a$	R$_a$	Sec$_a$	QQQ$_a$	QQ$_a$	Q$_a$
0	163	56	14	5	5	2
(69)	(70)		(77)	(78)	(79)	(80)

1. N
2. E
3. S
4. W
5. N
6. S
7. S
8. N
9.

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

- (1) ___ Conical Timber Lodge
- (3) ___ CM Scatter
- (13) ___ Earthlodge Village
- (15) ___ Earthworks
- (17) ___ Fortification
- (22) ___ Grave
- (24) ___ Hearth
- (26) ___ Jump
- (29) ___ Mound
- (31) ___ Other Rock Features
- (33) ___ Pit
- (35) ___ Quarry/Mine
- (38) ___ Rock Art
- (41) ___ Rock Shelter
- (44) ___ Stone Circle
- (48) ___ Trail (not recent)
- (51) ___ Miscellaneous

CULTURAL MATERIAL

- (2) ___ Bone (worked)
- (4) ___ Ceramics (Native)
- (14) ___ Charcoal
- (16) ___ Copper (Native)
- (18) 1 Faunal Remains (skeletal)
- (23) ___ Fire Cracked Rock
- (25) ___ Floral Remains
- (27) ___ Fossil
- (30) ___ Hide, Hair, Fur
- (32) ___ Human Remains
- (34) ___ Projectile Point
- (36) ___ Shell (worked)
- (39) ___ Stone, chipped
- (42) ___ Stone, ground
- (45) ___ Trade Good (non-Native)
- (49) ___ Wood (worked)
- (52) 1 Other

Site Area (5): 7500 12 m²

Cultural Depth (19–21): ___

Depth Indicator (28): 2

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

- (37) ___ Paleo
- (40) ___ Archaic
- (43) ___ Late Prehistoric
- (46) 1 (47) Historic
- (50) ___ Period Unknown

(53) 1 Isolated Find

CM Density (54): 1

Basis for Dating (55): 3

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1 (56)	Landform 2 (57–58)	Slope/Exposure (59–60)	View, degree (61)	View, distance (62)
			1	2

Elevation (63–67): [illegible] m.

Drainage System (1–21): [illegible]

Dist Perm Water (22–26): 15 m.

Perm Water Type (27)	Dist Seas Water (28–32)	Seas Water Type (33)	Ecosystem (34–37)
5			

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership (38)	Site Condition (39)	Collection (40)	Test (41)	Excavation (42)
2	2	2	2	2

Fieldwork Date (43–48): [illegible]

Management Recommendation (49): 1

Additional Information (1–40): [illegible]

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association (41–43)	Ecozone (44–45)	Area Signf (46)	CR Type (47)	Verified Site (48)	Non-Site (49)

State Register (50)	National Register (51)	E C F (52)	T F (53)	MS Number (54–61)

Coder: [illegible]

Date Coded: [illegible]

NDCRS SITE FORM
ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES

I. SITE I.D.

Field Code (1–10)

SITS # — State 3 2 (11–12) | County (13–14) | Site Number (15–18)

Site Name (19–38)

LTL (39) | Twp (40) | R (41–47) | Sec | QQQ (48) | QQ (49) | Q (50)

Map Quad (51–68)

LTL_a (69) | Twp_a (70) | R_a | Sec_a | QQQ_a (78) | QQ_a (79) | Q_a (80)

1.
2. E½
3. S½
4. W½
5. NE¼
6. SE¼
7. SW¼
8. NW¼
9. C

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	___ Conical Timber Lodge	3	___ CM Scatter
13	___ Earthlodge Village	15	___ Earthworks
17	___ Fortification	22	___ Grave
24	___ Hearth	26	___ Jump
29	___ Mound	31	___ Other Rock Features
33	___ Pit	35	___ Quarry/Mine
38	___ Rock Art	41	___ Rock Shelter
44	___ Stone Circle	48	___ Trail (not recent)
51	___ Miscellaneous		

CULTURAL MATERIAL

2	___ Bone (worked)	4	___ Ceramics (Native)
14	___ Charcoal	16	___ Copper (Native)
18	___ Faunal Remains (skeletal)	23	___ Fire Cracked Rock
25	___ Floral Remains	27	___ Fossil
30	___ Hide, Hair, Fur	32	___ Human Remains
34	___ Projectile Point	36	___ Shell (worked)
39	___ Stone, chipped	42	___ Stone, ground
45	___ Trade Good (non-Native)	49	___ Wood (worked)
52	___ Other		

Site Area (5) _____ 12 m^2

Cultural Depth (19) _____ 21

Depth Indicator (28) ___

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	___ Paleo
40	___ Archaic
43	___ Late Prehistoric
46	___ 47 Historic
50	___ Period Unknown

53 ___ Isolated Find

CM Density (54) ___

Basis for Dating (55) ___

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1 (56) | Landform 2 (57 58) | Slope/Exposure (59 60) | View, degree (61) | View, distance (62)

Elevation (63–67) m. | Drainage System (1–21) | Dist Perm Water (22–26) m.

Perm Water Type (27) | Dist Seas Water (28–32) | Seas Water Type (33) | Ecosystem (34–37)

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership (38) | Site Condition (39) | Collection (40) | Test (41) | Excavation (42)

Fieldwork Date (43–48) | Management Recommendation (49)

Additional Information (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association (41–43) | Ecozone (44 45) | Area Signf (46) | CR Type (47) | Verified Site (48) | Non-Site (49)

State Register (50) | National Register (51) | E C F (52) | T F (53) | MS Number (54–61)

Coder _____ Date Coded _____

FIELD MANUAL
NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM

CM DENSITY
0. No cultural material observed
1. Sparse distribution
2. Medium distribution
3. Dense distribution
4. Unknown
5. Medium-dense concentration(s) within a sparse scatter
6. Dense concentration(s) within a medium scatter
7. Denser concentration(s) within a dense scatter
8. Isolate

LANDFORM 1
0. Unknown
1. Top of
2. Bottom of
3. Side of
4. Unknown
5. Top and Bottom of
6. Top and Side of
7. Bottom and Side of
8. Top, Bottom, & Side

VIEW, DEGREE
0. Unknown
1. 90°
2. 180°
3. 270°
4. 360°
5. No View

SEAS & PERM WATER TYPE
0. Unknown
1. Lake
2. Spring
3. Moving Water (Stream)
4. Intermittent Moving Water
5. Intermittent Pond
6. Marsh

OWNERSHIP
0. Unknown
1. State
2. Federal
3. Private
4. Local Govenment
5. Reservation

RECOMMENDATIONS
0. Unknown
1. No Furtner Work
2. Further Evaluation
3. Impact Analysis
4. Both 2 & 3
5. Avoidance-Mitigation
6. Exclusion-Preservation

DEPTH INDICATOR
0. Not applicable
1. Auger
2. Cutbank or Erosional Feature
3. Excavation
4. Guess
5. Shovel
6. Soil Probe
7. Other

LANDFORM 2
0. Unknown
1. Beachline(glacial)
2. Beach or riverbank
3. Canyon
4. Island
5. Delta
6. Draw
7. Flat(Upland)
8. Floodplain
9. Hill
10. Ridge
11. Saddle
12. Sandbar
13. Spur
14. Swale
15. Terrace
16.
17. Butte
18.
19. Other

SLOPE/EXPOSURE
0. Unknown
1. North
2. Northeast
3. East
4. Southeast
5. South
6. Southwest
7. West
8. Northwest
9. Closed
10 Open

VIEW, DISTANCE
0. Unknown
1. Excellent(5-7 miles)
2. Good(2-5 miles)
3. Fair(1-2 miles)
4. Poor(<1 mile)
5. No View

ECOSYSTEM
0. Unknown
1. Bottomland
2. Terraces
3. Toe Slope
4. Scoria
5. Badland
6. Upland Grassland
7. Rolling Grassland
8. Hardwood Draw
9. Marsh
10. Ponderosa Pine
11. Hilly Scoria
12. Upland Breaks
13. River Breaks
14. Rockland

CONDITION
0. Unknown
1. Destroyed
2. Inundated
3. Very Poor
4. Poor
5. Fair
6. Good
7. Excellent

COLLECTION
0. No Cultural Material
1. C M but no Collection
2. Systematic Collection
3. Non-Systematic
4. Completely Collected
5. Unknown

TEST & EXCAVATION
0. No
1. Yes, Results Positive
2. Yes, Results Negative
3. Unknown

AREA SIGNF
1. Archeologic
2. Archeo/Architectural
3. Archeo/Historic
4. Paleontologic

CR TYPE
0. Unknown
1. Site
2. Building
3. Structure
4. Object
5. District

NAT'L & STATE REGISTER
0. Undetermined
1. Listed
2. Nominated
3. Eligible
4. Not Eligible
5. Determined Eligible

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

PALEO
0. No
1. Yes - unspecified
2. Pre-Clovis
3. Clovis
4. Folsum
5. Plano
6. Post-Plano

ARCHAIC
0. No
1. Yes - unspecified
2. Early Large Side-Notched
3. McKean/Duncan/Hanna
4. Oxbow
5. Pelican Lake
6. Besant
7. Pre-Ceramic
8. Early Woodland
9. Middle Woodland

LATE PREHISTORIC
0. No
1. Yes - unspecified
2. Avonlea
3. Late Woodland (generalized)
4. Arvilla
5. Blackduck
6. Devilslake/Sourisford Complex
7. Plains Village Tradition
8. Plains Nomadic

HISTORIC
0. No
1. Yes-unspecified
2. Arapaho
3. Arikara
4. Assiniboine
5. Blackfoot
6. Cheyenne
7. Chippewa
8. Cree
9. Crow
10. Euro-American
11. Hidatsa
12. Mandan
13. Pawnee
14. Sioux
15. Other

BASIS FOR DATING
0. Unknown
1. Date Unknown
2. Radio-carbon
3. Typology
4. Dendrochronology
5. Thermoluminescence
6. Geology (Stratigraphy)
7. Patination
8. Professional Judgement
9. Both Absolute & Relative

E.C.F. AND T.F.
1. Exclusion Area
2. Avoidance Area
3. Area of Concern

Field Code USD-25

NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM
Descriptive Section
Page 2

Site Number _____

1. Access Access to the site is 2 miles north of Walhalla to Pembina 55 highway, turn east, go east for 3 miles, turn south onto gravel section road, go south 1½ miles to end of section road, and continue south across cultivated field until you reach the Pembina River. Site is ½ west.

2. Description of Site The site is located in a cultivated field adjacent to the Pembina River. A thin scatter of bone fragments were recovered.

3. Description of Cultural Materials A thin scatter of bone fragments were recovered from the surface of the ground. No other artifacts were recovered. No culturally diagnostic artifacts were recovered from the site.

4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Crops

7. Owner's Name/Address Theodore Bjornstad

8. Vegetation Crops

9. Cover (% of visible ground) 50%, beans

10. Man-hours spent on site 1

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title _____ Author K and M Brown

13. Other Published References None

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed None

15. Statement of Integrity _____

16. Statement of Significance The thin scatter of bone fragments, with an absence of any other artifacts does not warrant further investigations at this site. This is considered a find spot.

17. Comments/References _____

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/12/81

Field Code USD-25

NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number

TOPO

Attach the portion of t
7.5' U.S.G.S. topograph
quadrangle that shows t
location of the site.

Mark the boundaries of
site on the topographic
section.



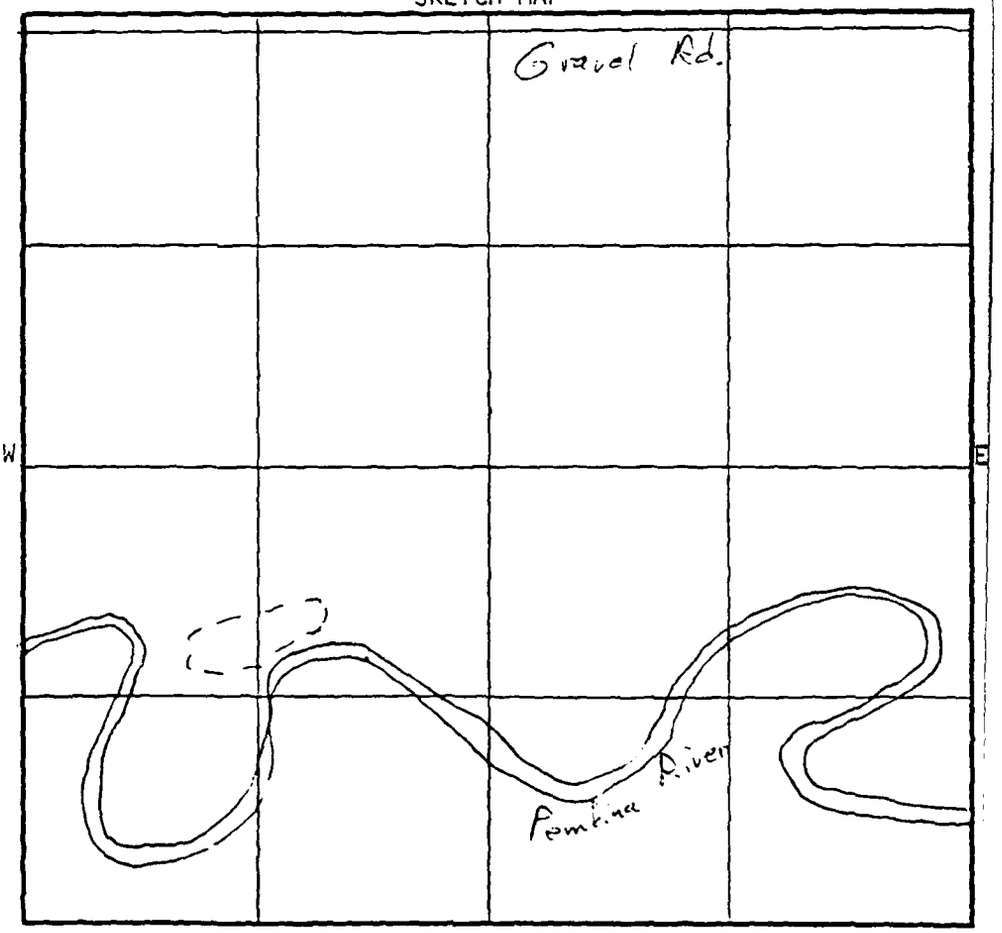
B.W. XX

Photo I.D. Code
USD-25 Pembina

Storage Location USDAL

SKETCH MAP

Map Key:



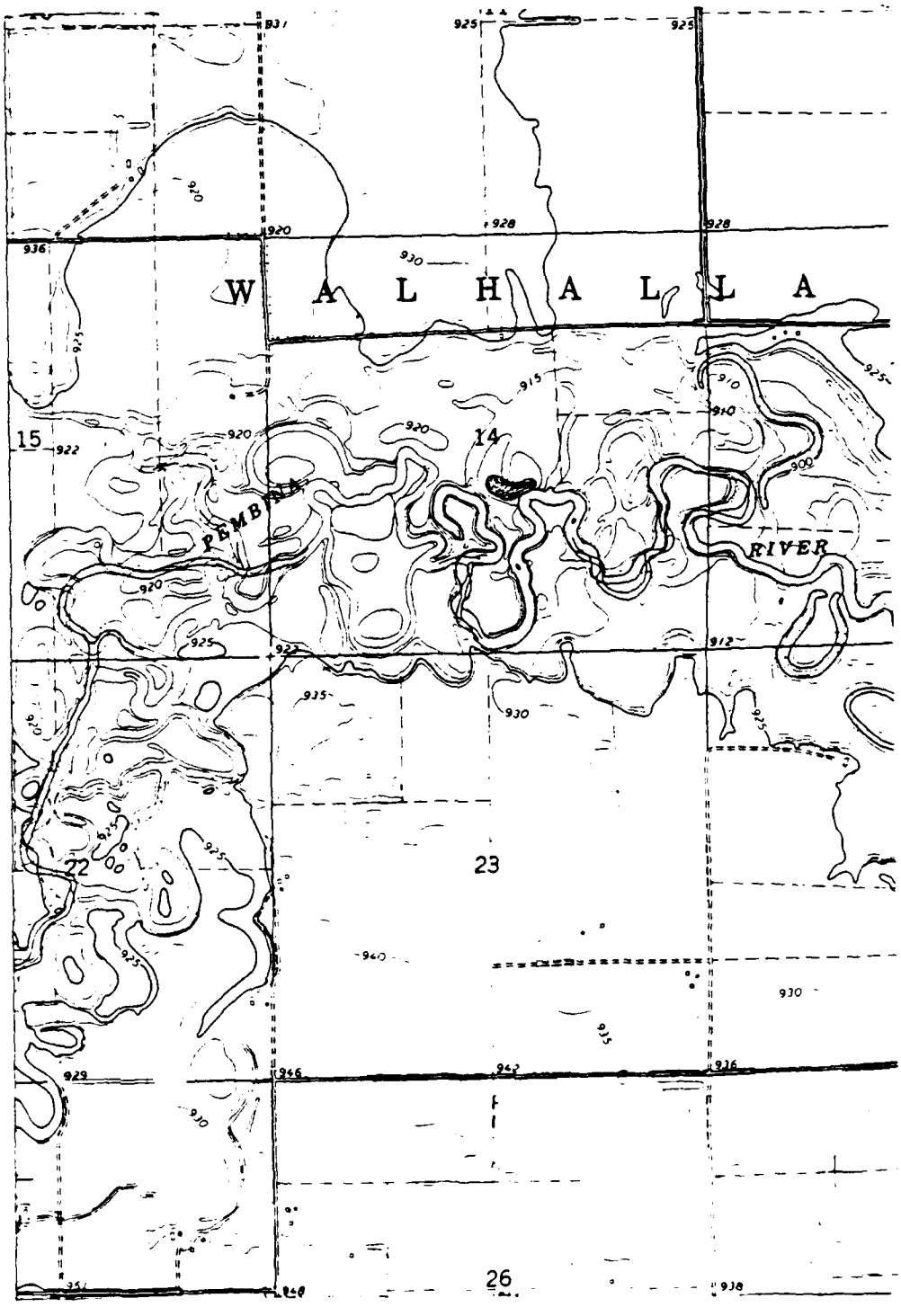
Map Scale:

400 ft

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/12/81

USD-25



I. SITE I.D.

Field Code: LSD-43 (1–10)

SITS #: State 32 (11–12) | County PE (13–14) | Site Number (15–18)

Site Name (19–38)

LTL	Twp	R	Sec	QQQ	QQ	Q
0	163	5520	3	7	5	
39	40	47	48	49	50	

Map Quad: LEEDS (51–68)

LTL_a	Twp_a	R_a	Sec_a	QQQ_a	QQ_a	Q_a
69	70		77	78	79	80

II. SITE DESCRIPTION

SITE TYPE

1	Conical Timber Lodge	3	CM Scatter
13	Earthlodge Village	15	Earthworks
17	Fortification	22	Grave
24	Hearth	26	Jump
29	Mound	31	Other Rock Features
33	Pit	35	Quarry/Mine
38	Rock Art	41	Rock Shelter
44	Stone Circle	48	Trail (not recent)
51	Miscellaneous		

CULTURAL MATERIAL

2	Bone (worked)	4	Ceramics (Native)
14	Charcoal	16	Copper (Native)
18	**X** Faunal Remains (skeletal)	23	Fire Cracked Rock
25	Floral Remains	27	Fossil
30	Hide, Hair, Fur	32	Human Remains
34	Projectile Point	36	Shell (worked)
39	Stone, chipped	42	Stone, ground
45	Trade Good (non-Native)	49	Wood (worked)
52	Other		

Site Area: 5 3750 $12\ m^2$

Cultural Depth: 19 ____ 21

Depth Indicator: 28 0

CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATION

37	Paleo	40	Archaic
43	Late Prehistoric	46	47 Historic
50	**X** Period Unknown		

53 **X** Isolated Find

CM Density: 54 L

Basis for Dating: 55 L

III. ENVIRONMENT

Landform 1 (56)	Landform 2 (57 58)	Slope/Exposure (59 60)	View, degree (61)	View, distance (62)
5	14	12	4	4

Elevation: 277 m. (63–67)

Drainage System: PEMBINA RIVER (1–21)

Dist Perm Water: 225 m. (22–26)

Perm Water Type (27)	Dist Seas Water (28–32)	Seas Water Type (33)	Ecosystem (34–37)
5			

IV. C.R.M.

Ownership (38)	Site Condition (39)	Collection (40)	Test (41)	Excavation (42)
6	0	3	0	0

Fieldwork Date: 1988 (43–48)

Management Recommendation: 2 (49)

Additional Information: ALLDERAL - NATURAL MOUND (1–40)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Soil Association (41 43)	Ecozone (44 45)	Area Signf (46)	CR Type (47)	Verified Site (48)	Non-Site (49)

State Register (50)	National Register (51)	E C F (52)	T F (53)	MS Number (54–61)

Coder [illegible]

Date Coded [illegible]

Field Code USD-43

NDCRS ARCHEOLOGY SITE FORM
Descriptive Section
Page 2

Site Number _____

1. Access Access to the site is 1½ miles west of Leroy on county highway 9, turn north onto a dirt field road. There is a prominent earthen mound about ½ mile north of highway 9. The site is the mound area.

2. Description of Site This site is on a large earthen mound. The mound appears to be natural, not of human manufacture. Some bone fragments were recovered from the top and sides of the mound. No cultural artifacts were recovered or observed. No cultural features were discernible.

3. Description of Cultural Materials A few fragments of bone were recovered.

4. Artifact Repository University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory

5. Description of Subsurface Testing None

6. Current Use of Site Crops

7. Owner's Name/Address Timothy Eagan

8. Vegetation Crops

9. Cover (% of visible ground) 50%, wheat, cut

10. Man-hours spent on site 4

11. Project Title Pembilier Dam and Flood Control P.I. Kenneth L. Brown

12. Report Title _____ Author K and M Brown

13. Other Published References None

14. Owner-Address of Collections Observed None

15. Statement of Integrity _____

16. Statement of Significance This site is considered a find spot. No definite cultural material was observed or collected. The mound appears to be due to natural agents. This site does not require further investigation.

17. Comments/References _____

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown Date 8/19/81

Field Code USD-43

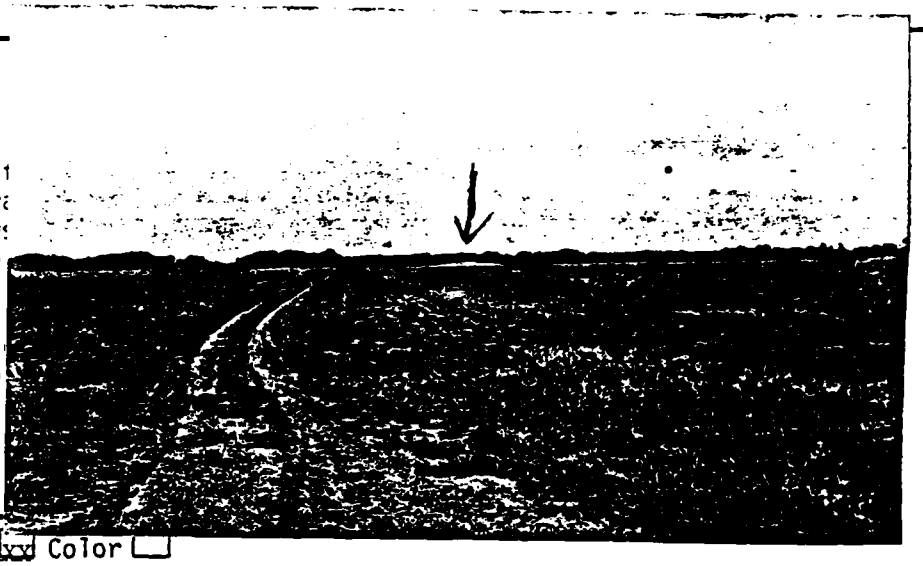
NDCRS SITE FORM
Map & Photo Section
Page 3

SITS Number _____

TOPO

Attach the portion of
7.5' U.S.G.S. topogra
quadrangle that shows
location of the site

Mark the boundaries
site on the topograp
section.



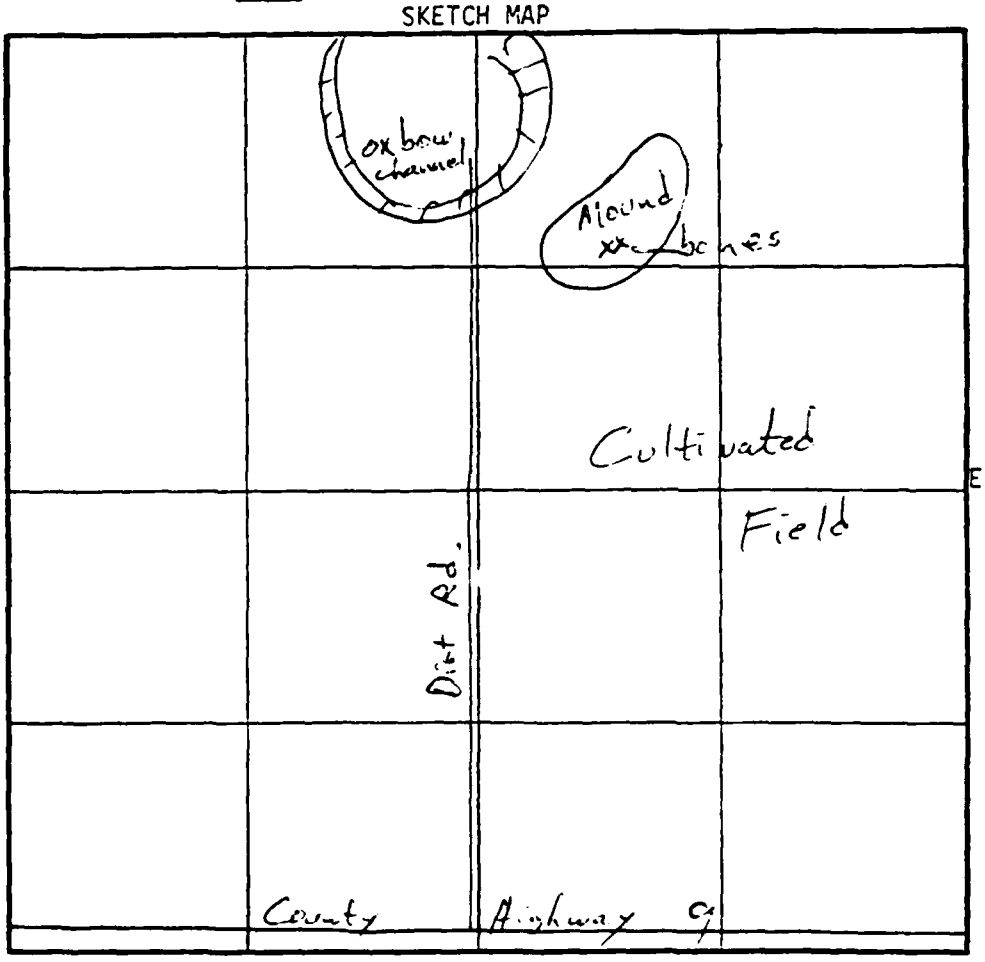
B.W[xxxx] Color [ ]

Photo I.D. Code _____
USD-43 Pembina

Storage Location _____
USDAL

SKETCH MAP

Map Key:



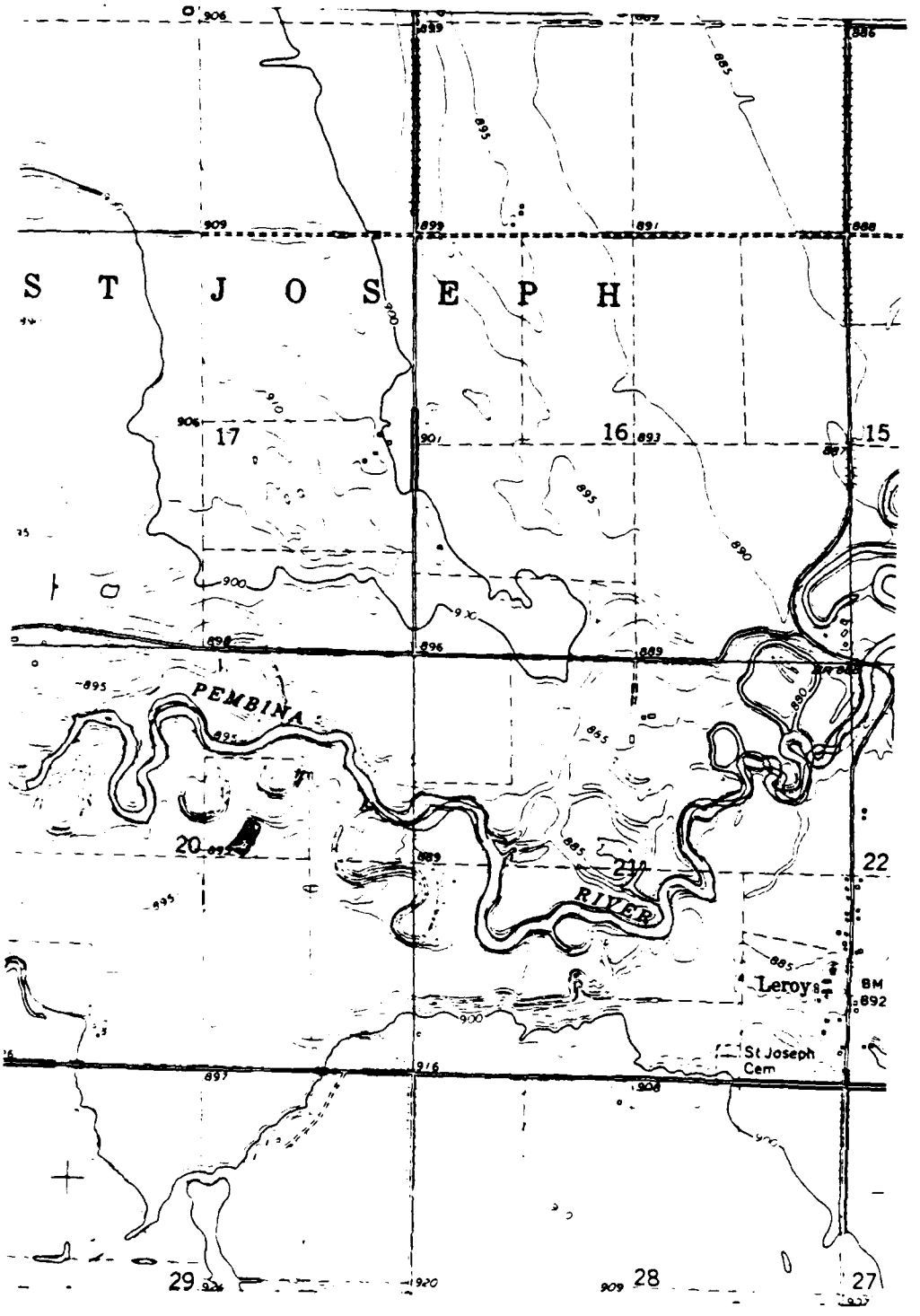
Map Scale:

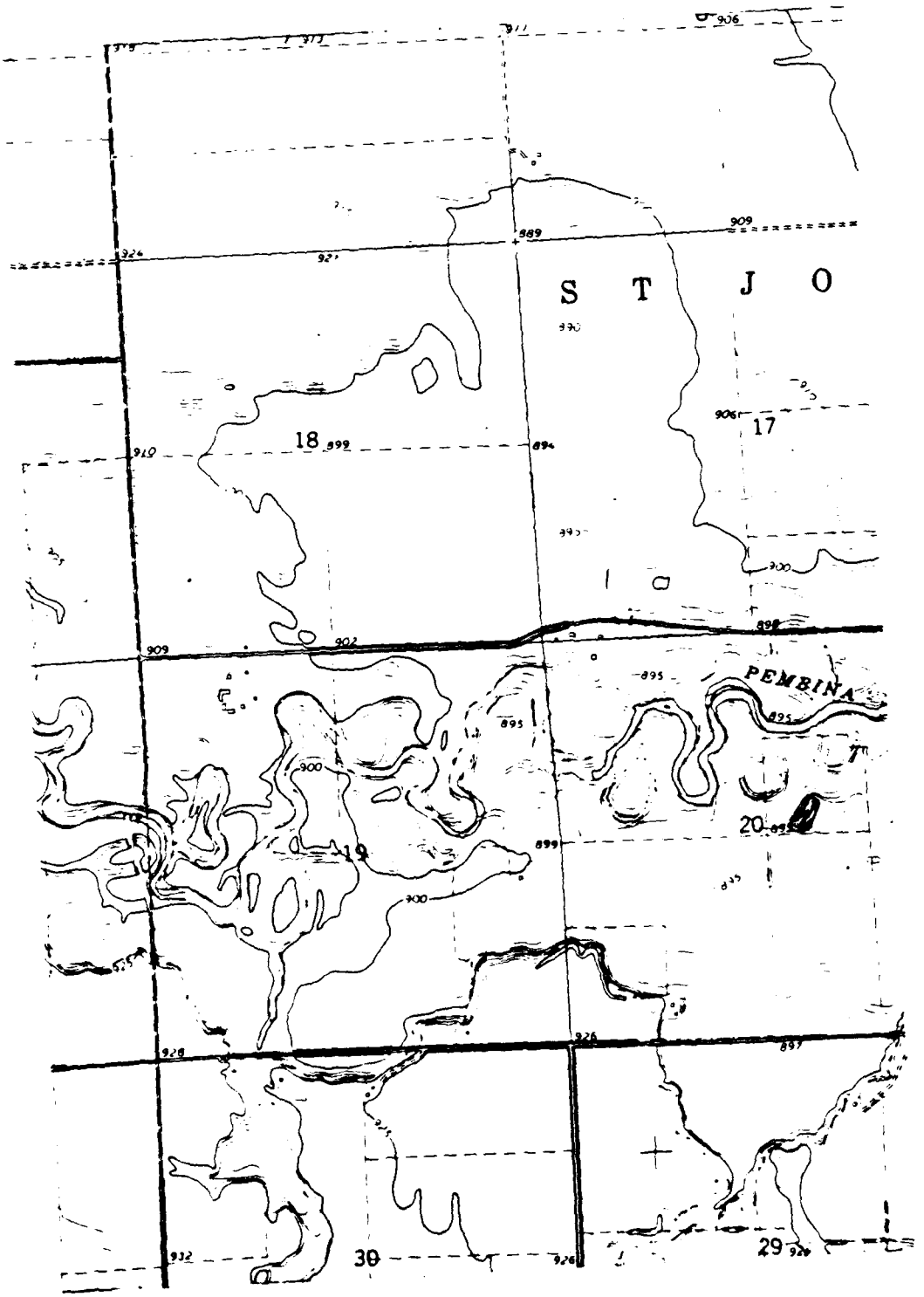
2000 Ft

Recorded by Kenneth and Marie Brown

Date 8/19/81

USA-43


S T J O S E P H
17
16
15
PEMBINA
20
21
22
RIVER
Leroy
BM
892
St Joseph
Cem
29
28
27


S T J O
18
17
PEMBINA
20
19
30
29